This Volume is presented *by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury*

to ______________________________

and will, in the event of the Library being broken up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Westminster.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

John of Amersham.

W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

CENTRAL REFERENCE LIBRARY.

Accession No. 5420 **Class No.** 9274:2

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

TOPIC NO.	PAGES.	TOPIC NO.	PAGES.

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

3 0128 01867 6281

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

ANNALES MONASTERII S. ALBANI,

A

JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO,

UT VIDETUR,

CONSCRIPTI,

(A.D. 1421–1440).

QUIBUS PRÆFIGITUR

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO S. ALBANI,

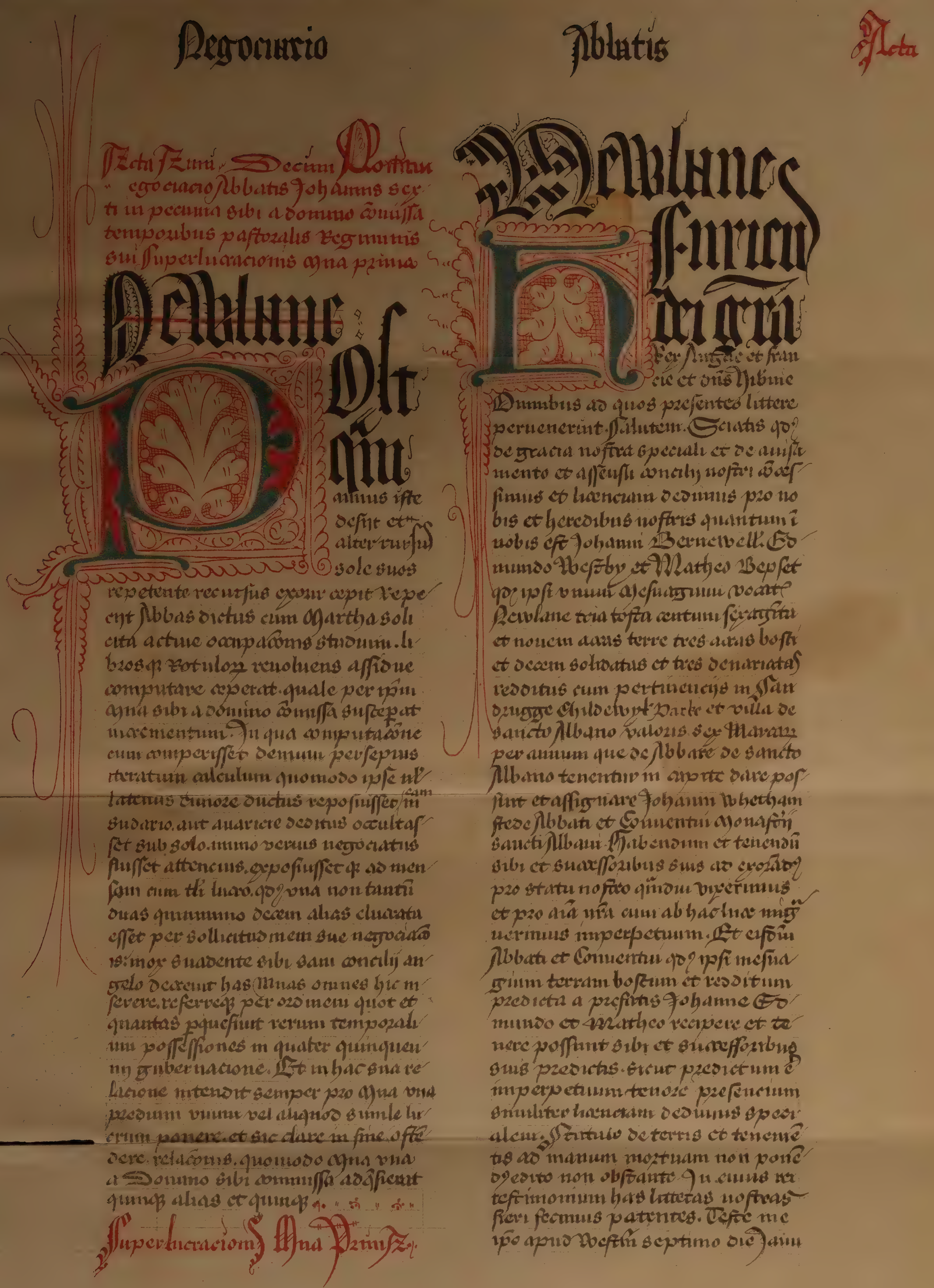
(A.D. 1422–1431,)

A

QUODAM AUCTORE IGNOTO COMPILATUM.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL



Negociacio Abbatis Acta

Acta Anni Decimi. Negociacio Abbatis Johannis sexti in pecunia sibi a domino commissa temporibus pastoralis Regiminis sui Superlucracionis Mna prima

Newlane

Postquam annus iste desiit et alter rursus sole suos repetente recursus exoriri cepit, Repererit Abbas dictus cum Martha solicita active occupacionis studium, libros et Rotulorum revoluens assidue computare ceperat quale per ipsum Mna sibi a domino commissa susceperat incrementum. In qua computacione cum comperisset demum persepius iteratum calculum quomodo ipse nullatenus timore ductus reposuisset eam in sudario, aut avaricie deditus occultasset sub solo, immo verius negociatus fuisset attencius, exposuisset que ad mensam cum tali lucro, quod Mna non tantum duas quinimmo decem alias lucrata esset per sollicitudinem sue negociacionis: mox suadente sibi sani consilii angelo decrevit has Mnas omnes hic inserere, referreque per ordinem quot et quantas perquesiuit rerum temporalium possessiones in quater quinquennii gubernacione. Et in hac sua relacione intendit semper pro Mna una predium unum vel aliquod simile lucrum ponere, et sic clare in fine ostendere relacionis, quomodo Mna una a Domino sibi commissa adquisierit quinque alias et quinque.

Superlucracionis Mna Prima.

Newlane

Henricus dei gracia Rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie Omnibus ad quos presentes littere peruenerint Salutem. Sciatis quod de gracia nostra speciali et de auisamento et assensu consilii nostri concessimus et licenciam dedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est Johanni Bernewell, Edmundo Westby et Matheo Repset quod ipsi unum mesuagium vocatum Newlane, tria tofta, centum sexaginta et nouem acras terre, tres acras bosci et decem solidatas et tres denariatas redditus cum pertinenciis in Sandrugge, Childewyk, Parke et villa de sancto Albano, valoris sex Marcarum per annum, que de Abbate de sancto Albano tenentur in capite, dare possint et assignare Johanni Whethamstede Abbati et Conuentui Monasterii sancti Albani. Habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis ad exorandum pro statu nostro quamdiu vixerimus et pro anima nostra cum ab hac luce migrauerimus imperpetuum. Et eisdem Abbati et Conuentui quod ipsi mesuagium terram boscum et redditum predicta a prefatis Johanne Edmundo et Matheo recipere et tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis predictis, sicut predictum est, imperpetuum tenore presencium similiter licenciam dedimus specialem, Statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante. In cuius rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westm' septimo die Janu

MS. COTTON. CLAUDIUS. D. I. fol. 147.

Middle of the Fifteenth Century.

See Vol. 2, pp. 159, 160.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.

ANNALES MONASTERII S. ALBANI,

A

JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO,

UT VIDETUR,

CONSCRIPTI,

(A.D. 1421–1440).

QUIBUS PRÆFIGITUR

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO S. ALBANI,

(A.D. 1422–1431),

A

QUODAM AUCTORE IGNOTO COMPILATUM.

EDITED

BY

HENRY THOMAS RILEY, M.A. CAMBR. & OXF.,

AND OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

VOL. II.

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1871.

ayk

6R5420
6

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
AL
LS
CLASS
L654
ACC.
01867 6281

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CROYDON P

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Page
INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND VOLUME - - ix
ANNALES MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, A JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO, UT VIDETUR, CONSCRIPTI, CONTINUATI - - - - - - 3
APPENDIX - - - - - - 255
INDEX TO THE CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO S. ALBANI (VOL. I. pp. 3–69) - - 375
INDEX TO THE ANNALES MONASTERII S. ALBANI OF JOHN AMUNDESHAM (VOL. I. pp. 73–408, VOL. II. pp. 3–252) - - - - - 399
INDEX TO THE APPENDICES (VOL. I. pp. 411–458, VOL. II. pp. 255–372) - - - - 439
GLOSSARY - - - - - - 475

INTRODUCTION.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND VOLUME.

The little we know of John Amundesham derived from Bale.

Prior of Gloucester Hall, at Oxford.

His alleged writings.

Of John [1] Amundesham, the presumed writer of the Annals of the twenty years of John Whethamstede's first Abbacy at St. Alban's, now for the first time printed, next to nothing seems to be known. For the very little in reference to him that has survived to us, with one trifling exception, we are, to all appearance, indebted to Bale. According to [2] that writer, Amundesham was President of the Benedictine monks studying at Gloucester Hall, or College, in Oxford, was himself an accomplished scholar, and was so attached to Abbot Whethamstede, that, after his death,—" with accurate diligence he wrote " his Life, to put a curb upon his detractors." Amundesham, he further says, was the writer of the *Acta* of John Whethamstede, which we take to be the present work,—*A Shield for the same John; Verses of divers kinds; Epistles to divers persons.* The account of Amun-

---

[1] Agmondesham, Amersham, or Homersham, derived from Amersham, in Bucks., probably the place of his birth.

[2] John Bale, *Illustr. Maj. Brit. Scriptores*, p. 592, ed. Basle. Newcome, in his *History of the Church of St. Alban* (p. 308), thus expands this account: — " Gloucester College, though consisting of " youths from divers Abbeys, was " ruled by one head over the whole, " called the Prior. In this head- " ship was John Bostock, when " chosen to be Abbot; and his suc- " cessor in the Priorate was John " Amersham, his faithful friend and " follower; for a few years after, " he quitted the office of Prior, and " went to live as a monk in this " Abbey; and composed a history " of the Life and principal events " of Abbot John." Newcome, it may be here remarked, professes to quote occasionally from Amundesham, but his excerpts in general are a mass of confusion and error, and, as is the case with most of his matter, no reliance whatever can be placed on them.

Bale's account amplified, in words only, by Pits.

desham given by [1] Pits is evidently an amplification of Bale's matter only in words; with the additional remark, that his writings were said to have been preserved in the Abbey of [2] Ramsey, until the time of the [3] Reformation.

Mistake probably made, as to Amundesham's work on Whethamstede, by Bale.

In stating that Amundesham wrote a Life of Whethamstede after the Abbot's death, Bale founded his assertion probably either upon his own cursory examination of the work, or misinformation supplied him by others. The book is not a Life of Whethamstede, but only an account of his first Abbacy, from his election in A.D. 1420 to his resignation in 1440, he having been afterwards re-elected Abbot in 1452, and surviving until January 1464; added to which, the volume bears every appearance of having been written before the commencement of the second Abbacy.

No internal proof in these Annals who the writer was.

As to internal proof in these *Acta*, or *Annales*, themselves, who their writer was, there is none. The commencing words of Amundesham's work, in its original state, "*Ne lux regiminis,*" are preserved by Bale and Pits, but they are of no use now in helping us to identify these pages with that work, seeing that the manuscript is [4] mutilated in the earlier part, at least the first year of the Abbacy being lost. Two centuries ago, there does not seem, however, to have been any doubt entertained upon the matter; as, in a hand of that period, that of Sir Robert Cotton, to all appearance, a superscription is placed at the head of the (now) commencing folio, [5] 33 of the volume, to this effect,—*Acta Johannis Sexti Abbatis per Johannem Amundishamum, monachum Sancti Albani,—vid. Pitzeum, fol.* 646. On what authority, if any, beyond that of Pits, this statement

Their commencing portion now wanting.

Identified by Sir R. Cotton with Amundesham's work.

---

[1] *De Illustr. Angliæ Script.*, p. 645.

[2] In Huntingdonshire.

[3] "*Apostasia Angliæ,*" as the Romanist, Pits, calls it.

[4] See Vol. I. p. 73, Note 1.

[5] The first 32 leaves of MS. Cotton. Claudius D. I. are filled with copies of Epistles (about 70 in number) of Abbot Whethamstede to various communities and persons.

These Annals almost undoubtedly the *Acta* of Amundesham.

was made, it is probably now impossible to say. To sum up,—though not a matter of absolute certainty, and no means apparently now existing by which certainty can be attained, the very strong probabilities are, that in these Annals we have the *Acta* of Amundesham, mentioned by Bale.

Internal proof that the writer was a member of the Abbey of St. Alban's, but only at a late date in the time treated of.

The general tone of the work throughout sufficiently indicates that the writer was a member of the house whose Annals he is relating; in addition to which, in at least[1] one instance, though affording no indication of his name or rank, he speaks of himself as such. There are grounds, however, afforded by the compilation for supposing that he did not enter upon his residence there until towards the close of the Abbacy, the acts of which he recounts. From the various[2] incongruities as to date, which not unfrequently occur, we may infer with some confidence that the narrative was written by one who had taken no part in the earlier events which he relates; and was compiled from notes and memoranda, some of them contemporary probably with the events described, but loosely jotted down in the first instance, others again written from memory long after their occurrence. In the same way, the ex-Abbot not improbably supplied the compiler with the sets of Latin verses, with which the moral of each year's transactions is usually pointed, at its close; but whether they were really written by him, as indicated in the text, on the termination of each year respectively, and then recited to the members of the house, or, on the other hand, composed by him after his retirement, solely for the purpose of insertion in these Annals (which were probably written by his order, if not under his inspection,) it seems impossible to say.

How supplied, in all probability, with his information.

As to the contents of the Annals themselves, in the aspect

Acquaintance with

---

[1] "*trophæi spolio, quod . . . . . dependet in hoc monasterio nostro,*" Vol. I. p. 363.

[2] See the mistake made (Vol. I. p. 275) as to the Council of Basle, for example, which is put down under A.D. 1430. It began in July 1431.

the facts and language of Scripture, shown by the writer.

of throwing any light upon the question of their authorship, the writer, though it must be confessed he has made a singular use of his knowledge, shews an intimate acquaintance with the facts and language of Scripture, a feature which we might fairly expect to characterize the qualifications of one who had theretofore held the office of Prior of the Benedictine scholars at Oxford.

Description of the MS. containing the *Annales.*

The Cottonian MS. Claudius D. I. is a small folio, now containing 170 leaves of vellum. The Annals commence abruptly on the obverse of folio 33, and end at folio 168, the last two leaves being occupied with matter of a later date. The [1] writing and illuminations are in the same style throughout, though, on close examination, the hands perhaps of three or four different writers might be traced. The portion of the volume containing the *Annales,* is not only imperfect at the beginning, as already stated, but in two other places also; after folio 35, as now paginated (Vol. I. p. 84), a leaf or leaves are missing; and the same is the case after folio 135 (Vol. II. p. 112). In neither of these two cases, however, has this deficiency been noticed in the pagination (of the 17th century,) or in any way indicated. In all other respects the volume is in good condition, and bears marks of having been preserved with care.

In the former Chronicle, Abbot Whethamstede seen mixing with the outer world, the noble and the great.

In the preliminary Chronicle, printed in the preceding Volume, we have had various glimpses, though but slight and transient ones, of Abbot Whethamstede—as seen under what may perhaps be deemed his more favourable aspects—entertaining a succession of guests and visitors within the Abbey walls; his youthful Sovereign, the dowager Queens, the royal Dukes, and the Cardinal prelate of Winchester, in the number; taking his place in Parliament or General Chapter of his Order; and mixing generally with the outer and fashionable world, the noble and the great.

---

[1] For a sample, see the facsimile at the beginning of this Volume.

In these Annals, seen first as a traveller, and then as concerned in the duties of Abbatial life.

In these Annals of Amundesham, on the other hand, we have him almost continuously before our eyes, but in another light:—for a season, as a traveller in foreign climes, among strangers, and hurrying from place to place; and then again, absorbed in the rule of his house and its Cells, in the midst of his obedientiaries and subject monks, regulating his tenants, and dealing with such of his neighbours as might chance to owe rent or other service to the Abbey, or to own domains abutting on the Abbey lands; in poetic mood at times, (according to his own ideas as to the laws and requirements of poetical composition), and ever ready to take up his pen to write a florid and circumlocutory epistle, if he could find pretext for writing one, whether on his own account, or on behalf of those who might think more highly of his abilities in that line than of their own; but, in general, somewhat of a counterpart of his less learned but more magnificent predecessor, [1] Abbot Thomas de la Mare, energetic, querulous, scheming, and litigious; accumulating wealth, and adding to the buildings and broad acres of his house, whether through the agency of money paid, or the promise of corrodies in this life and Obits and Anniversaries after death; or else engaged in suits at law, which, if a sort of supplementary nutriment to himself, must have brought little less than ruin upon some of the unfortunate objects of his pertinacious attack. Indeed, it is perhaps justifiable to say, favourably as the compiler evidently thinks he is writing of him throughout, that, so far as our judgment can receive any assistance from the context of these Annals, John Whethamstede, during the twenty years of his [2] first rule, was hardly securing for himself, in his capacity of Abbot, that

The account of him characterized by points not altogether favourable.

A certain want of high principle and amiableness of character.

---

[1] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III., Introd. pp. ix. x.

[2] After resigning, in 1440, he was re-elected to the Abbacy in 1452.

character for [1] high principle and amiableness of disposition, which, from the terms in which he has hitherto been spoken of by such of our writers as have had occasion to mention him, we should have been led to expect.

Comparatively slight foundation of his alleged character for extensive popularity with the great.

This to be traced to the little that is said of him by Leland, amplified by other writers, Bale and Pits.

It seems, however, worthy of remark—entirely apart from the question of the extent of Whethamstede's acquirements as a scholar—on how comparatively slight a foundation the character that has been given him for extensive popularity with the great was based. The Cottonian MS., Nero D. VII., a St. Alban's compilation of the latter half of the 15th century, speaks of him, at considerable length, in terms of high praise. [2] Leland says little about him beyond the fact, from his extraordinary love of learning, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, often visited St. Alban's, and used Whethamstede's services as a librarian (*tanquam bibliothecario*), or adviser on books. The account given of him by [3] Bale is evidently nothing but an expansion of the words of Leland; while [4] Pits again has done little beyond greatly expanding the already amplified account given by Bale. "Whethamstede," he says (tr.),—"was a man "very celebrated in his time for his manifold learning, "and his singular skill in languages. For he was a "person of marvellous industry, the sharpest intellect, "the most solid judgment, and incredible prudence in "matters of business. By reason of which remarkable

---

[1] Pits (*De Illustr. Angliæ Script.*) though giving Abbot Whethamstede a character for extensive learning and popularity with the great, adds that—"He is said to have taken "so much delight in his studies, "and to have felt such an intense "interest in reading and writing "books, as almost to neglect the "internal government and affairs of "his monastery, and thereby at last "to have aroused the grievous indig- "nation of his monks against him, "and been summoned by them into "a court of law." From the present work it seems very possible that he may not have been universally popular; but the context equally shews that it was for any reason rather than for neglect of the interests of his house.

[2] *De Script. Britannicis.*

[3] Ed. Basle, p. 592.

[4] *De Illustr. Angliæ Script.*

"gifts of mind, it can hardly be said in what esteem he "was held among princes and nobles. Humphrey, "Duke of Gloucester, a singular favourer of literature "and literary men, held him in high esteem, and not "unfrequently visited him, and held familiar conversa-"tion with him on various matters, and by his counsel "and exhortation did many things worthy of so great "a prince."

The exact extent of Whethamstede's learning yet to be ascertained.

It is these statements which have been passed from pen to pen, and have been echoed by various [1] writers, without any thoughtful examination of the basis upon which they were founded. To what extent Whethamstede, (who seems to have read more extensively than judiciously), merited the amount of credit for great learning which he no doubt enjoyed, has yet to be ascertained,—a result which can only be arrived at with exactness by a more thorough examination than has hitherto been made of such of his works (of an encyclopædical character) as still [2] survive in manuscript. The [3] History of his second Abbacy (1452 to 1464), which [4] Hearne has somewhat arbitrarily published under his name, it is perhaps hardly necessary to remark, is a collection of excerpts from a compilation by another hand, and written after his death.

History of his second Abbacy, published by Hearne.

The circumstances unknown, under which Whetham-

The commencing portion of these Annals, as already mentioned, is no longer in existence, and we consequently are at a loss to know precisely under what circumstances [5] John Bostock—more generally known as stede was elected Abbot of St. Alban's.

---

[1] See Warton, *Hist. of English Poetry*, Vol. II., for example.

[2] A short notice of the three Parts of his *Granarium*, preserved in the British Museum, will be found at the end of this Introduction.

[3] Contained in the Register of St. Alban's, known as "*Blakeney's Register*," and in the possession of the College of Arms.

[4] *Chronica Johannis Whethamstede*, Oxford, 1732, published with Otterbourne.

[5] All the particulars that have come down to us in reference to Abbot Whethamstede's descent and parentage, will be found carefully collected in Dugdale's *Monasticon* (ed. Ellis).

Had been Prior of the Benedictine scholars at Oxford.

"John Whethamstede," from the place of his birth—was elected to succeed William Heyworth, as Abbot of St. Alban's, on his appointment to the Bishopric of Lichfield. Before attaining that dignity, he had been head of the Benedictine students at Oxford, as Prior of Gloucester [1] College there, a house originally founded by the Abbey of St. Peter at Gloucester, but to which at a later period the inmates of the Benedictine Monasteries in general, and those of St. Alban's more particularly, resorted. It was while still holding this office that he was elected to the Abbacy of St. Alban's; at a comparatively early age, probably, as he had not yet become an inmate of that place, in [2] November, 1401, the date of the election of his predecessor, William Heyworth.

Many passages of these Annals written in imitation of the figurative language of Scripture.

Of John Amundesham, as already stated, his position, or his acquirements, hardly anything is known; but it is certainly not one of the least curious features of these Annals of Whethamstede's first rule as Abbot, that in those portions, in the earlier part more particularly, where the context is not occupied by prolix details of legal matters, much of it is written, when setting forth the story of the Abbot's grievances, trials, or perplexities, in figurative language of a very peculiar character, being in fact a studied imitation of the words of Holy Writ. That the writer was a diligent student of the Scriptures there can be no doubt, and that the adoption of their language was resorted to in a spirit, not of levity, but of devoutness, we have as little right to doubt; in many instances, however, as will again come under observation in the sequel, these narratives are so utterly wrested from the simple form which would have best befitted their recital, in order to make them tally with the facts and language of some part of Scripture story, to which, in the writer's mind, they bore a fancied resemblance, that they absolutely degenerate into what few persons would hardly hesitate to call "parody," and, in however serious a spirit they may be read, must of necessity provoke a sense of absurdity by their very grotesqueness.

---

[1] Or Hall. On the site of the Worcester College of the present day.

[2] See the list of monks at St. Alban's, in the years 1396 and 1401, in the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. pp. 425 and 480. The John Whethamstede there named as Prior of Tynemouth, was uncle to Abbot Whethamstede, on the mother's side; see Vol. I. of this work, pp. 215, 220. The Note in Vol. III. of the *Gesta Abbatum*, p. 425, must therefore be corrected, so far as the name of John Whethamstede is concerned. This mistake, of confounding the name of Abbot Whethamstede with that of his uncle, has also been committed in the text of the *Monasticon* (Ed. Ellis, Vol. II. p. 199), where he is said to have been ordained priest by Bishop Braybrooke at St. Paul's, London, in 1382; his uncle, afterwards Prior of Tynemouth, being the person meant. Hearne, in his Preface to Otterbourne, remarks that this could not well be a man who lived till 1464; but he appears to share in the erroneous notion that it was the Abbot (and not his uncle) who was Prior of Tynemouth in 1396.

The result being, that this language, as so used, can hardly be called any other than parody.

Crusade of Henry le Spenser, Bishop of Norwich, against the Clementists in Flanders.

From the Second Volume of the *Gesta Abbatum* (p. 416) we learn that in 1383 several of the younger brethren of the Cells belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, whether inspired by martial ardour or in a mere spirit of restlessness and adventure, seized the proffered opportunity of abandoning their respective houses to join Henry le Spenser, Bishop of Norwich, surnamed "the Warlike," on his wild Crusade, undertaken against the followers of the Anti-Pope, the Clementists, in Flanders. What however with the intense summer heat, the fatigues of the march, and the various diseases entailed by having nothing but putrid water to drink, they soon found it the wiser alternative to retrace their steps, and return to their former homes. From the writer of the *Gesta* we further learn, that those who had the comparative good fortune to survive [1] never after regained their former health: that of William Shepeye, however, whom we are about to trace at a later date by about forty years, must, we may presume, have formed an exceptional case. Him-

W. Shepeye, of Hatfield, one of those who accompanied him.

---

[1] "*nunquam postea potuerunt gaudere pristina sanitate,*" Vol. II. p. 416.

FREE PUB

On his return, Shepeye enters St. Alban's.

self a member of the Cell at Hatfield, he accompanied his Prior, William Eversdon by name, to the new Crusade. The Prior died in Flanders, the Cell, for a time probably, was closed; for Shepeye, on his return, appears to have been admitted as an inmate at St. Alban's.

Sale of appointments as Pope's Chaplain.

It was just about this time, also, as we learn from the [1] same work, that Pope Urban the Sixth suddenly found himself in want of funds for continuing the war against the supporters of his rival, who had the powerful aid of the King of France. The honorary office of "Pope's "Chaplain" to members of the Regular Orders was something more than a sinecure; for it secured to the lucky recipient, not only exemption from monastic rule, but, at least in some instances, liberty, if he could only meet with the offer, to accept a rich rectory as well. Accordingly, Walter Disse, a Carmelite monk, and confessor to the Duke of Lancaster, was despatched to England with a commission by Bull to raise money for the Pontiff, and, as one of the means of doing so, to sell fifty of these honorary Chaplaincies to such as could and would afford to buy them. Bidders among the clergy, both regular and secular, were not wanting, and, among them, several monks of St. Alban's, who, penniless themselves, "[2] privily "begged money wherever they could." Second in the number of these would-be Pope's Chaplains, recruited within the Abbey walls, [3] appears the restless William Shepeye, "young," the Chronicler says, "and light of "head." These youths, it appears from the context, Abbot Thomas de la Mare, brooking their presence no longer, with his usual high hand, ordered out of the Abbey forthwith.

Shepeye purchases the appointment, as Pope's Chaplain, from Walter Disse.

Leaves the Abbey.

At the end of near 40 years, Shepeye returns to St. Alban's.

Near forty years have passed away; Abbot Thomas has long since been gathered to his fathers, Abbot John Moote also; William Heyworth, after a rule of near twenty years, has resigned the Abbacy for a Bishop's

---

[1] The *Gesta Abbatum.*

[2] *Gesta Abbatum,* Vol. II. p. 417.

[3] *Gesta Abbatum,* Vol. II. p. 418.

See, and John Whethamstede now occupies his place. William Shepeye, like the repentant Prodigal, knocks at the Abbey gates. To continue the story, translated from the writer's own words (I. p. 86):—

Story of his reception there, as told in the Annals.

" Humbly and perseveringly knocking at the gates, " with a flood of tears, he cried aloud to the father of the " Monastery, and said,—'Father, I have sinned against " 'heaven and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to " 'be called thy son; wherefore, I beseech thee, deign " 'in mercy to receive me, now returning from the " 'world, and make me at least as one of thy hired " 'servants.' But the father, moved with compassion, " fell on his neck, and, giving him the kiss of peace, or- " dered to be brought forth the robe of the monastic " habit, and the ring; the frock, that is, and the hood. " And having the fatted calf of greeting killed, he caused " a banquet of the Chapter to be held; where sitting in " the midst of the brethren, he thus cheered them, and " said:—'You must now eat, my sons, and be merry; " 'for your brother, who was dead, is now alive again, " 'he who, averted from us, went his way, hath now " 'returned converted and contrite, and standeth at the " 'door, urgently and humbly seeking admittance. Will " 'ye therefore that he enter?' And although, there- " upon, the sons were a little while angry, and said at " first,—'Lo, father! these many years have we served " 'thee, neither have we transgressed at any time thy " 'commandments; but as for this offender, who hath " 'spent all his substance in no manner befitting a " 'monk, he is no longer worthy to be called our bro- " 'ther,' still, after that, and forthwith, appeased by the " kindly words of their father, they changed their indig- " nation into mercy, and, throwing open the gates, " granted entrance to the brother who begged it."

He is re-admitted to the status which he

To abbreviate the sequel;—formal application, beginning—" In the name of God, Amen," is made (I. p. 87), by the repentant brother; he then delivers his Bulls of had formerly abandoned.

Exemption to the Abbot, who, after briefly addressing him, readmits him to the status which he had abandoned nearly forty years before. This returning Prodigal must have been probably a man from sixty to seventy years of age; he died in about the third year after his re-admission, while Abbot Whethamstede was in Italy; in the full odour of sanctity, it is to be presumed, as we are told [1] elsewhere, that he was buried in the Abbey Church beneath a marble stone, with an epitaph thereon, "as his devoutness demanded."

His death, during the Abbot's absence in Italy.

Fresh commotion, from the fact of a brother migrating to Christ Church, Canterbury.

Hardly has the commotion subsided, caused by Shepeye's unlooked-for return, and the community is now thrown into renewed excitement by another case of desertion, comparatively innocent in itself, according to our thinking, but an offence of deepest dye in Abbot Whethamstede's eyes: a youthful member of the house (I. p. 89), "—waxing fat with the fatness of music, no less anoma-" lously than apostately, migrated to Christ Church at " Canterbury." The narrative is a lengthy one, but the earlier portion of it, the Abbot's singular Epistle (I. pp. 91–97) being omitted, is to the following effect:—

The story of his apostasy, as told in the Annals.

" Out of the clay of the earth and out of the dust of " poverty was this man created, and placed in a Paradise " of contemplation, that there he might work according " to rules, and keep guard over it in monastic form; it " being granted to him freely to enjoy all claustral " delights, and indifferently to eat of every tree of " religion, provided only that he should keep one com-" mandment, that is, faithfully abstain from the tree of " knowledge, which tendeth to evil. Now a certain " one, who was a crafty serpent, seeing this, who had " theretofore himself departed from this cloistered heaven " (*claustrali cœlo*), and who was now enjoying a life at " Christ Church more musical than monk-like, envied " the happy state of this man, and, seeking the Paradise

---

[1] See Vol. I. p. 439, the Account of the Monuments in the Abbey.

" from which he had taken his departure, transformed " himself into an angel of light, and offered this flexible " brother a threefold (*triplarium*) apple, for him to " taste ; an apple, that is, of sweet[1] refection, as touching the stomach, an apple also of pecuniary profit, as " touching the chamber, an apple too of free conversation, " as touching recreation ; and further made promise to " him of a knowledge of the art of music, which would " make him equal with the gods therein, if he would but " taste thereof.

" The brother, acting the [2] woman's part, seeing how " honeyed was this apple to the taste, how golden to the " sight, how honeyed, how golden, and how silvery, to " the smell, gave heed unto the serpent's hissing, and, " with the woman's impulse, seized the apple, bit it full " in the mouth, and yielded unto the tempting snake " his full consent to migrate. Consent therefore being " given, and the sin of transgression[3] in the matter of " a covering being committed, it was devised and contrived on either side, with all possible clandestine " craftiness, how that the fallen brother, throwing off " the hood of immortality, might, by the act of migration, put on the coat of mortality, and, throwing aside " the habit of original justice, be able to proceed unto " his fallen state, and leave his primæval grade of innocence. Wherefore, so arduously was this dubious matter plied, that at last the Archbishop[4] came to be " made a mediator therein, and proffered his prayers

---

[1] The meaning of this is, that the food was of a superior character at Christ Church; that the brethren there could let a portion of their chambers at a rent; and that they could enjoy intercourse with the outer world without restraint.

[2] In allusion to Eve, *Genesis* iii. 6.

[3] "*in habitu*," *Genesis* iii. 7; a play upon the word is probably intended in reference to the change of the Conventual habit.

[4] Henry Chicheley. He does not seem to have ever been on terms of cordiality with Abbot Whethamstede.

" for leave to be given to the brother, and even more " urgently entreated. The pastor of this Paradise, per- " ceiving this, and well knowing beforehand that in the " Rule[1] it is written,—'If one who is unfaithful wish to " 'depart, let him depart, lest he contaminate the whole " 'flock,' made for this brother the coat[2] of skin for his " migration, and, sending him forth from Paradise, gave " him leave in form as follows, to till the ground of the " church at Canterbury, and inhabit it:—

Leave to migrate, granted him by Abbot Whethamstede.

"'John, by the Divine forbearance, Abbot of the " 'Exempt Monastery of St. Alban's, *etc.*, to his beloved " 'son in Christ, William [3]Poverse, of the same place, " 'monk and professed, greeting in Him who hath put " 'his hand to the plough, and not looked back. Foras- " 'much as, most ungracious son, and vexatious, thou " 'dost cry aloud at the gates of our rule, that, for the " 'advantage of a better life, and in the hope of living, " 'as thou dost assert, more in quiet, we may indulge " 'thee with leave to migrate to the Church of Christ at " 'Canterbury; we, by reason of thy importunity, open- " 'ing at length the door unto thee, do yield the favour " 'so asked for, and, so far as in right we may, do most " 'freely give thee leave, that, for the causes which thou " 'dost allege, thou mayst be received into the same " 'church freely and quietly, without question or re- " 'vocation on our part. . . . Given, *etc.*'

" After making this coat of skins for covering his " nakedness, the letter of leave, that is, written upon a " skin, the shepherd then subjoined his state, as he con- " ceived it to be, how that this brother was to eat bread " in the sweat of his face, in writing . . . . this " epistolary composition."

Objurgatory Epis-

The Epistle to the recalcitrant son then follows (pp. 91–97), much too lengthy for the pages of an Introduction, tle, written to him by the Abbot.

---

[1] Of St. Benedict.

[2] The parchment on which the leave to depart was written.

[3] The surname (I. p. 90) is doubtful.

but marvellously[1] curious as a specimen of prelatical scolding, and singular in the adroitness or maladroitness (according as the writer may have intended it) of its conclusion:—"Seeing that the beginning of this letter "we did write unto thee without 'Greeting' (*Salve*), we "therefore do now bring our discourse to an end with-"out closing with 'Farewell' (*Vale*),"—the Letter closing with "Farewell" after all.

Singular close of it.

Indications of the then state of monastic discipline, as gathered from the Abbot's Ordinances, or Constitutions.

Among the new Ordinances, or Constitutions, made by the Abbot for his Monastery and the adjoining Cell of Redbourn, on the eve of his departure for Italy in 1423, there are several that deserve notice, as being indicative of the prevailing state of monastic discipline in that day. The brethren are warned (I. p. 112), for example, that, as gossipping with women has frequently brought their good repute into question, and sometimes given ground even for scandal, they are no longer to hold these frequent conversations with females; nor are they to resort to [2] places for nuns near the Monastery, nor to extend their walks to the neighbourhood of Redbourn. Those, on the other hand (p. 113), who are taking their turn of light duty (*in solatiis existentes*) at Redbourn, are reminded that they must not have too many or too immoderate late sittings-up at night (*vigilias*), by reason of excess in which they may be led to omit the vigils, which, as a part of their religious duties, they are bound to keep. The brethren in general are further enjoined (p. 114) to be careful not to take God's name in vain, or the name of any holy person, nor yet to accustom themselves to the utterance of oaths. One brother is not to play tricks with (*circumveniat*) another in a cloddish manner (*rurali modo*), nor to speak to him in the [3] singular number. They are not to stand loitering at the doors of the cellar, or of the oriel, nor to be seen drinking there, more especially at times when it is their duty to be in the cloister or the dormitory. The brethren staying at Redbourn are further directed, when necessitated to visit the Monastery, to keep away from the high-road as much as possible, and to go by bye-paths, where they are least likely to meet strangers. Particular care also is to be taken (p. 113) not to shew the treasure-house of the Abbey, or its jewels, to strangers, so that no "Satellites "of Satan" may be tempted to extract from it its little patrimony;—a catastrophe that the worthy Abbot little dreamt was then postponed for hardly more than a century, whether we admit "Satellites of Satan" to have been the instruments of the spoliation or not.

---

[1] Observe, for instance, the alliterative objurgation at the close of p. 93.

[2] Sopwell and St. Mary des Prez.

[3] This is probably the meaning of "*in singulari*;" the "*tutoyer*" of the French.

The treasure-house of the Abbey not to be shown to strangers.

Abbot Whethamstede sets out to attend the Council of Pavia, A.D. 1423.

Being [1] chosen in Convocation as one of the English prelates to attend at the Council of Pavia, held in 1423 for the suppression of certain Heresies, after making all due arrangements for the rule of the Monastery in his absence, and attempting a discourse to his flock on monastic discipline, the utterance of which, however, was cut short by his emotion (I. p. 121), the Abbot took his leave in a few brief sentences, and set out on a journey which proved long, tedious, and eventful. On reaching London, he found letters awaiting him, duly appointing him Proctor, at the ensuing Council, for the Benedictine Order in England (I. pp. 121–4), and seems to have been delayed by various items of formal business which he had to transact. After holding an interview with the Archbishop of Canterbury, whether at London or Canterbury we are not told, we find him next at Dover, where he took ship late at night for Calais, arriving there in the morning, as the Annalist says (I. p. 126)—"not "without nausea at the stomach, and perils of the sea." But hardly has the Abbot reached the shore, when he sets to work to fulfil a promise made to the brethren, that he will write an account of his voyage,—his first experiences,

After crossing to Calais, he writes a letter, descriptive of his voyage.

---

[1] Vol. I. p. 99.

probably, of travel by sea. In it (I. pp. 126–7) he relates his adventures, in rather high-flown language, certainly, drawing largely upon his classical recollections of the storm described in the First Book of the *Æneid*; but he has the candour withal to admit the somewhat homely fact that, as the tempest raged around him, the mast bending under it, and the rigging snapping asunder at the violent gusts of Vulturnus,—"We stood there in "consternation of mind, and, with shame be it spoken, "just like the rest in all respects,[1] we did suffer the sufferings of the sea," sea-sickness, in other words.

Proceeding on his journey, he is attacked with fever at Mayence.

Following the Abbot on his lengthy route, the Festival of Easter ended, we find him mounting his horse (I. p. 129), passing rapidly through Picardy, Flanders, and Brabant, and not making any prolonged stay, apparently, until reaching Mayence. Being here invited to dinner by the Cardinal of Piacenza, then performing the duties of Legate *a latere* there, as ill-luck would have it, the Abbot partook of some strange dishes, which altogether disagreed with him (*cibo, qui sibi contrarius satis erat*); the result being that, the dinner ended, he had to take to his bed, to which he was kept, by an attack of fever, for a fortnight.

Resuming his journey, he reaches Pavia.

Immediately on his recovery, after duly writing to the brethren (I. p. 129), and requesting the renewal of their prayers on his behalf, he resumes his journey, passing through Worms, Spires, Ulm, and Kempten, on his route. Entering thence the dominions of the Austrian Duke, he crosses the mountain (*Vernardus*) now known as the "Vernagt Ferner," and, passing over [2] Mount St. Nicholas, reaches [3] Meran. Tremin, on the Adige, is the next place mentioned, succeeded by Trent, Verona, and Cremona, one day's journey from which brings him to Pavia, probably to find the Council already in session there. It is at this conjuncture (I. p. 130), we must bear in mind, that the discussion took place, which is inappropriately, and for some unaccountable reason, inserted under an earlier year, and [1] towards the beginning of these Annals (I. pp. 73–77), between Richard Flemyng, Bishop of Lincoln, and Abbot Whethamstede, in reference to the position of the Exempt Monasteries of England as regarded the Episcopal jurisdiction.

---

[1] "*passi sumus æquoreas passiones.*"

[2] My friend, Mr. Luard, who, in his travelling experiences, is no stranger to this route, is inclined to identify Mount St. Nicholas with one of the peaks of the Oetzthaler Ferner.

[3] Mr. Luard is of opinion that this place is meant by *Metana* (p. 130), and not Mittenwald, near Brixen, in the Tyrol.

Discussion at Pavia, between him and Flemyng, Bishop of Lincoln.

The Council is transferred to Sienna, on account of the plague.

The plague now breaking out at Pavia with singular intensity, the Council was formally transferred to Sienna, in Tuscany, in June 1423. The retreat in general was a hurried one, no doubt, but the Abbot seems to have found time to write several letters (I. pp. 131–4) to England before taking his departure, sending them by the hands of four of his [2] domestics, who, by his order, were to return home forthwith. His Letter to the Prior of St. Alban's, written on this occasion, descriptive alike of the sickness, and his own embarrassments consequent thereon, is of sufficient interest to merit notice (I. p. 131.) :—

Singular Letter of the Abbot, on this occasion, to the Prior of St. Alban's.

"Most beloved brother in Christ, and most faithful
" companion.—Between the infection of the plague and
" the intensity of the heat, placed as it were between
" hammer and anvil, so full of suspense is the life we
" do at present live, that we are entirely fluctuating in
" doubt whither to turn ourselves to avoid the dart of
" the Fates. For if we make any further stay in the
" city where we now are, and commit ourselves to the

---

[1] As the work is mutilated at the commencement, and the numeration of the pages is only of comparatively recent date, the substance of the opening part is of course unknown.

[2] In reference to what befell them on their departure from Pavia, see Vol. I. Introd. p. xiv. Some of the Letters, at least, seem to have been saved.

" doubtful chances of an ambiguous lot, and to the good " graces of the Sisters, it may not be long ere, their ire " perchance aroused, Clotho will throw aside her distaff, " Atropos will cut the thread, and Lachesis, dropping " the spindle, will relax her arm, and cease to work. " But if we expose ourselves to the inexorable heat of " the chariot of Phœbus, so inhuman as he is said to be, " that he deigns not even to spare his own offspring, we " may aptly repeat the fall that Phäethon experienced, " and in [1] Eridanus give our body to another tomb, " and have the rock marked with this epitaph :—

'" Hic Albaninus mitra, baculo, monachatu,
'" Fit Phäethontinus ausu, casu, tumulatu.

" Straits then are we in on either side; for if we " delay and tarry in the city, lo! death is here at the " door; and if we do not, together with the other " prelates, go up to Sienna, we shall not escape the teeth " of detractors, or the onsets of invective. We do deem " it better therefore, yea, and more becoming, to expose " ourselves to the burning heat of the climate, and to " fall into the hands of Phœbus, than to neglect the law " of God, and ignobly return home without bringing " to completion this business of the Church. Wherefore " brother, that ye may not, with the offspring of [2] Clymene, fill the river Eridanus with your tearful plaints, " and assume [3] wings as the mourning garb to a tearful " countenance, entreat, we do beg, the supreme Apollo, so " to instruct us in the guidance of our journey, that, " neither ascending too high, may we be burnt with the " solar flame, nor steering too low, be frozen by the " subtle air; but rather that, holding midway between " the two, we may have a gracious issue to this business,

---

[1] The simile, otherwise very far-fetched, is suggested to him by the fact of the vicinity of Pavia to the river Eridanus, or Po, the fabled scene of Phäethon's fall. See Ovid, *Metam.* B. ii.

[2] See Vol. I. p. 132, Note 1.

[3] A poor play is probably intended upon the resemblance of the words "*pannis*" and "*pennas.*"

" and a prosperous and sure result of our journey. " And in all that you have to do we do daily pray for " you a like success."

He now proceeds to Florence, to make some stay there.

Receiving a safe-conduct from the Duke of Milan (I. p. 134) the Abbot, with his retinue, leaves Pavia, and, crossing the rivers Po and Ticino, after a day and a half's travel reaches Piacenza, where, exhausted by the intense heat, he rests eight days; then resuming his journey, and passing through Parma and Modena, at the end of three days he reaches Bologna. Passing thence through Pianoro and Firenzuole, and crossing the mountains of Scarperia, he arrives at Florence (I. p. 135) to make some stay there.

Before reaching Florence, however, an adventure had befallen him which deserves relation, as represented in the language of the text (I. p. 135) :—

Account of a fellow-traveller, who joins him on the road, and recommends a certain physician to him.

" But before he had reached this city, so cultivated and " famous, he had a certain Venetian casually join him " on the road, respectable in appearance, of sedate counte-" nance, and of most agreeable manners. After many " topics of conversation, the Abbot enquired of him if he " knew any famous physician in those parts, who at once " knew how to relieve a patient suffering from stone, " and to provide him with some wholesome cooling " remedy in his journey against the scorching heat of " the climate; upon which the other person made answer, " that he knew a physician at Florence, who would " do this excellently well, and that he would with " pleasure write a letter to him, to wait upon the Abbot " on his arrival, and give him everything he desired, " according to his wish. And this he did, and, after " giving him the letter, took his leave and departed."

He makes enquiry as to his fellow-traveller.

This done, but a short time elapses, and the Abbot is now in greater trouble than ever; for upon reaching the city (I. p. 135) and the physician duly waiting upon him, his first enquiry was, who was the "illustrious" stranger, who had shown himself so affable, and had written so kind a letter in favour of himself,—" a man " who was a stranger to him, and an Abbot quite un- " known." To these enquiries the doctor made answer in terms of the highest commendation; to the effect, that his fellow-traveller was a man, of all men, of singular learning and eloquence, and able to contend alone with the experts in every art, with further eulogies (I. p. 136) to the like effect. He could hardly have been prepared for the outburst that was the result of his disclosures, one would think, when he saw his patient fall to wringing his hands, and, apparently in an agony of grief, giving utterance to such words as these:—" Oh wretched " me! Oh me! deprived as I am, of all grace, and " marked by fortune in step-dame's mood, with the left " hand, not her right; in that I did not recognize the " star that lay hid beneath the cloud, nor had the grace " to recognize it, while it was near unto me in its " effulgence. But had I only known who and what " this person was, brilliant as a star in some constel- " lation (*sidere stellifer*), who was then with me, some " little would I have begged from the abundance of his " light, nor should he have so suddenly left me. But " as things have happened otherwise, and he has thus " suddenly vanished from my eyes, and from my " acquaintanceship, I will write him a letter, to convey " a signification of the ardour of my wishes."

The Abbot's grief, on learning his high character, that he has not seen more of him.

The Abbot, so far as writing the letter, was, of course, as good as his word. He seems also to have thought it worth his while to keep a copy of this epistle (I. pp. 136–8) to the marvellous stranger; whose name apparently was not disclosed to him, or else in the notes which came into the hands of the compiler of the *Annales* there has been an omission to record it. The letter is written in Latin, that is not at all, like the good Abbot's manifold attempts at poetry, in violation of the rules of grammar; but this, a negative one, is its only commendation, seeing that it is a tissue of the most out-

Description of the Letter which he writes to the stranger.

The bad taste shown by him therein.

rageous, indeed, ridiculous, flattery, addressed to a person about whom he knew next to nothing, save only by hearsay; a medley made up of Scriptural allusions mixed with scraps borrowed from classic lore, in which the most sacred name of the New Testament is set side by side with that of Tully more than once; the marriage at Cana, in Galilee, and the journey of the two Disciples to Emmaus, are drawn upon for similes; the Psalmist, and Boethius, and the Emperor Titus, are brought in by way of quotation; while the Pegasæan spring, the songs of Clio and Melpomene at the nuptials of Mercury and Philology, the marvels wrought by Amphion and Orpheus, and the light borrowed by Cynthia from Phœbus, are all pressed by the writer into his service as sources of illustration. Whether or no this letter ever came to the hands of the learned Venetian, we are left uninformed; be this as it may, from the Annalist's silence on the subject, we may reasonably come to the conclusion that he never answered it.

No answer, apparently, given by the stranger.

The Abbot leaves Florence for Sienna, where the Bishop of Lincoln has renewed his attack against the exempt Abbeys of England.

His letter written, the Abbot now leaves Florence to rejoin the Council, then in session at Sienna, in Tuscany, where the Bishop of Lincoln, in the separate sitting of the envoys from the English nation (I. p. 77), has, in the meantime, been renewing the attack, which he had begun at Pavia, upon the exempt Abbeys of England; but has been curtly answered by the Bishop of Carlisle, one of the [Assessors there (I. p. 78), to the effect that the matter cannot possibly be gone into at present, by reason of the absence of their Proctor, the Abbot of St. Alban's; his short speech ending with the words,—" Therefore let that Abbot be summoned here on their " behalf, and on hearing what he has to say, we may " proceed in the matter of reform." The Bishop in fact, William Barrow by name, was a staunch friend of the Abbot, and well knew, as the Annalist says, with more of force than elegance (I. p. 79),—" From what stomach it " was, that such a smoky belching forth of words pro-

"ceeded." It was much about the time probably that he was inditing his letter to the illustrious stranger, that the Abbot received a few lines from his friend, the Bishop, which deserve notice, if only for their terseness, in contrast to his own verbosity (I. p. 79):—

The Bishop of Carlisle briefly gives him notice thereof.

"Most dear Father in Christ, and Brother.—After "hearty greeting from the very marrow, we do give "you by these presents in a friendly way to understand "how that Judas, the adversary of the exempt, sleepeth "not; nay rather, leaguing himself with the chief priests, "now hasteneth to betray them into their hands. There-"fore, Father and Brother, in the name of friendship "watch, and make it your chief care that in the slum-"bers of slothfulness ye enter not into temptation. "From a few words understanding much, with the "Lord may you fare happily and well."

Before leaving for Sienna, the Abbot writes to the Bishop of Carlisle, at that place.

Though on the very point of starting to join the worthy Bishop at Sienna, the Abbot could not resist the temptation, before taking horse, of writing him a rather lengthy letter (I. pp. 79, 80), full of Scriptural and classical allusions, as usual. Before his arrival at Sienna, however, the Bishop of Lincoln, smitten with fever, had taken to his bed, and his further attacks upon the privileges of the exempt Abbeys were of necessity suspended, for a time at least.

He is met by a messenger at Sienna, who informs him of the invectives of the Bishop of Lincoln.

It was probably at the moment of his reaching Sienna, that the Abbot was met by a messenger (I. p. 142), who, in reply to his enquiries what had been going on in the Council, made answer, nothing of moment, save and except that the Bishop of Lincoln had of late, apart and among their own nation, been holding forth in invectives, in an inflated spirit, against the religious Orders, and particularly the exempt. The Abbot would wait for no more,—"Let my lord of Lincoln blow upon us," was his rejoinder (I. p. 142), "even unto blowing both "his eyes out, still, by the aid of the most Highest, the "religious Orders shall be defended, and every single "privilege of the exempt kept safe from mutilation." The messenger, however, who among other things had been bearer of a copy of the Papal Bull, approving of the continuance of the Council at Sienna (I. pp. 139–142), had kept the best news to the last, and smiling, very naturally, at the Abbot's misapplied energy, quietly subjoined;—"Do not fear, my lord Abbot, his blowings "in any way, for however anxious he may be on this "point beyond measure, the Lord, in chastisement, has "chastised this solicitude of his; and he, not without "joy on the part of all his nation, has been seized with "fever; and so now, by the Lord's command, has had a "stop put for a time to all his solicitude."

And finally, that the Bishop is now laid up with fever.

The Abbot now resolves to proceed to Rome.

Finding that, for various reasons, there is a suspense of business in the Council at this conjuncture (I. p. 143), and acting upon a friendly hint from the Bishops of Carlisle and Rochester (I. p. 80) that it may be just as well to do so, the Abbot, ever on the move, determines to proceed to Rome forthwith; as well for the health of his soul (I. p. 143) as with the view of anticipating his adversary of Lincoln, in his contemplated intrigues against the religious Orders at the Papal Court (I. p. 80).

His journey to Rome, and first interview with Pope Martin V.

Accordingly, taking up once more the staff and scrip of pilgrimage (I. p. 147), the Abbot resumes his journey, and, passing through Acquapendente, and along the margin of Lake Bolsena, reaches Montefiascone, Viterbo, and Sutri; travelling from which last town—"Through a place "of horror and a solitary waste," he reaches the "Great "City" at last. His first interview with Pope Martin the Fifth, and his first address to the Pontiff, are described in Vol. I. pp. 147–9. The interview ended, hardly has he reached his lodgings, when he is attacked with dysentery, a like malady to that which had all but cut short the life of his predecessor, Abbot, Thomas de la

He is attacked with dysentery.

Mare, on the [1] same spot, some seventy-three years before. After thankfully receiving the plenary indulgence which has been sent him by the Pontiff, by the hands of the Bishop of Chichester (I. p. 150), the Proctor for the King of England at the Apostolic See, the Abbot summons before him the brethren and members of his household, the companions of his travel, briefly makes his final dispositions, and, again turning his face to the wall, awaits death. Falling asleep for a while, he awakes refreshed, and from this moment gradually but surely recovers his former health. Saint Alban had the credit of saving Abbot Thomas, on the former occasion; to Saint Bernard (I. p. 151) we find a like credit given on this.—During the Abbot's brief sleep the Saint appeared to him in a vision, and ensured him a fresh lease of life, on the comparatively easy condition, that his patient should from this time forward love his books, and study them with ardour.

After receiving plenary indulgence from the Pontiff, he prepares for death.

His unexpected recovery; which he ascribes to the intercession of St. Bernard.

The particulars of Abbot Whethamstede's second and third visits paid to Pope Martin are given in Vol. I. pp. 151–6, and pp. 157, 8; after which, he takes his leave of the Holy City, and returns to Sienna (I. p. 165). It was, however, while he was still staying at Rome, that the Bishop of Lincoln, now convalescent, arrived there; but soon learning, as we are told (I. p. 81) what high favour the Abbot had already found in the Pontiff's eyes, —"Led thereto by penitence, he cast aside the schemes "he had formerly conceived, and [wondrous simile!] "just as though he had [2] burst asunder in the midst, all "the bowels of his indignation gushed out." On learning that the Bishop had become of this frame of mind, the Abbot paid him a visit; and upon being requested by him to dismiss his anger and moderate his threats, the prelate,—"from a wolf become a lamb," in presence

After two more visits to the Pope, he returns to Sienna.

His reconciliation with the Bishop of Lincoln.

---

[1] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. II. p. 385.

[2] In allusion to *Acts* i. 18.

of a number of witnesses, made a formal reconciliation with the Abbot, and the interview ended with the kiss of peace.

Leaving Sienna, for his health's sake, he returns to England.

On the Abbot's return to Sienna (I. p. 165), his stay there seems to have been of no long duration; advice being given him by his good friend the Bishop of Carlisle, the then President of the British nation at the Council, that he must leave Italy forthwith (I. p. 181), if he would fully recover his health. After resting seven weeks at Cologne, and passing the Christmas there, he reached St. Alban's on the 25th of February 1424, after nearly eleven months' absence from England.

Contest between the Abbot and the Archbishop of Canterbury, described in a singular manner.

In the fifth year of Whethamstede's rule, a contention is mentioned (exempt jurisdiction being again the rock of offence) as arising between him and Henry Chicheley, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the introductory events of which are described in figurative language of a most singular complexion (I. pp. 195–7); the first and second Chapters of the *Book of Job* being adopted as the text for imitation.

He makes Visitation of the Cells; and addresses certain questions to his Priors, and those subject to them.

In the following year we find Abbot Whethamstede making Visitation of the Cells subject to the Abbey, and addressing certain questions, first, to the Priors, and then to those subject to them. The Priors, among many other queries put to them, are asked (I. p. 207), whether any of the brethren under their rule write letters to other persons, send eulogies, give presents, or receive money, without asking leave, and themselves keeping their superiors in ignorance thereof. With a still wider range, the Priors are asked, whether there is any guest (*hospes*) staying among the people of the cloister, who is an Amnon or an Absalom, a Dathan or an Abiram, a Gehazi or a Judas, or some ambitious Lucifer who has fallen from heaven, for coveting more than it was lawful for him to have. Those under the Prior's rule, on the other hand, have the questions put to them (I. p. 208), whether there is any brother in their cloister who, like

Some of the shortcomings of claustral life, at that day.

a hypocrite, paints his face with pallor, and yet contains within his body a mass of wickedness, being a monk in habit only, and not in heart. And further, whether there is any one among them who holds the cloister in abhorrence, or the choir in disgust; who holds the theatre in reverence, or the palace in honour, the chase in veneration, or in adoration sweet cups and delicate food.

Some insight into the details of monastic rule.

From the above enquiries we are enabled to form a surmise as to some of the more notable shortcomings of claustral life at that day; from the following, again, we gain some insight into the details of monastic rule (I. p. 208):—" Whether in the Cloisters in due manner " is silence observed; in the [1] Parliaments with attentive " study are the [2] Constitutions of their superiors read; " in Chapter is just correction for transgressions in- " flicted; in the Refectory is the proper refection for " eating supplied, according to rule; in the Church is " the bell rung at the times set apart for the Canonical " Hours; in the Dormitory are the brethren satisfied " with moderate rest; and do they all rise together for " Matins?" The warning also given to the monks of Tynemouth Priory (I. p. 214), that they shall no longer act plays in their church (*serialiter agere in ecclesia*) on St. Cuthbert's Day (4 September), while the common people are standing around and making merry, is a passage that deserves notice.

Plays acted in the church at Tynemouth Priory.

Synod held in the church of St. Peter, at St. Alban's.

In the seventh year of his rule we find a Synod being held by Abbot Whethamstede in the church of St. Peter, at St. Alban's (I. pp. 222, 3), ostensibly for regulating the future residence of Vicars of the appropriated churches belonging to the Abbey, who had been too much in the habit of absenting themselves from their

---

[1] Held in the Parlours, or Locutories, of the Monasteries, where the monks assembled for conversation, and at times school was held.

[2] Or Ordinances.

Summary measures against the promoters of Lollardy, and the possessors of books in the vulgar tongue.

benefices; but mainly, no doubt, with the object of taking summary measures against certain false preachers within his jurisdiction, promoters of Lollardy, namely, and possessors of books in the vulgar tongue. On the latter point the Abbot says, in his Ordinances (I. pp. 224, 5), that even now, a thing much to be lamented, some of the common people are lying wounded by the dart of heretical and unsound opinions; no slight cause of which wounds are the possession and reading of books written in the vulgar tongue; he therefore announces it as his will and precept, that in all cases where persons are known to attend such readings, or to have any books at all in their possession, and those, more especially, which may afford matter or ground for erroneous and malignant opinions, every exertion shall be made to wrest such books from their owners.

Address of the Abbot to those persons suspected of heresy.

These Ordinances duly read and promulgated, the Abbot orders to be called before him—"The little foxes " that have tried to spoil the Lord's vineyard," those suspected of heresy, namely; and addresses them at length (I. pp. 225–7), in a speech with the following exordium:—"Sons, oh that it were, not of Belial, but of " Jesus Christ! It hath been disclosed before us, and " against your persons, how that you, like unto devour- " ing boars from the wood, do endeavour to uproot that " vineyard which the right hand of God hath planted, " and each of you, like unto wild beasts and foxes tied " together, are anxious to consume the vines of the Lord, " and to gnaw the clusters of the holy faith. It hath " been specifically deposed, and in many ways attested, " that you in your keeping did hold books in the vulgar " tongue, and that, although the sentiments thereof by " the faithful are said to be worse than the venom " of Tartarus, and more pestilent than the aconite of " Cerberus, you have nevertheless attended the reading " of such books, and have expounded the pestiferous

" meaning thereof, to the subversion of Catholic doctrine, " and the poisoning of the faithful people."

Two confess their error, and receive purgation.

Severe sentence, of penance, passed by the Abbot against William Redhed, the third.

After having entered more specifically into the charges, the Abbot, we are told, prevailed upon the three offenders to confess their error, and to sue for purgation ; a request which, in the case of two out of the three, seems to have been readily granted (I. p. 227). From William Redhed, a maltman of Barnet, the possessor of the obnoxious book, something more serious than merely undergoing the ceremony of purgation was demanded. After a recantation of the most humiliating nature (I. pp. 227, 8), and a full admission of all the charges made against him, ending with an humble and contrite request for pardon, with expression of readiness to submit to such penance as might be enjoined, the unhappy maltman, despite his expressions of contriteness, received the following sentence at the Abbot's hands.—Each year, for seven years, with naked feet he was to visit the Martyr's shrine, passing to it through the middle of the choir, and there offer a wax candle, one pound in weight, in honour of the Saint ; on the three Lord's Days immediately following the date of the sentence, he was to go, stripped of all his garments, round the churchyard of his own Parish church, the procession [1] following him the while, and then, entering the church, proceed to the high altar ; and there, on bended knees, deposit the taper which he held in his hand. As to the heretical book itself, the great cause and origin of the offence, Redhed was condemned to carry it, held aloft in his hand, through the public street of St. Alban's, to the High Cross there ; and there depositing it, to heap firewood upon it, and burn it to ashes. Such was the rule of the Abbots of St. Alban's over their tenants and neighbours. After groaning for centuries under a sway of rigour and rapacity, during which the very sight of a tonsured head must have never failed to remind them of their state of helplessness and degradation, can we be surprised that when the Abbey and its inmates were overtaken by ruin at last, the townsmen of the place exulted at its fall?

---

[1] Of priests and ministrants in the Mass, probably.

Allusion made by the Abbot, in his verses, probably to a certain calumny against the Lollards.

It is not in every instance that Abbot Whethamstede's allusions—more especially in what we may dignify with the name of his Latin verse—will admit of elucidation, and much of his poetry we must be content to give up in utter despair. In his invectives against Lollardism (I. p. 230), with which he thought proper to improve the events just described, the following line occurs:—"Manducat "muscam post hoc, per dæmonis artem"—"After this, "he eats the fly, by the devil's art." In Elmham's *Liber Metricus de Henrico Quinto* (printed in the present Series) a similar line occurs,—"In specie muscæ fit Tar-"tareus Draco sumptus,"—"The Dragon of Tartarus "is taken in form of a fly;" to which a Latin gloss is annexed,—"Note, that the Lollands receive the devil "in the form of a fly, and so Satan is incorporated in "them." It is perhaps impossible to speak with preciseness as to the origin of this calumny; but it seems not unlikely that it may have originated in some scandal maliciously disseminated by their more acrimonious antagonists, to the effect that they were genuine worshippers of the devil, and so paid homage to him in the character of the Beelzebub of the New Testament, or the "Baalzebub, the God of Ekron" of the Old, the "God of flies."

The eighth year of Abbot Whethamstede's rule introduces us to a somewhat curious story, the details of which deserve notice. It commences, as is mostly the case, with Scriptural language and allusions; the use of which, however, in the present instance, is soon abandoned (I. p. 232):—

Account given in the Annals of the revival of the old suit

"The winter of the seventh year now past, and the "spring of the eighth year beginning, peace and prosperity were beginning to accrue as well, and the "Abbot suspended his anxieties for a time, and rested a

" while from his labours. At length, however, a voice " sounded in his ears, how that, near to the pool by the " sheep-market of the City of London, the Almoner of " his monastery had been lying, like unto that other " man in the [1] Gospel, for thirty years and more, waiting " there continually, and not finding that troubling of " the water which should suffice to cure his cause against " the Rector of [2] Horpolle, which had now been long " languishing; wherefore he forthwith forsook the re- " pose of rest, and proceeded to London, where, finding " the said Almoner lying in the porch of his dwelling, " he thus said to him;—'My brother, if thou wilt be " 'made whole, take up thy bed, and walk to the Monas- " 'tery cloister; and by the grace of Him who crowneth " 'in mercy and forgiveness, we will find for us a man, " 'after thy departure, who will take care, when the " 'water of saving is moved, to have thy languishing " 'cause sent to the pool for cure.'"

against the Rector of Horpolle.

To condense the narrative.—The Almoner returns to the Monastery, and the Abbot takes the cause in hand. On reflection, the thought strikes him, that he will ask [3] Thomas Bekyntone, the Dean of the Court of Arches,—" A man of profound knowledge, and of even more sincere " friendship," to dine with him; and then, amid the courses (*fercula*) request his advice as to the termination of this long protracted suit. The long and formal address to the Dean, [4] after a few dishes served, with which the Abbot opens the subject, is given in Vol. I., p. 233; the pith of it being that, amid much circumlocution, he sets forth the demand long since made by the Almoner of St. Alban's upon the Rector of Horpolle of a certain yearly payment, relates the past history of the suit, and the

The Abbot consults Thomas Bekyntone, the Dean of the Court of Arches, thereupon.

---

[1] *John* v. 5.

[2] Now Harpole, in Northamptonshire. The particulars of this suit are given in the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. pp. 518–534.

[3] Afterwards Bishop of Bath and Wells.

[4] "*post pauculas refectiones.*"

judgment given for the Almoner in the Court of Common Pleas (*Communi Banco*); and how that, on the ground of a certain informality, this judgment had been reversed in the Court of King's Bench. There is no redress, he tells the Dean, to be had at Common Law, and he begs him finally to take the deeds and other evidences into his hands, and, after due inspection of them, tell him in a friendly way whether there is any chance for him at Canon Law.

At the Dean's suggestion, the case is brought before the Court of Arches, and judgment finally given in favour of the Abbey.

The Dean assenting to a proposition which would hardly command a Judge's assent at the present day, the documents are sent to him for consideration; and ultimately, through his suggestion, the case is brought before the Court of Arches (I. p. 235), and judgment finally (I. p. 250) given, in the Almoner's favour, by Dr. William Lyndewode, the Official of the Arches, in presence of Bekyntone himself (I. p. 252), and other officers of the Court.—"And thus," exultingly says the Annalist (I. p. 254), "not less by his industry than through grace "and favour, did Abbot John the Sixth recover the "payment aforesaid; which at the beginning of the "suit was a matter so utterly despaired of, that it lay "among the causes that had died out, and was entirely "left out of the account."

In a later case, Bekyntone, as arbitrator, gives his award in the Abbot's favour.

The above judgment in the Court of Arches bears date in January 1429. At a later period, in October 1434 (II. pp. 89, 93), we find Bekyntone, now promoted to the rank of Official of the Court, acting as arbitrator in a cause in which Abbot Whethamstede claims a yearly payment from the Rector of Greytone (now Girton) in Cambridgeshire, and giving judgment in the Abbot's favour. The accounts of Whethamstede's expenditure during the time of his first Abbacy are still in existence, and among them is found the following [1] item:—"Also, "for a standing cup, silver gilt, given to Master Thomas

Receives a present of a silver cup.

---

[1] See p. 256 of this Volume.

" Bekyntone, Official of the Arches, for favours done to " the Monastery, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*"—a sum bespeaking, if nothing else, a very handsome present made to him of silver plate.

Present of a silver cup to Sir William Babyngtone, Chief Justiciar.

Mr. Foss's remark thereon.

This Judge an arbitrator between the Abbot and William Flete.

His award so satisfactory to the Abbot, that he admits Flete to the benefit of fraternity; and Judge Babyngtone as well.

In the same accounts we also meet with another [1] item, of 100 shillings—" Paid for a certain silver cup given to " William Babyngtone, Knight, and Chief Justiciar of the " Common Bench, for favours done to the Monastery;" a passage on which Mr. Foss, in his [2] *Judges of England*, makes the pertinent remark that—" However it might " suit the practices of those times, the outlay is one " which a modern Chief Justice would deem an insult." Mr. Foss's implied censure would probably have had additional edge imparted to it, had it come to his knowledge that, upon a dispute arising as to sundry payments from certain copyholds alleged to be due to the Abbot from William Flete of Rykmersworthe, by reason of his recent purchase thereof, Judge Babyngtone was appointed to arbitrate between them; his award being given (John Cotesmore, another Justiciar of the Common Bench, acting as his coadjutor,) on the Feast of Corpus Christi, 1431 (I. pp. 266–272). The award seems to have been so entirely satisfactory to the Abbot, that he went so far as even to confer the benefit of fraternity of the society upon his recent adversary (I. p. 272); after which—" The " parts of the indenture being now interchangeably " sealed, the man aforesaid took his departure to his " own manor, having received such benefit of fraternity; " the Judge also, before named, departed for the City " of London, likewise with the benefit of fraternity, " carrying with him as many benedictions and praises, " for his holy labours, as there are points in a line, " instants in an hour, or sand-grains on the sea-shore." Whether the silver cup before-mentioned, the remembrance of which is preserved in the still surviving accounts, was an item among the benedictions which Judge Babyngtone then carried away, we cannot say, the payments being entered without dates.

---

[1] P. 256 of this Volume.

[2] Vol. IV. p. 285.

William Flete apparently a reasonable man.

Whether William Flete was satisfied with the justice of this award, is a matter only for surmise; his conference (I. pp. 265, 256) with the Abbot, (who had been previously recommended by his advisers, if possible, to avoid trying the question in a Court of Law), when preliminarily agreeing to the arbitration, bespeaks him a reasonable man enough, whose only fault, probably, was that of a stranger having [1] recently purchased a property, with the extent of the liabilities attaching to which he had failed to make himself acquainted.

Yet attacked with figurative abuse, in the Annals.

And yet, for the sake apparently of introducing another of these far-fetched Scripture parallels, he is described by our Analist (I. p. 263) as a second Elkanah, who had two wives in his house, Pride, namely, and Subtlety: the latter, like Hannah, being taunted by her adversary, at length bears offspring,—" which does not, like another " Samuel, serve the Lord in the [2] Temple all the days of " his life, but rather, like a new Heliodorus, labours " with all his might to despoil the Temple of the Lord " within the Monastery of St. Alban's of its rights and " its rentals." Whether the Abbot's opponent is here intended to represent the son of Subtlety, or the [3] husband of the two wives, or, by a confusion of figures, both, it seems difficult to determine.

Abbot Whethamstede, apparently chosen as one of the English clergy to

From a cursory remark in the context (I. p. 275) it would seem that Abbot Whethamstede was chosen, as one of the English clergy, to attend at the Council of Basle, which was commenced in July 1431, and prolonged until May 1443. Whether he ever actually attended the Council, does not appear from these Annals;

---

[1] " *advena accessistis ad partes* " *istas*," I. p. 265. A somewhat different account is given of this transaction in the preceding *Chronicle*, Vol. I. p. 22.

[2] An anachronism, on part of the writer, it will be observed.

[3] See p. 264, lines 1–3.

attend at the Council of Basle, begun A.D. 1431.

but it was in the latter[1] part of the year 1433 that one of the most arduous of his many contests on behalf of the exempt rights of the Abbey and its Cells commenced. As usual in the Annals of his earlier years, the narrative begins in semi-Scriptural form (I. p. 300), but its language is of so marked a character in this instance, as almost to forbid translation.

Slight inflicted on William Alnewike, Bishop of Norwich, by the Prior and Convent of Bynham.

The facts, however, admit of being briefly stated. In the twelfth year of the Abbot's rule, "The great and magnanimous Master, namely, Master William Alnewike, "Bishop of Norwich," from a sense of duty, determines upon making visitation of his Diocese. The Prior and Convent at Bynham, a Norfolk Cell of St. Alban's, are in a state of perturbation forthwith, believing that a man is now approaching them, who is armed with the most [2] awful power,—"Seeing that he was a very great "prelate; great, that is, with the King, as being his Con-"fessor and his Councillor; great with the people, as "being its pastor and ordinary; great too with all the "nobles of the realm, because of late, while Keeper of "the Privy Seal, he had been their well-wisher, and had "shown them the greatest good will when in office." Frightened out of their wits (*exterriti*), the Prior and his monks resolutely keep within their walls on the Bishop's approach, and decline to shew him the slightest mark of respect, even to the tinkling of the Convent bells. The town'speople, on the other hand, holding their monastic neighbours in the detestation which seems to have been too generally the normal state of things in those times, hurried forth to meet the slighted prelate, and to obtrude upon him their sympathies; they had no bells, they said, or his Lordship would have been greeted with a "reverent peal," no sets of vestments, or they

Sympathy with the Bishop, expressed by the townspeople there.

---

[1] See p. 312, where it is mentioned that the Writ under the Great Seal calling for the appointment of Collectors bore date August 1433.

[2] "*qui posset templum destruere exemptorum, et in tribus diebus illud iterum reædificare,*" I. p. 300.

would not have come before him in rustic garb, no church, for them to escort him therein to the Holy of Holies.

The Bishop, in revenge, appoints the Prior collector of the King's half-tenths, granted him by the clergy.

His Letter is forced upon the Prior, by the messenger, who takes word back that the Bishop has been insulted.

Returning them thanks, and concealing his indignation, the Bishop rode through the town, as if nothing out of the ordinary way had happened: having occasion, however, soon after to nominate collectors of the King's half-tenths, lately granted by the clergy, he seized the opportunity for revenge, and, the Prior's asserted right of exemption notwithstanding, sent him Letters mandatory (I. p. 302) by courier, to the effect that he had been nominated to the office of collector within the Archdeaconries of Norwich and Norfolk. Divining its contents (I. p. 304), the Prior declined to receive the letter, begging the bearer to take it back to his master; a thing, however, which he positively declined to do; and so, after forcing it upon the Prior, took his departure. And not only this: he further, according to the account,—"As is "just the way with such persons, opened his mouth to "a lie," and embellished his report by declaring—"That "the letter of a great Prelate had been trodden under "foot by a miserable Prior," while he himself had been subjected to all manner of abuse.

The Bishop, in his indignation, certifies the Exchequer of the Prior's nomination.

The Abbot intercedes for the Prior, but in vain.

The Prelate, on hearing this, we are told,—"Roared "vehemently in his bowels, and made oath by heaven "and earth, and by Him who liveth for ever and ever, "that he would sooner, like a serpent, eat earth, than "break his faith in matters which he had so unhappily "vowed; and, in accordance with justice, exonerate the "poor Prior from a burden which he had unjustly im"posed." Bent on his purpose, the Bishop at once certifies (I. p. 305) the Exchequer of the Prior's nomination. The Prior, for redress, makes appeal, of course, to his Abbot; who, in his turn, has recourse to his usual skill in letter-writing (I. pp. 305-7) in the hope of mollifying the prelate's heart towards "the poor Prior of Bynham." In vain, however; so he next waits personally upon the Bishop

(I. 307), to proffer the same request, and to assure his Lordship that if he will only grant it, he himself—"Will "compel his Prior to correct his uncouth manners." His prayers again proving unavailing, he next waits upon his particular friend and patron, the Duke of Gloucester, and deals so efficaciously with him, that the Duke even goes so far as to [1] take off his hat to the offended Bishop, in the Prior's behalf.

He prevails upon the Duke of Gloucester to intercede, but in vain.

The Bishop still remaining inexorable, the Abbot next presents a Supplicatory Letter (I. pp. 308–310) to John, Duke of Bedford, the Regent, setting forth the facts of the case, and asking his protection against the high-handed injustice of his opponent. This Duke also intercedes with the Bishop again and again, and urges him to nominate another collector in the Prior's place; but the Bishop's heart is still—"Hardened, like that of a second Pharaoh" (I. p. 311). His patience exhausted, the Abbot now at last determines to take the remedy into his own hands, and make a direct appeal to the laws of the country. Three Writs, a first, an *Alias,* (I. p. 311) and a *Pluries* (I. p. 312), are successively served upon the Bishop, calling upon him either to leave the Prior in the enjoyment of his right of exemption, or to show cause to the contrary. Cause is shown by the Bishop accordingly (I. pp. 312–4), and so efficaciously, it would appear from the context, that the Abbot at once finds himself compelled to change his plan (I. p. 314), and to leave the Prior to act on the defensive, when called upon by the Exchequer to perform the duties of Collector. After many postponements and delays, extending over about a year (I. p. 326), the final consideration of the matter being still adjourned, we find an order made by the Barons of the Exchequer, and the assistant Justiciars of either Bench, with the assent of the Treasurer of

The Duke of Bedford also intercedes, but in vain.

Three Writs being served on the Bishop, he shews cause.

The Abbot now changes his plan.

The duty of Collector temporarily undertaken by the Sheriff of Norfolk.

---

[1] "*deponeret capellum,*" Vol. I. p. 308.

England, that for the present the Sheriff of the County of Norfolk shall undertake the duties of the collectorship; the Prior thus being, at least for a time, relieved therefrom.

The case now assumes a new phase.

The case, however, did not end at this conjuncture, for we next read (I. p. 328) how that it assumed a new phase; the description of which is added by the writer,—"That "it may be made clear for the third time, how that the "man beats the air, scours a brick, and ploughs the "sea-shore, who attempts to promote litigation in the "Convocation of the clergy, and strives to annul liberties granted by the Crown." The matter is now brought on for discussion, no longer as between the Crown and the Prior of Bynham, but as between the Bishop of Norwich and the Abbot of St. Alban's, in presence of the Treasurer and the Barons of the Exchequer, and of the Justiciars, sitting in London, apparently as a Court of Equity, in the hall of the Friars Preachers, or Black Friars. Such was the prevalent animosity existing among the Episcopacy against the privileges claimed by the exempt Abbeys, to their supposed detriment, that, upon—"One very great day, so "grand a day, indeed, that no day in our times was ever "seen like it," the Bishop of Norwich, with the Chancellor of the realm and the Treasurer for his supporters, had at his back the two Archbishops, and nearly all the prelates of the Province of Canterbury; while the Abbot stood there, with no other aid than that afforded by his professional advisers: the counsel, however, on either side, after stating the case, were ordered by the Treasurer to depart.

It is brought on for discussion, as between the Bishop and the Abbot, before the Court of Exchequer, at the Black Friars.

Speeches of the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Norwich.

The speeches of the [1] Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Norwich, at this sitting, are given at some length (I. pp. 329–333), and the answer made by the Abbot to their arguments extends to no less than the

---

[1] John Kemp.

Documents cited by the Abbot, in answer.

following twenty pages, certain formal documents included in his argument taken into account. Among the documents so cited by him, is one of the two Charters of Foundation (I. pp. 344–6) which King Offa, it is alleged, granted to his new foundation of the Abbey of St. Alban's. Whether or not the original of this Charter is now in existence, is more than we can vouch for. B this as it may, in Abbot Whethamstede's time, there is little doubt that it was still existing, as one of the Abbey muniments; and even if not, there certainly was then among the manuscripts belonging to the Abbey the one which has survived to the present day, as the latter portion of the Cottonian[1] MS., Nero D. I.; prepared, there can be little doubt, under the auspices, and by the direction, of Matthew Paris in the reign of Henry the Third.

Suspicious nature of the Foundation Charter of King Offa, which he professes to cite.

By the citation of Offa's Foundation Charter to the Abbey of St. Alban's, it is the Abbot's object to shew (I. p. 344) that no Bishop of any Diocese "ever could, " or ought to," exercise there any jurisdiction, or perform even the least act of the Ordinary's jurisdiction, without the Abbot's leave. Now while the Charter, as read in this Cottonian Manuscript, formerly belonging to St. Alban's, contains hardly a syllable that can possibly be distorted into implying such an exemption on part of the Abbey, the copy, on the other hand, presented on this occasion by Abbot Whethamstede before the Court of Exchequer, is replete with [2] interpolated matter, coined, to all appearance, together with its concluding anathema, to meet exactly such a case as the present one. Forgeries of Abbatial Charters were of [3] no uncommon occurrence in those days; and, although the matter seems to have escaped the notice of the Court of Exchequer, the high officers of state, and the throng of Bishops in attendance, Abbot Whethamstede, it is perhaps not altogether uncharitable to say, cannot be entirely acquitted of [1] suspicion in this matter.

---

[1] Offa's Foundation Charter is entered on folio 148 of the MS., in the form in which it now exists.

[2] See Vol. I. p. 345, and Notes, where the interpolated passages are distinguished.

[3] The forgeries of the so-called Charters in the Pseudo-Ingulfus, for example, and the spurious Bulls of exemption of Popes Honorius I. and Sergius I., professed to be granted to the University of Cambridge; about A.D. 1430 being the date of the latter forgeries.

The termination of the matter not stated.

As to the termination of this discussion, we are uninformed, as the context stops short in the midst of the Abbot's speech in answer to the Bishop of Norwich (I. p. 353). His protests, read in the two Houses of Convocation, with the circumstances both preceding and attending them, and ending with a fresh protest against a new grant made by the clergy to the King, through which the rights of his Monastery or its Cells might be imperilled, are given at length in Vol. I. pp. 354–363.

The Abbot's verses in commemoration of the case.

The Abbot is considered by our Annalist to have come off victorious on this occasion, both in the trial at law, the argument in the Exchequer, and the discussion in Convocation (I. p. 363). He himself seems to have shared that opinion also; and we next find him "improving" the occasion, by composing some columns of silly verses in dispraise or commendation of those who had opposed him or had given him their countenance.

His poetic censure of Bishop Alnewike.

Upon the head of Bishop Alnewike, in especial, the phials of his wrath are emptied, and his names even, both Christian and sur-name, are subjected to dissection in no complimentary spirit: "*Willelmus*," we are told (I. p. 364), implies his strong self-will; but, as a man, he is entitled to be called anything but "*almus*" (benign). This is poor enough, and the play upon the surname, given as "Alwik" (I. p. 364), would probably be found equally absurd if the versifier had only taken the pains to make it [1] intelligible. Sir Ralph Cromwell, Lord Tatersale, the Treasurer, a real or fancied enemy of the Abbot, and supporter of the Bishop of Norwich, is the next object of (I. p. 366) the Abbot's sportive satire; and his name is subjected to the like process, in terms rather more intelligible, but than which nothing could be more far-fetched and absurd. Addressed as "*Radulphe Crumwelle*,"—for the Abbot would have disdained, no doubt, the use of the "vulgar tongue,"—he is told that by "*Ra*" is meant that he "ra-pines assiduously (*rapis assidue*);" that "*dul*" he is, seeing that he is said to to be slothful (*deses diceris esse*); while "*phe*" suggests a wish that he may experience the fall of "*Phethon*" (doing duty for *Phäethon*); "*Crum*" shews that he eats the crusts of the poor man and the crumbs of the rich, and in "*welle*" is signified the spring of which he drinks, and by which justice is poisoned.

---

[1] It is a rather singular coincidence that in the interpolated part at the end of the Charter (I. p. 346) the word "*larvarico*" occurs; intended to be used, evidently, in a bad sense, but nowhere else, probably, to be found. In the letter of Abbot Whethamstede, in Vol. I. p. 91, and a copy of which is again given in the beginning of MS. Claudius D. I., at fol. 15, a very similar word occurs; which, to all appearance, is of the Abbot's own coinage—"*frontem sublarvans meretriciam.*"

Censure of Sir Ralph Cromwell.

Absurd language in which it is conveyed.

Sir John Juyn, on the other hand, the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, who had shown himself the Abbot's good friend in his recent troubles, is extolled in verse (I. p. 367); and a hearty letter from the Abbot is inserted (I. p. 369), in which the blessings of confraternity with the Society of St. Alban's, and the benefit of their prayers, are conferred upon him and his wife.

The Abbot's commendation of Sir John Juyn, the Chief Baron, and his Letter.

The Scriptural imitations with which most of the earlier years of these Annals are opened, have come under notice more than once. In the later part of the work, on the other hand, whether from exhaustion of the inventive faculty, or merely a capricious change of taste on the writer's part, the allusions and similes at the commencement of several of the years bear no longer

The Scriptural imitations abandoned in the latter part of the work, and the allusions at the commencement of each year, of a classical complexion.

---

[1] He may possibly intend a play upon the word, as meaning *all wick*—"all alive."

a resemblance to the language of Holy Writ, but are of a poetic hue, heightened with a tinge of classic lore. The fourteenth year of Abbot Whethamstede's prelacy, for example (II. p. 89), opens with an allusion to the sun "—Stabling his wearied steeds in the halls of Dis, and "then again, at the blush of Aurora, raising his rosy "face, and hastening once more to yoke to his car his "disjoined steeds."

Samples thereof.

In a similar vein, the succeeding year commences (II. p. 105) in florid phrase, as follows:—"The fourteenth "year being now at an end, and the fifteenth beginning, "when now the flower-bearing Zephyrus had loosened "the rugged year, and had closed the battles of the "winter, which had so vehemently attacked the soil; "the father aforesaid [the Abbot] went down into his "garden of nut-trees, that he might there behold the "fruits of the valleys, and examine whether the vine-"yards had been flourishing, and whether the pome-"granates had put forth their buds, and had borne "fruit. He went down, I say, into the garden of his "Cells, to see the manners of their people, and the con-"versation of the brethren, and to examine whether "there was flourishing among them the vineyard of "religion, and whether it was bearing the due and ac-"customed fruit of regular discipline." The next year also opens (II. p. 113) with an allusion to "The sun "saluting the sign of Pisces, and, recommencing his "course, entering the first degree of Aries."

The commencing words of the 18th year of the Abbot's rule assume a Scriptural aspect.

The account of the eighteenth year of Abbot Whethamstede's rule assumes at the commencement (II. p. 159) what we may term, perhaps, a Scriptural aspect; which, to some extent, it retains throughout. The Abbot,—"like "careful Martha," returns to the pursuits of active life, and determines to take account, even as the nobleman in Scripture, of the pounds which the Lord had entrusted to him for increase. Between pages 160 and 165 ten estates of various kinds and tenures are enumerated, as having been acquired during his Abbacy for the benefit of the House, and the particulars are set forth as to how the respective owners had been arranged with, and the stringency of the Mortmain laws avoided; each estate representing a sum of money, or, in other words, "a "pound" (*mna*), which had been thus improved by him in the service of the Lord.

Account, in Scriptural language, of the acquisitions of the House, by the Abbot himself.

The writer next, with his usual versatility in the use and adaptation of metaphor, abandons the "pounds" of St. Luke for the "talents" of St. Matthew; and the Abbot is represented (II. p. 186) as now bearing in mind how that several noble persons had made a like good use of the talents entrusted to them, or, in plainer language, had shown marked beneficence to his church. In accordance with the Abbot's suggestion, the writer proceeds to recount (II. pp. 187–195) by whom each one of the Five Talents, so received, had been bestowed; the donors being, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, William Heyworth, formerly Abbot of St. Alban's, and now Bishop of Lichfield, Margaret, Duchess of [1] Clarence, John Cornewaile Lord Fanhope, and Dame Anne Tirelle. Five names only are recorded, apparently, for the very insufficient reason that the talents mentioned in the Scriptural text, as being entrusted to any one individual, are limited to that number.

Acquisitions made through the beneficence of others; mentioned under the name of the Five Talents.

Hardly a year passed, apparently, of Abbot Whethamstede's first prelacy, without its share of litigation, with varying results. In the year 1437 we find him engaged in a suit with the Abbot of Westminster, after having taken Chief Justice Babyngtone's advice upon it (II. p. 127), and not omitting to give a dinner (II. p. 143) to the Judges who are acting as arbitrators therein; which, however, was indirectly brought to a close (II.

The Abbot engaged in a suit with the Abbot of Westminster.

---

[1] Who, in the latter part of her life, became a nun at Sopwell, near St. Alban's.

p. 157) by the dearth then prevailing throughout England. The brief allusion is of historical interest:—

Allusion to the dearth prevailing throughout England (A.D. 1437), and the effects thereof.

"On a sudden, and unexpectedly, there arose such "sterility in the crops, and famine was prevailing so "universally throughout the whole kingdom, that in "some parts of it the common people had to feed, a "thing almost incredible to be told, upon bread made "of fern roots, and elsewhere, in general, on bread made "either of beans, or pease, or barley, or oats, or all these "mixed together; and thus it was, that many nobles "and prelates were compelled, not only to suspend their "suits in the Courts of Law, but, even more, as the "famine, by reason of the dearth, increased, to lessen "their households, and so diminish the expenses of their "daily support. And although, so far as playing this "second part, Abbot John held in abhorrence the thought "of being reckoned in the number of such persons, no "less to avoid the vice of ingratitude than the stigma "of inhumanity, yet, as regards those forming the first "class, he thought it the best thing to be reckoned "among them, seeing what very heavy expenses he had "incurred in these times upon the acquisition of the "manors of Burstone and Radewelle; and so he thought "proper to suspend the lawsuit above-mentioned.

High spirit shown by the Abbot on this occasion.

To do him justice, the Abbot deserves credit for the high spirit thus shown, in his determination rather to peril the success of his suit, than throw his humblest retainer upon the tender mercies of a world pinched by famine and starvation.

In the 20th year of his rule, the Abbot determines to resign his prelacy.

In the twentieth year of his rule, we find Abbot Whethamstede (II. p. 233) coming to a determination to resign his prelacy; a resolve which, according to our Annalist, no entreaties could move. The various reasons assigned in the book for this resolution, are ranged under six different heads; one of his alleged motives being the intensity of the anxieties which he had undergone during his rule, combined with the fact of his health having been

His bad health, one of the alleged motives.

long in a declining state; seeing that—[1] "He was suffering "in the spleen, suffering in the reins, suffering in the "liver, suffering in the bowels, so that, from the sole of "his foot to his head, there was no soundness in him."

Other reasons, of an extraordinary nature, assigned for his resignation.

For so able a man of business, as the Abbot had now proved himself for many years, and for one who had certainly seen more of the world, in every sense, than fell to the lot even of some of the most wealthy and best educated men of his day, the fourth and sixth reasons assigned for his resignation seem hardly less than marvellous, and certainly anything but those which our own observation of him throughout the previous years of his public life would have suggested to us:—

His alleged poorness of spirit, and his bashfulness.

"As a fourth reason . . . . . . he was very pusillanimous in spirit, and therefore on the very slightest "occasion fear and trembling seized his bowels. The "sixth reason was, because that, all day, to let my "words run in accordance with the Psalmist, his shamefacedness was against him, and the confusion of bashfulness had so covered his countenance, that to him it "was a punishment, the greatest of punishments even, "to go forth in public, or to see a strange face, or to "treat of important business, to which he was unaccustomed. For he was of a bashfulness even greater "than that of a maiden, and too prone with the greatest "ease to have his countenance suffused with blushes, "whenever he happened to see or hear anything that "was immodest. And this peculiar tendency was grievous to him among his own people, still more grievous "to him when among strangers, and most grievous of "all, and most annoying, while in the company of "nobles, prelates, and great folks."

---

[1] Such being the case, it is somewhat remarkable that he should have survived to be re-elected Abbot eleven years after this, and to have then ruled twelve years, dying in 1464.

The probable reason, the then waning popularity of the Duke of Gloucester.

The main [1] reason, however, for his resignation is not improbably the one that has been more generally assigned, the fact that his friend at Court, "Good Duke Humphrey," of Gloucester, was now waning in his popularity, and bade fair, ere long, to succumb to the cabals and intrigues of his uncle, Beaufort, the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester. It nowhere appears in history, we believe, that Abbot Whethamstede was Humphrey's political adviser; still, he may have been so, or may have had the dangerous credit of being so; he had the sagacity perhaps to foresee the coming storm, and the prudence, by retiring from his elevated position, to bend before it. When it had passed over, and the contending rivals had been alike removed by the impartial hand of death, we find him emerging from his comparatively obscure position, as a pensioned monk of the Abbey, and, on the first opportunity, attaining the Abbacy once more.

John Stoke, Whethamstede's successor.

[2] John Stoke, Prior of the Cell of Wallingford, was Whethamstede's successor, upon his retirement; a man,

---

[1] A long and fanciful account is given in Hearne's Appendix to Leland's *Collectanea* (Vol. VI. p. 279) from one of the Rawlinson Manuscripts, as to Whethamstede's reasons for resigning; among them, the frailty of worldly things, the greatness of the Lord's harvest, and the fewness of those to labour therein.

[2] In MS. Harl. 602, fol. 27a. mention is made (in the reign of Richard the Second) of John Stoke, a butcher of St. Alban's; not improbably he was the Abbot's father, his wife being Edith Blakberye, daughter of Matilda; the Blackberyes, evidently, being numerous in St. Alban's. Some extracts from the same manuscript (of the date mostly of the middle of the 15th century) will be found in the present Volume, pp. 364–372, to which the present opportunity may be made available for adding the following gleanings. Among the many surnames of St. Alban's people appearing in it, are those of Mudsprot, Haukwoode, Brekespere, Aungilberd, and Punger. "John Job" is mentioned (fol. 32 b.) as holding two shops "opposite le Rownelond," meaning probably the "Rome-land." Nicholas Polcate and John Bunne are also mentioned. Almeric Straylour is named in fol. 21 a.; as also, Alan Straylour, the same person, no doubt, who painted the various portraits in the *Liber Benefactorum* of St. Alban's, contained in MS. Cotton. Nero D. VII. A member of the same family, it may be here noticed,

about whom it has been [1] remarked, "not a line of regular "history remains," and of whom we know next to nothing, the little we do know not being much to his [2] advantage. His laxity of rule and general neglect of his duties are strongly censured more than once in Blakeney's *Register*, which contains an account of Whethamstede's second Abbacy; and we learn from another [3] source that within two years after the termination of Whethamstede's first Abbacy a dispute arose between Abbot Stoke and his predecessor, as to the right of maintenance out of the Abbey property claimed by the latter; a dissension which was ultimately allayed by an arbitration undertaken between them by Duke Humphrey; the award upon which would seem to imply a want of good faith on the part of the new Abbot, seeing that, to all appearance, it is greatly in favour of Whethamstede, however exorbitant,[4] according to modern notions, his

The few particulars we know of him, not to his advantage.

Dissensions between him and the late Abbot.

Arbitration by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.

---

was also Member of Parliament for St. Alban's. Among the more unknown localities in the same manuscript, belonging to the then town of St. Alban's, may be named the Lether Shameles (Shambles), Fisshameles, Salipathe, Sowtersrowe, Fullerstrete, Cloth Market, Malt Market, Oldfullyngmill Lane, French Row, and a tenement called the "Dowblestage," in St. Peter's Street.

[1] Newcome, *History of the Church of St. Alban*, p. 342.

[2] In the Cottonian MS. Nero D. VII. (written in the latter part of the 15th century) Abbot Stoke is said to have used some exertions, though they ultimately proved fruitless, in defending the Abbey's rights.

[3] See pp. 278–290 in this Volume, Appendix (B); its date is 1 September 1442.

[4] The extent of the means assigned to him by way of pension, out of the lands held to his use, may be appreciated from the fact that out of the Abbey plate there were reserved for his use, by the terms of this arbitration, 18 large dishes, 6 small dishes, 6 *saucers* (vessels for sauces), 1 silver charger, 2 silver pots, and 1 saltcellar, with covercle, silver gilt, (see p. 287). A mansion was also reserved for him and his household, which he himself had recently built, near the Infirmary of the Abbey (p. 288). According to one of the Rawlinson Manuscripts, quoted by Hearne in the Appendix to the Sixth Volume of Leland's *Collectanea*, owing to the ungrateful conduct of his successor, Whethamstede retired for some years to his native place, after his resignation, and expended great sums of money upon the mansion there, visiting the Abbey only at rare intervals. Hearne further says,

claims may appear to have been; though against them, not improbably, might in justice be set off the large sums of money expended by him for the good of the society, when Abbot, from his private purse; a list, or schedule, of the items of which expenditure will be found in the present Volume, Appendix (A.), fols. 255–267.

Specimens of Whethamstede's verse, with which the *Annales* abound.

Mistake made by Newcome in reference thereto.

Before closing these preliminary pages, we must turn our attention, if but for a moment, to the numerous specimens of Abbot Whethamstede's composition in verse with which these Annals abound. With his usual tendency to inaccuracy, where practicable, Newcome, in his *History of the Abbey of St. Alban* (p. 322), has the following remark:—" John of Amersham thought he " possessed not only a genius for historic composition " (for these Acts are written in very tolerable Latin) " but also a talent for poetry; and at the end of every " year he recites some verses alluding to the subject in " prose." He then quotes the lines beginning—" *Ex* " *hiis jam gestis* " (Vol. I. p. 85),—" as a specimen of the " author's taste and skill." However justified he may be in giving these lines, destitute as they are of any real merit, as a favourable specimen of Amersham's poetic talent, he is altogether in error in ascribing the verses generally interspersed throughout the volume to the Annalist's pen. On the contrary, in every instance, with but four [1] exceptions, it is distinctly stated that they are of Abbot Whethamstede's own authorship, whether of a hortatory character, admonitory, gratulatory, minatory, satirical, or otherwise. The demerits of these effusions may be summed up in a few words; [2] they are written

Worthless character of the Abbot's verses.

---

in his Preface to Otterbourne, p. lxxii., that in 1446 Whethamstede received the Rectory of Cornerd Parva, in Suffolk, which he held for some years.

[1] See Vol. I. pp. 81, 85, 98, 117. These verses, from the pen probably of the writer of the *Annales*, though of no merit, are certainly superior to the Abbot's effusions. The latter, 23 in number, may be found in the Index to the *Annales*, under the head of " Verses, Latin, sets of."

[2] An exception, to some extent, may perhaps be made as to the lines in Vol. I. p. 88.

without regard to the laws of either grammar, metre, or sense, being a mass of mere gibberish, to a great extent, and in the eyes of an ordinary scholar alike beneath criticism and contempt.

Characteristics of the Abbot's Epistles, contained in the *Annales.*

The Abbot's Epistles, on the other hand, which appear in different parts of these Annals, though often in bad taste, inflated, involved, and verbose, are written, at all events, with a due regard to the rules of grammar. They bear testimony also (in combination with his speeches) to his extensive reading in the books on theology then most in use, and shew him to have had an intimate acquaintance with [1] some of the Latin classics, the writings of Virgil and Ovid in particular. In the [3] *Chronicon Rerum Gestarum, etc.* printed in the First Volume, we have seen a compliment paid to him by the English prelates, apparently upon the gracefulness of his style as an epistolary correspondent; if we may [3] judge from the samples given in these volumes, the prelates, we incline to think, were complimentary in excess of his merits. Despite the habitual pusillanimity, hesitation, and bashfulness, [4] ascribed to him by the Annalist, we cannot deny him credit, judging from his [5] controversy at Pavia with the Bishop of Lincoln, and his [6] speeches before the Court of Exchequer, in answer to the prelates of York and Norwich, for being skilled in argument according to the fashion of his time, apt at splitting straws, and quick at fence as a debater. The Chronicle which Hearne has published under his name is, as already noticed, the work of another

His apparent skill in argument.

---

[1] These remarks, it must be borne in mind, are solely restricted to the indications given in these two volumes, and without reference to the testimony to his extensive learning borne by the surviving portions of his *Granarium.*

[2] Vol. I. p. 17 : see also Introd. to Vol. I. p. xxx.

[3] There are about seventy of Abbot Whethamstede's Letters to various persons, or communities, entered in the early pages of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. I.: they are mostly of a hortatory character and a religious complexion, but they will be examined almost entirely in vain for facts of any value or interest.

[4] See p. liii *ante.*

[5] Vol. I. pp. 74–77.

[6] Vol. I. pp. 333–353.

The extent of his merit, as a man of singular ability, yet to be tested, by a closer examination of his surviving works.

hand; and, as already remarked, it still remains to be tested exactly to what extent the celebrity which has been traditionally upheld for him during the four centuries that have intervened since his death, as a man of singular ability, deserves to be justified, by a closer examination than has yet been made of such of his works as are still in existence. A list of those already written, and existing at St. Alban's at the close of his first Abbacy (A.D. 1440), will be found on reference to the [1] Index to the Appendices, the "*Granarium*" and the "*Palearium* "*Poetarum*" being the principal ones there mentioned.

A few words remain to be said in reference to the various *Opuscula*, or fragments of St. Alban's history, contained in the Appendices.—

The Account of the dispute, as to precedence, between the Abbots of St. Alban's and Westminster.

The Second Article (B.) in the [2] Appendix to the First Volume, written by some unknown hand, but not improbably, William Wyntershille, Chaplain to Abbot Moote, contains an account, the only existing one, of the dispute as to precedence in Parliament between the Abbots of St. Alban's and Westminster; the details of which have been already noticed in the [3] Introduction to the Third Volume of the *Gesta Abbatum*, printed in this Series.

Account of certain paintings in the Church at St. Alban's, and of some recent erections there.

The Article (C.) in the same [4]Appendix, a sad specimen of slovenly and almost illegible writing, of the date of [5] 1430, or thereabouts, though brief, contains a considerable amount of curious matter; but either ill-connected, or not having any connexion at all. After discussing the general merits of paintings in the interior of churches, the writer proceeds to give a description of those in the more immediate vicinity of the Altar of the Holy Cross, or of Pity, in the Church at St. Alban's, with the fantastic forms of recent erections there, in the shape of the

---

[1] P. 452 of this Volume.

[2] P. 414.

[3] Pp. lxxii.–lxxvi.

[4] Vol. I. p. 418.

[5] The petition of Thomas Heyne is mentioned in it (I. p. 428), which has been already noticed in the preceding Chronicle (Vol. I. p. 6) under the year 1426.

"Columns of the Love of God and of our Neighbour," the "Basis of Virtue," the "Tower of Honour," the "Tower of Charity," and the multiplied inscriptions and emblems thereon. This altar, it [1] appears, had been recently erected to supply the place of a former Altar of St. Laurence, which had been removed by Abbot Whethamstede, on the destruction of the Chapel of the old Almonry, when building the New Infirmary and the Great Gate. The writer, (relying, no doubt, on the spurious legends in the *Life of St. Neot,* and the alleged work of Asser), next runs into a brief discussion on the great and singular merits of the Benedictine Order, more especially, as having been the founders of the Universities of Paris and Oxford; citing, in proof of this, the fact that in the Universities, both of Oxford and Cambridge, it was still the regulated usage to proceed to the degree of Master in a [2] black habit, and wearing [3] boots,—"As a token that the Universities pay reverence "to the monks for their institution, in thus conforming "to them in the colour of their habit." Some confused particulars of a dispute between the Abbey and the [4] townsmen of St. Alban's then follow; at the discussion resulting from which, two brothers, each of the same name, somewhat curiously, of John Bartone, are [5] mentioned as being present, the elder, late Recorder of the City of London, the younger, the then Seneschal of the Monastery of St. Alban's.

Altar of the Holy Cross, built in place of the Altar of St. Laurence.

The Benedictines alleged to be the founders of the Universities of Paris and Oxford.

Dispute between the Abbey and townsmen of St. Alban's.

The Fourth Article (D) in the Appendix to the [6] First Volume has received some notice from the author of the *History of the Abbey of St. Alban* already mentioned; who, however, has not failed to treat it with the [7] ignorance or carelessness which are the main characteristics of his work. His condensation of this "Account of the "Altars and Monuments of St. Alban's"[1] opens with the following remarks :—

---

[1] Vol. I. p. 421.

[2] "*pulla chimera;*" Vol. I. p. 423.

[3] Also a feature of the Benedictine garb.

[4] Vol. I. p. 425.

[5] Vol. I. p. 427.

[6] P. 431.

[7] Sir Frederic Madden, in his Edition of the *Historia Anglorum* of Matthew Paris (in this Series), has the following passage (Vol. III. p. xxii.) in reference to this Description of the Altars and Monuments of St. Alban's:—"This curious record

Remarks inaccurately made by Newcome thereon.

"When [Abbot] John had caused the ceiling and roof "to be repaired and beautified, he gave orders that the "walls should be well whitened, and the floor made "clean, and kept so; and, in particular, that the grave-"stones of the several personages buried in the church "and other places should be washed and kept as clean "as possible; which, in such a constant resort of such "and so many persons, was scarcely possible to effect. "On this occasion my author gives an account of the "several grave-stones then brought to light and purity, "part of which I will insert."

His want of authority.

For not a word of the above, save the assertion that the anonymous author gives an account of the several grave-stones, is there any warranty to be found in the Manuscript: the whole, with that exception, being the product of the inventive faculty, by way of substitute, apparently,[2] for ability to deal with the original.

It is further remarked by Sir F. Madden, in the page from which quotation has been already made, that in

---

"is preserved in MS. Harl. 1775 "[correctly 3775], and portions of "it have been very ignorantly trans-"lated by Newcome in his History "of the Abbey."

[1] P. 312.

[2] A still more striking instance, if possible, of ignorance in combination with inventive power, is to be found in page 319 of the same work. In the "Account of the Altars and "Monuments" (see Vol. I. p. 444) an image of Saint Richard, Bishop of Chichester, is mentioned, meaning Richard Wyche, who died A.D. 1253. Newcome, however, has read the name as "Reginald," adding the following Note :—"This man had "been an early confidant, and faith-"ful friend, to Duke Humphrey; "had been his Chaplain, and in 1444 "preferred by him to the bishopric "of St. Asaph; and in 1450 pro-"moted to Chichester. *But his sta-"tue had been erected early. Perse-"cuted for his doctrine, he died here.*" He absolutely supposes that Reginald Pecock, the heterodox Bishop of Chichester (who was especially an object of detestation to Abbot Whethamstede), had a statue erected to his honour, in his lifetime, in the Abbey Church of St. Alban! There is just as little ground, too, for his positive assertion that Bishop Pecock died there.

In the account of the Altars and Monuments, no mention made of the burial-places of the Historians of St. Alban's.

Mention made of that of Adam the Cellarer.

Superstitious practice attached thereto.

this account no mention is found of the Historians of St. Alban's, although many others, with less claim to remembrance, are recorded. Such, with possibly one exception, is undeniably the fact: in the case alike of Matthew Paris, Roger of Wendover, Rishanger, and the minor writers, Trokelowe and Blaneford, not a word is vouchsafed in these pages as to the spot in the Abbey Church where their bones were laid. Adam, the Cellarer, "[1] surnamed Lyons," is the one exception above alluded to: the question as to the probability of his having been one of the early historians of St. Alban's has been examined in the Introduction (p. xv.) to the First Volume of the *Gesta Abbatum*, where also will be found collected the whole of the few particulars known of him in life. In the Account now under notice, his place of sepulture, on the North side of the Chapter-house, is described (I. p. 435); it being then (about A.D. 1435), the writer says, covered with a marble stone, [2] with the impress of keys thereon, the old stone, which rose above the pavement, and was consequently a stumbling-block to those passing along, having been removed and laid aside. From this stone, we are further [3] told, fragments used to be chipped off, and swallowed in drink, as a preventive of various diseases.

The burial-places of most of the Abbots identified.

The tombs of the earliest Abbots, we learn from p. 434, had been destroyed during the strife ensuing upon the Conquest; but from the time of the first Norman Abbot, Paul de Caen, there is not one whose burial-place is unnoticed in this list; and indeed there are but few inmates of the Abbey mentioned in the pages of the *Gesta Abbatum*, who may not here be traced to the place of their bodies' last repose. It is, in fact, little less than provoking, to find that, while the last resting-places of the Abbey Chroniclers are wholly disregarded, due record is made of the tomb of such a person as Roger the Hermit, an unhappy hypochondriac, who kept an equally unhappy woman, Cristina by name, enclosed in a place no larger than a sentry-box, for four years and more, treating her with no more [1] decency than a keeper does a wild beast. The grave of the Hermit Sigar, too,—"of like sanctity "and merit," is similarly recorded, the man at whose prayer the nightingales were removed from Northawe by divine intervention, because they disturbed his meditations. Their names are still to be seen inscribed above the spot, in the Church at St. Alban's, where these two worthies lay.

---

[1] Vol. I. p. 435.

[2] "*clavibus super impressis*;" in remembrance of his office as Cellarer.

[3] Vol. I. p. 435. In the passage from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. iv. given in p. 304 of this Volume, this powder is stated to have been a cure for tertian and quartan fevers. Newcome, who possibly might have made a better physician than author, suggests (p. 313) that—"Probably "this was slate, or had all the virtues of testaceous powder."

Those also of Roger the Hermit, and the Hermit Sigar.

Date of the "Account of the Altars and Monuments."

The exact date of this memoir and its authorship, it is probably alike impossible to ascertain. It was written, however, before A.D. 1447, as the [2] entry as to the burial-place of Bishop William Heyworth, who [3] died in that year, is added to the context in a later hand.

Particulars of the List of Extraordinary Expenses of Abbot Whethamstede.

The List of Extraordinary Expenses defrayed by Abbot Whethamstede, during his first Abbacy, the First Article in the Appendix to the present Volume, a suggestive document, and replete with matters of interest, throws light upon many of the transactions described in Amundesham's Annals. It opens (p. 255) with a series of gifts, mostly in the form of plate, presented by him, either for the purposes of securing the goodwill of the noble and the great, or of benefiting the Benedictine scholars of Gloucester College, at Oxford, over whom he had presided as Prior, and whose welfare, for long after parting from them, he evidently kept at heart. The

---

[1] *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. pp. 98, 105.

[2] See Vol. II. p. 438.

[3] Gough, in his *Sepulchral Monuments* (Vol. II. Part 2, p. 146), says that Bishop Heyworth, in his will, proved July 3, 1447, expressed a wish to be buried either at Lichfield or at St. Alban's, but that he had failed to discover at which of those places the Bishop's body had been interred.

"Cato, with Glosses," (p. 256) given to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, is not improbably the "*Cato Commen-*" *tatus*" which the [1] Duke presented to the University of Oxford in 1443; the other two books of the Abbot's "own compilation" (p. 256) presented to the Duke, being perhaps two Parts of his work entitled "*Granarium de*" *Viris Illustribus*," which he dedicated to that personage, and identical with two out of the three volumes of the [2] *Granarium*, which were also [3] given by the Duke to the University at the above-mentioned date. The payment made (p. 256) to a monk of Bury (John Lydgate), for a translation of the *Life of St. Alban* into English, has been noticed by Warton, in his *History of English Poetry;* who, however, quotes from the more extended account given in the Cottonian MS. Nero D. vii., where it is stated that the Abbot paid 100 shillings, in all, for the translation, the writing, and the illumination, Lydgate receiving, to all appearance, two-thirds of the sum for his labours. Several costly baptismal and marriage presents (p. 257) appear also in this list.

Payment made by him to John Lydgate.

In p. 264 there are entered additional items of outlay upon the "Common College of the Black Monks at Oxford" (Gloucester College), 60*l.* for a new Library, and 40*l.* for the making of a small Chapel; while a further sum of 8*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* is expended upon a wall to the garden round it; which not improbably still survives, as part of the outer wall of the garden of Worcester College, at the present day. Under the *Expensæ circa Perquisitiones* (Expenditure upon Purchases) commencing in the same page, we are incidentally let into the secret of the capital expended by the Abbot in his work of improving the several pounds, [4] ten in number, according to the reckon-

His outlay upon Gloucester College, Oxford.

---

[1] See Anstey's *Munim. Academica*, pp. 765, 772 (published in this Series).

[2] A copy of this work, in four volumes, is mentioned in p. 270 of this Volume, 20 marks being paid for the writing of it.

[3] *Munim. Acad.*, p. 769.

[4] See pp. 159–185 in this Volume; also pp. l., li. *ante*.

Remarks upon the payments made for buying the good offices of various persons.

ing in Amundesham's work, which the Lord had entrusted to him. For buying the good offices too of various persons there are several entries found, items which, in more than one instance, bear the aspect of bribes, if viewed according to the notions of the present day. Thus, for example, John Enderby, lawyer (p. 267), has 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for his "good mediation" in procuring the release of the advowson of the Cell of Beaulieu from Lord Grey de Ruthyn, and, in addition thereto, a yearly fee of 20 shillings, for life; John Hotosthe, Esquire, has a yearly fee of 26*s.* 8*d.* for life; while Thomas Bowtone, steward of the household to Lord Grey, has a like reward for using his influence. Allusion has been already made to the silver cups presented by the Abbot (p. 256) to Sir William Babyngtone, the Chief Justiciar, and Thomas Bekyntone, Dean and Official of the Court of Arches; following them is an item, perhaps even more significant,—"For a third cup, silver gilt, given to Maurice Brywyne, Sheriff of Hertford, for favours done in "the suit against the Abbot of Westminster, 4*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.*" It was probably in a like spirit that the Abbot invited the Judges to dine with him, while acting as arbitrators in the same case. His address to them on this occasion, pressing them to act really in excess of their powers, as they candidly explained to him, will be found in p. 143 of this Volume.

Significant aspect of some of the presents made by the Abbot.

The Bill of Costs for obtaining the renewal of the Charter of Liberties of the Monastery.

A still more notable instance of the corrupt system which seems in those days to have prevailed in every branch and department of the law, is to be seen in the Bill of Costs (pp. 294, 5 *post*) incurred by the Abbot in obtaining the renewal of its Charter of Liberties (pp. 223–232 *post*) for his Monastery, in the twentieth year of his rule. The charges made by the Clerk in Chancery "For the first writing of the Bill;" by a Master in Chancery, "For the first conception of the Bill;" by the Clerk of the Seneschal, "For the second writing "thereof," and by William Pastone, Justiciar, "For the

" amendment and correction of the Bill," amounting in the latter instance to [1] 20 pence, may possibly have been legitimate enough; and the fine paid in Chancery, with the enrolment thereof, and the fees, though certainly of an exorbitant complexion, being equal probably to nearly six hundred pounds of money at the present day, may still have been conformable with usage; but what can be said in palliation of such items of outlay as the following, even the "Good Duke Humphrey" himself, the Abbot's patron and friend, not declining to accept what we cannot but look upon as being little short of a paltry bribe?—

Reward accepted by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, in reference to such Charter.

Items in the Bill, apparently of an objectionable nature.

"Also, paid to Edward Hulle, Esquire to our Lord the King, for his labours in the expediting of the bill, though to no purpose, 40*s.* Also, to Sir Thomas Northone, Chaplain to the Lord Duke of Gloucester, for his effectual promotion thereof with the Duke, when he expedited the said bill, 40*s.* For a book given to the Duke of Gloucester, when he came to the Monastery, after so expediting it, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Also, for a palfrey given to the Duke at the same time, 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Also, for moneys given to divers of his household, 11*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Also, two gowns to his two Chaplains; and two other gowns given to his two Esquires."

Sum total expended in obtaining the Charter of Liberties.

The sum total expended by the Abbot upon the grant of this Charter of Liberties, which was to ensure him all his recent acquisitions, and to rivet still more strongly the securities of the general Deed of Pardon (p. 169 *post*) which he had acquired some three years before, cost him in all a sum that would correspond with from 900*l.* to 1,000*l.* at the present day.

---

[1] This sum certainly seems to be a very trumpery one for a Judge to accept. It appears from Foss's *Judges of England* (IV. p. 350) that in 1434 Judge Pastone had been accused in Parliament of—"Taking divers fees and rewards of divers persons within the Shires of Norfolk and Suffolk, and being withheld with every matter in the said Counties." Nine cases are then named in the Petition, two being those of towns, one an Abbot, four Priors, and two individuals, the sums varying in eight instances from 1*s.* to 40*s.* The Petition was rejected, but it "exposes practices," as Mr. Foss remarks, . . . "which might well make his impartiality suspected, when these parties were engaged before him."

The story of Pynred, afterwards called "Offa," the founder of the Abbey of St. Alban's.

The romantic story (pp. 296–7 *post*) about Pynred, the deaf and dumb son of Twynfreth and the Countess Marcella (or Marcellina), who afterwards assumed the name of "Offa," became King of Mercia, and founded the Abbey of St. Alban's, is wholly derived from the *Vitæ Offarum*, of Matthew Paris, the original of which is still preserved in the Cottonian MS., Nero D. i.

Allusion made to the Historians of St. Alban's.

In the review of the Historians produced by St. Alban's, given in the same piece (p. 303), we still recognize Wendover, Paris, Rishanger, and [1] Blankfrount, in their works; those of Simon Bynham and Richard Savage, on the other hand, have perished probably, or, being anonymous, can no longer be identified.

Richard Savage, and Simon Bynham.

Of Richard Savage no particulars, probably, have come down to us. Simon Bynham is mentioned twice in the [2] *Gesta Abbatum*, under the reigns of Edward the Second and his successor.

Wine allowances made to the Abbot of St. Alban's by the Infirmarer of the Monastery.

The account given in Appendix (G) in this Volume, pp. 312, 3, of the wine allowances made to the Abbot by the Infirmarer of the Monastery, though obscurely worded, is of some interest. Four *dolia*, or tierces of 43 gallons each, were to be the limit of his allowance (from this source) for the year; when he ate twice in the day in the Refectory, his allowance was to be three gallons, when once, half that amount only. Whenever he was letting blood at the wonted season (*ex termino*), three gallons were to be his allowance for dinner. The guests who were eating with him at the [1] dais, whether in the [2] oriel or elsewhere, would of course help him in the consumption of such an amount of wine; in addition to which, some portion of it would go to his *Camera*, or retinue (p 320). The former allowance on the days when the Abbot took refection had been two gallons of the best wine for himself, and two for his Chamber. When taking refection within his lodgings, he would no doubt have to find wine from his own rental.

---

[1] As Henry de Blaneforde, the Chronicler of the reign of Edward the Second. It is somewhat singular that in this list John Trokelowe is omitted. Walsingham, the historian, not improbably was the compiler of the piece.

[2] Vol. II. pp. 131, 305. It seems not unlikely that Bynham may have been the composer of some of the *Opuscula* published in the same volume with Rishanger in this Series; while Savage may very possibly have written the Annals of Richard II. and Henry IV., which appear in the volume of the Series which contains Trokelowe.

Liberal allowance of food made to the Abbot.

From Article (H) in the Appendix (pp. 316, 7 *post*), we learn that the Abbot was treated by his Convent on an even more liberal scale as to food. In addition to his own single dish of commons, or *generale*, and extra dishes on Feast-days, it was the duty of the Kitchener to find for the Abbot, while in residence, and whenever the Convent took dinner and supper in the Refectory, no less than eight pittances, or dishes for two, four at each meal. The pittances for flesh-days, we are told, were:—a quarter of veal, or of mutton. A good sucking-pig, or three pestles of pork. A loin of pork, through the middle of the gammon, or a loin of beef, through the middle of the quarter. Two geese, four hens, or six chickens. Six partridges, or sixty larks. Six plovers, or three ducks. A kid.

His pittances on flesh-days.

On fish-days.

On fish-days, the eight pittances supplied to the Abbot, consisted, each of them, of two codlings or two [3] haddocks, or else sixteen whiting, or sixteen mackerel. A stick of eels, or else sixteen fat eels, or sixty lamperns (river lampreys). Six plaice, or sixteen fresh herrings; one large conger, or two small ones. One hundred of sparlings, or the same number of [1] smelts; or else, a hundred whelks, or a gallon of minnows. A large pike, two small ones, or a lamprey. Two large trout, four middling ones, or three bream. A quarter of fresh salmon, or a piece of sturgeon:—the cost of the Abbot's pittances for one day being four shillings, at the least.

---

[1] See p. 320 *post*. The account of the allowance made by the Infirmarer to the other monks, when being blooded (*minutis*), is difficult to be understood.

[2] As to this word, see the Glossary.

[3] Haddocks must surely have been larger in those days than now, if two were considered the equivalent of sixteen mackerel.

Cost of the Abbot's pittances per day.

Certain things found for the Abbot by the Kitchener also.

The Kitchener also (p. 317 *post*) was further bound to find sauces, spices, and saffron, for the Abbot's dishes, at the requisition of his cook; also, a gallon of dried white pease daily for the Abbot's pottage, or else half a gallon of oatmeal, with salt. When letting blood, the Abbot was to have from the Kitchener, on the first day, twelve eggs at dinner, sixty at supper, his usual commons, and eight pittances. For a Christmas gift (p. 320) he was presented by the Infirmarer of the Convent with [2] galyngale, mace, [3] cubebs, cloves, and other confectures. The Abbot's allowances for clothing and other necessaries will be found set forth at p. 319.

And by the Infirmarer.

Gifts made to the Monastery by Alice Wyndore, formerly Alice Perers.

In the Inventory that appears as Appendix (I.) in the present Volume, mention is made (p. 327) of a silver gilt chalice and paten, as also, a pax-bread, silver gilt, given to the Monastery by Alice Wendore, or Wyndore. This, no doubt, was Alice, the wife of William de Wyndsore, better known in history as "Alice Perers," and, at an earlier date, the rapacious mistress of Edward the Third, in his declining years. She little dreamt, when thus shewing her munificence to the Abbey, by way perhaps of instalment as a ransom for her soul, of the stigma which a monk of the same house was destined one day,

Character given of her by a

---

[1] This word "*smelte*," not improbably means sprats: see the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum* (published in this Series), p. 763. On the other hand, the sprat was sometimes called "sparling," a name now given, in the North of England, to the smelt.

[2] Or sweet cyperus. Perhaps the *cypira* of Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* B. xxi. c. 70.

[3] Used as a condiment, for purposes of cookery, in those days.

in the pages of [1] history, to inflict upon her name. Of the cameo of Æsculapius, described in the same Inventory (pp. 332, 3), there is a drawing in the Cottonian MS., Nero D. I. fol. 145, which by some is attributed to the pencil of Matthew Paris.

writer of St. Alban's.

Cameo of Æsculapius.

Abbot Stoke, Whethamstede's successor, has already cursorily come under notice, in reference to the dispute between them, which was ultimately settled by the award of the Duke of Gloucester. Though we know but very little of his history, he seems, to all appearance, to have borne the character of a harsh, arrogant, and unamiable man. The Letter addressed to him by Stephen London, first Abbot of the House of Wymundham, recently converted into an Abbey by Papal licence, from being a dependent Cell of St. Alban's, throws light upon a passage in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, as stated in the Note to p. 366 of this Volume. In language full of bitter and unsparing invective, Stoke is asked by his former Obedientiary, revelling in a freedom so hardly fought for, and newly won, whether it is not enough for him, with ignominy stamped upon his brow, to have to acquiesce in his predecessor's victory; is reminded that it is not his learning, but his utter malice, that has made him mad; is charged with having stealthily crept into the Abbatial dignity; is bidden to waste his strength, to waste his means, to waste his energies, even down to nothing; to do all this,—" And yet never, with his " free will shalt thou have Stephen for thy subject. " Farewell, and learn to change thy manners for the " better." We have here a hint given us as to the mode of Stoke's election, which, it is believed, is nowhere else to be traced. During the earlier part of this Abbacy, Whethamstede was, as [2] already noticed, residing at his birth-place, the town of Wheathampstead, while

But little known of Abbot Stoke, Whethamstede's successor.

Letter full of invective, written to him by Stephen London, the first Abbot of Wymundham.

Hint given as to the mode of his election.

---

[1] See Walsingham, *Hist. Angl.*, Vol. I. pp. 328, 9, for a singular charge against her.

[2] P. lv. *ante*, Note 4.

Allusion made to the strife existing between Abbot Stoke and his predecessor.

at a later date he may possibly have resided at his Suffolk living. Be this as it may, this spirit of strife, it would seem, was by no means allayed by the Duke's award in 1442, as we have here, in 1448, allusion made, in London's letter to Stoke, to the wisdom or necessity of reconcilement to his predecessor's victory, some new event probably of much less than six years' standing.

Whethamstede's reconciliation with his former enemy, Bishop Alnewike.

Allusion has been made in a preceding [1] page to the bitterness displayed by Abbot Whethamstede against his persevering antagonist, William Alnewike, Bishop of Norwich; who brought upon him troubles and annoyances almost unnumbered, in revenge, as the Annalist would [2] make out, for the want of respect shown to him by the churlish monks of Wymundham. And yet, to the bitter and satirical torrent of what was intended by the Abbot for poetical invective, to be discharged upon the head of his opponent, there is a marginal [3] Note superadded in the Manuscript, in a hand of later date, to an effect which, from our general estimate of Whethamstede's disposition, we should hardly have anticipated:—

The Bishop defends him against the malice of Abbot Stoke.

"Note, that this prelate is said to have afterwards
" been so kind and so gracious to the Abbot, that, after
" his resignation, he loved him as a brother, and gra-
" ciously defended him to a great extent against the
" malice of his successor. Therefore, all that is here
" written to the reviling of him, should have the best
" interpretation put upon it."

The Bishop then in closer connexion with the Abbey of St. Alban's, as holding the See of Lincoln.

Alnewike had then [4] become Bishop of Lincoln, and, as such, was no doubt in much more intimate relation with the Abbey of St. Alban's than when holding his former See. This passage at once tends to shew that the feud was chronic between Whethamstede and Abbot Stoke, and that in the years when Duke Humphrey's influence had been cut short, first by political intrigue and then by the still stronger arm of death, it was Whethamstede's whilom antagonist before Convocation and in the Exchequer, who came forward as his main protector against the spite and malevolence of his successor.

---

[1] P. xlviii. *ante.*

[2] Vol. I. p. 301, and p. xliii. *ante.*

[3] See Vol. I. p. 364, Note 7.

[4] Elected in 1436.

The literary works of Abbot Whethamstede.

Of the works written by Abbot Whethamstede, we find mentioned, in page 270 *post*, a memorandum purporting to be made at the close of his first Abbacy, A.D. 1440, the *Granarium*—or, *Granarium de Viris Illustribus*,—"subdivided into four volumes," the *Palearium Poetarum*, and two books of Commentaries upon other works. The two volumes, of his own compilation, —"*de propria compilatione*," mentioned in p. 256, as having been presented to the Duke of Gloucester, may, as [1] already noticed, have been another copy of the *Granarium*, or at least the first two Parts of it. Among other works that have been attributed to Whethamstede, may be mentioned his *Propinarium*, in two Parts, the *Pabularium Poetarum*, and the *Proverbiarium*. A number of books, in addition to these, have been attributed to him by Pits, in his work *De Illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus* (p. 631); but the list, for which no authorities are given, can hardly be looked upon as reliable. Of the works which he did write, some probably have not survived to these times.

The copy of the *Granarium*, mentioned in p. 270, as having been written during Whethamstede's first Abbacy, at a cost, for transcription, of 20 marks, if still in existence, has apparently been lost sight of; while the three volumes of it, named in Mr. Anstey's *Munimenta Academica*, as already [1] noticed, as having been presented by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, to the University of Oxford in 1443, having shared the general fate of that collection, are no longer to be found, or, at all events, if still existing, cannot now be identified.

---

[1] See p. lxiii. *ante*.

Of the four independent Parts, or Volumes, into which the *Granarium* was originally subdivided, three, or rather, portions of three, are still preserved in the British Museum. The First Part, now the Cottonian MS., Nero C. vi., is a folio, containing 180 leaves, the latter part being much damaged by damp, and the volume ending abruptly in the letter L, the last two pages being almost wholly effaced. Of the illuminated letters, eleven in number, nine are in excellent preservation, the last initial letters, K and L, being damaged: the illuminations in this volume are of a more elaborate description than those in the others next described, though they are all of high merit, both as to brilliancy of colour and beauty of design. Though the work itself was composed during the first Abbacy of John Whethamstede, this volume, as stated on the obverse of the commencing folio, was copied after that date:—"*Incipit Prima Pars Granarii Johannis de* " *Loco Frumenti, olim Abbatis Monasterii S. Albani,* " *Anglorum Prothomartiris. Et est Pars ista Prima* " *de Historiis et Historiographis intitulata.*" Though classical subjects occur frequently among the heads (alphabetically arranged), men and matters of more recent times are met with as well; and hence it is this part of the *Granarium*, no doubt, that would best repay a close examination of its contents. Among the heads (many of them treated of at considerable length) that would seem more especially to invite research, may be named the following:—*Alfridus Beverlacensis, Beda,* [1]*Brutus, Gildas, Giraldus Cambrensis, Godfredus Viterbiensis, Hillarius Pictavensis, Ieronymus de Praga, Johannes Wyclef, and Johannes Huss.* Under *Invenire*, or Invention, a large amount of miscellaneous matter, belonging mostly to classical times, is inserted, being grouped under various heads, probably more than a hundred in number. Under "*Ars* "*Navigationis*," the various "*Instrumenta Navis*," or appliances of navigation and naval warfare, are mentioned, with the names of their inventors, mostly borrowed from the elder Pliny; but as to the mariner's compass, upon the invention of which we should have much preferred the writer's opinion, somewhat provokingly, not a word is mentioned. Again, under "*Ars Armaturæ*," and "*Ars* "*pugnandi*," the various implements of warfare are described, that is, as used in ancient times, cannon and gunpowder receiving no notice. Breeches, for covering man's nakedness, he tells us (fol. 154 b), were first invented by Semiramis, wife of Ninus, king of Assyria.

---

[1] "*a quo regnum Angliæ dudum Britanniæ nomen sumpsit.*"

The Second Part of the *Granarium*, now known as Tiberius D. v., among the Cottonian MSS., a folio manuscript of like size and writing to the preceding one, and containing 190 leaves of vellum, has suffered greatly from the effects of the fire at Ashburnham House in 1731; though the illuminations, nine in number, are mostly in fine preservation. The leaves throughout the volume have been carefully stretched and inlaid upon stout paper, with the view (rewarded with considerable success) of rendering them again available to literature. Beginning with the letter A, the volume ends with Z, in folio 180; after which a Supplement commences, which ends in S at folio 190, being mutilated at the close. The opening page, which, like the two succeeding ones, is rendered nearly illegible by the effects of fire, has the following title:—"*Incipit Secunda Pars Granarii Johannis de Loco* "*Frumenti, olim* [*Abbatis*] *Monasterii Sancti Albani.* "*Pars ista Secunda de Viris illustribus, illorumque il*-"*lustriis, de doctrina* [*Philosophorum*], *eorumque dictis* "*et dogmatibus . . . . . intitulata.*" As in the case of the Fourth Part, its contents are strictly limited to classical learning, grouped alphabetically under the combined heads of persons and subjects; in such a manner, in fact, as to entitle it to be styled, "A Common-place Book of

" Classical History and Anecdote." Valerius Maximus is of course frequently quoted, and several of the ancient historians and other writers are largely drawn upon, as authorities, as well. *Abstinentia* and *Alexander Magnus* are the earliest titles, followed by *Amor Parentalis*, and *Amor Conjugalis.* Among others of the earlier subjects may be mentioned, omitting the names of persons that are alphabetically interwoven :—*Animatio ad pugnam, Avaritia, Audacia, Augurium, Bellum, Certamen singulare, Compassio, Concilium, Concordia, Continentia, Crudelitas, Curiositas, Consuetudo, Degenerare, Dicta libere, Dicta vafre, Dicta graviter, Dicta sapienter, Disciplina militaris, Discipulus, Dissimulatio, Eloquentia, Emptio, Error, Evasio, Facinorosus, Fœdus, Fictio, Fides Reipublicæ erga extraneos, Fides Servorum erga Dominos, Fides Uxorum erga Viros, Fides Virorum erga Uxores, Fiducia, Filius, Flamma, Fortitudo animi, Fortitudo corporis, Fortuna fallax, Fortuna felix, Fortuna favorabilis, Frater, Furtum, Gloria inanis, Gratitudo, Gula, Honor impensus, Impetuositas, Ingratitudo,* and the like. The book most nearly resembling it in plan that we can bring to mind, is the ponderous and diversified compilation by Nathaniel Wanley (father of the more critical and better known Humphrey), entitled—" *Wonders of the Little World, or, A General* " *History of Man.*" To a well-read classical scholar, so far as a cursory examination of the volume will allow us to form a judgment, its contents would disclose but very little that he has not found elsewhere.

The Fourth Part of the *Granarium* is to be found among the Additional Manuscripts at the British Museum, No. 26,764, a folio volume, purchased of the Rev. John F. Thorpe, 8th July 1868. The title is lost, as it wants the first few leaves, beginning now at "*Ache-*" *menides.*" According to the present numeration, it contains 141 folios (but, in reality, only 134), ending with " *Yxion* ;" but leaves are missing here and there, having been probably cut away for the sake of the illuminations; some of which, however, still survive, resembling in style those in the Second Part, just described, though the writing has the appearance of being of somewhat later date. In strictness, this Part of the *Granarium* may be styled a Classical and Mythological Dictionary, as it consists wholly of a series of classical names and subjects, alphabetically arranged, with a comparatively short explanation annexed to each. It is a compilation evidently of less pretension than the preceding Parts; and, on a cursory examination of it, nothing whatever has been met with that may be said to repay the trouble of the perusal.

A full Index has been given to each of the three component parts of these two Volumes, the Chronicle, the *Annales* of Amundesham, and the Appendices, as forming, in each case, a separate digest of its contents.

H. T. R.

CORRIGENDA.

In Vol. I.

Page 91, line 28, *retain* " sublarvans," *and cancel* Note 6.
,, 93, line 10, *for* " totaque " *read* " rotaque."
,, 144, Note 5, *for* " tidings of Cushi " *read* " Counsel of Hushai."
,, ,, " 2 *Sam.* xviii. 21 " *read* " 2 *Sam.* xvii. 14."
,, 263, line 8, *for* " etsi " *read* " etsi nequaquam."
,, 309, line 29, *for* " pissimam " *read* " piissimam."

In Vol. II.

Page 48, line 22, *after* " Lincolniensis " *dele the comma.*
,, 56, marginal Note, *dele* " Cardinal."
,, 86, line 6, *for* " Cancellnria " *read* " Cancellaria."
,, 132, Note 3, *cancel* " This promise," &c., *and read* " See p. 213 *post.*
,, 167, line 22, *for* " mesuaguim " *read* " mesuagium."
,, 191, line 15, *for* " pauno " *read* " panno."
,, 199, line 23, *for* " Abbati " *read* " Abbate."
,, 225, line 16, *for* " ammovendum " *read* " amovendum."
,, 238, Note 4, *for* " Rabenus " *read* " Rabanus."
,, 256, Note 6, *for* " Wharton " *read* " Warton."
,, 261, line 30, *for* " ædificis " *read* " ædificiis."
,, 269, for Note 9, *substitute* " A Latin poem, by John Hauteville, or " Anneville, a monk of St. Alban's, about A.D. 1200."
,, 279, line 1, *for* " quada " *read* " quadam."
,, 312, line 20, *for* " vino " *read* " uno."
,, 331, line 11, *for* " perpetuendam " *read* " perpetuandam."

ANNALES MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI,

A JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO
UT VIDETUR, CONSCRIPTI,
CONTINUATI.

[MS. Cotton. Claudius D. I.]

ANNALES MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI,

A JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO, UT VIDETUR, CONSCRIPTI,

CONTINUATI.

[MS. Cotton. Claudius D. I., fol. 111 b.]

Litteræ Certificatoriæ, supradictis Epistolis Mandatoriis responsivæ.

Letters Certificatory, in answer to the Letters Mandatory.
A.D. 1435.

“ Reverendo discretionis viro, Magistro Ricardo Cordone, Legum Doctori, Archidiacono Roffensi, Compulsori, sive Executori, sub forma et mandato vestro reverendo Rescripto et Litteris Compulsoriis originalibus, quibus idem vestrum mandatum ac præsens certificatorium sunt annexa, annotata, et descripta, et, prout in eisdem describitur, sufficienter et legitime deputato, vester humilis et devotus, Johannes Wellis, litteratus, nuncius vester juratus et mandatorius in hac parte, et ad infrascripta sufficienter deputatus, obedientiam et omnimodam reverentiam, cum honore. Mandatum vestrum, [1] immo verius, Apostolicum, retroscriptum, sexto die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quinto, recepi, cum ea qua decuit reverentia et honore, sub eo qui sequitur tenore verborum.—‘ Geminianus de Prato, ‘ Dei ’ [2] *et cætera.* Cujus auctoritate mandati vestri,

---

[1] *ymo* in MS.

[2] See Vol. I., p. 390.

A.D. 1435. “ [1] immo verius, Apostolici, prædicti, venerabiles et
“ religiosos viros, Abbatem et Conventum exempti
“ Monasterii Sancti Albani, in dicto mandato vestro
“ nominatos, octavo die dicti mensis Aprilis infra mo-
“ nasterium eorum prædictum, juxta omnem vim, for-
“ mam, et effectum, mandati vestri antedicti, monui
“ primo, secundo, et tertio, ac peremptorie quarto, ut
“ jura, litteras, scripturas, et munimenta quæcunque,
“ causam et causas in dictis litteris vestris descriptis
“ tangentia, penes eos et in eorum custodiis sive ar-
“ chivis existentia, coram vobis, aut alio in hac parte
“ Compulsore, sive Executore, in Ecclesia Cathedrali
“ Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, pro tribunali sedente, vice-
“ simo septimo die ejusdem mensis Aprilis, sub pœnis
“ et censuris in Litteris Compulsoriis prædictis speci-
“ ficatis, juxta earundem Litterarum Compulsoriarum
“ exigentiam, producant et exhibeant, producive, seu ex-
“ hiberi, faciant realiter cum effectu. Deinde vero Ricar-
“ dum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, in dicto
“ mandato vestro plenius descriptos, apud Crokesle-
“ grene in Parochia de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis
“ [2] Diœcesis, decimo-quarto die dicti mensis Aprilis, per
“ me personaliter apprehensos, in præsentia discreto-
“ rum virorum, Thomæ Heyne, Publici, auctoritate
“ Apostolica, Notarii, ac Ricardi Fox et Johannis Kent,
“ testium ad hoc vocatorum et rogatorum, præsentia,
“ peremptorie citavi, quod legitime compareant coram
“ vobis, aut alio in hac parte Compulsore, in Ecclesia
“ Sancti [3] [Pauli], Londoniis, vicesimo septimo die
“ mensis Aprilis proxime futuro, cum continuatione et
“ prorogatione dierum tunc sequentium, et locorum,
“ usque ad finalem expeditionem sive executionem hu-
“ jusmodi negotii Compulsorii, jura, litteras, scripturas,
“ privilegia, et munimenta quæcunque, per partem dic-
“ torum Abbatis et Conventus, coram vobis, ut præ-

---

[1] *ymo* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

“ fertur, exhibenda, transumenda, et producenda, necnon A.D. 1435.
“ et alia jura, acta, litteras, scripturas, processus, et
“ munimenta quæcunque, per alios quoscunque coram
“ vobis, ut præfertur, producenda, extrahenda, transumenda,
“ et exhibenda, eaque omnia et singula, ac
“ eorum signa et sigilla, visuri et recogituri; et in
“ casu quo negata fuerint, probationesque quascunque
“ legitimas in ea parte ministrari, etiam testes super
“ hoc recipi et jurari, visuri; hujusmodique producenda
“ et exhibenda quæcunque coram vobis debiti juris
“ forma transumi, transcribi, et exemplificari, atque
“ ipsa originalia producenda sic, et exhibenda, debite,
“ fideliter, et plene, collationari cum eorum transumptis
“ et exemplificatis, ac decretum et decreta vestra
“ quæcunque in hac parte legitime interponi et fieri
“ etiam visuri et audituri, ulteriusque fieri, statui, et
“ decerni in præmissis, et ea concernentibus, quod juris
“ fuerit, et rationis. Intimavi insuper palam publice
“ et expresse tunc ibidem præfatis Ricardo Whitman et
“ Margaretæ, ejus uxori prædictæ, quod sive ipsi, dictus
“ Ricardus Whitman et ejus uxor, coram nobis dictis die
“ et loco [1] comparuerunt, sive non, vos, Ricardus, Compulsor
“ antedictus, eisdem die et loco prædictis, cum
“ continuatione et prorogatione dierum tunc sequentium,
“ et locorum, in hujusmodi Compulsorio negotio,
“ in omnibus et singulis actis in ipso negotio gradatim
“ [2] et successive fiendis et habendis, usque ad finalem
“ expeditionem hujusmodi negotii inclusive procedetis,
“ ipsorum Ricardi Whitman et ejus uxoris absentia
“ seu contumacia in aliquo non obstante. In quorum
“ omnium et singulorum præmissorum fidem et testimonium,
“ præsentes meæ Certificationis Litteras, seu
“ præsens publicum instrumentum, exinde fieri, et prædictum
“ Thomam Heyne, Notarium Publicum subscriptum,
“ in præmissis omnibus et singulis dicto

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] Repeated in MS.

A.D. 1435. “ quarto-decimo die mensis Aprilis, per me, ut præfertur,
“ [1] excitum, mecum, una cum testibus suprascriptis
“ præsentem, subscribi et publicari, ipsiusque
“ signo et superscriptione communiri, feci. Ac in fidem
“ et testimonium etiam præmissorum, sigillum Decani
“ Decanatus de Croydone, jurisdictionis immediatæ Ecclesiæ
“ Christi Cantuariæ, præsentibus apponi procuravi.

“ Et nos, Decanus Decanatus de Croydone antedictus,
“ ad [1] personalem et specialem rogatum dicti
“ Johannis Wellys, Mandatarii certificantis, sigillum
“ officii nostri præsentibus apposuimus. Data et acta
“ sunt hæc omnia et singula, prout suprascribuntur et
“ recitantur, anno Domini supradicto, Indictione decima-tertia,
“ Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Patris et Domini
“ nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ,
“ Quarti, anno quinto, mense, diebus, et locis, prædictis;
“ præsentibus testibus superius descriptis, et ad ea
“ vocatis specialiter, et rogatis; et quoad sigillationem
“ præsentium, vicesimo quinto die antedicti mensis
“ Aprilis, anno Domini prædicto.

“ Et ego, Thomas Heyne, clericus Lincolniensis
“ [3] Diœcesis, Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarius,
“ citationi dictorum Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ,
“ uxoris suæ, ac cæteris præmissis, dum prædicto quarto-decimo
“ die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini, Indictione,
“ Pontificatu, et loco, prædictis, per dictum Johannem
“ Wellis, Mandatorium prædictum, agebantur et fiebant,
“ una cum prænominatis testibus præsens interfui,
“ eaque omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi, per
“ alium scribi feci, et in hanc publicam formam redegi,
“ meisque signo et nomine consuetis signavi; ac manu
“ mea propria me hic subscripsi, rogatus et requisitus,
“ in fidem et testimonium omnium præmissorum.”

---

exercitum apparently in MS.

[2] *parsonalem* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

Verification of the Letters Certificatory.

“[1] Quo quidem Certificatorio per nos recepto, receptisque duobus testibus, et per dictum Magistrum Jacobum Cole productis, ac eisdem juratis de et super recognitione signi ipsius Notarii, ac sigilli prædicti, examinatisque eisdem in præsentia dicti Notarii et Scribæ nostri, comperimus eos sufficienter deposuisse quod dictus Thomas Heyne fuit et est Notarius Publicus, et pro tali tentus, habitus, et deputatus, sigillumque Decani prædicti recognitum ad tunc; consequenterque idem Magister Jacobus Cole, Procurator prædictus, accusavit contumaciam præfatorum Ricardi [2] Withman et Margaretæ, uxoris suæ, ut præmittitur, peremptorie citatorum, et nullatenus comparentium; et petiit eosdem, sic citatos, per nos, Compulsorem, quoad executionem dictarum Litterarum Compulsoriarum, in termino et die reputari contumaces, et, in pœnam contumaciarum suarum hujusmodi per nos, Compulsorem prædictum, ulterius procedendum fore decerni ad executionem exhibitionis et aliorum jurium et munimentorum superius specificatorum. Unde nos, Compulsor prædictus, attendentes petitionem hujusmodi fore juri consonam, mandavimus et fecimus dictos Ricardum et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, sæpius publice præconizari; quos sic præconizatos, diutius expectatos, et nullo modo comparentes, pronunciavimus contumaces, et, in pœnam contumaciarum suarum hujusmodi, decrevimus in hac parte ulterius fore procedendum, juxta hujusmodi negotii Compulsorii qualitatem, et naturam hujusmodi, eorum contumaciis in aliquo non obstantibus; et negotium hujusmodi Compulsorium in statu quo tunc fuit continuavimus usque ad et in diem Veneris proxime extunc futurum, prorogando terminum hujusmodi ad dictum diem Veneris, ad faciendum et

Richard Whitman and his wife declared contumacious by the Compulsor.

Adjournment of the matter Compulsory.

---

[1] The context is here resumed from Vol. I., p. 408.

[2] Sic in MS., for *Whitman.*

A.D. 1435.

“ exercendum, et fieri videndum et faciendum, eodem die Veneris, cum continuatione et prorogatione dierum et locorum, si oportuerit, omnia et singula quæ dicto vicesimo septimo die mensis Aprilis fieri et expediri debuissent.

Whitman and his wife again declared contumacious.

“ Subsequente quoque dicto die Veneris, præfati mensis Aprilis die vicesimo nono, anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli Londoniis prædicta, coram nobis, Ricardo Cordone, Compulsore antedicto, in præfato negotio Compulsorio pro tribunali sedente, in præfati Magistri Roberti Kent, Notarii et Scribæ nostri antedicti, ac discretorum virorum Rogeri Haxay et Willelmi Marchaunt, litteratorum, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, testium ad infrascripta vocatorum, præsentia, comparuit [2] personaliter prælibatus Magister Jacobus Cole, Procurator suprascriptorum Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, et Domini Henrici, Vicarii Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rickmersworth prædictæ, dictisque Ricardo [3] Withman et Margareta, ejus uxore, publice præconizatis, instanter accusavit contumacias dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, ut præmittitur, peremptorie citatorum, et nullatenus comparentium, necnon exhibitionem actorum, et aliorum de quibus præfertur, videre, aut alia facere et audire, aut alias hujusmodi termino satisfacere, non curantium; et petiit eosdem per nos, Compulsorem antedictum, quoad omnia et singula in dicto die Veneris fienda et exhibenda hujusmodi, contumaces reputari, et, in ipsorum [4] contumaciarum pœnas, per nos, Compulsorem prædictum, procedendum fore decerni ad executionem dictarum Litterarum Compulsoriarum, et in hujusmodi Compulsorio negotio procedendum, prout fuerit justum, ipsiusque qualitas et

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *parsonaliter* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS., for *Whitman.*

[4] *contumaciorum* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

“ natura exigunt et requirunt. Quos quidem Ricardum
“ et Margaretam, ejus consortem, fecimus sæpius publice
“ præconizari, et ipsos, sic præconizatos, expectatos, et
“ nullo modo comparentes, nec hujusmodi termino
“ satisfacere curantes, pronunciavimus contumaces, et, in
“ ipsorum citatorum contumaciæ hujusmodi pœnas,
“ decrevimus in hac parte ulterius fore procedendum,
“ prout justum fuerit, ipsorum contumaciis in aliquo
“ non obstantibus. Ipsisque sic peractis, tunc ibidem
“ coram nobis, Compulsore memorato, sic pro tribunali
“ sedentibus, comparuit [1] personaliter discretus vir,
“ Magister Johannes Gerebert, Curiæ Cantuariæ Registrarius,
“ et ejusdem Curiæ Registri Custos; volens, ut
“ asseruit, monitionibus nostris alias sibi factis obedire,
“ ut tenetur, quamplura et diversa originalia acta et
“ inactitata in præfata Curia Cantuariæ confecta, et
“ scripta procuratoria et certificatoria originalia, originalesque
“ propositiones et instrumenta originalia, per
“ partem dictorum Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ,
“ in præfata Curia Cantuariæ producta et exhibita,
“ causam et causas, ac partes, in hujusmodi Litteris
“ vestris Compulsoriis descriptas, tangentia et concernentia,
“ quæ idem Magister Johannes in Registro
“ dictæ Curiæ, ipsiusque notis et protocollis, fideliter
“ recepit et custodivit, realiter produxit et exhibuit,
“ ac nobis, Compulsori prædicto, tradidit et deliberavit;
“ ac receptis per nos, Compulsorem supradictum, probationibus
“ in ea parte sufficientibus, et litteris per
“ testes super hoc juratos, et alias, quod acta signaque,
“ et sigilla, litteris procuratoriis, citationibus, certificatoriis,
“ et instrumentis, sic productis et exhibitis,
“ apposita, sunt et fuerunt vera, et eorum quorum inacta
“ producta et exhibita hujusmodi fuisse et esse
“ dicuntur, infra regnum Angliæ, præsertim Provinciam

Production by the Registrar of the Court of Canterbury of evidences of proceedings taken in that Court, by Richard Whitman and his wife.

---

[1] *parsonaliter* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "Cantuariæ [1] pro [2] authenticis habita, tenta, et reputata, ipsique subscripti Notarii pro Notariis Publicis communiter tenti, habiti, et reputati, ipsa omnia et singula habuimus et habere voluimus, et pronunciavimus et decrevimus pro recognitione in pœnam contumaciæ Ricardi Whitman et consortis suæ prædictæ. Et tunc idem Magister Jacobus Cole, Procurator supranominatus, coram nobis, Compulsore antedicto, sedente, ut præfertur, pro tribunali, etiam in pœnam dictæ contumaciæ dictorum [3] Ricardi et consortis suæ, produxit et exhibuit Bullas duas Apostolicas Cœlestini Tertii, more Romanæ Curiæ bullatas, ac multorum Cardinalium signis et subscriptionibus communitas. Quibus omnibus et singulis præmissis sic productis, per nos, Compulsorem prædictum, diligenter inspectis, ac sanis et integris, absque qualicunque sinistra suspicione, ut nobis apparuit, repertis et inventis, ipsa sic producta omnia et singula dicto Magistro Roberto Kent, Notario Publico, Scribæ nostro jurato, ut præmittitur, deputato, realiter tradidimus et deliberavimus; eidem, auctoritate Apostolica nobis in hac parte commissa, firmiter injungentes et mandantes, injunximusque, mandavimus, et commisimus, quod eadem sic producta et exhibita, saltem illa omnia et singula de eisdem quibus pars dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, ac Domini Henrici, Vicarii antedicti, uti voluerit, diligenter et fideliter transcriberet sive transumeret, et exemplificaret, aut sic transcribi sive transumi, et exemplificari, faceret, nil addito vel mutato quod facti substantiam [4] immutat, vel variat intellectum; ac de eisdem, sic transumptis, una cum eorum originalibus hujusmodi collationem et [5] auscultationem diligentem fieri et haberi; ipsaque

---

[1] *per* in MS.

[2] *auctent'* in MS.

[3] *Rocardi* in MS.

[4] This word is doubtful.

[5] *ascultationem* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

Further adjournment of the matter Compulsory.

" collationanda fore decrevimus, justitia exigente; ac negotium hujusmodi Compulsorium ad et in octavum diem, videlicet, diem Veneris proxime ex tunc futurum, in statu quo tunc erat continuavimus, per decretum assignando, et assignavimus parti dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, sicut præmittitur, contumaciter absentibus, eundem terminum ad videndum, audiendum, et auscultandum, collationem hujusmodi, et alia in hac parte requisita fieri, ad petitionem dicti Magistri Jacobi Cole, Procuratoris prælibati.

Whitman and his wife again declared contumacious.

" Ipso quoque die Veneris adveniente, nos, Compulsor antedictus, in dicta Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, sedentes pro tribunali, præfatos Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, publice præconizatos, expectatos, et nullo modo comparentes, ad petitionem prædicti Magistri Jacobi Cole, Procuratoris, pronunciavimus contumaces, et, in pœnam contumaciarum suarum, negotium hujusmodi,[1] dictos Ricardum et Margaretam ex gratia expectantes, continuavimus in statu quo tunc erat ad octavum diem proximum extunc futurum; præsentibus ibidem Rogero Haxey et Willelmo Marchaunt, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, ad hæc vocatis specialiter, et rogatis.

Further adjournment.

Whitman and his wife again declared contumacious.

" Prælibato vero die Veneris, sexto die mensis Maii, Anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, in Ecclesia Cathedrali prædicta, in Notarii prædicti, scribæ nostri, et testium proxime superius descriptorum, præsentia, nos, Compulsor prædictus, judicialiter sedentes, præfatos Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam publice præconizantes, expectatos et non comparentes, ad petitionem Procuratoris supradicti, [3] pronunciavimus contumaces, et negotium hujusmodi Compulsorium continuavimus in statu quo tunc fuit usque in diem Sabbati extunc futurum, ipsum diem Veneris in

Further adjournment.

---

[1] There is, apparently, an omission here.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] *pronunciamus* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " dictum diem Sabbati prorogando, et prorogavimus per " decretum.

Whitman and his wife again declared contumacious.

" Adveniente quoque dicto die Sabbati prædicti, " mensis Maii die septimo, in Ecclesia Cathedrali prædicta, in præsentia Scribæ nostri, ac Magistrorum " Roberti Aliart et Thomæ Heyne, Notariorum Publicorum, Norwicensis et Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesium, " testium ad hæc rogatorum, præsentia, nos, Magister " Ricardus Cordone, Compulsor prædictus, supradictos " Ricardum et Margaretam fecimus publice præconizari, " et ipsos, sic præconizatos, expectatos, et minime comparentes, pronunciavimus contumaces, et, in pœnam " contumaciarum suarum hujusmodi, continuavimus negotium memoratum ad diem Lunæ proxime extunc " futurum, ad petitionem dicti Magistri Jacobi Cole, " Procuratoris sæpedicti.

Further adjournment.

Whitman and his wife again declared contumacious.

" Præfato vero die Lunæ, videlicet, prædicti mensis " Maii die nono, anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, in " Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, Archidiacono et Compulsore prælibato pro tribunali [2] sedente, " in præsentia prædicti Magistri Roberti Kent, Notarii, " et Scribæ nostri jurati prædicti, ac discretorum virorum, Magistri Johannis Went, Notarii Publici, et " Johannis Penkestone, clerici, testium ad infrascripta " vocatorum, comparuit personaliter Magister Jacobus " Cole, Procurator dictorum Abbatis et Conventus " Monasterii Sancti Albani, et Domini Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, et nomine procuratorio eorundem petiit dictos " Ricardum [3] Withman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, " publice præconizari; quos sæpius publice præconizatos, " diutius expectatos, et nullo modo comparentes, pronunciavimus contumaces, et, in ipsorum contumaciarum pœnas, decrevimus et [4] mandavimus fore proceden-

Proceedings to be continued in their absence.

---

[1] *Diocesium* in MS.

[2] *sendente* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS., for *Whitman.*

[4] *mandamus* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

" dum ad probationem et auscultationem de transcriptis, " transumptis, sive exemplificatis, actorum et inactita- " torum instrumentorum et munimentorum, exhibitorum " et productorum prædictorum, ac collationem et aus- " cultationem [1] eorundem fieri cum eorum originalibus, " ut præmittitur, productis et exhibitis in Ecclesia " Cathedrali prædicta, dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ " absentia, et contumacia, in aliquo non obstante. Qua " quidem collatione et auscultatione ibidem per et " inter nos, Compulsorem prædictum, ac præfatum Ma- " gistrum Robertum Kent, Scribam nostrum, in præ- " sentia testium proxime superius descriptorum, publice " ibidem incepta, et in ea parte facta, exigente [2] tran- " sumptorum hujusmodi prolixitate, negotium hujus- " modi continuavimus ad diem Lunæ proximum extunc " futurum, prædicti mensis Maii diem sextum-decimum " assignando; et assignavimus præfato Magistro Jacobo, " Procuratori antedicto, inibi præsenti, et dictis Ricardo " Whitman et Margaretæ, uxori suæ, ut præfertur, con- " tumaciter absentibus, [3] eundem diem sextum-decimum, " ad comparendum coram nobis in Ecclesia Cathedrali " prædicta, collationem ulteriorem et finalem transump- " torum hujusmodi cum eorum originalibus antedictis " plene et fideliter fieri, decretumque nostrum in hac " parte interponi, et cætera requisita ad executionem " dictarum Litterarum Compulsoriarum necessaria fieri, " visuri et audituri quod justum fuerit et rationi con- " sonum, dictique negotii qualitas et natura de se exi- " gunt et requirunt.

Adjournment for final proof of deeds and instruments, their absence notwithstanding.

" Quo quidem die sexto-decimo mensis Maii, anno " Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, et Ecclesia Cathedrali " Sancti Pauli Londoniis prædicta, in prædicti Magistri " Roberti Kent, Notarii, Scribæ nostri prædicti, ac " Thomæ Heynes et Roberti Aylewarde, Notariorum

Whitman and his wife again declared contumacious.

---

[1] *earundem* in MS.

[2] *transuptorum* in MS.

[3] *eumndem* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"Publicorum, testium ad hoc vocatorum, præsentia, "coram nobis, Ricardo, Archidiacono, et Compulsore, "sive Executore, prædicto, judicialiter sedente, comparuit "[1] personaliter præfatus Magister Jacobus Cole, Procurator dictorum religiosorum virorum, et præfati Domini "Henrici, Vicarii Ecclesiæ [2] Parochialis de Rikmeresworthe prædictæ, et petiit instanter, nomine procuratorio dominorum suorum prædictorum, præfatos Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, publice "habentes in hac parte hos diem et locum, ut præfertur, præfixos, præconizari. Quibus sæpius publice "præconizatis, diutius expectatos, et nullo modo comparentes, pronunciavimus et reputavimus contumaces, et, in pœnam contumaciarum suarum hujusmodi, "decrevimus et mandavimus fore procedendum ad "ulteriorem et finalem collationem de transumptione, "sive exemplificatione, privilegiorum, munimentorum, "et aliorum exhibitorum. Ac collationem hujusmodi "in dicta Ecclesia Cathedrali tunc fecimus, et fieri "mandavimus, in pœnam contumaciæ Ricardi et Margaretæ prædictorum, ipsorum Ricardi et Margaretæ "absentia, sive contumacia, in aliquo non obstante. "Quorum quidem actorum, inactitatorum, munimentorum, per dictum Magistrum Johannem Gerebert, "Registrarium supradictum, ut præmittitur, productorum, ac privilegiorum et Litterarum Apostolicarum "per dictum Magistrum Jacobum Cole, Procuratorem "prædictum, ut præfertur, coram nobis exhibitorum, "tenores sequuntur seriatim, in hæc verba.—

Proof and recital made of the various deeds and instruments in their absence.

---

[1] *parsonaliter* in MS.

[2] *Parachialis* in MS.

Exhibitio cujusdam Procuratorii, aliarumque Litterarum, in Curia de Arcubus, coram Domino Officiali, per quemdam Ricardum Haldesay, supradicti appellantis Procuratorem.

A.D. 1435.

“ [1] In Dei nomine, Amen. Anno ab Incarnatione
“ Domini, secundum usum et computationem Ecclesiæ
“ Anglicanæ, millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio,
“ Indictione duodecima, Pontificatus sanctissimi [2] Patris
“ et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia,
“ Papæ, Quarti, anno tertio, die Mercurii, vicesimo mensis
“ Januarii, coram Magistro Thoma Bekyntone, Legum
“ Doctore, Officiali Curiæ Cantuariensis, in Ecclesia
“ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, hora causarum
“ consueta pro tribunali sedente, comparuit in judicio
“ Magister Ricardus Haldesay, Procurator Ricardi
“ Whitman et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis [3] Diœcesis, procuratorio nomine
“ eorundem, Procuratorium suum sigillo Decanatus
“ de Croydone, jurisdictionis immediatæ Ecclesiæ Christi
“ Cantuariæ, ut apparuit, sigillatum, realiter producens
“ et exhibens, et Litteram Certificatorii Johannis Roos
“ et Rogeri Whitman, et Willelmi Coke, sigillo dicti
“ [4] Decanatus de Croydone, ut apparuit, sigillatam, inter
“ cætera continentem tenorem cujusdam rescripti ex
“ parte dicti Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ, uxoris
“ ejusdem, super appellatione sua tuitoria, occasione
“ [5] suspensionis ipsorum Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ
“ uxoris ejusdem, ab ingressu Ecclesiæ, et denunciationis
“ eorundem, aliorumque gravaminum in hac parte
“ suggestorum, ad Curiam Cantuariæ antedictam inter-

Transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, at the Arches, on the part of Richard Whitman and his wife, on the occasion of their suspension from the Church.

A.D. 1433,4.

---

[1] The first letter of this word is omitted.

[2] *in* is inserted here in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

[4] *Deconatus* in MS.

[5] *suspencionis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " jectorum, ab eadem Curia contra Willelmum Creke " præfatæ [1] Diœcesis, ut dicitur, impetrati, realiter " exhibuit; per quod apparuit præfatum Willelmum " Creke, juxta effectum dicti rescripti, peremptorie " fuisse et esse citatum. Quem sic citatum, publice " præconizatum, diutiusque expectatum, et nullo " modo comparentem, idem Dominus Officialis pro" nunciavit contumacem, quoad actum et terminum hujus" modi. In cujus contumaciæ pœnam, dictus Magister " Ricardus Haldesay, Procurator hujusmodi, tuitoriæ " appellationis negotium in præfata Curia introduxit, " articulumque porrexit, et, in subsidium probationis " [2] intentionis suæ, realiter exhibuit quoddam publicum " provocationis instrumentum, cum duabus litteris " [3] papyreis sigillatis, si et quatenus faciant pro parte, " et non aliter, nec alio modo. Et tunc idem Dominus " Officialis assignavit præfato Magistro Ricardo Hal" desay, Procuratori, ad exhibendum jura, acta, actitata, " litteras, instrumenta, scripturas, et munimenta, quibus " uti voluerit in dicto negotio, ad diem Jovis, quartum " mensis Februarii proxime tunc [4] sequentis, in dicto " loco. Et decrevit Litteras Compulsorias pro juribus, " actis, actitatis, litteris, instrumentis, et quibuscunque " munimentis, negotium sive causam hujusmodi tan" gentibus, ad dictum terminum transmittendis, ad " petitionem dicti Magistri Ricardi Haldesay, Pro" curatoris. Tenores vero dicti Procuratorii Magistri " Ricardi Haldesay, ac Certificatorii Johannis Roos, " continentis tenorem cujusdam rescripti, necnon " articuli ac publici provocationis instrumenti, et duarum " litterarum sigillatarum, seriatim sequuntur, et sunt " tales.—

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *intensionis* in MS.
[3] *papireis* in MS.
[4] *sequenti* in MS.

Litteræ Procuratoriæ supradicti Procuratoris.

A.D. 1435.

Letters of Proxy produced by the Proctor of Richard Whitman and his wife, in the Court of Canterbury. A.D. 1433.

“ Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Ricardus Whitman et Margareta, uxor ejusdem, in omnibus causis et negotiis nos, personas nostras, ve status, qualitercunque concernentibus, motis vel movendis, coram quibuscunque judicibus, ordinariis, delegatis, subdelegatis, aut eorum commissariis quibuscunque, quamcunque jurisdictionem seu nominationem habentibus, quibuscunque diebus, horis, et locis, quotiens nos abesse vel adesse contigerit, dilectos nobis in Christo, Magistros Ricardum Haldesay, Johannem Brisle, Curiæ Cantuariensis Procuratores Generales, et Thomam Starkey, litteratum, Londoniensis [1] Diœcesis, conjunctim et divisim, et quemlibet eorum, per se et in solidum, ita quod non sit melior conditio occupantis, [2] sed quod unus eorum inceperit ipsorum quilibet libere prosequi, mediare valeat, et finire, nostros veros et legitimos ordinamus, facimus, et constituimus, procuratores, actores, factores, negotiorum nostrorum gestores, et nuncios speciales, dantes et concedentes dictis Procuratoribus nostris conjunctim, et cuilibet eorum, ut præfertur, per se divisim et in solidum, potestatem generalem et mandatum speciale, pro nobis et nominibus nostris, agendi, defendendi, excipiendi, replicandi, litem seu lites contestandi, et contestari videndi, juramentum tam de [3] calumnia quam de veritate dicendi, et quodlibet aliud genus liciti sacramenti in animas nostras præstandi, ponendi, et articulandi, positionibus et articulis respondendi, testes, litteras, et instrumenta, ac alia quæcunque probationum genera, producendi et exhibendi, producta et exhibita ex adverso reprobandi et impugnandi, crimina et defectus objiciendi, et objectis

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *set* in MS.

[3] *calumpnia* in MS.

A.D. 1435. “respondendi, damna, expensas, et interesse quodlibet, necnon beneficium absolutionis a quibuscunque suspensionis, excommunicationis, et interdicti, sententiis, a jure vel ab homine latis vel ferendis, petendi, recipiendi, et [1] obtinendi, in causa et causis concludendi, et concludi videndi, petendi sententias interlocutorias, et diffinitivas ferri petendi et audiendi, provocandi et appellandi, provocationes et appellationes notificandi et intimandi, et earum causas prosequendi, Apostolosque petendi et recipiendi, alium vel alios procuratorem vel procuratores loco suo substituendi, ac substitutum seu substitutos hujusmodi revocandi, et procuratoris officium in se, et eorum quemlibet, reassumendi, quotiens et quando dictis Procuratoribus nostris, seu eorum alicui, melius videbitur expedire; et generaliter omnia alia et singula faciendi, [2] exercendi, et expediendi, quæ in præmissis et circa ea necessaria fuerint, seu quomodolibet [3] opportuna, et quæ facere possemus, si præsentes [4] personaliter interessemus; promittentes nos ratum, gratum, et firmum, perpetuo habituros totum et quicquid dicti Procuratores nostri, seu eorum aliquis, substitutus vel substituendus ab eisdem, seu eorum aliquo, fecerint, seu fecerit, in præmissis, sub [5] hypotheca et obligatione omnium bonorum nostrorum; et exponimus cautionem, per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum discreti viri, Domini Decani Decanatus de Croydone, Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ jurisdictionis immediatæ, præsentibus apponi procuravimus. Et nos, Decanus antedictus, ad personalem et specialem requisitionem dictorum constituentium, sigillum officii nostri hujusmodi præsentibus apposuimus. Datum Londoniis, tertio die mensis Decembris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio.”

---

[1] *optinendi* in MS.

[2] *excercendi* in MS.

[3] *oportuna* in MS.

[4] *parsonaliter* in MS.

[5] *ypotheca* in MS.

Litteræ Certificatoriæ super inhibitione Archidiaconi Sancti Albani, super citationeque Willelmi Creke, inferius recitati. A.D. 1435.

Letters Certificatory as to the Inhibition of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's. A.D. 1433.

" Reverendo discretionis viro, Domino Officiali Curiæ " Cantuariæ, aut alii dictæ Curiæ præsidenti cuicunque, " vestri [1] humiles et devoti, Johannes Roos et Rogerus " Whitman, ac Willelmus Coke, mandatarii vestri infra- " scripti, obedientiam, reverentiam, cum honore. Man- " datum vestrum reverendum Nonis Decembris ultimo " [2] præteritis reverenter recepimus, sub eo qui sequitur " tenore verborum.—

Terms of the Mandate by the Official of the Court of Canterbury for the Inhibition of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, on the ground that Whitman and his wife have appealed to the Apostolic See.

" Officialis Curiæ Cantuariensis discretis viris, Domino " Roberto, Rectori Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Schenle, " Rogero Whitman, Johanni Roos, Londoniensis, Wil- " lelmo Cooke, Johanni Cartere, Willelmo Whitman, " et Willelmo Halsy, litteratis, Lincolniensis, Diœcesis, " salutem in Auctore salutis. Ex parte discreti viri, Ri- " cardi Whitman, et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem Ricardi, " de Rikmersworthe, præfatæ [3] Diœcesis, nobis extitit " intimatum, quod licet ex parte eorundem Ricardi et " Margaretæ, integri status et bonæ famæ, opinionis " illæsæ et conversationis honestæ, existentium, me- " tuentiumque ex quibusdam causis probabilibus et " verisimilibus conjecturis sibi circa præmissa grave " posse præjudicium generari in futurum, ne quis, in " ipsorum præjudicium, circa præmissorum aliquod quic- " quam attentet, aut faciat aliqualiter attentari, ad " Sedem Apostolicam et pro tuitione Curiæ Cantuariæ " legitime fuerit provocatum, discretus tamen vir, Archi- " diaconus exemptæ jurisdictionis Sancti Albani se " prætendens, dicta provocatione, cæterisque [4] præmissis, " quæ ipsum verisimiliter non latebant, non obstantibus,

---

[1] *huiles* in MS.

[2] *præterito* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

[4] *præmisis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. “post et contra ea, præfatos Ricardum et Margaretam, in quos nullam omnino habuit aut habet jurisdictionem, auctoritatem, seu aliquam aliam saltem in hac parte legitimam potestatem, non legitime citatos, non monitos, non confessos, nec convictos, absentes non per contumaciam, causæ cognitione, ac juris et judiciorum ordine in ea parte de jure requisito, penitus prætermissis, absque causa rationabili seu legitima quacunque, etiam contra Statuta Concilii Generalis, ab ingressu Ecclesiæ indebite suspendebat, ac ipsos sic suspensos fuisse et esse suis litteris injuriosis mandavit et fecit publice nunciari, in omnibus, minus juste; necnon ipsos ad terminum nimis brevem et peremptorium super incertis articulis, eisdem penitus incognitis, [1] personaliter responsuros, nulla hujusmodi termini abbreviationis, peremptoriæve vocationis, aut [2] personalis comparationis, causa per ipsum in citatorio suo hujusmodi sufficienter expressa, vel aliqualiter subsistente, mandavit et fecit coram eo ad judicium evocari, in omnibus minus juste, ad instantiam et procurationem cujusdam Willelmi Creke, præfatæ [3] Diœcesis, subdolas et injustas, in ipsorum Ricardi et Margaretæ præjudicium non modicum, et gravamen. Unde ex parte eorundem, sententium se ex præmissis gravaminibus, et eorum quolibet, indebite prægravari, ad Sedem Apostolicam, et pro tuitione Curiæ Cantuariensis, legitime extitit appellatum. Quocirca vobis conjunctim, et cuilibet vestrum divisim, dictæ Curiæ auctoritate, committimus et mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus præfato Archidiacono prætenso, et Willelmo Creke, ac cæteris omnibus et singulis, quibus extitit in hac parte inhiberi, ejusdem Curiæ auctoritate inhibeatis, ne, pendente in eadem Curia hujusmodi tuitoriæ appellationis negotio, quic-

---

[1] *parsonaliter* in MS.

[2] *parsonalis* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

"quam hac occasione in dictæ partis appellantis præjudicium attentent, aut faciant aliqualiter attentari, "quominus liberam habeant appellationis suæ hujusmodi prosecutionem, prout justum fuerit, utriusque. "Citetis etiam, seu citari faciatis, peremptorie præfatum Willelmum Creke, quod compareat coram nobis, "aut alio dictæ Curiæ præsidente, in Ecclesia Beatæ "Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, tertio die juridico "proximo post Festum Sancti Hillarii proxime futurum, "in hujusmodi tuitoriæ appellationis negotio processuri "et procedi visuri, facturique ulterius, et recepturi, "quod in hac parte justitia suadebit. De diebus vero "receptionis præsentium, ac citationis vestræ, modoque et forma ejusdem, et si dictum Willelmum Creke "personaliter citaveritis, necnon quod feceritis in præmissis, nos aut dictæ Curiæ præsidentem dictis die et "loco debite certificetis per vestras, seu sic certificet "ille vestrum qui præsens mandatum receperit exequendum, per litteras suas patentes, harum seriem "continentes, sigillo [1] authentico consignatas. Datum "Londoniis, secundo Nonas Decembris, anno Domini "millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio."

Continuation of the Letters Certificatory, stating the citation of William Creke before the Official.

"Cujus auctoritate mandati vestri reverendi, ego, "Johannes Roos, mandatarius prædictus, antedicto "Willelmo Creke, per me in civitate Londoniarum "personaliter apprehenso, inhibui octavo Idus Decembris ultimo præteriti; necnon eundem Willelmum "eisdem die et loco, per me [2] personaliter apprehensum, peremptorie citavi quod compareat coram vobis, "Domino Officiali antedicto, aut alio dictæ Curiæ "præsidente, quocunque die et loco in dicto mandato "vestro reverendo contento, processuri et procedi visuri, "facturique ulterius, et recepturi, quod tenor et effectus "dicti mandati vestri reverendi in se exigunt et "requirunt.

Also, stating Inhibi-

"Ego vero, Rogerus Whitman, mandatarius prædictus,

---

[1] *auctentico* in MS.

[2] *parsonaliter* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

tion made to the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, and the Vicar of Rikmersworth.

"præfato Archidiacono prætenso, in villa Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, per me octavo die mensis Decembris ultimo præterito personaliter apprehenso, inhibui, juxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum, mandati vestri reverendi antedicti. Necnon Domino Henrico Burwasshe, Vicario perpetuo Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, per me in Ecclesia Parochiali de Rikemersworthe, dictæ [1] Diœcesis, personaliter apprehenso, decimo die dicti mensis Decembris, inhibui, juxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum, mandati vestri reverendi antedicti. Qui quidem Archidiaconus prætensus, prædicta hujusmodi inhibitione, sic, ut præfertur, per me sibi facta, non obstante, [2] sed post et contra eam, dictos Ricardum [3] Withman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, excommunicatos fuisse, et esse, publice denunciari mandavit, et fecit. Dictusque Dominus Henricus, Vicarius, post et contra inhibitionem sibi, ut præfertur, factam, eosdem Ricardum et Margaretam excommunicatos fuisse et esse publice denunciavit, denunciarique mandavit et fecit, in ipsorum Ricardi et Margaretæ præjudicium non modicum, et gravamen, dictæque Curiæ Cantuariensis contemptum manifestum. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum Decani Decanatus de Croydone, jurisdictionis immediatæ Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, præsentibus apponi procuravimus.

The Inhibition disregarded by the Archdeacon and the Vicar, who pronounce Whitman and his wife excommunicated. A.D. 1433.

"Et nos, Johannes [4] Gerebet, Decanus antedictus, ad [5] personalem et specialem rogatum dictorum certificantium, sigillum officii nostri præsentibus apposuimus. Datum Londoniis, quarto-decimo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini supradicto."

Appeal of Whitman

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, venerabili viro, Domino Officiali Curiæ Cantuariensi præsi-

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *set* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS., for *Whitman.*

[4] Elsewhere "*Gerebert.*"

[5] *parsonalem* in MS.

A.D. 1435.
and his wife
against
William
Creke, acting for the
Archdeacon.
A.D. 1433.

“ dente quocunque, pars Ricardi [1] Withman et Mar-
“ garetæ, ejus uxoris, de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis
“ [2] Diœcesis, contra Willelmum Creke, dictæ [2] Diœcesis,
“ et contra quemcunque coram vobis in judicio legi-
“ time intervenientem pro eodem, dicit, et in jure pro-
“ ponit, quod vult, uti narratur sive continetur in
“ suggestione quæ sic incipit,—[3] ‘Officialis Curiæ Can-
“ ‘ tuariensis discretis viris, Domino Roberto, Rectori
“ ‘ Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Shenle, Rogero Whitman, Jo-
“ ‘ hanni Roos, Londoniensis, Willelmo Coke, Johanni
“ ‘ Cartere, Willelmo Whitman, et Willelmo Halsay,
“ ‘ litteratis Lincolniensis, Diœcesis, salutem in Auctore
“ ‘ salutis. Ex parte discreti viri, Ricardi Whitman, et
“ ‘ Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, de Rikmersworthe, præ-
“ ‘ fatæ [2] Diœcesis, nobis extitit intimatum’ [3] *et cœtera,*
“ et sic terminatur,—‘Datum Londoniis, secundo Nonas
“ ‘ Decembris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo
“ ‘ tricesimo tertio,’—ex parte dictorum Ricardi et Mar-
“ garetæ a præfata Curia in hac parte impetrata, loco
“ narrationis libelli sive articuli, cum hac adjectione
“ petitionis; videlicet, quod petit probationem in hac
“ parte probandam, præfatos Ricardum et Margaretam,
“ ejus uxorem, secundum modum et consuetudinem
“ dictæ Curiæ, tuendos fore decerni, et cum effectu
“ tueri; necnon omnia et singula gravamina eisdem
“ Ricardo et Margaretæ, ejus uxori, post et contra pro-
“ vocationem et appellationem suas legitimas in hac
“ parte suggestas, seu eorum alteram, qualitercunque
“ illata, et in ipsius præjudicium temere attentata, ac
“ ea seu id, propter quæ vel quod in hac parte ex-
“ titit appellatum, revocari, cassari, irritari, sive ad-
“ nullari, cassum, cassa, irritum, irrita, sive nullum et
“ nulla, de jure fuisse et esse, ac non tenere, viribusque
“ omnino caruisse, carere, et carere debere, pronunciari,

---

[1] Sic in MS., for *Whitman.*

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] See p. 19, *ante.*

A.D. 1435. "decerni, et declarari, præfatos Ricardum et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, ad statum debitum reduci, reductosque tueri, protegi, et defendi, auctoritate Curiæ supradictæ; ac parti eorundem Ricardi et Margaretæ, ejus uxoris, in præmissis, et ea concernentibus, debitam in omnibus justitiam fieri seu impendi, secundum modum et consuetudinem Curiæ prælibatæ. Præmissa proponit et fieri petit pars dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, ejus uxoris, conjunctim et divisim, juris beneficio in omnibus semper salvo.

Attestation by a Notary Public of the Letters of Proxy given by Whitman to Thomas Starkey.

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Per præsens publicum instrumentum cunctis appareat evidenter, quod anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio, Indictione duodecima, Pontificatus [1] Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ, Quarti, anno tertio, mensis Octobris die vicesimo quinto, in domo habitationis meæ, Johannis Brisle, in Parochia Sanctæ Fidis Virginis, Londoniis, situata, in mei, Johannis Brisle, Notarii Publici, et testium subscriptorum, præsentia, constitutus personaliter, discretus vir, Ricardus Whitman, de Parochia de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, qui nomine suo proprio, et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, discretum virum, Thomam Starkey, litteratum præfatæ [2] Diœcesis, tunc ibidem præsentem, suum verum et legitimum ordinavit, fecit, et constituit, procuratorem, actorem, factorem, negotiorum suorum gestorem, et nuncium specialem; deditque et concessit præfatus constituens, nomine suo et nomine dictæ Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, præfato [3] Procuratori suo potestatem generalem et mandatum speciale provocandi et appellandi, provocationes et appellationes notificandi et intimandi, Apostolosque petendi et recipiendi, protestandique, et alia faciendi,

---

[1] *Santissimi* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *procurator* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

“ quæ in hujusmodi negotio necessaria fuerint, seu [1] opportuna, quomodolibet. Et consequenter tunc ibidem præfatus Thomas Starkey, Procurator, et procuratoriis nominibus quibus supra, quasdam provocationem, Apostolorumque petitionem, et protestationem, simul in scriptis redactas, fecit, legit, et interposuit, provocavitque, et Apostolos pluries et instanter petiit, necnon protestatus fuit; prout in quadam [2] papyri cedula, quam tunc in manibus suis tenebat, et ibidem perlegebat, plenius continetur. Cujus quidem cedulæ tenor sequitur, et est talis.—

Protest publicly made by Thomas Starkey, as Proctor, against the alleged excommunication of Whitman and his wife; and appeal to the Apostolic See.

“ In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, [3] authentica persona, et testibus fidedignis hic præsentibus, ego, Thomas [Starkey], Procurator, et procuratorio nomine Ricardi Whitman, de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis [4] Diœcesis, et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, dico, allego, et in hiis scriptis propono, quod dicti domini mei fuerunt et sunt integri status, bonæ famæ, opinionis illæsæ, et conversationis honestæ, nulliusque suspensionis, excommunicationis, aut interdicti, sententia, a jure vel ab homine lata, innodati aut involuti. Metuens tamen ego, Procurator antedictus, ex quibusdam causis probabilibus, et verisimilibus conjecturis, dictis domino et dominæ meis grave posse præjudicium generari in futuro, ne quis vel qui, in ipsorum dominorum meorum, aut mei, præjudicium, circa præmissorum aliquod quicquam attentet vel attentent, faciat vel faciant aliqualiter attentari, quavis auctoritate, vice, nomine, seu mandato, ad Sedem Apostolicam, et pro tuitione Curiæ Cantuariensis, in hiis scriptis nomine procuratorio, quo supra, provoco, et provocando appello, ac Apostolos, quatenus in hoc casu de jure sunt petendi, peto primo,

---

[1] *oportuna* in MS.

[2] *papiri* in MS.

[3] *auctentica* in MS.

[4] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " secundo, et tertio, instanter, instantius, et instantissime, dictis dominis meis, et [1] mihi, ipsorum nomine, dari, fieri, et liberari cum effectu, sufficienter dictos dominos meos, et me, ipsorum nomine, necnon omnes in hac parte adhærentes nobis, seu adhærere volentes, protectioni, tuitioni, et defensioni, Sedis et Curiæ prædictæ. Et protestor nomine procuratorio, quo supra, de emendendo et corrigendo præsentem provocationem meam, eidemque addere, et ab eadem detrahere, pro loco et tempore [2] opportunis, juxta consilium jurisperitorum.

"Acta sunt hæc, prout suprascribuntur et recitantur, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prædictis, præsentibus tunc ibidem discretis viris Johanne White et cæteris civitatis Londoniarum, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis. Et ego, Johannes Brusle, clericus Wintoniensis [3] Diœcesis, Publicus Notarius, auctoritate Apostolica, præmissis omnibus et singulis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prædictis, agebantur et fiebant, una cum prænominatis testibus præsens personaliter interfui, eaque omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi, scripsi, publicavi, et in hanc publicam formam redegi, ac signo et nomine meis solitis et consuetis me hic subscribendo signavi, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimonium præmissorum.

"Et constat [1] mihi, Notario prædicto, de [4] interliniatione dictionum, 'et [1] mihi, Notario prædicto,' de interliniatione 'tunc ibidem præsentium,' in tertia et quarta, 'dominorum aut mei' inter undecimam et duodecimam, 'faciat vel faciant,' et de rasura dictionis 'attentent' in duodecim lineis præsentis in-

---

[1] *michi* in MS. This passage appears to be incomplete.

[2] *oportunis* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

[4] These interlineations do not all agree with the context in pp. 24, 25.

A.D. 1435.

“ strumenti, a capite computando. Quæ approbo ego
“ Notarius prædictus.”

Letter of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's to the Vicar of Rikmersworthe, enjoining him to pronounce Margaret Whitman and another suspended, and to cite them before him. A.D. 1433.

“ Willelmus Alnewike, Archidiaconus exempti Monasterii
“ Sancti Albani, venerabili viro, perpetuo Vicario
“ de Rikmersworthe, salutem in amplexibus Salvatoris.
“ Vobis committimus et mandamus, quatenus Margaretæ
“ Whitman, ad instantiam Willelmi Creke, et Rogero
“ Cosyn, *Cordwanere*, de Parochia de Amundesham,
“ per nos fuisse et esse ab ingressu Ecclesiæ legitime
“ suspensos, in Ecclesia vestra Parochiali, diebus Dominicis
“ et festivis publice et solemniter denuncietis;
“ citantes insuper prædictos Margaretam et Rogerum
“ peremptorie, quod compareant coram nobis in Ecclesia
“ nostra Conventuali, apud Sanctum Albanum,
“ nono die Decembris, ad dicendum causam rationabilem,
“ si quam habuerint, quare ad graviora procedere non
“ habemus. Et quid feceritis in præmissis, nobis dictis
“ die et loco debite certificetis. Datum in nostro
“ monasterio antedicto, sub sigillo nostri officii, vicesimo
“ secundo die Novembris, anno Domini millesimo
“ quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio.”

A similar Letter, pronouncing Richard Whitman suspended from the Church, and his wife excommunicated.

“ Willelmus Alnewike, Archidiaconus exempti Monasterii
“ Sancti Albani, discreto viro, perpetuo Vicario
“ de Rikmersworthe, salutem in Auctore salutis. Vobis
“ committimus et mandamus, quatenus Ricardum Whitman,
“ de vestra Parochia, per nos fuisse et esse,
“ propter suas multiplices contumacias, ab ingressu
“ Ecclesiæ legitime suspensum, ejusque uxorem Margaretam
“ excommunicatam, diebus Dominicis et festivis
“ in dicta Ecclesia Parochiali publice et solemniter
“ denuncietis; citantes insuper eosdem, quod compareant
“ coram nobis peremptorie in Ecclesia Conventuali
“ apud Sanctum Albanum vicesimo secundo
“ die mensis Decembris, ad dicendum causam rationabilem,
“ si quam habuerint, quare ad graviora procedere
“ non habemus. Et quid feceritis in præmissis,
“ nobis dictis die et loco debite certificetis. Datum in

A.D. 1435.

“ nostro monasterio prædicto, nono die mensis prædicti,
“ sub sigillo nostri officii, anno Domini millesimo
“ quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio. Denuncietis etiam
“ per nos fuisse et esse legitime suspensos, ob læsionem
“ fidei, ad instantiam Johannis Spygone, Rogerum
“ Bourynge, Henricum Sewhard, et Ricardum Gybbe, ac
“ etiam Johannem Wynkeburne, ad instantiam Vicarii
“ de Rikmersworthe; citantes eosdem, ut supra, per-
“ emptorie, quod compareant coram nobis die et loco
“ supradictis, ad dicendum causam rationabilem, si quam
“ habuerint, quare ad graviora procedere non habemus.
“ Et quid feceritis in præmissis, nobis, *et cœtera.* Hæc
“ suprascripta, omni negligentia postposita, executioni
“ efficaciter demandetis.”

Other persons to be denounced as suspended.

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, on the part of Richard Whitman and his wife, on the occasion of their suspension from the Church.

“ [1] Quo quidem die Jovis quarto supradicti mensis
“ Februarii, coram præfato Domino Officiali, [2] in dicta
“ Ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, hora
“ causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, comparuit in
“ judicio Magister Ricardus Haldesay, Procurator præ-
“ dictus, procuratorio nomine quo supra, et realiter ex-
“ hibuit quoddam publicum Appellationis instrumentum,
“ et quoddam Procuratorium, ut asseruit, appellantis
“ sigillatum, in subsidium probationis intentionis suæ.
“ Tenores vero dicti publici Appellationis instrumenti,
“ et Procuratorii, seriatim sequuntur, et sunt tales.—

Attestation by a Notary Public of the Appeal by Whitman and his wife to the Apostolic See. A.D. 1433.

“ In Dei nomine, Amen.—Per præsens publicum
“ instrumentum cunctis appareat evidenter, quod anno
“ Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio,
“ Indictione duodecima, Pontificatus Sanctissimi in
“ Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii,
“ Divina Providentia, Papæ, Quarti, anno tertio, mensis
“ Decembris quarto die, in domo habitationis Johannis
“ Brisle, in Parochia Sanctæ Fidis Virginis, Londoniis,
“ situata, in mei, Notarii Publici, et testium subscrip-
“ torum, præsentia, constitutus personaliter, discretus vir,

---

[1] The recital of proceedings is now continued from the end of p. 16.

[2] Repeated in MS.

"Thomas Starkey, litteratus, Procurator, ut asseruit, "et procuratorio nomine, Ricardi Whitman, [1] Lincolniensis Diœcesis, et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, quasdam "appellationem Apostolorumque petitionem, juramenti "præstationem, et protestationem, simul in scriptis "redactas, fecit, legit, et interposuit, appellavitque, et "Apostolos pluries et instanter petiit. Necnon juravit "et protestatus fuit, prout in quadam [2] papyri cedula, "quam tunc in manibus suis tenebat, et ibidem perlegebat, plenius continetur. Cujus quidam cedulæ "tenor sequitur, et est talis.—

A.D. 1435.

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, [3] authentica "persona, et testibus fidedignis, hic præsentibus, ego, "Thomas Starkey, litteratus, et procuratorio nomine "discreti viri, Ricardi Whitman, et Margaretæ, uxoris "ejusdem, de Rikmersworthe, [1] Lincolniensis [4] Diœcesis, "dico, allego, et in hiis scriptis propono, quod licet "ex parte dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, dominorum "meorum, integri status, bonæ famæ, opinionis illæsæ, et "conversationis honestæ, existentium, metuentiumque "ex quibusdam causis, probabilibus conjecturis, dictis "dominis meis et [5] mihi, ipsorum nomine, circa præmissa grave posse præjudicium in futurum generari, "ne quis in ipsorum præjudicium circa præmissorum "aliquod quicquam attentet, aut faciat aliqualiter attentari, ad Sedem Apostolicam, et pro tuitione Curiæ "Cantuariensis, legitime fuerit provocatum;—discretus "tamen vir, Archidiaconus exemptæ jurisdictionis "Sancti Albani se prætendens, dicta provocatione cæterisque præmissis, quæ ipsum verisimiliter non latebant, non obstantibus, post et contra ea, præfatos "Ricardum et Margaretam, in quos nullam omnino "habuit aut habet jurisdictionem, auctoritatem, seu

Form of the Appeal of Whitman and his wife to the Apostolic See. A.D. 1433.

---

[1] *Londoniensis* in MS., by mistake.
[2] *papiri* in MS.
[3] *auctentica* in MS.
[4] *Diocesis* in MS.
[5] *michi* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "aliquam aliam saltem in hac parte legitimam potestatem, non legitime citatos, non monitos, non confessos nec convictos, absentes, non per contumaciam, causæ cognitione ac juris et judiciorum ordine in ea parte de jure requisitis penitus prætermissis, absque causa rationabili seu legitima quacunque, etiam contra Statuta Concilii Generalis, ab ingressu Ecclesiæ indebite suspendebat, ac ipsos sic suspensos fuisse et esse suis litteris injuriosis mandavit et fecit publice nunciari, in omnibus minus juste: necnon dictos dominos meos ad terminum nimis brevem et peremptorium, super incertis articulis eisdem, penitus incognitis, personaliter responsuros, nulla hujusmodi termini [1] abbreviationis, peremptoriæve vocationis, aut personalis comparitionis, causa per ipsum in citatorio suo hujusmodi sufficienter expressa, vel aliqualiter subsistente, mandavit et fecit coram eo ad judicium evocari, in omnibus minus juste, ad instantiam et provocationem cujusdam Willelmi Creke, præfatæ [2] Diœcesis, subdolas et injustas; in dictorum dominorum meorum præjudicium non modicum, et gravamen. Unde ego, Procurator prædictus, sentiens dictos dominos meos, et me, ipsorum nomine, ex præmissis gravaminibus, et eorum quolibet, indebite prægravari, ab eisdem gravaminibus omnibus et singulis, ac propter ea, et quæ ex eis colligi poterunt, ad sacrosanctam Sedem Apostolicam, et pro tuitione Curiæ Cantuariensis, in hiis scriptis appello, et Apostolos peto, primo, secundo, et tertio, instanter, instantius, et instantissime, dictis Ricardo et Margaretæ, dominis meis, et [3] mihi, ipsorum nomine, dari, fieri, et liberari, cum effectu. Et juro ad hæc sancta Dei Evangelia, per me corporaliter tacta, quod non sunt decem dies elapsi a tempore quo dictis dominis meis, et [3] mihi,

---

[1] *abreviationis* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] *michi* in MS.

" ipsorum nomine, de præmissis gravaminibus certitu- A.D. 1435.
" dinaliter constabat; quodque nescio, nec dicti domini
" mei sciunt, ubi invenirem, seu invenirent, præfatum
" judicem, a quo in hac parte extitit [1] appellatum, ad
" notificandum sibi præsentem appellationem infra tem-
" pus juris. Et protestor de emendando et corrigendo
" præsentem appellationem meam pro loco et tempore
" [2] opportunis. Acta sunt hæc, prout suprascribuntur
" et recitantur, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Pontifi-
" catu, mense, die, et loco, prædictis, præsentibus tunc
" ibidem discretis viris, Johanne White et Johanne
" Noreis, Londoniensis [3] Diœcesis, testibus ad præmissa
" vocatis specialiter, et rogatis.

" Et ego, Johannes Brisle, clericus Wintoniensis [3] Diœ-
" cesis, Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarius, præ-
" missis omnibus et singulis, dum, sicut præmittitur, sub
" anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et
" loco, prædictis, agebantur et fiebant, una cum præno-
" minatis testibus præsens personaliter interfui, eaque
" omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi, scripsi, pub-
" licavi, et in hanc publicam formam redegi, ac signo
" et nomine meis solitis et consuetis me hic subscri-
" bendo signavi, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testi-
" monium præmissorum. Et constat mihi, Notario
" prædicto, de interliniario [4] datæ 'quarto.' "

" In Dei nomine, Amen.—Per præsens publicum in-
" strumentum cunctis appareat evidenter," *et cætera*,
[5] *ut supra*.

" In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, [6] authentica
" [7] persona, et testibus fidedignis hic præsentibus, ego,
" Thomas Starkey, Procurator, et procuratorio nomine
" Ricardi Whitman, de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis

---

[1] *appelatum* in MS.
[2] *oportunis* in MS.
[3] *Diocesis* in MS.
[4] See p. 28 *ante*, line 32.
[5] See p. 28 *ante*.
[6] *auctentica* in MS.
[7] *parsona* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "[1] Diœcesis, et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, dico, allego," *et cœtera*, [2] *ut supra.*

Continuation of the transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, on the part of Whitman and his wife.

A.D. 1434.

"Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio, Indictione duodecima, Pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ, Quarti, anno quarto, die Veneris, quarto-decimo mensis Maii, coram Magistro Johanne Lyndefelde, in Legibus Bacallario, Decano Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, præfati Domini Officialis, in ipsius absentia, Commissario Generali, in dicta Ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, hora causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, comparuit in judicio Magister Johannes Brisle, dictæ Curiæ Cantuariæ Procurator Generalis, ac Procurator, ut asseruit, et procuratorio nomine, Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, prout in procuratorio suo, penes Registrum, ut dixit, existente, poterit liquere, et litteram Certificatorii Johannis Roos, Rogeri Whitman, ac Willelmi Coke, mandatariorum dictæ Curiæ, sigillo Decanatus de Croydone, jurisdictionis immediatæ Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis, ut apparuit, sigillatam, inter cætera continentem tenorem cujusdam rescripti ex parte dictorum Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, super appellatione sua tuitoria, occasione suspensionis ipsorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, et denunciationis eorundem, aliorumque gravaminum in hac parte suggestorum, ad Curiam Cantuariensem antedictam interjectorum, ab eadem Curia contra Willelmum Creke, dictæ [1] Diœcesis, ut dicitur, impetrati, realiter exhibuit; per quod apparuit Domino Henrico Burwasshe, Vicario Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, dictæ [1] Diœcesis, juxta effectum dicti rescripti, fuisse et esse inhibitum, dictumque Dominum Henricum, Vicarium, post et contra inhibitionem sibi, ut præfertur, factam, eosdem Ricardum et Margaretam

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] See p. 25 *ante.*

A.D. 1435.

Decree in the Court of Canterbury, that the Vicar of Rikmersworthe shall be cited to answer certain interrogatories.

excommunicatos fuisse et esse publice denunciasse, ac denunciari mandasse et fecisse. Et tunc idem Dominus Decanus decrevit præfatum Dominum Henricum Burwasshe, Vicarium, quibusdam interrogatoriis, contemptum dictæ Curiæ concernentibus, [1] personaliter responsurum in dicto loco fore citandum personaliter, si poterit apprehendi; sin autem, viis et modis citationis edicto publice proposito ad diem Veneris, vicesimo octavo dicti mensis Maii, ad petitionem Magistri Johannis Brisle, Procuratoris prædicti.

Letters of Proxy given by Richard Whitman and his wife.

“ Tenores vero Procuratorii et Certificatorii, de quibus supra fit mentio, seriatim [2] sequuntur, et sunt tales.—

“ Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Ricardus Whitmanne, et Margareta, uxor ejusdem, in omnibus causis et negotiis nos, [3] personas nostras, ve status, qualitercunque concernentibus, motis vel movendis, coram quibuscunque judicibus, ordinariis, delegatis, subdelegatis, aut eorum commissariis quibuscunque, quamcunque jurisdictionem seu nominationem habentibus, quibuscunque diebus, horis, et locis, quotiens nos abesse vel adesse contigerit, dilectos nobis in Christo, Magistros Ricardum Haldesay, Johannem Brisle, Curiæ Cantuariensis Procuratores Generales, et Thomam Starkey, litteratum, Londoniensis [4] Diœcesis, conjunctim et divisim, et quemlibet eorum, per se et in solidum, ita quod non sit melior conditio occupantis, [5] sed quod unus eorum inceperit ipsorum quilibet libere prosequi, mediare valeat, et finire, nostros veros et legitimos, ordinamus, facimus, et constituimus, procuratores, actores, factores, negotiorum nostrorum gestores, et nuncios speciales,—*et cætera*, [6] *ut supra*.

Letters

“ [7] Reverendo discretionis viro, Domino Officiali Curiæ

---

[1] *parsonaliter* in MS.

[2] *sequntur* in MS.

[3] *parsonas* in MS.

[4] *Diocesis* in MS.

[5] *set* in MS.

[6] See p. 17, *ante*.

[7] See p. 19, *ante*.

A.D. 1435. Certificatory.

"Cantuariensis, aut alii dictæ Curiæ præsidenti cuicunque, vestri humiles et devoti, Johannes Roos et Rogerus Whitman, ac Willelmus Coke, mandatarii vestri infrascripti, obedientiam, reverentiam, cum honore. Mandatum vestrum reverendum Nonis Decembris ultimo [1] præteritis reverenter [2] recepimus, sub eo qui sequitur tenore verborum.—

"Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ discretis viris, Domino Roberto, Rectori Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Schenle, Rogero Whitman, Johanni Roos, *et cætera*, [3] *ut supra*.

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury on the part of Whitman and his wife: the Vicar of Rikmersworthe declared contumacious. A.D. 1434.

"Ipso die Veneris, vicesimo octavo mensis Maii, anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, et loco, præscriptis, coram dicto Domino Decano et Commissario, hora causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, Magister Johannes Brisle, Procurator prædictus, procuratorio nomine, quo supra, realiter exhibuit Litteras Citatorias dicti Domini Decani et Commissarii super ultimo decreto suo concesso, cum Certificatorio Ricardi Gardenere, laici Londoniensis [4] Diœcesis, in dorso dictarum Litterarum Citatoriarum scripto, ac sigillo Decani Decanatus de Croydone, ut apparuit, sigillato, per quod apparuit præfatum Dominum Henricum Burwasshe, juxta effectum dictarum Litterarum Citatoriarum, peremptorie fuisse et esse citatum. Quem sic citatum, publice præconizatum, diutius expectatum, et nullo modo comparentem, dictus Dominus Decanus et Commissarius pronunciavit contumacem; et continuavit dictum negotium, in statu in quo tunc erat, usque in diem crastinum ad prædictum locum, ad petitionem Magistri Johannis Brisle, Procuratoris prædicti.

Adjournment of the proceedings.

"Tenores vero dictarum Litterarum Citatoriariarum et Certificatorii [5] sequuntur, et sunt tales.—

"Reverendo discretionis viro, Domino Officiali Curiæ

---

[1] *præterito* in MS.

[2] *recipimus* in MS.

[3] See p. 19, *ante*.

[4] *Diocesis* in MS.

[5] *sequntur* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

" Cantuariensis, aut alii dictæ Curiæ Præsidenti cui-
" cunque, vester humilis et devotus, Ricardus Gardenere,
" litteratus, Londoniensis [1] Diœcesis, obedientiam et re-
" verentiam omnimodam, cum honore. Mandatum dictæ
" Curiæ reverendæ retroscriptum sexto-decimo die mensis
" Maii, anno Domini retroscripto, recepi sub [2] eo qui
" sequitur tenore verborum.—

Letters Citatory of the Court of Canterbury, issued against the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

" Johannes Lyndefelde, in Legibus Bacallarius,
" Decanus Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Lon-
" doniis, venerabilis viri, Domini Officialis Curiæ Can-
" tuariensis, in ipsius absentia, Commissarius Gene-
" ralis, discretis viris, universis et singulis Recto-
" ribus, Vicariis perpetuis, Capellanis, curatis et non
" curatis, clericis, et litteratis, quibuscunque per Pro-
" vinciam Cantuariensem ubilibet constitutis, salutem
" in Auctore Salutis. Cum nuper ex parte Ricardi
" Whitman et Margaretæ, ejus uxoris, occasione sus-
" pensionis ab ingressu Ecclesiæ, aliorumque gravaminum
" in hac parte suggestorum, per discretum virum, Archi-
" diaconum prætensæ jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, Lin-
" colniensis [1] Diœcesis, ad instantiam et procurationem
" Willelmi Creke, fuerit et sit ad Sedem Apostolicam,
" et pro tuitione Curiæ Cantuariensis, per partem
" dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ legitime appellatum,
" rescriptumque per partem eorundem Ricardi et
" Margaretæ super appellatione sua hujusmodi, a dicta
" Curia contra præfatum Willelmum in hac parte
" impetratum, necnon eisdem Archidiacono et Willelmo,
" ac Domino Henrico Burwasshe, Vicario perpetuo
" Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis
" Diœcesis, per Johannem Roos et Rogerum Whitman,
" in hac parte mandatarios, congruis loco et tempore
" inhibitum, juxta omnem vim, formam, et effectum,
" rescripti antedicti, præfatus tamen Archidiaconus et

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *ea* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " Dominus Henricus, Vicarius antedictus, hujusmodi " [1] inhibitione, sicut præfertur, eis et eorum utrique " facta, non obstante, [2] sed post et contra eosdem, dictus, videlicet, Archidiaconus præfatos Ricardum et " Margaretam excommunicatos fuisse et esse publice " denunciari mandavit et fecit; dictusque Dominus " Henricus, Vicarius, eosdem Ricardum et Margaretam " excommunicatos fuisse et esse publice denunciavit, " denunciarique mandavit et fecit, in dictæ Curiæ " contemptum manifestum, eorundemque Ricardi et " Margaretæ præjudicium non modicum, et gravamen; " prout super præmissis coram nobis, ad effectum personalis vocationis præfati Archidiaconi et Domini " Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii, sufficienter extitit facta " fides. Unde nos, in hac parte ulterius legitime procedentes, prædictum Dominum Henricum Vicarium quibusdam certis interrogatoriis, contemptum dictæ Curiæ " in hac parte concernentibus, sibi ex officio dictæ Curiæ " præsidenti, ad promotionem dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ objiciendis, personaliter responsurum, et super " eisdem de veritate dicenda personaliter juraturum, facturumque ulterius, et recepturum, quod erit justum, secundum juris exigentiam, dictæque Curiæ consuetudines " et statuta, ad diem et locum infrascriptos ad judicium " vocandum fore decernimus, justitia suadente. Quocirca " vobis conjunctim, et cuilibet vestrum divisim, dictæ " Curiæ auctoritate, committimus et mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus citetis, seu citari faciatis, " peremptorie, præfatum Dominum Henricum, Vicarium, " personaliter, si poterit apprehendi, alioquin citationis " edicto in valvis Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe publice proposito, aut aliis viis et modis " quibus de jure poterit, ita quod hujusmodi citatio " ad ipsius Domini Henrici, Vicarii, notitiam devenire " poterit, quod compareat coram dicto Domino Officiali,

---

[1] *inhibitionem* in MS.

[2] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

" nobis, aut alio dictæ Curiæ præsidenti, in Ecclesia " Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, proximo die " juridico post Festum Corporis Christi proxime " futurum, quisbusdam certis interrogatoriis præmissa " concernentibus, sibi ex officio dictæ Curiæ præsidenti, " ad promotionem dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ ob- " jiciendis, personaliter responsurus, et super eisdem de " veritate dicenda, si oporteat, personaliter juraturus, " facturusque ulterius, et recepturus, quod justitia " suadebit. De diebus vero receptionis præsentium, " et citationis vestræ, modoque et forma ejusdem, et " si dictum Dominum Henricum, Vicarium, personaliter " citaveritis, necnon quod feceritis in præmissis, dictum " Dominum Officialem, nos, aut alium dictæ Curiæ " præsidentem, dictis die et loco debite certificetis per " vestras, seu sic certificet ille vestrum, qui præsens " mandatum receperit exequendum, per suas, litteras " patentes, harum seriem continentes, sigillo [1] authentico " consignatas. Datum Londoniis, secundo Idus Maii, " Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo " quarto."

Letters Certificatory of such Citation. A.D. 1434.

" Cujus auctoritate mandati vestri, Dominum Henricum Burwashe, Vicarium perpetuum Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, retroscriptum, septimodecimo die mensis Maii, ad mansum vicariæ suæ, et " in Ecclesia Parochiali de Rikmersworthe prædicta, " sæpius et diligenter quæsivi, et quæri feci; et quia " ipsum personaliter, ad citandem eundem, invenire " non potui, hujusmodi mandato in ostio dictæ ecclesiæ " per me publice proposito et affixo, ac copia ejusdem " ibidem dimissa, juxta formam demandatam, peremptorie citavi eundem ad comparendum coram vobis, aut " alio dictæ Curiæ præsidente, die et loco retroscriptis, " facturum et recepturum quod tenor et effectus hujusmodi mandati de se exigunt et requirunt. Qui qui-

---

[1] *auctentico* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "dem Dominus Henricus postea, eodem septimo-decimo "die dicti mensis Maii, dictam copiam super ostium "ecclesiæ prædictæ, per me, ut præfertur, affixam et "dimissam, abstulit, et inspexit eandem, ac eam recitavit, "et secum retinet in præsenti; ac palam et expresse "dixit quod de dicta Curia non curavit, nec in ipsa, "seu aliqua alia Curia extra jurisdictionem Sancti "Albani, præterquam in Romana Curia, comparere "vellet. Et sic mandatum vestrum reverendum, quatenus "potui, humiliter sum executus. In cujus rei "testimonium, sigillum Decani Decanatus de Croydone, "Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ jurisdictionis immediatæ, "præsentibus apponi procuravi.

"Et ego, Johannes Gerebert, Decanus antedictus, ad "personalem et specialem rogatum et requisitionem dicti "certificantis, et super veritate præmissorum etiam "jurantis, sigillum officii mei hujusmodi præsentibus "apposui. Datum Londoniis, quoad appositionem sigilli "antedicti, vicesimo septimo die dicti mensis Maii, "anno Domini retroscripto."

Excommunicatio Vicarii de Rikmersworthe per Decanum de Arcubus.

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, against the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

"Quo quidem die crastino, videlicet, die Sabbati, "vicesimo nono supradicti mensis Maii, loco præscripto, "coram præfato Domino Decano et Commissario,[1] hora "causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, comparuit "in judicio Magister Johannes Brisle, Procurator "prædictus,[2] procuratorio nomine quo supra. Ad cujus "petitionem, præfatus Dominus Decanus dictum Dominum "Henricum Burwasshe, sic ut præmittitur, citatum "publice, præconizatum, diutius expectatum, et "non[3] comparentem, pronunciavit contumacem, et, in

---

[1] *hara* in MS.

[2] *procurato* in MS.

[3] *coparentem* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

“ pœnam contumaciæ suæ hujusmodi, ipsum excommu-
“ nicavit, in forma quæ sequitur, in hiis scriptis.—

Excommunication, for contumacy, of the Vicar of Rikmersworthe, by the Commissary General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury.
A.D. 1434.

“ In Dei nomine, Amen. Nos, Johannes Lyndefelde,
“ in Legibus Baccallarius, Decanus Ecclesiæ Beatæ
“ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, venerandi viri, Do-
“ mini Officialis Curiæ Cantuariensis, in ipsius absentia,
“ Commissarius Generalis, Dominum Henricum Bur-
“ wassh, perpetuum Vicarium Ecclesiæ Parochialis de
“ Rikmereswortlie, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, ad certos
“ diem et locum competentes, quibusdam certis interro-
“ gatoriis, contemptum dictæ Curiæ concernentibus, sibi
“ ex officio dictæ Curiæ præsidentis, ad promotionem
“ Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ, uxoris suæ, de Rik-
“ mersworthe prædicta, objiciendis, responsurum legitime
“ et peremptorie citatum, sæpius [2] præconizatum, diu-
“ tiusque ac sufficienter expectatum, et nullatenus
“ comparentem, pronunciamus et reputamus contuma-
“ cem, et, in pœnam contumaciæ suæ hujusmodi, ipsum
“ Dominum Henricum excommunicamus, in hiis scrip-
“ tis.”

Decretum datum ad citandum dictum Vicarium, ad dicendum causam rationabilem quare non deberet scribi Regi pro captione [3] corporis ejusdem.

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, against the Vicar of Rikmersworthe.
A.D. 1434.

“ Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tri-
“ cesimo quarto, Indictione tertia-decima, Pontificatus
“ dicti Sanctissimi Patris et Domini nostri, Domini
“ Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ, Quarti, anno
“ quarto, die Veneris, quinto mensis Novembris, coram
“ prælibato Domino Officiali, in prædicta Ecclesia Beatæ
“ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, hora causarum consueta,
“ pro tribunali sedente, comparuit in judicio Magister
“ Johannes Brisle, Procurator prædictus, procuratorio
“ nomine quo supra, et realiter exhibuit Litteram Exe-

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *peconizatum* in MS.

[3] *coporis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "cutoriam præfati Domini Decani et Commissarii, "super ultimo decreto suo concessam, una cum Certificatorio Domini Ricardi Bristalle, Capellani Parochiæ "de Herfelde, Londoniensis [1] Diœcesis, scripto in "dorso dictæ litteræ, ac sigillo Decani Decanatus de "Croydone, Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ jurisdictionis "immediatæ, ut apparuit, sigillato; per quod apparuit præfatum Dominum Henricum Burwassh, juxta "effectum dictæ litteræ, excommunicatum fuisse denunciatum. Et tunc idem Dominus Officialis decrevit "eundem Dominum Henricum Burwassh fore citandum "ad diem Lunæ, vicesimum secundum dictæ mensis "Novembris, ad proponendum causam rationabilem "quare pro captione corporis ejusdem Regiæ Majestati "scribi non debeat in dicto loco, ad petitionem præfati Magistri Johannis Brisle, Procuratoris prædicti.

Proceedings adjourned for the citation of the Vicar of Rikmersworthe.

"Tenores vero dictæ Litteræ Executoriæ et Certificatorii, de quibus supra fit mentio, [2] sequuntur, et sunt "tales.—

Litteræ Certificatoriæ super executa Excommunicationis denunciatione.

Letters Certificatory of the Excommunication of the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

"Reverendo discretionis viro, Domino Officiali Curiæ "Cantuariæ, aut alii dictæ Curiæ præsidenti cuicunque, "vester humilis et devotus, Ricardus Bristalle, Capellanus Parochiæ de Herfelde, Londoniensis [1] Diœcesis, "obedientiam et reverentiam omnimodam, cum honore. "Mandatum dictæ Curiæ retroscriptum vicesimo nono "die mensis Maii, anno Domini retroscripto recepi, "tenorem continens retroscriptum.

Letters Executory of the Commissary

"Johannes Lyndefelde, in Legibus Bacallarius, Decanus Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, "Reverendi viri, Domini Officialis Curiæ Cantuariensis, in ipsius absentia, Commissarius Generalis,

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *sequntur* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury, pronouncing such Excommunication. A.D. 1434.

“ dictæque Curiæ præsidens, universis et singulis dis-
“ cretis viris, Rectoribus, Vicariis, Capellanis, curatis
“ et non curatis, per Provinciam Cantuariæ ubilibet
“ constitutis, salutem in Auctore Salutis. Cum nos in
“ quodam negotio contemptus præfatæ Curiæ contra
“ Dominum Henricum Burwassh, perpetuum Vicarium
“ Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis
“ [1] Diœcesis, ex officio dictæ Curiæ, ad promotionem
“ Ricardi Whitmanne et Margaretæ, uxoris ejusdem, de
“ Rikmersworthe prædicta, legitime procedentes, præ-
“ fatum Dominum Henricum, Vicarium, ad certos diem,
“ jam effluxum, et locum, competentes, quibusdam certis
“ interrogatoriis, contemptum dictæ Curiæ concernen-
“ tibus, sibi ex officio dictæ Curiæ præsidenti, ad
“ promotionem partis dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ
“ objiciendis, personaliter responsurum, legitime et per-
“ emptorie citatum, publice et sæpius præconizatum,
“ diutiusque ac sufficienter expectatum, et nullatenus
“ comparentem, pronunciaverimus merito contumacem,
“ et, in pœnam contumaciæ suæ hujusmodi, ipsum ex-
“ communicaverimus in scriptis, justitia id poscente,
“ vobis [2] communiter et divisim, dictæ Curiæ auctoritate,
“ committimus et mandamus, firmiter injungentes,
“ quatenus ipsum Dominum Henricum, sic per nos
“ [3] excommunicatum fuisse et esse, in singulis Ecclesiis
“ vestris, diebus Dominicis et festivis, intra Missarum
“ solemnia, cum major affuerit populi multitudo in
“ eisdem, publice et solemniter denuncietis, seu sic de-
“ nunciari faciatis, quotiens et quando per partem
“ dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, seu eorum alterius, in
“ hac parte congrue fueritis requisiti. De diebus vero
“ receptionis præsentium, ac executionis vestræ, modo-
“ que et forma ejusdem, necnon quid feceritis in præ-
“ missis, dictum Dominum Officialem, nos aut alium
“ dictæ Curiæ præsidentem, cum per partem dictorum

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *comuniter* in MS.

[3] *excomunicatum* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "Ricardi et Margaretæ in hac parte congrue fueritis "requisiti, debite certificetis per vestras, seu sic certificet ille vestrum, qui præsens mandatum receperit "exequendum, per suas, litteras patentes, harum seriem "continentes, sigillo [1] authentico consignatas. Datum "Londoniis, quarto Kalendas Junii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto."

Continuation of the Letters Certificatory.

"Cujus auctoritate mandati, Reverendum Dominum "Henricum Burwassh, Vicarium retroscriptum, dictæ "Curiæ auctoritate excommunicatum fuisse et esse, in "Ecclesia Parochiali de Herfeld prædicta, penultimo die "mensis Maii, publice et solemniter, juxta formam mandati hujusmodi denunciavi. In cujus rei testimonium, "sigillum Decani Decanatus de Croydone, Ecclesiæ "Christi Cantuariæ jurisdictionis immediatæ, præsentibus apponi procuravi.

"Et ego, Johannes Gerebert, Decanus antedictus, ad "personalem et specialem requisitionem dicti certificantis, "sigillum officii mei hujusmodi præsentibus apposui. "Datum Londoniis, septimo-decimo die mensis Julii, "anno Domini retroscripto."

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, against the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

"Quo quidem die Lunæ, vicesimo secundo supradicti "mensis Novembris, loco antedicto, coram memorato "Domino Officiali, hora causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, comparuit in judicio Magister Johannes "Brisle, Procurator prædictus, procuratorio nomine quo "supra, et realiter exhibuit Litteras Citatorias dicti "Domini Officialis super penultimo decreto concesso, una "cum Certificatorio Willelmi Halsy, litterati, scripto in "dorso dictarum litterarum, ac sigillo Decani Decanatus "de Croydone, Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ jurisdictionis "immediatæ, ut apparuit, sigillato; per quod apparuit "præfatum Dominum Henricum Burwashe, juxta effectum dictarum Litterarum Citatoriarum, peremptorie

The Official of the Court decrees that

"fuisse et esse citatum. Et tunc Dominus Officialis "decrevit scribendum fore Regiæ Majestati, pro captione

---

[1] *auctentico* in MS.

" corporis dicti Domini Henrici Burwasshe, in pœnam " contumaciæ ejusdem non comparentis, ad petitionem " Magistri Johannis Brisle, Procuratoris præscripti. " Tenores vero dictarum Litterarum Citatoriarum ac " Certificatorii, de quibus supra fit mentio, [1] sequuntur, " et sunt tales.—

A.D. 1435. application shall be made for the capture of the body of the Vicar.

Litteræ Certificatoriæ super præfati Vicarii citatione.

" Reverendo discretionis viro, Domino Officiali Curiæ " Cantuariæ, aut alii dictæ Curiæ præsidenti cuicunque, " vester humilis et devotus, Willelmus Halsy, litteratus, " mandatarius vester ad infrascripta sufficienter et legi- " time deputatus, obedientiam et omnimodam reveren- " tiam, cum honore. Mandatum vestrum retroscriptum " sexto-decimo die mensis Novembris, anno Domini re- " troscripto, recepi, tenorem continens retroscriptum.—

Letters Certificatory of the last Citation of the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

" Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ discretis viris, Ricardo " atte Forde, Willelmo Halsi, Johanni Cook, et Johanni " Wyvere, litteratis, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, salutem in " Auctore Salutis. Cum nuper discretus vir, Magister " Johannes Lyndefelde, Decanus Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ " de Arcubus, Londoniis, in nostra absentia [3] Commis- " sarius noster Generalis, dictæque Curiæ præsidens, in " quodam negotio contemptus, quod coram dictæ Curiæ " præsidente inter quosdam Ricardum Whitman et " Margaretam, uxorem ejusdem, de Rikmersworthe, præ- " fatæ [2] Diœcesis, ex parte una, et Dominum Henricum " Burwasshe, perpetuum Vicarium Ecclesiæ Parochialis " de Rikmersworthe prædicta, ex parte alia, pendebat " et adhuc pendet indiscussum, legitime procedens, " præfatum Dominum Henricum Burwasshe, propter " suam contumaciam in non comparendo coram dictæ " Curiæ præsidente, certis die et loco competentibus, " ad quos legitime et peremptorie extiterat evocatus,

Letters Citatory issued by the Official against the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

---

[1] *sequntur* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] *Comisarius* in MS.

A.D. 1435. “ certis interrogatoriis, contemptum dictæ Curiæ concernentibus, eidem ex officio dictæ Curiæ præsidentis objiciendis, personaliter responsurus, judicialiter contractum, in scriptis excommunicaverit, justitia [1] suadente, ac ipsum sic excommunicatum fuisse et esse dictæ Curiæ auctoritate publice denunciari mandaverit, et fecerit cum effectu; præfatus tamen Dominus Henricus, hujusmodi excommunicationis sententia per quadraginta dies et amplius steterit, et animo perseveravit, et adhuc perseverat, pertinaciter indurato, claves Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ nequiter contemnendo, prout per Certificatorium exinde confectum, per partem dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ coram nobis exhibitum, liquet evidenter. Unde nos, in hac parte, ad petitionem pariter dictorum Ricardi et Margaretæ, ulterius legitime procedentes, præfatum Dominum Henricum ad diem et locum subscriptos, quare Regiæ Majestati pro corporis sui captione minime scribi debeat, in forma subscripta, vocandum fere decreverimus, justitia id poscente, vobis [3] conjunctim, et cuilibet vestrum divisim, dictæ Curiæ auctoritate, committimus et mandamus, firmiter injungentes, quatenus citetis, seu citari faciatis, peremptorie præfatum Dominum Henricum, quod compareat coram nobis, aut alio dictæ Curiæ præsidente, in Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, proximo die juridico post Festum Sancti Edmundi Regis proxime futurum, causam rationabilem, si quam pro se habeat, quare Regiæ Majestati pro ipsius corporis captione minime scribi debeat, in forma juris, propositurus, facturusque ulterius, et recepturus, quod in hac parte justitia suadebit. De diebus vero receptionis præsentium, ac citationis vestræ, modoque et forma ejusdem, et si dictum Dominum Henricum personaliter citaveritis,

---

[1] *sudente* in MS.

[2] *conjuctim* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

" necnon quid feceritis in præmissis, nos, aut alium dictæ
" Curiæ præsidentem, dictis die et loco debite certificetis
" per vestras, seu sic certificet ille vestrum qui præsens
" mandatum receperit exequendum, per suas, litteras
" patentes, harum seriem continentes, sigillo [1] authentico
" consignatas. Datum Londoniis, Nonis Novembris, anno
" Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto."

Continuation of the Letters Certificatory.

" Cujus auctoritate mandati vestri reverendi, Dominum Henricum Burwasshe, Vicarium retroscriptum, dicto decimo-sexto die præfati mensis Novembris, in [2] cœmeterio Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis [3] Diœcesis, per me personaliter apprehensum, peremptorie citavi ad comparendum coram vobis, aut alio dictæ Curiæ præsidente, die et loco in hujusmodi mandato vestro comprehensis, facturum et recepturum quod tenor et effectus dicti mandati vestri retroscripti de se exigunt et requirunt. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum Decani Decanatus de Croydone, Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ jurisdictionis immediatæ, præsentibus apponi procuravi.

" Et ego, Johannes Gerebert, Decanus antedictus, ad personalem et specialem rogatum, et requisitionem, dicti certificantis, et de veritate præmissorum etiam jurati, sigillum officii mei hujusmodi præsentibus apposui. Datum Londoniis, vicesimo die dicti mensis Novembris, anno Domini retroscripto."

Comparatio Procuratoris Vicarii de Rikmersworth in Curia de Arcubus.

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury

" Die Lunæ, vicesimo nono die mensis Novembris, loco prænominato, coram dicto Domino Officiali, hora causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, comparuit in judicio Magister Johannes Brisle, Procurator prædictus, procuratorio nomine quo supra. In cujus præ-

---

[1] *auctentico* in MS.

[2] *cimiterio* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. against the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. The Vicar appears by his Proctor. A.D. 1434.

" sentia comparuit Magister Robertus Rymptone, in " Curia Cantuariæ Procurator Generalis, ac Procurator, " ut asseruit, Domini Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii de " Rikmersworthe, exemptæ jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, " procuratorium suum, sigillo Domini Archidiaconi Roffensis, " ut apparuit, sigillatum, realiter producens et " exhibens, et publice protestatus fuit, prout et sicut in " materia infrascripta plenius continetur. Quam quidem " materiam idem Magister Robertus Rymptone, Procurator, " proposuit, et petiit, prout in eadem petitur.

" Tenores vero dicti Procuratorii ac materiæ, de quibus " supra fit mentio, [1] sequuntur, et sunt tales."—

Procuratorium ipsius Procuratoris, ad appellandum a dicta sententia excommunicationis.

Letters of Proxy produced in the Court of Canterbury by the Proctor of the Vicar of Rikmersworthe. A.D. 1434.

" Pateat universis per præsentes, quod ego, Henricus " Burwasshe, perpetuus Vicarius de Rikmersworthe, exemptæ " jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, in omnibus causis " et negotiis, pro me seu contra me qualitercunque " motis seu movendis, coram quibuscunque judicibus, " ordinariis, delegatis, subdelegatis, eorumve commissariis, " qualemcunque jurisdictionem seu nominationem " habentibus, diebus, horis, et locis, quibus, quotiens, " et quando, me abesse vel adesse contigerit, absque " tamen revocatione aliorum procuratorum meorum, " dilectos [2] mihi in Christo, Magistros Robertum Rymptone, " Jacobum Cole, et Robertum Kent, Curiæ Cantuariæ " Procuratores Generales, meos veros et legitimos, " certos et indubitatos, facio, ordino, et constituo procuratores, " negotiorum meorum gestores, et nuncios speciales, " conjunctim et divisim, et quemlibet eorum, " per se et in solidum, ita quod non sit melior conditio " occupantis, [3] sed quod unus eorum inceperit, ipsorum

---

[1] *sequntur* in MS.

[2] *michi* in MS.

[3] *set* in MS.

" quilibet per se libere prosequi valeat, mediare, et finire. A.D. 1435.
" Do insuper, et concedo, dictis Procuratoribus meis " conjunctim, et eorum cuilibet, ut præmittitur, divisim, " per se et in solidum, potestatem generalem et mandatum speciale pro me et nomine meo comparendi, " absentiamque meam personalem excusandi, et causas " absentiæ meæ hujusmodi allegandi, proponendi, et " probandi, necnon agendi, defendendi, excipiendi, replicandi, litem contestandi, et contestari videndi et " audiendi, procedendique et procedi videndi, juramentum tam de [1] calumnia quam de veritate dicenda, et " [2] quodlibet aliud juramentum licitum et honestum, in " animam meam præstandi, ponendi, et articulandi, " crimina et defectus objiciendi, positionibus, articulis, " interrogatoriis, et objectis quibuscunque, respondendi, " testes, litteras, et instrumenta, ac alia quæcunque " probationum genera, producendi et exhibendi, productaque et exhibita ex adverso reprobandi et impugnandi, et in clausis concludendi et concludi videndi; " ac cæteros quoscunque actus judiciales in hac parte, " de jure requisitos, [3] exercendi et exerceri videndi, et " obtinendi quascunque insuper sententias, tam diffinitivas quam interlocutorias, ferri et promulgari " petendi et audiendi, necnon beneficium absolutionis " in integrum, restitutionis, et relaxationis, a quibuscunque suspensionis, excommunicationis, et interdicti " sententiis, a jure vel ab homine qualitercunque latis " seu ferendis, simpliciter et ad cautelam, damna, interesse, et expensas, petendi et recipiendi, provocandi " et appellandi, provocationes et appellationes notificandi " et intimandi, [4] protestandi, querelandi, et earum causas prosequendi, Apostolosque petendi et recipiendi, " alium vel alios procuratorem vel procuratores, loco " ipsorum et cujuslibet eorundem, ad præmissa omnia

---

[1] *calumpnia* in MS.
[2] *quolibet* in MS.
[3] *excercendi* in MS.
[4] *potestandi* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "et singula substituendi, ac substitutum substituendi, "hujusmodi revocandi, procuratorisque officium in ipsos "et ipsorum quemlibet reassumendi, quotiens et quando "eis, vel eorum alicui, magis videbitur expedire; et "generaliter omnia alia et singula faciendi, exercendi, "et expediendi, quæ in præmissis et circa ea necessaria "fuerint, seu quomodolibet opportuna, etiamsi mandatum de se magis exigant speciale. Pro eisdem vero "Procuratoribus meis, substitutis seu substituendis, ab "eisdem, vel eorum aliquo, rem ratam haberi, judicio "sisti, et judicatum solvi, sub [1] hypotheca et obligatione omnium bonorum meorum promitto, et cautionem expono per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium, "sigillum venerabilis viri, Domini Archidiaconi Roffensis, præsentibus apponi procuravi.

"Et nos, Ricardus Cordone, Archidiaconus antedictus, "ad personalem et specialem requisitionem dicti constituentis, sigillum nostrum præsentibus apposuimus. "Datum Londoniis, vicesimo quarto die mensis Decembris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto, præsentibus, Thoma Elyngtone et "Domino Thoma Wabourne, Capellano, Lincolniensis, "[2] Diœcesis, et aliis, testibus, ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis."

Protestatio dicti Procuratoris, Petitioque ejusdem ad revocandum decretum de scribendo Majestati Regiæ super Vicarii captione.

Protest by the Proctor of the Vicar of Rickmersworthe, and demand that the order made

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, Officiali Curiæ "Cantuariæ, aut alio dictæ Curiæ præsidente quocunque, pars discreti viri, Magistri Henrici Burwasshe, "perpetui Vicarii Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, exemptæ jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, protestatur palam, publice, et expresse, quod per aliqua "per ipsam partem coram vobis dicta seu dicenda,

---

[1] *ypotheca* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

for applying for the capture of the Vicar shall be annulled; as he has appealed to the Apostolic See.

“ allegata, seu alleganda, proposita, seu proponenda, pars
“ ipsa non intendit in vos tanquam in judicem suum,
“ in hac parte competentem, quovismodo consentire, aut
“ vestrum subire examen seu judicium quoquomodo,
“ nec per comparitionem suam, qualitercunque per ean-
“ dem partem factam aut faciendam, aut cætera quæ-
“ cunque coram vobis quomodolibet gesta seu gerenda,
“ exemptæ jurisdictioni Sancti Albani, cui præfatus
“ Magister Henricus immediate notorie subditus est,
“ aut appellationi suæ alii a gravaminibus per præsi-
“ dentem hujusmodi Curiæ sibi illatis, ad Sedem Apos-
“ tolicam per ipsum interpositæ, in aliquo derogare.
“ Cui protestationi firmiter inhærendo, quam in sin-
“ gulis scriptis pars ejusdem Henrici haberi vult repe-
“ titam et adjectam, vestram in hac parte jurisdictionem
“ cum omni qua decet reverentia declinando et penitus
“ annullando, contra eandem, et contra partem quo-
“ rundam Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ, uxoris suæ,
“ de Rikmersworthe, exemptæ jurisdictionis prædictæ,
“ et contra quemcunque coram vobis in judicio legi-
“ time intervenientem pro eisdem, et contra quamdam
“ prætensam excommunicationis sententiam in dicta
“ Curia Cantuariæ de facto latam, cæteraque acta et
“ inactitata omnia et singula, ac totum processum
“ prætensum contra ipsum, in hac parte facta et ex-
“ hibita, et præsertim contra quoddam decretum præ-
“ tensum quo vos decrevisse prætenditur pro captione
“ corporis dicti Henrici scribendum fore Regiæ Majes-
“ tati, dicit et in hiis scriptis proponit, quod hujus-
“ modi decretum de scribendo Regiæ Majestati, et totus
“ processus in hac parte factus et habitus, cæteraque
“ omnia et singula inde secuta, seu quomodolibet se-
“ cutura, fuerunt et sunt, omnino nulla et invalida, ac
“ pro nullis et invalidis prorsus censenda et judicanda,
“ et, quatenus de facto processerint, omnino revocanda.
“ Et pro eo et ex eo quod dictus Magister Henricus,
“ Vicarius de Rikmersworthe, extitit et adhuc existit
“ exemptæ jurisdictionis antedictæ, quæ Sedi Aposto-

A.D. 1435. " licæ, et nulli alii Ordinario, immediate supponitur, palam, publice, et notorie, subditus et subjectus toto et omni tempore quo hujusmodi processus et sententia contra eum habitæ et factæ fuerunt; ac ea de causa, et aliis legitimis, ab hujusmodi prætensa excommunicationis sententia, infra tempus a jure limitatum, ad Sedem Apostolicam, et Dominum nostrum Papam, legitime appellavit, Apostolosque instanter et pluries petiit; necnon appellationem suam hujusmodi vobis et aliis dictæ Curiæ præsidentibus et ministris debite notificavit et intimavit, ipsamque appellationem suam coram Summo Pontifice legitime et cum debita diligentia prosequitur, et prosequi intendit, juxta juris exigentiam. Unde facta fide quæ requiritur, ad quam faciendam pars dicti Magistri Henrici, salva sibi protestatione prædicta, juxta juris exigentiam, offert se paratam, petit pars ejusdem Magistri Henrici, Vicarii prædicti, hujusmodi decretum de scribendo Regiæ Majestati, et cætera acta, inactitata, omnia et singula, necnon totum processum in hac parte prætensum, omniaque inde secuta, et quoquo modo secutura, quatenus de facto sic processum fuerit, prætextu præmissorum, legitime revocari, cassari, et annullari; et deinde per vos ab omni ulteriori processu in hac parte, pendente appellatione sua hujusmodi, supersederi, et penitus [1] cessari; non astringens se ad aliqua per quæ sibi appellationi suæ hujusmodi, aut protestationi prædictæ, posset quomodolibet præjudicari, [2] sed solum ad effectum ut posset [3] ab impedimento aut alterius cujuscunque appellationem suam prædictam debite et cum effectu prosequi, juxta juris exigentiam, et ut gravamina post et contra eam attentata, prout dictant jus et justitia, quatenus de facto processerunt, legitime revocentur."

---

[1] Sic in MS., for "*cassari.*"

[2] *set* in MS.

[3] Qy. if not "*absque impedimento alterius.*"

Decretum Officialis ad supersedendum ab executione supradictæ scriptionis.

A.D. 1435.

"Anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, et loco, prædictis, die Martis, septimo mensis Decembris, comparentibus in judicio coram præfato Domino Officiali, hora causarum consueta, pro tribunali sedente, Johanne Brisle, ex parte una, et Roberto Rymptone, Procuratoribus prædictis, procuratoriis nominibus quibus supra, parte ex altera, idem Dominus Officialis decrevit executionem dicti decreti de scribendo Regiæ Majestati fore suspendendam, quousque processus hujusmodi negotii sibi fuerit ministratus."

Continuation of transcript of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury. Stay of proceedings ordered by the Official pending the appeal.

"Tenores vero Commissionum Magistrorum Thomæ Bekyntone, Legum Doctoris, dictæ Curiæ Cantuariæ Officialis, et Johannis Lyndefelde, Decani Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, dicti Domini Officialis, in sua absentia, Commissarii Generalis, seriatim sequuntur, et sunt tales.—

Tenor Commissionis Domini Officialis.

"[1] Henricus, permissione divina, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ Primas, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legatus, dilecto in Christo filio, Magistro Thomæ Bekyntone, Legum Doctori, salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. De vestris fidelitate et peritia plenam in Domino fiduciam obtinentes, vos Officialem nostrum Curiæ nostræ Cantuariæ præficimus per præsentes, vobisque ad rescribendum in forma juris ad quascunque appellationes, sive directe sive tuitorie, ad ipsam Curiam nostram interpositas et interponendas, et ad quorumcunque querelas eidem Curiæ legitime faciendas, necnon ad cognoscendum et procedendum in hujusmodi

Tenor of the Commission of Thomas Bekyntone, Official of the Court of Canterbury. A.D. 1432.

---

[1] Henry Chicheley.

A.D. 1435.

appellationum et querelarum negotiis quibuscunque, et in causis et negotiis omnibus et singulis in ipsa Curia nostra qualitercunque indecisis et pendentibus, seu tractandis in eadem, partibusque quibuscunque super hiis plenam justitiam exhibendum; ac etiam ad rescribendum in forma juris ad quascunque appellationes a Decano nostro Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, ad vestram audientiam interpositas et interponendas, et ad audiendum causas appellationum hujusmodi, easque et ea omnia et singula decidendum, et fine debito terminandum, prout de jure et consuetudine dictæ Curiæ nostræ fuerit faciendum; omniaque et singula exercendum et expediendum, quæ ad hujusmodi Officialitatis officium de jure vel consuetudine pertinere dinoscuntur; et quæ necessaria vel [1] opportuna fuerint in præmissis, et circa ea, etiam si mandatum exigant speciale, vices nostras committimus, cum potestate quascunque censuras ecclesiasticas fulminandi. Datum in manerio nostro de Lamehithe, vicesimo secundo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo [2] secundo, et nostræ Translationis anno decimo-nono."

Tenor Commissionis Decani.

Tenor of the Commission of John Lyndefelde, Dean of Arches. A.D. 1433.

"Henricus, permissione divina, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ Primas, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legatus, dilecto in Christo filio, Magistro Johanni Lyndefelde, in Legibus Licenciato, salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem. De vestris fidelitate [3] [et] peritia plenam in Domino fiduciam obtinentes, vos in Decanum nostrum Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, præficimus per præsentes, vobisque ad rescribendum ad quasdam appellationes, tam directas

---

[1] *oportuna* in MS.

[2] Qy. if not *tertio.*

[3] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1435.

quam tuitorias, seu querelas, ad Curiam nostram Cantuariæ interpositas, seu interponendas, ad audiendum et fine debito terminandum omnia et singula causas et negotia in dicta Curia nostra tractanda, prout de jure seu consuetudine dictæ Curiæ fuerit faciendum; necnon ad expediendum et exercendum omnia et singula, tam in præfata Curia nostra quam extra, quæ in præmissis et circa præmissa necessaria fuerint, seu etiam [1] opportuna, committimus vices nostras, cum cujuslibet [2] coercionis canonicæ exequendæ, quæ in hac parte decreveritis, potestate. In cujus rei testimonium, Sigillum nostrum ad Causas præsentibus est appensum. Datum in manerio nostro de Lamehithe, vicesimo primo die mensis Martii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio, et nostræ Translationis anno decimo-nono."

Tenor secundæ Commissionis, quam in sua absentia concedit dicto Decano Dominus Officialis.

Tenor of the Commission of the Official of the Court of Canterbury to the Dean Arches, to act in his absence.

"Thomas Bekyntone, Legum Doctor, Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ, venerabili viro, Magistro Johanni Lyndefelde, in Legibus Bacallario, Decano Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, salutem in omnium Salvatore. Quia causis et negotiis per civitatem, [3] Diœcesim, et Provinciam, Cantuariæ, juxta humanæ conditionis et fragilitatis varietatem, multipliciter emergentibus, et ad nostrum examen, juxta juris exigentiam, et dictæ Curiæ Cantuariæ statuta et consuetudines, spectantibus, propter eorum multitudinem, cognitionem seu notionem nostram, juxta earum qualitatem et naturam, impendere jugiter non valemus, de vestra circumspecta industria et fide explorata non mediocrem in Christo fiduciam reportantes, ad cognos-

---

[1] *oportuna* in MS.

[2] *cohercionis* in MS.

[3] *Diocesim* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

“ cendum et procedendum quotiens et quando nos a
“ dicta Curia abesse contigerit, in causis et negotiis
“ hujusmodi, undecunque et qualitercunque ad dictam
“ Curiam Cantuariæ devolutis, ac etiam devolvendis,
“ et in eadem motis seu movendis, vobis committimus
“ vices nostras, cum cujuslibet [1] coercionis canonicæ, et
“ exequendi quæ in hac parte decreveritis, potestate;
“ vosque Commissarium nostrum, in nostra absentia,
“ Generalem, tenore præsentium, præficimus et deputa-
“ mus, non abdicantes a nobis auctoritatem seu potes-
“ tatem in negotiis et causis prædictis, vel eorum ali-
“ quibus, in prædicta Curia vel alibi cognoscendi, et
“ ulterius faciendi quod incumbit, prout vobis visum
“ fuerit [2] opportunum. Datum Londoniis, sexto Kalen-
“ das Aprilis, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo
“ tricesimo tertio.”

Tenor Bullæ exemptionis Sancti Albani.

Bull of Exemption of St. Alban's, granted by Pope Cœlestinus III.

“ Cœlestinus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis
“ filiis, Garino, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, ejusque
“ fratribus, tam præsentibus quam futuris, regularem
“ vitam professis, salutem et Apostolicam benedicti-
“ onem. Religiosam vitam eligentibus Apostolicum con-
“ venit adesse præsidium,” *et cætera, ut in originali.*

Tenor Bullæ de non appellando a sententia Abbatis.

Bull of Pope Cœlestinus III., granting that there shall be no appeal from the Abbot's sentence. A.D. 1190.

“ Cœlestinus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis
“ filiis, Abbati et [3] Conventui Sancti Albani, salutem
“ et Apostolicam benedictionem. Cum occasione ne-
“ gotiorum inter homines nostros, laicos, monachos,
“ et clericos, emergentium, multa in æquitatis præ-
“ judicium committantur, quidam in tantam audaciam
“ attentant prorumpere, quod ad eludendum justitiam
“ nostram, vocem appellationis, cum nostri monasterii

---

[1] *cohercionis* in MS.

[2] *oportunum* in MS.

[3] *Conventu* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"juris fuit in causis, ad Archiepiscopos vel Episcopos, "et alios ecclesiarum prælatos, emittunt, ut, nostrum "judicium declinantes, justitiam in vestra præsentia "non exhibeant, aut suscipiant de offensis; volentes "itaque ad jus monasterii nostri benigne respicere, "ac libertatem ipsius propensius conservare, auctoritate "præsentium inhibemus, ne hominibus nostris, monachis "vel clericis, sive laicis, nobis speciali jure subjectis, "per appellationem a nostro judicio, nisi ad Romanam "Ecclesiam, vel Cardinalem Legatum, interpositam, liceat "declinare. Si vero ad alium pro quacunque causa "duxerint appellandum, licitum sit tibi, fili Abbas, et "successoribus tuis, in eos quod jus voluerit exercere. "Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc nostræ "[1] paginam inhibitionis et concessionis infringere, vel ei "[2] ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attentare "præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei, "et Beatorum Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum ejus, se "noverit incursurum. Datum Laterani, sexto-decimo "Kalendas Junii, Pontificatus nostri anno tertio."

Contiuation of Letters Certificatory of the Compulsor, or Executor.

"[3] Et consequenter, eisdem anno Domini, Indictione, "Pontificatu, mensis die, et loco, proxime prædictis, "præmissa collatione, ut præmittitur, fideliter facta "et finita, nil addito vel mutato quod sensum "vel veritatem facti mutet, aut variet intellectum, "nos, Ricardus, Archidiaconus et Compulsor prædictus, præfatos Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, "ejus uxorem, iterum sæpius publice præconizatos, "diutius et sufficienter [4] expectatos, et nullo modo "comparentes, quoad omnia per nos, ut præmittitur, "ipso die expedienda, ad petitionem dicti Magistri "Jacobi Cole, Procuratoris prælibati, et in pœnam "contumaciarum suarum hujusmodi, præfata tran-

---

[1] *paginem* in MS.

[2] *casu* in MS., an error.

[3] The context is continued here from p. 14, the transcripts coming to an end, of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury.

[4] *expectos* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

Attestation by him as to the correctness of the transcripts.

"sumpta et exemplificata, quæ collationem et auscultationem, modo quo præfertur, de eisdem cum dictis "eorum originalibus diligenter factas, una cum ipsis "originalibus, nil addito vel mutato quod facti sub-"stantiam immutat, vel variat intellectum, concordare "invenimus; decretum nostrum interposuimus et inter-"ponimus, mandantes, auctoritate Apostolica, vigore "dictarum Litterarum vestrarum Compulsoriarum, et "per eas [2] mihi commissa, decrevimus quoque, et de-"cernimus, eisdem transumptis exemplificatis, ut præ-"dicitur, fideliter collationatis, et [3] auscultatis, tantam "fidem exhibendam fore sicut eorum originalibus præ-"dictis, et quod eisdem transumptis in judicio et extra "stetur de cætero, et credatur, eisdemque adhibeatur "in omnibus plena fides ubilibet in agendo. Hujus-"modique hunc nostrum processum etiam firmiter "claudi, ligari, atque, ut infra scribitur, sigillari etiam "decrevimus et decernimus, in pœnam contumaciæ "Ricardi et Margaretæ prædictorum, ad petitionem "Magistri Jacobi Cole, Procuratoris prædicti.

His address to the Cardinal Auditor of the cause.

"Quæ omnia et singula vobis, Domino Auditori, aut "alii loco vestri in hac parte forsitan subrogando "Auditori cuicunque, cum ea qua decet reverentia, "intimamus per præsentes, et vos certificamus de "eisdem, ac ea omnia, una cum præfatis transumptis, "exemplificatis, sive transcriptis, modo quo præ-"diximus factis, collationatis, [3] auscultatis, ac de-"creti nostri interpositione auctorizatis, ac signo et "subscriptione dicti Magistri Roberti Kent, Notarii "Publici, Scribæ nostri prædicti, de nostris auctoritate "et mandato, sigillique dicti Archidiaconatus nostri "appensione [4] communiter, vobis transmittimus; remit-"tendo vobis præfatas Litteras vestras Compulsorias "originales, prout tenor et effectus earundem litterarum

---

[1] *ascultationem* in MS.

[2] *michi* in MS.

[3] *ascultatis* in MS.

[4] *comuniter* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"vestrarum exigunt et requirunt. Quæ parti dictorum "Abbatis et Conventus, et Vicarii prædicti, assignavimus, "tradidimus, et liberavimus, eorundem sumptibus et expensis, vobis ad dictam Romanam Curiam festinantius "quo posset deferenda et portanda. [1] In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem et testimonium, præsentes "nostras Litteras Certificatorias per dictum Magistrum "Robertum Kent, Notarium et Scribam nostrum juratum, sub forma nostri publici exinde fieri, publicari, "et subscribi, ac signum suum consuetum, una cum "appensione sigilli nostri Archidiaconatus prædicti, "mandavimus et fecimus præsentibus apponi. Data et "acta Londoniis, in præfata Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti "Pauli, Londoniis, anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, "mense, et diebus, superius specificatis, præsentibus in "præmissis testibus superius nominatis, ad ea vocatis "specialiter, et rogatis."

Attestation of the said Letters Certificatory by a Notary Public; and of all the matters recited therein.

"Et ego, Robertus Kent, Clericus, Cantuariensis "Diœcesis, Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica et Imperiali, "Notarius, præfatique venerabilis viri, Magistri Ricardi "Cordone, Archidiaconi Roffensis, et Compulsoris prædicti, in præmissis actorum Scriba assumptus, ut præfertur, et juratus, suprascriptarum Litterarum Originalium et Compulsoriarum per dictum Magistrum "Jacobum Cole, Procuratorem prænominatum, præsentationi, et exhibitioni ipsarum litterarum, [2][et] admissioni, "prædictis, dictique Magistri Jacobi Cole, Procuratoris, "requisitioni et petitioni, ac dicti Johannis Wellis in "nuncium prædicti Magistri Ricardi, Compulsoris, assumptioni, et juramenti per eundem præstiti interpositioni, ipsiusque Magistri Ricardi, Compulsoris, "decreto de monendo et citando, ut præfertur, factis, "necnon et monitionibus per dictum Magistrum Ri-

---

[1] Before this is written "*In quorum et cætera.*" The transcriber then seems to have changed his mind.

[2] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1435. “ cardum, Compulsorem præfatum, venerabilibus viris,
“ Magistris Thomæ Bekyntone, Curiæ Cantuariæ Offi-
“ ciali, ac Johanni Lyndefelde, Decano Ecclesiæ Beatæ
“ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, ejusdem Curiæ præ-
“ sidenti, ac Johanni Gerebert, dictæ Curiæ Registri
“ Custodi, et Johanni Went, ejusdem Curiæ Actorum
“ Scribæ, ut præfertur, factis quibuscunque, ac Litte-
“ rarum Citatoriarum, Certificatoriarum, et Monitoria-
“ rum, originalium supradictarum, exhibitioni et pro-
“ ductioni, ut præfertur, factis, dictique Magistri Jacobi,
“ Procuratoris, contumaciarum accusationibus et peti-
“ tionibus quibuscunque, ac dicti Magistri Ricardi,
“ Compulsoris, decretis et pronunciationibus prædictis,
“ necnon et litterarum, actorum, registrorum, et mu-
“ nimentorum suprascriptorum originalium, per dictos
“ Magistros Johannem Gerebert, Custodem prædictum, et
“ Johannem Went, Actorum Scribam, et eorum utrum-
“ que, coram præfato Magistro Ricardo, Compulsore
“ prædicto, ut suprascribitur, productorum, exhibitorum,
“ productionibus et exhibitionibus, ac Litterarum Apo-
“ stolicarum suprascriptarum omnium et singularum
“ publicationi, ac eorundem omnium et singulorum litte-
“ rarum, actorum, registrorum, munimentorum, et Lit-
“ terarum Apostolicarum originalium suprascriptarum,
“ collationi et collationibus, ut præfertur, factis, sig-
“ norumque et sigillorum recognitioni, ac testium super
“ hoc productioni et examinationi, decretique, et super
“ fide dictorum transumptorum et exemplificatorum
“ adhibenda, et jurium prædictorum clausura, etiam
“ decreti in contumaciam partis super hoc facti et ex-
“ hibiti interpositioni, cæterisque præmissis omnibus et
“ singulis superius recitatis per dictum venerabilem
“ virum Magistrum Ricardum, Compulsorem prædictum,
“ et coram eo, ut præfertur, habitis, factis, et factis,
“ gestis, et decretis, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Pon-
“ tificatu, mense, diebus, et locis, superius recitatis,
“ agebantur et fiebant, una cum testibus omnibus et

" singulis, divisim, ut præfertur, supranominatis, præ- A.D. 1435.
" sens personaliter interfui, eaque omnia et singula sic
" fieri vidi et audivi; aliundeque occupatus per alium
" scribi feci publicari. Et quia, facta diligenti colla-
" tione, et fideli, de præmissis litteris, actis, registris,
" et munimentis, ac Litteris Apostolicis supradictis,
" coram præfato venerabili viro, Magistro Ricardo,
" Compulsore prædicto, inveni manifeste hujusmodi
" dictas litteras, acta, registra, et munimenta, ac Lit-
" teras Apostolicas, originalia supradicta omnia et sin-
" gula, cum eorum tenoribus [1] suprascriptis plene et
" fideliter in omnibus concordare, nil addito vel mutato
" quod facti substantiam in hac parte mutaret, vel va-
" riaret intellectum; igitur supradictas litteras, acta,
" registra, et munimenta, ac Litteras Apostolicas, omnia
" et singula, de mandato, auctoritate, et decreto, præ-
" fati venerabilis viri, Magistri Ricardi, Compulsoris
" prædicti, transcribi feci, transumpsi, et exemplificavi,
" ac præmissa omnia et singula in duobus quaternis
" de [2] papyro, viginti quatuor folia continentibus, me
" aliunde occupato, per alium scriptorem fideliter redegi,
" ac signo et nomine meis solitis et consuetis deman-
" datis, et auctoritate Compulsoris prædicti, una cum
" memorati Domini Ricardi, Compulsoris, sigilli appen-
" sione et appositione, signavi, per dictum Magistrum
" Jacobum Cole, Procuratorem prælibatum, rogatus et
" requisitus, in fidem et testimonium omnium et sin-
" gulorum supradictorum."

---

[1] *suprascripitis* in MS.

[2] *papiro* in MS.

A.D. 1435. *Litteræ Mandatoriæ a Curia Romana directæ, ad denunciandum sæpe sæpiusque nominatum Ricardum, tuitorie [1] appellatum, fuisse et esse ab eadem Curia judicialiter excommunicatum.*

Letters Mandatory from the Cardinal Auditor of the suit, as to Richard Whitman and his wife.

“Geminianus de Prato, Decretorum Doctor, Præpositus Ecclesiæ [2] Pistoriensis, Domini nostri Papæ Capellanus, et ipsius Sacri Palatii Apostolici causarum, et causæ ac partibus infrascriptis, ab eodem Domino nostro Papa Auditor specialiter deputatus, universis et singulis Dominis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Præpositis, Decanis, Archidiaconis, Scholasticis, Cantoribus, Custodibus, Thesaurariis, Sacristis, et Succentoribus, tam Cathedralium quam Collegiatarum, Canonicis, Parochialiumque Ecclesiarum Rectoribus, ac loca-tenentibus eorundem, Plebanis, Viceplebanis, Capellanis, curatis et non curatis, cæterisque [3] presbyteris, clericis, notariis, et tabellionibus publicis quibuscunque, per civitatem et Diœcesim Lincolniensem, ac alias ubilibet constitutis, et eorum cuilibet in solidum, ac illi vel illis, ad quem vel ad quos præsentes nostræ litteræ pervenerint, salutem in Domino, et nostris hujusmodi, [4] immo verius, Apostolicis, firmiter obedire mandatis.—Noveritis quod nuper Sanctissimus in Christo Pater et Dominus noster, Dominus Eugenius, Divina Providentia, Papa, Quartus, quamdam Commissionis sive Supplicationis cedulam nobis, Geminiano de Prato, Auditori, tunc electo Tudertino, per certum suum cursorem præsentari fecit; quam nos, cum ea qua decuit reverentia, recepimus, hujusmodi sub tenore.—

Copy of Supplication made

“Pater Sancte.—Licet Monasterium Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [5] Diœcesis,

---

[1] *appellatem* in MS.
[2] *Postoriensis* in MS.
[3] *presbiteris* in MS.
[4] *ymo* in MS.
[5] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

by the Vicar of Rikmersworthe to the Pope.

cum omnibus ecclesiis et vicariis earundem ecclesiarum sibi unitis sive annexis, fuerit et sit exemptum a jurisdictione et potestate quorumcunque Ordinariorum, ac Sedi Apostolicæ, et ejus jurisdictioni, immediate subjectum, quodque præterea devotus Sanctitatis vestræ Henricus Burwasshe, Vicarius perpetuus Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Rikmersworthe, dictæ [1] Diœcesis, præfato monasterio unitæ et incorporatæ, [2] et sit idem Henricus exemptus, et [3] Sedi Apostolicæ, mediante jurisdictione Reverendi Patris, Domini Abbatis præfati monasterii Sancti Albani, subjectus fuerit, [4] nihilominus venerabilis vir, Dominus Johannes Lyndefelde, asserens se unum ex Præsidentibus Curiæ Cantuariensis, dictum Dominum Henricum, exponentem, tam ex ejus prætenso officio, quam etiam ad procurationem, sive instantiam, quorundam Ricardi Whitmanne et ejus consortis, taliter qualiter de facto excommunicavit et excommunicari mandavit, in præjudicium dictæ exemptionis et jurisdictionis Apostolicæ, ac præfati Domini Abbatis; et propterea extitit ad Sanctitatem vestram appellatum.—Dignetur ergo Sanctitas vestra causas appellationum hujusmodi et negotii principalis, et nullitatis dictæ prætensæ excommunicationis, et totius prætensi processus coram præfato Domino Johanne, asserto Præsidente, habiti, aliasque causas inter dictum Dominum Abbatem et ejus Conventum, et præfatum Johannem, assertum Præsidentem, et quoscunque alios sua interesse putantes, etiamsi majores expressis fuerint, de et super turbatione dictæ exemptionis, et rebus aliis in actis causæ exprimendis, et illarum occasione, committere alicui ex venerabilibus Dominis Palatii Apostolici, Causarum Auditoribus, audiendas, cognoscendas, et fine debito terminandas, cum omnibus et singulis suis

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] There seems to be an omission here.

[3] *Sidi* in MS.

[4] *nichilominus* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "emergentibus incidentibus, dependentibus, et connexis, "cum potestate dictum Dominum Henricum, et quoscunque alios, forsan præmissorum occasione excommunicatos, cum hujusmodi prætensa excommunicatio "sit, propter prætensam contumaciam, simpliciter vel "ad cautelam, si et prout de jure, absolvendi, ac citandi, "quatenus opus sit, supradictos conjunctim et divisim, in "Curia et extra, Constitutionibus Apostolicis et aliis in "contrarium facientibus non obstantibus quibuscunque.

"In fine vero dictæ Commissionis, sive Supplicationis, "cedulæ, scripta erant de alterius manus littera, superiori litteræ ipsius cedulæ penitus et omnino dissimili "et diversa, hæc [1] verba, videlicet,—

Commission of the Cardinal Auditor.

"De mandato Domini nostri Papæ, audiat Electus "Tudertinus, citet, ut petitur, absolvat etiam, ad cautelam, si et prout de jure et justitia faciat.—

"Cujus quidem Commissionis vigore, pro parte venerabilium et religiosorum virorum, Dominorum Abbatis "et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis "Sancti Benedicti, ac honorabilis viri, Domini Henrici "Burwasshe, perpetui Vicarii Parochialis Ecclesiæ de "Rikmeresworthe, dictæ Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, principalium in dicta nobis facta et præsentata Commissione principaliter nominatorum, citatione legitima, "una cum inhibitione extra Romanam Curiam, ad et "partes, contra et adversus quosdam Ricardum Whitman "et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, ex adverso principales, "in præfata Commissione debite facta, primo verbo "deinde facto coram nobis judicialiter repetita et "reproducta, nos tunc ulterius in causa ipsa, ad Romanam Curiam legitime introducta, rite et legitime "procedentes, ad providi viri, Magistri [3] Matthiæ "Huberti, in Romana Curia, et per honorabilem virum, "Dominum Robertum Suttone, in eadem Curia dic-

---

[1] *varba* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *Mathiæ* in MS.

" torum Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii A.D. 1435
" Sancti Albani, et Henrici Burwasshe, principalium,
" Procuratorem constitutum, Procuratoris legitime substituti, prout de ipsorum hincinde procuratorum
" tam constitutionis quam substitutionis procurationum
" mandatis in actis causæ hujusmodi legitima nobis
" extitit facta fides, instantiam, prænominatos Ricardum
" Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, ex adverso
" principales, omnesque alios et singulos sua conjunctim vel divisim interesse putantes, eorumque procuratores, si qui erant in Romana Curia, pro eisdem,
" ad dicendum et excipiendum quicquid verbo vel in
" scriptis dicere sive excipere volebant, contra commissionem, citationem, et executionem, prædictas, in audientia publica Litterarum Contradictariarum Domini
" nostri Papæ prædicti, citari mandavimus et fecimus
" ad certum peremptorium terminum competentem.
" In quo, dicto Magistro [1] Matthia Huberti, Procuratore substituto, nomine quo supra procuratorio, coram
" nobis in judicio comparente, quamdam citationis audientiæ pergameni cedulam, de mandato et voluntate
" nostris, in audientia Litterarum Contradictariarum
" prælibata, positam, lectam, signatam, sigillatam, et
" debite, ut moris est, inibi executam, factam realiter,
" et inscriptam, repræsentante, citatorumque in eadem
" contentorum non comparentium contumaciam accusante, ipsosque contumaces reputari per nos instanter
" postulante,—nos tunc dictos citatos, non comparentes, reputavimus merito, prout erant, suadente
" justitia, contumaces, eosdemque citatos, in eorum
" contumaciam, dicto Magistro [2] Matthia Huberti, Procuratore substituto, instante et petente, ad dandum
" et recipiendum, darique et recipi videndum, libellum,
" sive summariam in hac causa petitionem, per nostras
" patentes litteras, impressione sigilli nostri munitas,

---

[1] *Mathæo* in MS.

[2] *Mathia* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "cum citationes hujusmodi, in audientia publica Litterarum Contradictariarum prædicta, propter certam ordinationem Domini nostri Papæ, tunc editam et factam, legi non poterant, valvis seu portis loci audientiæ causarum Apostolicæ, et Ecclesiæ Monasterii Beatæ Mariæ Novellæ Florentiæ, per certum ejusdem Domini nostri Papæ cursorem affixas, et in eisdem, ut moris est, publicatas, citari mandavimus et fecimus, ad certum peremptorium terminum competentem, eundem terminum prædicto Magistro [1] Matthiæ Huberti, Procuratori substituto, instanti et petenti, partique suæ, ad actum consimilem faciendum nihilominus assignando. Quo adveniente termino, comparuit judicialiter coram nobis præfatus Magister Matthias Huberti, Procurator substitutus, nomine quo supra procuratorio, et dictas Litteras nostras Citatorias, sic, ut præfertur, in dictis valvis executas, reperiit, ipsasque de novo verbo, solum et duntaxat, prout in actis causæ existebant, reproduxit, citatorum in eisdem contentorum non comparentium contumaciam accusavit, ipsos contumaces reputari petendo. Et in eorum contumaciam hujusmodi diei termino pro partibus suis satisfaciendo, quemdam libellum, sive quamdam [2] summariam earundem partium suarum petitionem, facto realiter et in scripto, hujusmodi sub tenore obtulit atque dedit.—

Copy of Libel presented on part of the Abbot and the Vicar.

"Libellando in hac causa Lincolniensis [3] Syndicus et Procurator Reverendi patris, Domini Johannis Whethamstede, Abbatis, et Prioris, Monachorum, et Conventus, Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis [4] Diœcesis, necnon Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii perpetui Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Rikmeresworthe, Lincolniensis [4] Diœcesis, contra Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus conjugem, dicit quod licet Monasterium Sancti

---

[1] *Mathiæ* in MS.

[2] *sumariam* in MS.

[3] *Sindicus* in MS.

[4] *Diocesis* in MS.

“ Albani, cum omnibus et singulis membris et ecclesiis A.D. 1435.
“ sibi incorporatis, unitis, et subjectis, ac officialibus,
“ et præsertim Archidiacono jurisdictionem in locis
“ exemptis pro ipso monasterio exercente, necnon Rectoribus
“ et perpetuis Vicariis in dictis unitis, incorporatis,
“ ac subjectis, ecclesiis, fuerit et sit plenarie
“ exemptum ab omni jurisdictione quorumcunque
“ Ordinariorum, et præsertim Lincolniensis, Episcopalis,
“ et Cantuariensis, Archiepiscopalis, Curiarum, ac ipsi
“ Abbas et Conventus, et Monasterium, Sedi Apostolicæ
“ immediate subjecti; habuissentque dictum Monasterium,
“ ac ipsius Abbas, pro tempore, et Conventus,
“ omnimodam jurisdictionem etiam in Rectores et
“ Vicarios, ac alios clericos dictarum ecclesiarum unitarum
“ et subjectarum, ac etiam laicos existentes de
“ Parochiis dictarum ecclesiarum, etiam solum et in
“ solidum, et illam jurisdictionem [1] exercere consuevissent
“ per aliquem ad hoc [2] idoneum, vocatum
“ ‘Archidiaconum jurisdictionis exemptæ,’ hujusmodi
“ jurisdictionem nomine præfati monasterii [3] exercentem,
“ fueritque et sit dicta Parochialis Ecclesia de Rikmersworthe,
“ Lincolniensis [4] Diœcesis, et ipsius Parochia,
“ unita, incorporata, et subjecta præfato monasterio,
“ fuitque etiam, præter et absque eo quod
“ Officiales et Præsidentes Curiarum Cantuariensis et
“ Lincolniensis aliquam jurisdictionem in Rectores aut
“ Vicarios dictarum ecclesiarum unitarum et subjectarum,
“ aut etiam laicos earundem Parochiarum,
“ obstante exemptione prædicta, [5] exercere potuissent,
“ aut consuevissent. Et licet hujusmodi exemptio
“ fuisset et esset publica et notoria in toto regno
“ Angliæ, et præsertim in dictis Curiis Cantuariensibus
“ et Lincolniensibus, et maxime dictis Ricardo et

---

[1] *excercere* in MS.
[2] *ydoneum* in MS.
[3] *excercentem* in MS.
[4] *Diocesis* in MS.
[5] *excercere* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "Margaretæ, dudum et tunc continue habitantibus in "locis dictæ exemptæ jurisdictionis, [1] nihilominus Magister Thomas Bekyntone, Legum Doctor, assertus Officialis Cantuariæ, licet, obstante exemptione prædicta, "nullam jurisdictionem in venerabilem virum Dominum Willelmum Alnewike, Archidiaconum dictæ "exemptæ jurisdictionis, et illam pro præfato monasterio [2] exercentem, ac dictum Henricum, Vicarium "perpetuum dictæ Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis [3] Diœcesis, habuisset, tamen eidem "Domino Willelmo Alnewike, Archidiacono, et dicto "Henrico Burwasshe, Vicario, principali, ad instantiam "et procurationem, ac instigationem, dictorum Ricardi "et Margaretæ, conjugum, se partes principales facientium, de anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio, secundum cursum et "computationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, tanquam in ipsos "jurisdictionem ordinariam habuisset, inhiberi fecit "et mandavit. Et consequenter, de mense Maii, vel "circa, anni Domini millesimi quadringentesimi tricesimi quarti, Dominus Johannes Lyndefelde, Decanus "Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Commissarius, ut "asseruit, Generalis præfati Domini Officialis Cantuariæ, ac unus ex Præsidentibus Curiæ Cantuariæ, "dictum Henricum, Vicarium, citari fecit, et, propter "prætensam contumaciam, cum nulla esset contumacia, "taliter qualiter, nullo etiam juris ordine servato, etiam "ad procurationem et instantiam dictorum Ricardi "Whitman et Margaretæ, ejus consortis, taliter qualiter, "[4] excommunicavit, et excommunicatum denunciari "mandavit, prout de facto denunciatus extitit; et ad "ulteriora etiam processit, licet dè [5] facto. Et cum per "præmissa turbata fuerit, et turbetur, jurisdictio dicti

---

[1] *nichilominus* in MS.

[2] *excercentem* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

[4] *excomunicavit* in MS.

[5] There seems to be some omission here.

" monasterii, ac molestentur et turbentur dicti Archi- A.D. 1435.
" diaconus et Vicarius, et licet dicti Johannes Lynde-
" felde, et Ricardus et Margareta, conjuges, requisiti fuis-
" sent, ut ab hujusmodi turbationibus dictæ exemptæ
" jurisdictionis, ac aliis impedimentis prædictis, desis-
" terent, ipsi se fortius opposuerunt, ac illa facere recu-
" sarunt, et recusant, multipliciter dictas partes suas in
" dicta sua jurisdictione exempta, et ejus exercitio,
" impediendo; in animarum suarum periculum, et
" dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, Archidiaconi, et
" Vicarii, præjudicium et gravamen; et propterea dictæ
" partes suæ, volentes de jure experiri, causas desuper
" vobis, Reverendo Patri, Domino Geminiano de
" Prato, Palatii Apostolici Causarum Auditori, committi
" obtinuerunt, cum potestate citandi ac etiam absolvendi
" præfatum Henricum Vicarium, ad cautelam, ab eadem
" prætensa excommunicatione. Quare [1] Syndicus et
" Procurator præfatorum Dominorum, Abbatis et Con-
" ventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis
" [2] Diœcesis, et Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii perpetui,
" petit per vos, Reverendum Patrem, Geminianum de
" Prato, Auditorem prædictum, vestramque diffinitivam
" sententiam, pronunciari, decerni, et declarari, inhi-
" bitionem dictis Willelmo Alnewike, Archidiacono,
" et Henrico Burwasshe, Vicario, per dictum Dominum
" Thomam Bekyntone, assertum Officialem Cantuarien-
" sem, ac citationem et excommunicationem, declaratio-
" nem et denunciationem, prætensas, de eodem Henrico
" Vicario, ut præmittitur, per dictum Johannem Lynde-
" feld, in favorem, procurationem, et instantiam, dic-
" torum Ricardi et Margaretæ, conjugum, ut præmittitur,
" factas, et omnia inde secuta, fuisse et esse nulla,
" nulliusque roboris vel momenti, illaque, tanquam
" nulla et injusta, cassanda et irritanda fore, et per
" vos cassari et irritari, præfatisque Ricardo et Marga-

---

[1] *Sindicus* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "retæ præmissa procurare, et pro illis instare, minime "licuisse, neque licere, oppositionesque, molestationes, "turbationes, recusationes, et impedimenta hujusmodi, "per præfatos Ricardum et Margaretam propterea, ut "præmittitur, dictis Reverendo Patri, Domino Abbati, "Conventui, Archidiacono, et Vicario, facta, fuisse et "esse temeraria, illicita, injusta, et de facto præsumpta; "ipsisque Ricardo et Margaretæ super illis perpetuum "silentium imponendum fore, et per vos imponi; dictosque Ricardum et Margaretam in expensis in hujusmodi causa legitime factis condemnandos fore, et per "vos condemnari de expensis fiendis, ac damnis, et "interesse protestatur, ac alias et super præmissis fieri "justitiæ complementum. Item, [1] nihilominus, quia "piarum mentium est timere culpam, ubi culpa minime "reperitur, et quia discussio hujusmodi nullitatis forsan "altiorem indaginem, seu longiorem contractum, requirit, petit ante omnia dictum Henricum, Vicarium, ad "cautelam, a prætensa excommunicatione prædicta, in "ipsum, ut præmittitur, per dictum Johannem Lyndefelde, prætensum Commissarium, sive Præsidentem, "in dicta Curia Cantuariensi, taliter qualiter, lata, "absolvi, offerens se paratum facere illa quæ de jure "tenetur. Præmissa petit conjunctim et divisim, "omnibus melioribus modo, via, jure, causa, et forma, "quibus potest, vestrum benignum officium implorando; "salvo jure addendi, minuendi, jurandi, corrigendi, *et* "*cætera*. Et protestatur, ut fuit, et est, moris."

"Nos tunc citatos præfatos, non comparentes, neque "termino hujusmodi in aliquo satisfacere curantes, reputavimus merito, prout erant, id suadente justitia, "contumaces, ipsosque, in eorum contumaciam dicto "Magistro [2] Matthia Huberti, Procuratore, instante et "petente, ad respondendum dicto oblato Libello, litemque super eo contestandum et contestari videndum,

---

[1] *nichilominus* in MS.

[2] *Mathia* in MS.

" necnon jurandum et deliberandum, jurarique et deliberari videndum, de [1] calumnia vitanda et veritate " dicenda, cum omnibus et singulis capitulis in et sub " calumniæ juramento contentis, tum super ipso oblato " Libello, quam tota præsenti causa, primo simpliciter, " secundo ad idem, et tertio sub excommunicationis " pœna, vel ad dicendum, et, si quam habebant causam " rationabilem, quare [2] excommunicari non debebant, allegandum; ac postmodum quarto, et ex [3] superabundanti, ad omnem eorum malitiam convincendum: " et subsequenter, ad videndum et audiendum se in " scriptis excommunicari, et excommunicatos publice " denunciari mandari, in audientia publica Litterarum " Contradictariarum antedicta, citari mandavimus et fecimus, ad certos peremptorios terminos successive competentes, cum competentium dierum intervallis. In " quibus quidem terminis, et eorum quolibet, comparuit " in judicio coram nobis præfatus Magister [4] Matthias " Huberti, Procurator substitutus, nomine, quo supra, " procuratorio, et quamdam citationis audientiæ cedulam de mandato et voluntate nostris, in dicta audientia Litterarum Contradictariarum, lectam, positam, " et alias inibi debite executam, facto realiter et in " scriptis repræsentavit; citatorumque in eadem contentorum non comparentium, neque dicto Libello partium " suarum respondere, litemque super eodem contestari, " aut contestari [5] [videre], vel aliquod [6] calumniæ juramentum præstare seu præstari videre, neque causam " rationabilem quare [2] excommunicari non debeant allegare, curantium, contumaciam accusavit; ipsosque contumaces reputari, et, in eorum contumaciam, in ultimo " dictorum terminorum termino, præfatos Ricardum " Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, ex adverso A.D. 1435.

---

[1] *calumpnia* in MS.
[2] *excomunicari* in MS.
[3] *superhabundati* in MS.
[4] *Mathias* in MS.
[5] Omitted in MS.
[6] *calumpniæ* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

Excommunication of Richard Whitman and his wife, by order of the Cardinal Auditor.

" principales, per nos in scriptis [1] excommunicari, et " excommunicatos publice denunciari mandari, debita " cum instantia postulavit:—Nos tunc, Geminianus de " Prato, Auditor præfatus, prænominatos citatos, non " comparentes, neque alicui hujusmodi terminorum termino in aliquo satisfacere curantes, reputavimus merito, prout evenit, quoad actus et terminos hujusmodi, " suadente justitia, contumaces, et, in eorum contumaciam, ad dicti Magistri [2] Matthiæ Huberti, Procuratoris " substituti, instantiam, præfatos Ricardum Whitman " et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, ex adverso principales, " propter multiplicem ipsorum contumaciam, in scriptis " excommunicavimus, et [3] tenore præsentium excommunicamus. Quæ omnia et singula supradicta vobis " omnibus et singulis supradictis, et vestrum cuilibet, " intimamus, insinuamus, et notificamus, et ad vestram, " et cujuslibet vestrum, notitiam deducimus, et deduci " volumus, per præsentes. Vosque [4] nihilominus, et " vestrum quemlibet, auctoritate Apostolica supradicta, " tenore præsentium requirimus et monemus, primo, " secundo, tertio, et peremptorie, ac vobis, et vestrum cuilibet, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, et sub " excommunicationis pœna, quam in vos et vestrum " quemlibet, canonica monitione præmissa, ferimus in " hiis scriptis, nisi feceritis quæ mandamus, districte " præcipiendo, mandantes quatenus, receptis præsentibus, et postquam, pro parte dictorum Dominorum, " Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, et " Henrici Burwasshe, principalium, seu per ipsos, et " ipsorum quemlibet, vigore præsentium fueritis super " hoc requisiti, seu alter vestrum fuerit requisitus, eosdem Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, " ex adverso principales, per nos, ut præmittitur, ex-

---

[1] *excomunicari . . . excomunicatos* in MS.

[2] *Mathiæ* in MS.

[3] *tenenore* in MS.

[4] *nichilominus* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"communicatos, in vestris ecclesiis, monasteriis, et capellis, infra Missarum et aliarum Horarum solemnia, dum ibidem populi multitudo ad divina audiendum convenerit, singulis diebus Dominicis et festivis publice denuncietis, et ab aliis denunciari faciatis et permittatis; quos nos etiam tenore præsentium ita excommunicatos denunciamus, donec et quousque ipsi absolutionis beneficium meruerint obtinere, vel aliud a nobis, vel alio Auditore surrogando, aut superiori nostro, habueritis et receperitis in mandatis. Absolutionem vero omnium et singulorum, qui præfatam nostram excommunicationis sententiam incurrerint quoquomodo, nobis vel superiori nostro tantummodo reservamus. In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem, et testimonium præmissorum, præsentes nostras litteras, sive præsens publicum instrumentum hujusmodi, nostram excommunicationis sententiam in se continentes, sive continens, exinde fieri, et per Notarium Publicum, nostrumque et hujusmodi causæ coram nobis Scribam, Scribam infrascriptum, subscribi et publicari mandavimus, nostrique sigilli jussimus appensione communiri. Datum et actum Florentiæ, in ambitu Monasterii Beatæ Mariæ Novellæ, pro audientia causarum Apostolica specialiter deputato, nobis inibi mane, hora causarum consueta, ad reddendum jura, et causas audiendum, pro tribunali sedentibus, sub anno a Nativitate Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quinto, Indictione tertiadecima, die vero Lunæ, tricesima prima, et ultima, mensis Octobris, Pontificatus [1] Sanctissimi Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Papæ, Quarti, præfati, anno quinto; præsentibus ibidem discretis viris, Magistris Willelmo Rabbe et Gerardo Mesken, Notariis Publicis, Scribisque nostris, clericis Monasteriensis [2] Diœcesis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis."

---

[1] *Santissimi* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

Litteræ Mandatoriæ, a Curia Romana directæ, ad pronunciandum dictum Henricum Burwasshe, Vicarium de Rikmersworthe, fuisse et esse ab eadem Curia, ad cautelam, ab excommunicationis sententia, in eum per Decanum de Arcubus lata injuste, judicialiter absolutum.

A.D. 1435. Letters Mandatory from the Cardinal Auditor of the suit, absolving the Vicar of Rikmersworthe from sentence of excommunication.

" Geminianus de Prato, Decretorum Doctor, Præ-" positus Ecclesiæ Pistoriensis, Domini nostri Papæ " Capellanus, et ipsius Sacri Palatii Apostolici causarum, " et causæ ac partibus infrascriptis, ab eodem Domino " nostro Papa Auditor specialiter deputatus, universis " et singulis Dominis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Præpositis, " Decanis, Archidiaconis, [1] Scholasticis, Cantoribus, Cus-" todibus, Thesaurariis, Sacristis, et Succentoribus, tam " Cathedralium quam Collegiatarum, Canonicis, Paro-" chialiumque Ecclesiarum Rectoribus, et loca-tenen-" tibus eorundem, Plebanis, Viceplebanis, Capellanis, " curatis et non curatis, Vicariis perpetuis, Altaristis, " cæterisque [2] presbyteris, clericis, notariis, et tabellio-" nibus publicis quibuscunque, per civitatem et [3] Diœ-" cesim Lincolniensem, ac alias ubilibet constitutis, et " eorum cuilibet in solidum, ac illi vel illis, ad quem vel " ad quos præsentes nostræ litteræ pervenerint, salu-" tem in Domino, et nostris hujusmodi, [4] immo verius, " Apostolicis, firmiter obedire mandatis.—Noveritis " quod nuper Sanctissimus in Christo Pater et Dominus " noster, Dominus Eugenius, Divina Providentia, Papa, " Quartus, quamdam Commissionis, sive Supplicationis, " cedulam nobis, Geminiano de Prato, Auditori, tunc " electo Tudertino, per certum suum cursorem præ-" sentari fecit ; quam nos, cum ea qua decuit reverentia, " recepimus, hujusmodi sub tenore.—

" Pater Sancte.—Licet Monasterium, *et cætera.*[5]

---

[1] *Scolasticis* in MS.

[2] *presbiteris* in MS.

[3] *Diocesim* in MS.

[4] *ymo* in MS.

[5] See p. 60 *ante*, to " *justitia* " *faciat*," p. 62.

"Cujus quidem [1] Commissionis vigore, citatione legi- A.D. 1435.
"tima, una cum inhibitione, pro parte honorabilis viri,
"Domini Henrici Burwasshe, perpetui Vicarii Parochia-
"lis Ecclesiæ de Rikmersworthe, dictæ Lincolniensis
"[2] Diœcesis, principalis in dicta nobis facta et præsentata
"Commissione principaliter nominati, contra et adversus
"quosdam Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxo-
"rem, ex adverso, principales, in præfata Commissione
"ex adverso principaliter nominatos, omnesque alios et
"singulos sua interesse putantes, conjunctim vel divi-
"sim, extra Romanam Curiam, et ad partes, in forma
"solita et consueta per nos decreta atque concessa,
"ipsaque, una cum ejusdem executione, contra dictos
"Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus uxorem,
"ex adverso principales in eisdem partibus debite facta,
"primo, verbo, deinde facto, coram nobis judicialiter
"repetita et reproducta; nos tunc ulterius in causa
"hujusmodi, ad Romanam Curiam legitime introducta,
"rite et legitime procedentes, ad providi viri, Magistri
"[3] Matthiæ Huberti, in Romana Curia, et per hono-
"rabilem Dominum Robertum Suttone, in eadem Curia
"dicti Domini Henrici Burwasshe, principalis, Procu-
"ratorem constitutum, Procuratoris legitime substituti,
"prout de ipsorum hinc inde Procuratorum tam con-
"stitutionis quam substitutionis procurationum man-
"datis, in actis causæ hujusmodi legitime nobis extitit
"facta fides, instantiam, prænominatos Ricardum Whit-
"man et Margaretam, ejus uxorem, ex adverso prin-
"cipales, omnesque alios et singulos sua conjunctim et
"divisim interesse putantes, eorumque Procuratores, si
"qui erant in Romana Curia, pro eisdem, ad dicendum
"et excipiendum quicquid verbo vel in scriptis contra
"commissionem, citationem, et executionem, antedictas
"dicere sive excipere volebant, in audientia publica

---

[1] *Comissionis* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] *Mathiæ* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " Litterarum Contradictariarum Domini nostri Papæ, " citari mandavimus et fecimus, ad certum peremptorium terminum competentem. In quo, dicto Magistro " [1] Matthia Huberti Procuratore substituto, nomine quo " supra procuratorio, coram nobis in judicio comparente, " quamdam citationis audientiæ pergameni cedulam " de mandato et voluntate nostris, in audientia Litterarum Contradictariarum prælibata, positam, lectam, " signatam, sigillatam, et debite, ut moris est, inibi " executam, facto realiter et in scriptis repræsentante, " citatorumque in eadem contentorum, non comparentium, contumaciam accusante, ipsosque contumaces " reputari per nos instanter postulante, nos tunc dictos " citatos, non comparentes, reputavimus merito, prout " erant, suadente justitia, contumaces. Et subsequenter, " nonnullis juribus et munimentis, ac positionibus et " articulis, in eorum fine concludentibus, pro parte dicti " Domini Henrici Burwasshe, principalis, ad finem et " effectum, ut ipse Henricus, principalis, ab excommunicationis sententia per honorabilem virum, Dominum Johannem Lyndefelde, assertum Generalem " Commissarium Officialis Cantuariæ, in eum lata, " de qua præ inserta Commissione fit mentio, ad cautelam absolveretur, datis et productis ; — quarum " quidem positionum conclusionis tenor sequitur, et est " talis :—

" Quare petit Procurator prædictus dicti Domini Henrici, Vicarii, per vestram sententiam interlocutoriam " pronunciari, decerni, et declarari, prætensum processum " hujusmodi dicti Domini Johannis Lyndefelde, asserti " Commissarii Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ, hujusmodi " prætensam excommunicationem, et omnia alia inde " secuta, fuisse et esse ipso jure nulla, nulliusque roboris " vel momenti, illaque tanquam talia cassanda, irri-

---

[1] *Mathia* in MS.

" tanda, et annullanda fore, et per vos cassari, irritari, A.D. 1435. " et annullari; vel saltem petit dictum Dominum " Henricum, Vicarium, a dicta prætensa excommuni- " cationis sententia, ad instantiam prædictorum Ricardi " Whitman et Margaretæ, ejus uxoris, per dictum Do- " minum Johannem Lyndefelde, assertum Generalem " Commissarium Officialis Cantuariæ, lata, ad cautelam, " absolvendum fore, et per vos absolvi, ac participationi " sacramentorum et communioni fidelium, et alias in- " tegraliter contra effectus dictæ assertæ excommuni- " cationis, quatenus indigeat, ad similem cautelam re- " stituendum fore, et per vos restitui; dictosque Ri- " cardum et Margaretam in expensis propterea coram " vobis legitime factis condemnatos fore, et per vos con- " demnari de expensis fiendis; et alias, ut moris est, " protestatur. Præmissa petit, conjunctim et divisim, " omnibus melioribus modo, via, jure, et forma, quibus " potest, vestrum etiam officium implorando; salvo jure " addendi, minuendi, *et cætera*.—

" Nos tunc, ad dicti Magistri [1] Matthiæ Huberti, Pro- " curatoris substituti, instantiam, prædictos citatos, ad " dicendum et excipiendum quicquid verbo vel in scrip- " tis contra positiones et articulos, ac jura et munimenta " antedicta, dicere sive excipere volebant, in audientia " publica Litterarum Contradictariarum prædicta, citari " mandavimus et fecimus, ad certum peremptorium " terminum competentem. Quo occurrente, per dictum " Magistrum [2] Matthiam Huberti, Procuratorem substi- " tutum, coram nobis judicialiter comparentem, citationis " audientiæ cedula de mandato et voluntate nostris, in " dicta Litterarum Contradictariarum audientia, posita, " lecta, et inibi debite executa, facto realiter et in " scriptis repræsentata, citatorumque in eadem con- " tentorum, non comparentium, contumacia accusata, " ipsosque contumaces reputari petito, quos tunc nos

---

[1] *Mathiæ* in MS.

[2] *Mathiam* in MS.

A.D. 1435. “ reputavimus merito, prout erant, quoad actum et
“ terminum hujusmodi, suadente justitia, contumaces;
“ et insuper, positionibus et articulis antedictis per nos
“ ad probandum in Romana Curia [1] duntaxat admissis,
“ nonnullisque juribus et munimentis pro probatione et
“ verificatione eorundem per dictum Magistrum [2] Mat-
“ thiam Huberti, Procuratorem substitutum, datis et ex-
“ hibitis, repetitis:—Nos tunc ulterius, ad sæpe-nominati
“ Magistri [3] Matthiæ Huberti, Procuratoris substituti,
“ instantiam, præfatos citatos ad videndum et audien-
“ dum prælibatum Dominum Henricum Burwasshe,
“ principalem, a dicta excommunicationis sententia, ad
“ cautelam, absolvi, ipsumque communioni fidelium, et
“ sacramentorum ecclesiasticorum participationi, necnon
“ unitati Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ, restitui et [4] redinte-
“ grari; vel dicendum, et causam, si quam habeant ratio-
“ nabilem, allegandum, quare hoc minime fieri debeat, in
“ audientia publica Litterarum Contradictariarum ante-
“ dicta, citari mandavimus et fecimus, ad certum per-
“ emptorium terminum competentem, videlicet, ad diem
“ et horam infrascriptas. Quibus quidem die et hora
“ advenientibus, comparuit in judicio coram nobis dic-
“ tus Magister [5] Matthias Huberti, Procurator substi-
“ tutus, nomine quo supra procuratorio, et quamdam
“ citationis audientiæ pergameni cedulam, de mandato et
“ voluntate nostris, in præfata audientia Litterarum Con-
“ tradictariarum, debitæ executioni demandatam, facto
“ realiter et in scriptis repræsentavit, citatorumque in
“ eadem contentorum, non comparentium, contumaciam
“ accusavit, ipsosque contumaces reputari, et, in eorum
“ contumaciam, præfatum Dominum Henricum Bur-
“ wasshe, principalem suum, a præfata excommunica-
“ tionis sententia, juxta præinsertæ positionum et articu-
“ lorum suorum conclusionis formam et tenorem, absolvi,

---

[1] *dumtaxat* in MS.

[2] *Mathiam* in MS.

[3] *Mathiæ* in MS.

[4] *reintegrari* in MS.

[5] *Mathias* in MS.

" restitui, et [1] redintegrari, per nos debita cum instantia A.D. 1435.
" postulavit:—Nos tunc, Geminianus, Auditor præfatus,
" sæpedictos citatos, non comparentes, neque termino
" hujusmodi in aliquo satisfacere curantes, reputavimus
" merito, prout erant, exigente justitia, contumaces; et,
" in eorum contumaciam, visis primitus per nos, et
" diligenter inspectis, dictis positionibus et articulis, ac
" juribus et munimentis, aliisque actis et actitatis, in
" præsente causa habitis et productis, eisque cum dili-
" gentia et maturitate debita recensitis, de Dominorum
" Co-auditorum nostrorum [2] consilio et assensu, quibus
" de hujusmodi causæ meritis relationem plenariam
" fecimus, et fidelem, ad nostram in eadem causa profe-
" rendam sententiam, sive pronunciationem absolutionis,
" ad cautelam, procedendum duximus, et processimus,
" eamque per ea quæ vidimus et cognovimus in scriptis
" tulimus et promulgavimus, ac præsentibus ferimus et
" promulgamus, in hunc qui sequitur modum.—

"De Dominorum Co-auditorum [3] nostrorum [2] con-
" silio et assensu, per hanc nostram sententiam, quam
" pro tribunali sedentes ferimus in hiis scriptis, pro-
" nunciamus, decernimus, et declaramus, Dominum Hen-
" ricum Burwasshe, Vicarium perpetuum Parochialis
" Ecclesiæ de Rikmersworthe, Lyncolniensis [4] Diœcesis,
" ab excommunicationis sententia, ad instantiam præ-
" dictorum Ricardi Whitman et Margaretæ, ejus uxoris,
" per venerabilem virum, Dominum Johannem Lynde-
" felde, assertum Generalem Commissarium Officialis
" Cantuariæ, in eum lata, ad cautelam, absolvendum
" fore, et absolvimus, ac participationi Sacramentorum
" Ecclesiasticorum, et communioni fidelium, ac unitati
" Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ, restituendum et [5] redinte-
" grandum fore, ac restituimus et [6] redintegramus. Quæ

---

[1] *reintegrari* in MS.
[2] *concilio* in MS.
[3] *nostro* in MS.
[4] *Diocesis* in MS.
[5] *reintegrandum* in MS.
[6] *reintegramus* in MS.

A.D. 1435. “omnia et singula vobis omnibus et singulis supradictis, et vestrum cuilibet, ac aliis quorum interest vel intererit quomodolibet in futurum, intimamus, insinuamus, et notificamus, ac ad vestram, et cujuslibet vestrum, notitiam deducimus, et deduci volumus per præsentes. Vosque [1]nihilominus, et vestrum quemlibet, auctoritate Apostolica supradicta, tenore præsentium requirimus et monemus, primo, secundo, tertio, ac peremptorie, ac vobis et vestrum cuilibet, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, et sub excommunicationis pœna, quam in vos et vestrum quemlibet, canonica monitione præmissa, ferimus in hiis scriptis, nisi feceritis quæ mandamus, districte præcipiendo, mandantes quatenus, receptis præsentibus, et postquam pro parte dicti Domini Henrici Burwasshe, principalis, vigore præsentium, super hoc fueritis requisiti, seu alter vestrum fuerit requisitus, eundem Dominum Henricum, principalem, per nos, ut præmittitur, a dicta excommunicationis sententia, ad cautelam, absolutum, restitutum, et [2]redintegratum, in vestris ecclesiis, monasteriis, et capellis, infra Missarum et aliarum Horarum solemnia, dum ibidem populi multitudo ad divina audienda convenerit, singulis diebus Dominicis, festivis et non festivis, publice denuncietis, et ab aliis denunciari faciatis et permittatis; quem nos etiam tenore præsentium ita absolutum, restitutum, et [2]redintegratum, denunciamus; absolutionem vero omnium et singulorum qui præfatam nostram excommunicationis sententiam incurrerint quoquomodo, nobis vel superiori nostro tantummodo reservamus. In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem, et testimonium præmissorum, patentes litteras, sive præsens publicam instrumentum hujusmodi, nostram absolutionem in se continentes, sive continens, exinde fieri, et per Notarium Publicum, nostrumque et hujusmodi causæ

---

[1] *nichilominus* in MS.

[2] *reintegratum* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

" coram nobis Scribam infrascriptum, subscribi et publi-" cari mandavimus, nostrique sigilli jussimus appensione " communiri.—Lecta, lata, et in scriptis promulgata " fuit hæc præsens nostra absolutionis, ad cautelam, " sententia per nos, Geminianum, Auditorem præfatum, " Florentiæ, in ambitu Monasterii Beatæ Mariæ No-" vellæ, pro audientia causarum Apostolica specialiter " deputato, nobis inibi mane, hora causarum consueta, " ad jura reddenda et causas audiendas pro tribunali " sedentibus, sub [1] [anno] a Nativitate Domini millesimo " quadringentesimo tricesimo quinto, Indictione tertia-" decima, die vero Lunæ, tricesima prima et ultima " mensis Octobris, Pontificatus Sanctissimi nostri " Domini, Domini Eugenii, Papæ, Quarti, anno quinto. " Præsentibus ibidem, discretis viris, Magistris Willelmo " Rabbe, Gerardo Mesken, Notariis Publicis, Scribisque " nostris, clericis Monasteriensis [2] Diœcesis, testibus ad " præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis."

Processus captionis, incarcerationisque, viri excommunicati superius; formaque suæ submissionis.

The Abbot is recommended to take measures for the arrest of Whitman, pending the appeal against him to the Court of Rome.

Interea, dum penderet materia dictæ appellationis in Romana Curia, staretque causa in prosecutione, nec esset ibidem finaliter terminata, quæsivit Abbas a viris sui spiritualis concilii, nunquid, pendente tali appellatione, posset ipse legitime pro captione corporis Ricardi recitati superius litteras dirigere signatorias Regiæ Majestati. Qui, paulisper penes se deliberantes, dederunt tandem responsum concorditer omnes, quomodo bene et licite ita poterit dirigere, pro eo quod appellatio sui Vicarii res esset alterius negotii, qualiterque, ut ita scriberet, res esset valde expediens, ac multum necessaria, ad reprimendum obstinaciam

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. pertinacis pectoris sui. Abbas, audito isto responso, mox scribere sic consensit, litterasque dictas signatorias eas, sub hac quæ sequitur forma, Regiæ [1] Majestati direxit.—

Address to the King, for the arrest of the body of Richard Whitman, pending the appeal to the Apostolic See.

"Excellentissimo in Christo Principi, ac Domino, " Domino Henrico, Dei gratia, Regi Angliæ et Franciæ, " ac Domino Hiberniæ illustri, [2] humillimus Capellanus " vester, Johannes, Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano, " Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti, omnimodas reve- " rentias in Eo per quem reges regnant et principes " dominantur. Cum recolendæ memoriæ nobilis pro- " genitor vester, Edwardus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et " Franciæ, pro se et hæredibus suis, ad tunc dicti mo- " nasterii Abbati, et suis successoribus, de gratia sua " speciali, per suas litteras patentes de data tertio die " Januarii, anno regni sui quarto, concesserit et licen- " tiam dederit, quod Cancellarius suus, et hæredum " suorum, qui pro tempore fuerit, ad significationem " Abbatis ad tunc dicti monasterii de Sancto Albano, " et successorum suorum, per suas litteras patentes de " excommunicatis jurisdictionis suæ capiendis, faci- " endo brevia pro captione illorum, sicut ad significa- " tionem Episcopi regni Angliæ, pro excommunicatis " capiendis, est usitatum, absque contradictione fieri et " consignari faciet, quotiens et quando Abbates ejusdem " loci pro excommunicatis jurisdictionis suæ prædictæ " capiendis extunc significare contigerit; eidem vestræ " Regiæ Celsitudini tenore præsentium significamus, " quod Ricardus Whitman, nostræ jurisdictionis subditus " et subjectus, propter suas multiplicatas et manifestas " contumacias et offensas, in non parendo monitionibus " et mandatis Ecclesiæ, legitime sibi factis, fuit et est, " auctoritate nostra ordinaria, Majoris Excommunicatio- " nis sententia innodatus, et pro sic excommunicato " publice et solemniter denunciatus. In qua quidem

---

[1] *Magestati* in MS.

[2] *humilimus* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"excommunicationis sententia per quadraginta dies et amplius perseveravit, et adhuc perseverat, animo pertinaciter indurato, claves Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ nequiter [1] contemnendo. Cum igitur Sancta Mater Ecclesia non habeat ulterius quid faciat in præmissis, Majestatem vestram Regiam humiliter deprecamur, quatenus pro dicti Ricardi Whitman, excommunicati, corporis captione scribere dignetur vestra Regia Celsitudo prælibata; ut quem timor Dei, et severitas ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ non revocavit, [2] coerceat animadversio regiæ potestatis, quam ad regnorum regimen salutare conservet Altissimus per tempora longiora. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Datum in dicto monasterio de Sancto Albano, quarto die mensis Julii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quinto."

The Chancellor hesitates at first to grant the writ; but finally grants it.

Illatis in Cancellariam Domini Regis litteris istis, et exhibitis, satis difficilem reddebat se Cancellarius primitus ad scribendum pro captione corporis; pro eo quod parumper stomachanter pertulit, ut Abbas aliquis hujusmodi libertatis privilegio insignitus esset. Posterius tamen, propter [3] opportunam importunamque compulsationem, denegare non valens, scribi concessit hoc quod sequitur; breve regium ad capiendum sæpedictum excommunicatum a Cancellaria exire permisit.—

Form of the writ for arrest of the body of Richard Whitman.

"Cum Edwardus, quondam Rex Angliæ, progenitor noster, tertio die Januarii, anno regni sui quarto, per litteras suas patentes, de gratia sua speciali, concesserit, pro se et hæredibus suis, ad tunc Abbati Monasterii de Sancto Albano, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti, et successoribus suis, quod Cancellarius suus, et hæredum suorum, qui pro tempore fuerit, ad significationem dicti tunc Abbatis et successorum suorum, per litteras suas patentes de excommunicatis jurisdictionis suæ capiendis, faciendo brevia pro cap-

---

[1] *contempnendo* in MS.

[2] *coherceat* in MS.

[3] *oportunam* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"tione illorum, sicut ad significationem Episcopi regni Angliæ pro excommunicatis capiendis fuerat usitatum, absque contradictione fieri et consignari faceret, quotiens et quando Abbates ejusdem loci pro excommunicatis jurisdictionis suæ prædictæ capiendis extunc significare contingeret, prout in litteris prædictis plenius continetur; ac Johannes, nunc Abbas Monasterii prædicti, nobis per litteras suas patentes significaverit quod Ricardus Whitman, suæ jurisdictionis subditus et subjectus, propter suas multiplicatas et manifestas contumacias, auctoritate ipsius nunc Abbatis ordinaria excommunicatus est, nec se vult per [1] censuram ecclesiasticam justiciari. Quia vero potestas regia Sacrosanctæ Ecclesiæ in querelis suis deesse non debet, tibi præcipimus, quod prædictum Ricardum per corpus suum, secundum consuetudinem Angliæ, justicies, donec Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, tam de contemptu quam injuria ei illata, ab eo fuerit satisfactum. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, primo die Julii, anno regni nostri tertio-decimo."

The Sheriff's precept to the Bailiff of the Liberty of the Abbot of St. Alban's thereon.

"Galfridus Rokkylle, Vicecomes Hertfordiæ, Ballivo Libertatis Abbatis de Sancto Albano, salutem. Mandatum Domini Regis in hæc verba recipi.—'Rex Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ salutem. Cum Dominus Edwardus, quondam Rex Angliæ, progenitor noster, tertio die Januarii, anno regni sui quarto, per litteras suas patentes, de gratia sua speciali, concesserit, pro se et hæredibus suis, ad tunc Abbati Monasterii de Sancto Albano, Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti,' *et cætera, ut* [2] *supra.* Quare ex parte Domini Regis tibi mando, quod mandatum istud diligenter exequaris. Datum sub sigillo officii mei, tertio die Julii, anno supradicto."

Whitman is arrested, and put in

Quarum virtute litterarum, et auctoritate, captus fuit supradictus excommunicatus, positusque infra Gaolam

---

[1] *sensuram* in MS.

[2] See p. 81, *ante.*

Abbatis in carceribus, quatenus ibi suum defleret reatum, ubi peccavit graviter prius, grandemque contra suam Curiam commisit rebellionem. Quod audiens Procurator suus, superius recitatus, mox cum spiritu mendacii perrexit ad præsentiam Domini Cancellarii, taliaque coram eo, dictante spiritu supradicto, fabricaverat, ut eum, sub forma qua hic subsequitur, rursus coram ipso auctoritate regia comparere demandaret.—

A.D. 1435. the Abbot's Gaol. Lying spirit shown by his Proctor.

"Rex Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, salutem. Cum nuper, "ad requisitionem dilecti nobis in Christo, Johannis, "Abbatis de Sancto Albano, nobis, juxta libertates "sibi in hac parte concessas, significantis Ricardum "Whitman, suæ jurisdictionis, propter suas manifestas "contumacias, auctoritate ipsius Abbatis ordinaria ex-"communicatum fuisse, nec se velle per [1] censuram "eccelsiasticam justiciari, per breve nostrum tibi præ-"ceperimus quod ipsum Ricardum per corpus suum, "secundum consuetudinem Angliæ, justiciares, donec "Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, tam de contemptu quam de [2] in-"juria ei illata, ab eo foret satisfactum; ac præfatus "Ricardus de sententia prædicta, tanquam ab iniqua, "ad Sedem Apostolicam, et pro tuitione Curiæ Can-"tuariensis, legitime appellaverit, sicut per instrumen-"tum publicum super hoc confectum, et in Cancellaria "nostra ostensum, plene liquet, et appellationis suæ "negotium prosequi intendat cum effectu; nos, no-"lentes quod præfato Ricardo per dictum breve nos-"trum via [3] præcludatur quominus dictæ appellationis "suæ negotium prosequi possit in forma juris, maxime "cum hujusmodi breve nostrum de gratia nostra pro-"cedat, et appellationum status integer esse debeat; "tibi præcipimus quod scire facias præfato Abbati, quod "sit coram nobis in Cancellaria nostra in quindena "Sancti Michaelis proxime futura, ubicunque tunc

Writ issued in favour of Whitman, through the agency of his Proctor, for rehearing the case.

---

[1] *sensuram* in MS.
[2] *juria ei illibata* in MS.
[3] *percludatur* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "fuerit; quem diem præfato Ricardo dedimus tunc "ibidem, ad proponendum, si quid pro se habeat, vel "dicere sciat, quare captioni ejusdem Ricardi supersederi non debeat, pendente placito appellationis antedictæ. Et quia Johannes [1] Souhtmede de Londoniis, "*brewere*, Thomas Starkey de Sancto Albano, *gentilman*, Rogerus Whitman de Rikmersworth, in comitatu "tuo, *husbondman*, et Ricardus Waterman de Londoniis, *vintenere*, coram nobis in Cancellaria nostra "personaliter constituti, manuceperunt habere præfatum Ricardum Whitman coram nobis in eadem Cancellaria nostra ad diem prædictum, ad standum juri "in hac parte, quodque ipse dictum appellationis suæ "negotium prosequetur cum effectu, videlicet, quilibet "manucaptorum prædictorum sub pœna decem marcarum, quas concesserunt, et quilibet eorum concessit, "de terris et catallis suis ad opus nostrum levari, si "ipsum Ricardum Whitman coram nobis in dicta Cancellaria nostra ad diem prædictum in forma prædicta "non [2] habuerint, vel idem Ricardus Whitman dictum "appellationis negotium effectualiter non fuerit prosecutus, tibi præcipimus quod executioni dicti brevis "nostri ulterius faciendæ supersedeas. Et si ipsum "Ricardum Whitman ea occasione ceperis, tunc ipsum "a prisona qua sic detinetur, si ea occasione, et non "alia, sic detineatur in eadem, sine dilatione deliberari "facias per manucaptionem supradictam. Et habeas "ibi nomina illorum, per quos præfato Abbati scire "feceris, et hoc breve. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo octavo die Julii, anno regni "nostri tertio-decimo."

The Sheriff's precept to the Bailiff

"Galfridus Rokkille, Vicecomes Hertfordiæ, Ballivo "Libertatis Abbatis de Sancto Albano, salutem. Mandatum Domini Regis in hæc verba recepi.—'Cum

---

[1] Sic in MS., correctly *Southmede.*

[2] *habuerunt* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

of the Liberty of the Abbot of St. Alban's thereon.

" 'nuper, ad requisitionem dilecti nobis in Christo, " 'Johannis, Abbatis de Sancto Albano, nobis juxta " 'libertates sibi in hac parte concessas, significantis " 'Ricardum Whitman, suæ jurisdictionis,' *et cœtera, ut* " *supra*. Quare ex parte Domini Regis tibi mando, " quod mandatum istud diligenter exequaris. Datum " sub sigillo officii mei, tricesimo die [1] Julii, anno " supradicto."

Whitman appears in the Court of Chancery.

Comparente siquidem supradicto [2] excommunicato in Cancellaria, proponenteque qualiacunque sciverat pro parte sua, mox affuit Procurator Abbatis, qui, ipsum convincens in singulis, in forma quæ hic subsequitur impetravit restitutionem corporis ejus.—

Writ enjoining the re-committal of Whitman to prison.

" Rex Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, salutem. Cum nuper, " ad requisitionem dilecti nobis in Christo, Johannis, " Abbatis de Sancto Albano, nobis, juxta libertates " sibi in hac parte concessas, significantis Ricardum " Whitman, suæ jurisdictionis, propter suas manifestas " contumacias, auctoritate ipsius Abbatis ordinaria ex- " communicatum fuisse, nec se velle per censuram eccle- " siasticam justiciari, per breve nostrum præceperimus " Galfrido Rokkille, nuper Vicecomiti Comitatus præ- " dicti, quod ipsum Ricardum per corpus suum, secun- " dum consuetudinem Angliæ, justiciaret, donec Sanctæ " Ecclesiæ, tam de contemptu quam de injuria ei illata, " ab eo foret satisfactum; et quia præfatus Ricardus a " sententia prædicta, tanquam ab iniqua, ad Sedem " Apostolicam, et pro tuitione Curiæ Cantuariensis, " legitime appellavit, sicut per instrumentum publicum " super hoc confectum, et in Cancellaria nostra osten- " sum, plene liquebat, et appellationis suæ negotium " prosequi intendebat, cum effectu, ut asseruit; nos, no- " lentes quod præfato Ricardo per dictum breve nostrum " præacluderetur quominus dictæ appellationis suæ nego-

---

[1] *Junii* in MS.; from the previous context, evidently an error.

[2] *excomunicato* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "tium prosequi posset in forma juris, maxime cum hujusmodi breve nostrum de gratia nostra procedebat, et appellantium status integer esse debeat, per aliud breve nostrum præceperimus præfato nuper Vicecomiti, quod scire faceret præfato Abbati, quod esset coram nobis in Cancellaria nostra ad certum diem jam præteritum, ubicunque tunc foret; quem diem præfato Ricardo tunc dedimus, tunc ibidem, ad proponendum, si quid pro se haberet, vel dicere sciret, quare captioni ejusdem Ricardi supersederi non deberet, pendente placito appellationis antedictæ; et quod executioni dicti prioris brevis nostri ulterius faciendæ, eo quod idem Ricardus invenit coram nobis in Cancellaria nostra sufficientes manucaptores ad habendum ipsum coram nobis in Cancellaria prædicta ad diem prædictam, ad standum juri in ea parte, et ipse dictæ appellationis suæ negotium prosequeretur cum effectu, interim supersederet, et si ipsum Ricardum, ea occasione, cepisset, tunc ipsum a prisona sua, qua sic detinebatur, si ea occasione, et non alia, detinebatur in eadem, sine dilatione deliberari faceret per manucaptionem supradictam. Ac idem nuper Vicecomes nobis certificavit quod virtute dicti posterioris brevis nostri, scire fecit præfato Abbati quod esset coram nobis in Cancellaria nostra prædicta ad diem prædictum, ubicunque tunc foret, ad proponendum et faciendum quod breve illud in se exigebat et requirebat, per Andream Michelle et alias. Ad quem diem præfatus Abbas per attornatum suum, ac prædictus Ricardus in propria persona sua, in Cancellaria prædicta comparuerunt. Et quia appellatione prædicta coram nobis in eadem Cancellaria visa, lecta, et diligenter examinata, consideratum fuit tunc ibidem eandem appellationem invalidam et insufficientem extitisse, tibi præcipimus quod ipsum Ricardum ab eo qui tibi eundem Ricardum ex parte nostra liberabit sine dilatione recipias, una cum hoc brevi, per

A.D. 1435.

" corpus suum, secundum legem et consuetudinem " prædictas justiciandum, quousque Sanctæ Ecclesiæ tam " de contemptu quam de injuria ei illata ab eo fuerit " satisfactum in forma supradicta. Teste," *et cætera.*

After a long imprisonment, Whitman signifies his repentance, and asks pardon of the Abbot; which he receives.

Restitutus vir dictus, et in carceribus [1] apud Hertfordiam collocatus, permansit ibidem per annum integrum et menses [2] duodecim, priusquam vellet se humiliare Ecclesiæ, sive conteri de excessibus, aut pro absolutionis beneficio laborare. Demum tamen post id tempus elapsum, cum audisset se etiam fuisse et esse infra Romanam Curiam [3] excommunicatum, litterasque causa denunciationis advenisse ad partes, mox in carneum convertit cor suum lapideum, humiliansque se in omnibus, petiit oculis udis, genibus flexis, erectisque manibus, veniam, gratiam, ac absolutionem. Abbas, lacrymas ipsius intuens, et suæ diutinæ incarcerationi compatiens, satis pie sinum gratiæ ei aperuit; in dieque Sanctorum Omnium in publico Consistorio, immediate post horam [4] Vesperarum, per suum [5] Archidiaconum, qui Litteras Apostolicas ad hoc habuit, coram toto populo eum absolvi, communionique fidelium restitui, præcepit.

The Abbot recommends moderation to his Archdeacon and his successors in such cases.

Absoluta siquidem persona dicta, et publica congruaque, pro demeritis, pœnitentia sibi imposita, [6] exhortabatur Abbas suum [5] Archidiaconum, et, in ipso, quemlibet successorem suum, ne de cætero quavis prece vel pretio, favore vel odio, procederet præcipitanter nimium ad judicium; aut in contemptu aliquo, et præcipue cum proceditur ex officio, extrahere præsumeret gladium suum, severiter nimium vibrandum; [7] immo, ut in omnibus causis litigiosis coram eo pendentibus, juste, sobrie, procederet, et mature, cum tantoque spiritu discretionis,

---

[1] *aput* in MS.

[2] Lunar months must be meant, if in addition to a year.

[3] *excomunicatum* in MS.

[4] *Vesperorum* in MS.

[5] *Archidiachonum* in MS.

[6] *exortabatur* in MS.

[7] *ymo* in MS.

A.D. 1435. quod nec pars rea nec actrix posset contra eum rationabiliter querelare.

Et ut hanc suam brevem [1] exhortationem firmius menti suæ infigeret, in metris ulterius eandem sententiam repetiit, metriceque sibi, in eoque cuilibet suo successori, talia [2] exhortatoria dixit.—

The same lesson enjoined by the Abbot in verse.

" Qui causas regitis, et lites solvere scitis,
" Alloquor, audite, vos fratres, Archi-Levitæ.
" In causa litis censores quando sedetis,
" Solliciti sitis, ne judicium properetis.
" In bene digestis, post mensam sobrietatis,
" Nec locus est morbis, opus uti nec medicatis.
" Frigescat stomachus, tepeat cibus et male coctus,
" Egeritur crudum, calor errans digerit ipsum.
" Est stomachus vestra, cibus utique curia, causa,
" Et calor ille canon, escam qui digerit istam.
" Digerat ergo bene, quicquid susceperit in se,
" Ne generet morbum, medicum qui postulat, altum.
" Vult lex, vult ratio, vult juris rectior ordo,
" Quilibet ut proprio valeat succurrere morbo,
" Sed tunc præcipue, cum restat spes medicinæ;
" Æger ut hinc medicum nec quærat, nec medicamen
" Alterum quam vestrum; sit judicii moderamen
" Sic bene digestum, sic rectum, sicque modestum,
" Languens quod medicum non quærat pars alienum.
" Errastis dudum, [3] tuleram vobisque juvamen,
" Si facitis rursum, patiar vos ferre gravamen.
" Sit vestrum quisquam justus, rectus, patiensque,
" Nec ferat oblique, licet vigeat impetus iræ.
" Impedit hic animum, ne posset cernere verum,
" Vertit et interdum libramen judiciorum."

---

[1] *exortationem* in MS.

[2] *exortatoria* in MS.

[3] In allusion to his determination to take the contest with Richard Whitman on his own shoulders. See Vol. I. p. 373.

Acta anni quarti-decimi.

Renovatio cujusdam Compositionis inter Abbatem Sancti Albani et Rectorem de Greytone, super quadam annua pensione ab Ecclesia dicti Rectoris exeunte.

A.D. 1434-5.

After this, the Abbot for a time takes some rest.

[1] Postquam advesperascebat annus prælationis jam dicti Abbatis tertius-decimus, inclinataque erat dies ejus novissima usque ad occasum solis, declinavit etiam Abbas iste curas sollicitudinis anxiæ, gradiensque ad lectum tranquillæ quietis, ibidem per aliquantulum temporis, quo sol suos apud atria Ditis stabulaverat fessos caballos, pacifice [2] absque evigilatione compausavit.

The Roctor of Greytone (Girton) agrees to abide by the award of the Official of the Court of Arches, as to a certain Composition.

Statim tamen ut aurora anni quarti-decimi rubere cœperat, solque suum erigeret vultum roseum, ac equos disjunctos currui rursus rejungere laboraret, evigilavit ipse a pausa quietis somniferi, applicansque rursus spiritus refocillatos ad labores solitos, taliter apud Rectorem de Greytone, pro reformatione Compositionis insufficientis et invalidæ, legitur laborasse, ut, pro singulis [3] in posterum in hac materia sopiendis [4] controversiis, concederet ipse recto stare, laudo, decreto, et arbitrio, Officialis Curiæ de Arcubus; constitutoque sibi Procuratore, taliter posterius in effectu stetit, velut hic sequens processus unicuique legere volenti expressius declarabit.—

Award of the Arbitrator thereon.

" Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, ad quos
" præsentes litteræ pervenerint, Thomas Bekyntone,
" Legum Doctor, Officialis Curiæ Cantuariensis, salutem
" in Domino, et fidem indubiam sequentibus adhibere.

---

[1] *Renovatio compositionis super pensione Ecclesiæ de Greytone.*—Superscription to folios 130 b–133 b.

[2] This is a mistake; the preceding suit had not then ended.

[3] *imposterum* in MS.

[4] *contraversiis* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "Universitati vestræ notam facimus per præsentes, "quod constituti coram nobis Ricardus Fox, litteratus, "Procurator religiosorum virorum, Dominorum Johannis, Abbatis exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Conventus, "cujus procurationis, sigillo [2] communi ejusdem monasterii sigillatæ, tenor inferius describitur, ex parte una, "et discretus vir, Magister Johannes Depyng, clericus, "Rector Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Greyttone, Elyensis "[1] Diœcesis, ex altera, considerantes hinc inde judiciorum strepitus, labores varios, et expensas, quos et "quas [3] dicti Abbas et Conventus, ac Rector prædictus, "et eorum præcessores et prædecessores, in Curiis "ecclesiasticis et sæcularibus, occasione perceptionis "portionis duarum garbarum decimarum de terris dominicis, sive de dominio, quondam Willelmi filii "Hugonis, de feudo Pagani Peverelle, infra limites et "fines Parochiæ dictæ Ecclesiæ de Gyrttone prædictæ "situatis, provenientium, ac juris percipiendi ab eadem "ecclesia per dictum Abbatem et Conventum quamdam "pensionem annuam triginta trium solidorum et quatuor "denariorum, per dictum Magistrum Johannem, Rectorem, noviter subtractorum, sustinuerunt, et perpessi "sunt; volentesque, ut asseruerunt, hujusmodi discrimina futuris semper temporibus evitare, de et super "omnibus et singulis controversiis, causis, negotiis, et "querelis, præmissa concernentibus, et undecunque "ortum habentibus ex eisdem, præfatus Ricardus, Procurator pro dominis suis prædictis, Abbate et Conventu, et eorum successoribus, ac Johannes Depynge, "Rector prædictus, pro se et successoribus suis, ordinationi, diffinitioni, laudo, arbitrio, et determinationi, "nostris, simpliciter et ex certa eorum sententia, non "vi coacti nec dolo inducti, in alto et in basso se

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *comuni* in MS.

[3] Repeated in MS.

“ submiserunt, et in nos, sub pœna viginti librarum, a A.D. 1434.
“ parte non parente parti parenti solvendarum, com-
“ promiserunt; et sic compromisit utraque partium
“ prædictarum, prout per publicum instrumentum ac
“ obligationes inde confectas, quorum tenores inferius
“ conscribuntur, satis liquet. Unde nos, Officialis præ-
“ dictus, hujusmodi onus compromissi in nos suscipi-
“ entes, auditis, visis, et intellectis, evidentiis, muni-
“ mentis, instrumentis, attestationibus, et dictis testium
“ in negotio submissionis et compromissi hujusmodi, ac
“ eis finaliter discursis, ad laudum, arbitrium, senten-
“ tiam, sive diffinitionem, in dicta causa, sive in negotio
“ inter dictas partes, ferendum procedimus per hunc
“ modum.—

“ In Dei nomine, Amen. Auditis et intellectis per
“ nos, Thomam Bekyntone, Officialem Curiæ Cantuari-
“ ensis de Arcubus, arbitrum, arbitratorem, sive ami-
“ cabilem compositorem, a partibus infrascriptis com-
“ muniter electum, meritis causarum pensionis annuæ
“ et decimarum, quæ coram nobis, Officiali ac arbitro
“ prædicto, diutius vertebantur et pendent indecisæ,
“ inter religiosos viros, Dominos Johannem, Abbatem
“ Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, et
“ ejusdem loci Conventum, ex parte una, et Magistrum
“ Johannem Depynge, clericum, Rectorem Ecclesiæ
“ Parochialis de Gyrttone, Eliensis [1] Diœcesis, ex altera,
“ —in quibus quidem causis coram nobis, Officiali et
“ arbitro prædicto, adeo est processum, quod articulo
“ sive summaria petitione per dictum Procuratorem
“ Abbatis et Conventus coram nobis proposito, in quo
“ seu qua idem Procurator, nomine eorundem Abbatis et
“ Conventus Monasterii prædicti, petiit a dicto Rectore et
“ ecclesia sua prædicta quamdam decimarum portionem,
“ videlicet, duas garbas decimales de dominio sive de terris
“ dominicis, quondam Willelmi filii Hugonis, de feudo

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "Pagani Peverelle prædicti, infra fines, limites, et "bundas, dictæ Ecclesiæ de Gyrttone situato et constituto, per eundem Willelmum olim Priori et Conventui "Prioratus de Bernewelle, dictæ Eliensis [1] Diœcesis, "donatas et concessas; qui Prior et Conventus eandem "portionem decimarum, videlicet, dictas duas garbas "decimales, seu saltem annuam pensionem triginta "trium solidorum quatuor denariorum prædictam, dictis "Abbati et Conventui perpetuo possidendas, ex causa "concesserunt; petiit insuper idem Procurator ab eodem Rectore, et Ecclesia sua prædicta, quamdam "pensionem annuam triginta trium solidorum quatuor "denariorum, dictis Abbati et Conventui, et eorum "monasterio prædicto, ab eadem Ecclesia debitam, et "per dictum Rectorem noviter subtractam et detentam. "Quo articulo sive summaria petitione ab eodem Rectore recepta, negativeque ad ipsam dicendo narrata, "prout narrantur, vera non esse *et cœtera*, responso "adjiciendo asseruit idem Rector dictas duas garbas "tanquam in, de, et infra, fines et limites dictæ parochiæ suæ prædictas de jure [2] communi ad se et dictam "suam ecclesiam pertinuisse, pertinere, ac pertinere "debere; petens easdem decimas sibi et ecclesiæ suæ "per nos adjudicari, asserens etiam ipsam ecclesiam "suam de Gyrttone prædictam liberam et immunem "ab omni præstatione et solutione portionis et pensionis ab eadem dictis Abbati et [3] Conventui, et eorum "monasterio, solvendarum; petens insuper, et petiit, "perpetuum silentium eisdem Abbati et Conventui in "præmissis imponi. Subsequenter, nonnullis testibus, "litteris, evidentiis, et instrumentis, ad probandum "petitiones et assertiones hujusmodi, hinc inde productis, ministratis, et exhibitis, quibus receptis, admissis, et publicatis, [4] nihiloque contra ipsa dicto seu

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *comuni* in MS.

[3] *Conventibus* in MS.

[4] *nichiloque* in MS.

A.D. 1434.

“proposito, datus est iste dies nonus-decimus mensis Octobris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto, ad audiendum laudum, arbitrium, sive sententiam hujusmodi, de consensu partium prædictarum. Unde nos, Thomas, Officialis et arbiter prædictus, ad laudum arbitrii, sive finem, hujusmodi finalem pronunciationem, Christi nomine primitus invocato, partibus prædictis, Abbatis, scilicet, et Conventus, per Ricardum Fox, litteratum, ipsorum Procuratorem, et Rectoris, personaliter et in ipsius propria persona, coram nobis, comparentibus, de consilio jurisperitorum nobis assidentium, in hac parte procedimus, in hunc modum.—

Finding of the Arbitrator, partly in favour of the Abbot and Convent, partly of the Rector of Greytone.

“In Dei nomine, Amen. Quia per acta, inactitata, exhibita, et producta in negotio seu negotiis memoratis, invenimus dictos Abbatem et Conventum intentionem suam, quantum ad pensionem prædictam, sufficienter et ad plenum fundasse et probasse, [1]idcirco nos, Officialis et [2]arbiter prædictus, decrevimus, arbitramur, laudamus, diffinimus, et declaramus, dictam ecclesiam de Gyrttone prædicta fuisse et esse, ac fore debere, censualem et pensionariam dictis Abbati et Conventui in triginta tribus solidis quatuor denariis, singulis annis eisdem solvendis; eundemque Magistrum Johannem, Rectorem, in eadem pensione annua perpetuo solvenda condemnamus. Et quia invenimus dictos Abbatem et Conventum [3]intentionem suam, quantum ad portionem, sive duas garbas decimales prædictas, minus sufficienter fundasse et probasse, eo quod dicta pensio triginta trium solidorum quatuor denariorum nomine portionis hujusmodi, prout ex actis hujusmodi nobis sufficienter liquet, successit, ideo præfatum Magistrum Johannem, Rectorem, et ecclesiam suam prædictam, ab impetitione eorundem Abbatis et

---

[1] *iccirco* in MS.

[2] *abiter* in MS.

[3] *intensionem* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "Conventus, quantum ad portionem, sive duas garbus "decimales prædictas, absolvimus et dimittimus, perpetuumque silentium eisdem in portione hujusmodi "imponimus. Ac insuper, quoniam præfatum Magistrum Johannem, Rectorem, invenimus intentionem, "quantum ad portionem, sive duas garbas decimales "prædictas, sufficienter et ad plenum fundasse et probasse, ideo eandem portionem, sive easdem garbas "decimales, ad ipsum et ecclesiam suam de [1] Gryttone "pertinuisse, pertinere, ac perpetuo pertinere debere in "futuro, et nullatenus ad dictos Abbatem et Conventum, "nec eorum monasterio prædicto, decernimus, arbitramur, laudamus, diffinimus, et declaramus in hiis "scriptis. Volumus insuper, decernimus, et laudamus, "quod partes prædictæ, et ipsarum utraque, omnem et "omnimodam quam [2] poterunt diligentiam, absque dolo, "fraude, et malo ingenio, instanter adhibeant, quod "præsens laudum, sententia, sive arbitrium nostrum, in "omnibus et per omnia, citra Festum Sancti Michaelis "Archangeli proxime futurum, per Ordinarium loci, seu "alium ad quem pertinet, approbetur, confirmetur, et "ratificetur, ac reale et perpetuum efficiatur, sub pœna "viginti librarum a parte præmissa, aut [3] aliqua earum, "non parente, parti eisdem parenti fideliter solvendarum; quam pœnam partem hujusmodi non parentem "incurrere volumus ipso facto. Quod quidem laudum, "sententiam, sive arbitrium, dictus Ricardus Fox, Procurator pro dominis suis prædictis, et eorum successoribus, dictusque Magister Johannes, Rector, pro se "et suis successoribus, incontinenti ex certa eorum "scientia [1] emologarunt, ratificarunt, et confirmarunt, "præsentibus discretis viris Willelmo Chisell' et Willelmo Myctone, Londoniensis ac Cantuariensis et Licehefeldensis [4] Diœcesium, testibus ad præmissa vocatis "specialiter, et rogatis.

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] *poterint* in MS.

[3] *alicui* in MS.

[4] *Diocesium* in MS.

A.D. 1434.

"Tenores vero Procuratorii instrumenti, Compromissi, " ac Obligationum, de quibus supra fit mentio, sequun- " tur, et sunt tales.—

Letters of Proxy given by the Abbot and Convent, on this occasion.

" Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Johannes, " permissione divina, Abbas exempti Monasterii Sancti " Albani, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Con- " ventus, dilectum nobis in Christo Ricardum Fox, lit- " teratum, nostrum verum et legitimum procuratorem, " actorem, factorem, negotiorum gestorem, et nuncium " specialem, melioribus modo et forma quibus possu- " mus, facimus, ordinamus, et constituimus, per præ- " sentes, dantes et concedentes eidem Ricardo, Procu- " ratori nostro, nomine nostro et pro nobis, ac pro " monasterio nostro prædicto, de et super jure perci- " piendi et habendi portionem sive duas garbas deci- " males de terris dominicis, sive de dominio, quondam " Willelmi filii Hugonis, de feudo Pagani Peverelle, " infra fines et limites Ecclesiæ de Gyrttone prædictæ " situatis, provenientes, ac jure percipiendi ab eadem " ecclesia per nos quamdam pensionem annuam triginta " trium solidorum quatuor denariorum, per dictum Ma- " gistrum Johannem, Rectorem, noviter subtractorum; " quæ olim ad Priorem et Conventum Prioratus de " Bernewelle, et eorum Prioratum, spectabant et per- " tinebant; in venerabilem et discretum virum, Magis- " trum Thomam Bekyntone, Legum Doctorem, Officialem " Curiæ Cantuariæ, sub quibuscunque pœnis compro- " mittendum; ipsumque arbitrum, arbitratorem, sive " amicabilem compositorem, inter nos et dictum Rec- " torem nominandum et eligendum, ipsiusque laudo, " sive arbitrio, et determinationi, in alto et basso se " nomine nostro summittendum; et ut onus compro- " missi hujus in se recipiat requirendum et rogandum, " et ut in negotio compromissi hujus absque strepitu et " [2] figura judicii, diebus feriatis et non feriatis, partibus

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *fugura* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "hujusmodi præsentibus vel [1] absentibus, captis informationibus a partibus hujusmodi, procedatur consentiendum, testes et instrumenta, ac litteras et alia probationum genera, producendum et exhibendum, hujusmodi laudum, sententiam, sive arbitrium, emologandum, ratificandum, et confirmandum, et ut reale fiat, et perpetuum, penes Ordinarium loci, et illos ad quos spectat, instandum et diligentiam adhibendum: necnon omni juri, remedio, ac appellationibus et supplicationibus, per quod seu quas laudum, sententia, seu arbitrium hujusmodi, infirmari valeat, expresse renunciandum; et generaliter omnia alia et singula faciendum, supplendum, gerendum, et expediendum, in præmissis necessaria, vel modo aliquo [2] opportuna, etiamsi sint talia quæ de [3] sui natura mandatum de se magis exigant speciale: pro eodem vero Procuratore nostro nos ratum, gratum, et firmum, perpetuo habituros quicquid per eundem actum, gestum, seu procuratum fuerit in præmissis, vel aliquo præmissorum, sub [4] hypotheca et obligatione omnium bonorum nostrorum, et exponimus [5] cautiones per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum [6] commune præsentibus est appensum. Datum in Domo nostra Capitulari, octavo die mensis Octobris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto."

Form of Compromise, or submission to the award.

"In Dei nomine, Amen. Per præsens publicum instrumentum cunctis appareat evidenter, quod anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo quadringentesimo quarto, Indictione tertia-decima, Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Papæ, Quarti, anno quarto, mensis Octobris die decimo-tertio, in Ecclesia Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, in mei, Notarii Publici infrascripti, testiumque subscriptorum

---

[1] *abscentibus* in MS.
[2] *oportuna* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.
[4] *ypotheca* in MS.
[5] Apparently *cautoses* in MS.
[6] *comune* in MS.

A.D. 1434.

" præsentia, personaliter constituti, Ricardus Fox, Pro-
" curator religiosorum virorum, Dominorum Johannis,
" Abbatis exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolni-
" ensis [1] Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Conventus, ex parte
" una, et discretus vir, Magister Johannes Depyng,
" clericus, Rector Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Gryttone,
" Eliensis [1] Diœcesis, ex altera, considerantes hinc inde
" judiciorum strepitus, labores varios, et expensas, quos
" et quas dicti [2] Domini Abbas et Conventus, ac Rector
" prædictus, ac eorum præcessores et prædecessores, in
" Curiis ecclesiasticis et sæcularibus occasione percep-
" tionis portionis duarum garbarum decimalium de
" terris dominicis, sive de dominio, quondam Willelmi
" filii Hugonis, de feudo Pagani Peverelle, infra fines
" et limites Parochiæ dictæ ecclesiæ de Gyrttone situ-
" atis, provenientium, ac jure percipiendi ab eadem
" ecclesia per dictos Abbatem et Conventum quamdam
" pensionem annuam triginta trium solidorum quatuor
" denariorum per dictum Magistrum Johannem, Rec-
" torem, noviter subtractam, sustinuerunt et perpessi
" sunt; volentesque eædem partes, ut asseruerunt, hujus-
" modi discrimina futuris semper temporibus evitare,
" de et super omnibus et singulis controversiis, causis,
" negotiis, et querelis, præmissa concernentibus, unde-
" cunque ortum habentibus, ab eisdem, præfatus Ricar-
" dus, Procurator, pro dominis suis Abbate et Conventu,
" et eorum successoribus, ac Magister Johannes Depyng,
" Rector prædictus, pro se et successoribus suis, ordi-
" nationi, diffinitioni, laudo, arbitrio, et determinationi,
" venerabilis et discreti viri, Magistri Thomæ Bekyn-
" tone, Legum Doctoris, Officialis Curiæ Cantuariensis
" de Arcubus, Londoniis, non vi coacti nec dolo inducti,
" [3] sed pure, sponte, simpliciter, et ex certa scientia et
" absolute, prout [4] mihi, Notario infrascripto, apparuit,

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *Dompni* in MS., the mediæval form.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] *michi* in MS.

A.D. 1434. " summiserunt, qui ipsum Dominum Officialem in " arbitrum, arbitatorem, laudatorem, et determinatorem, " in præmissis et ea tangentibus quibuscunque, cum " suis incidentibus, emergentibus, dependentibus, et connexis, elegerunt et assumpserunt; sicque utraque " partium prædictarum elegit et assumpsit. Tunc " ibidem promiserunt insuper partes supradictæ, pro se " et successoribus, se ratum, gratum, et firmum, perpetuis temporibus habituros quicquid præfatus venerabilis Officialis et arbiter in præmissis, et circa ea, " laudaret, arbitraretur, ordinaret, seu determinaret, seu " quoquomodo diffiniret; quodque suum laudum, arbitrium, ordinationem, et determinationem, futuris semper " temporibus inviolabiliter observarent, eisdemque in " alto et basso consentirent, ac pro se et successoribus " suis emologarent, ac nunquam scienter contravenirent, " seu contraveniret altera earundem. Volunt præterea " partes supradictæ, de eorum mutuo et expresso consensu, quod præfatus venerabilis Officialis et arbiter " in negotio supradicto summarie et de plano, absque " [1] strepitu et figura judicii, terminis servant vel non " servant, diebus etiam feriatis seu non feriatis, partibus " præsentibus vel absentibus, ac juris ordine, si voluerit, " prætermisso, procedere possit, et suam conscientiam, " captis informationibus a partibus supradictis, informare. " Dum tamen laudum et arbitrium hujusmodi citra " Festum Nativitatis Domini proxime futurum idem " venerabilis Officialis et arbiter proferat cum effectu; " a quo seu quibus partes prædictæ promiserunt, pro " se et successoribus suis, quod ab eodem seu eisdem " nunquam recederent appellando nec supplicando, " renunciantes omni juris remedio per quod possit " laudum sive arbitrium hujusmodi infirmari. Insuper, " ut finis perpetuus et inviolabilis hujusmodi [2] controversiis, negotiis, et querelis, futuris semper temporibus

---

[1] *stripitu* in MS.

[2] *contraversiis* in MS.

" imponatur, utraque partium prædictarum ad observandum omnia et singula præmissa in viginti libris a parte non parente parti parenti solvendis pœnæ nomine extitit obligata. Acta sunt hæc, prout [1] supra scribuntur et recitantur, sub anno, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prædictis, præsentibus discretis viris Magistro Johanne Brisle, Notario Publico Wintoniæ, Curiæ Cantuariensis Procuratore, et Hugone Wattone, Eboracensis [2] Diœcesis clerico, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis. Et ego Robertus Brymptone [3] [2] Diœcesis clericus, Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarius, præmissis omnibus et singulis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, mense, die, et loco, prætactis, agerentur et fierent, una cum prænominatis testibus præsens personaliter interfui, eaque omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi, et in hanc publicam formam redegi; meisque signo et superscriptione præsens publicum instrumentum, per alium scriptum, signavi, in testimonium omnium et singulorum præmissorum, rogatus et specialiter con-requisitus." A.D. 1434.

"Noverint universi, nos, Johannem, Abbatem exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, et ejusdem loci Conventum, teneri et per præsentes firmiter obligari Johanni Depyng, clerico, Rectori Ecclesiæ de Gyrttone, in Comitatu Cantabrigiæ, in viginti libris bonæ et legalis monetæ Angliæ, solvendis eidem, vel suo certo attornato, in Festo Natalis Domini proximo post datam præsentium, sine ulteriori dilatione. Ad quam quidem solutionem dicto festo bene, fideliter, et integre, faciendam, obligamus nos, monasterium nostrum, et successores nostros, per præsentes, sigillo nostro [4] communi sigillatas. Datum octavo die

---

[1] *supra buntur* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] The locality is omitted, with an hiatus.

[4] *comuni* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "mensis Octobris, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti a "Conquæstu, tertio-decimo.

"Conditio suprascriptæ obligationis talis est:—quod "si præfati Abbas et Conventus pareant et obediant "laudo, [1] fini, et arbitrio, Magistri Thomæ Bekyntone, "Legum Doctoris, Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ, arbitri "inter eosdem Abbatem et Conventum, ex parte una, "et dictum Johannem Depynge, Rectorem, ex altera, "de et super jure percipiendi et habendi quamdam "portionem, sive duas garbas decimales, de dominio, "sive de terris dominicis, quondam Willelmi filii Hugonis, de feudo Pagani Peverelle, infra fines et limites "[2] Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Gyrttone situatis, provenientes, ac quamdam annuam pensionem triginta trium "solidorum, quatuor denariorum, de eadem ecclesia, "[3] communiter electi, citra Festum Natalis Domini "proximo futurum ferendo, [4] per illud laudum, sententiam, sive arbitrium, emologent, et ut reale et perpetuum fiat effectualiter prosequantur, tunc præfata "obligatio pro nulla habeatur, alioquin in suo robore "perseveret."

"Noverint universi me, Johannem Depyng, clericum, "Rectorem Ecclesiæ de [5] Gryttone, in Comitatu Cantabrigiæ, teneri, et per præsentes firmiter obligari, Johanni, Abbati exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, in "Comitatu Hertfordiæ, et ejusdem loci Conventui, in "viginti libris bonæ et legalis monetæ Angliæ, solvendis eisdem, aut suo certo attornato, in Festo Natalis "Domini proximo post datam præsentium, sine ulteriori "dilatione. Ad quam quidem solutionem bene, fideliter, et integre, faciendam, obligo me, hæredes, et "executores meos, per præsentes sigillo meo signatos. "Datum octavo die mensis Octobris, anno regni Regis "Henrici, Sexto a Conquæstu, tertio-decimo.

---

[1] *fine* in MS.
[2] *Parachialis* in MS.
[3] *comuniter* in MS.
[4] *et* in p. 101.
[5] Sic in MS.

"Conditio suprascriptæ obligationis talis est:—quod A.D. 1434.
"si præfatus Johannes, Rector, supra obligatus, pareat "et obediat, laudo, [1] fini, et arbitrio, Magistri Thomæ "Bekyntone, Legum Doctoris, Officialis Curiæ Cantuariæ, arbitri inter eosdem Abbatem et Conventum, ex "una parte, et dictum Johannem Depyng, Rectorem, "ex altera, de et super jure percipiendi et habendi "quamdam portionem, sive duas garbas decimales, de "dominio, sive de terris dominicis, quondam Willelmi "filii Hugonis, de feudo Pagani Peverelle, infra fines et "limites Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Gryttone situatis, pro"venientes, ac quamdam annuam pensionem triginta "trium solidorum, quatuor denariorum, de eadem eccle"sia, [2] communiter electi, citra Festum Natalis Domini "proximo [3] futurum ferendo, [4] et illud laudum, senten"tiam, sive arbitrium, emologet, et ut reale et perpe"tuum fiat effectualiter prosequatur, tunc præfata obli"gatio pro nulla habeatur, alioquin in suo robore "perseveret."

"In quorum omnium et singulorum testimonium "atque fidem, nos, Thomas [5] Bekyntone, Officialis et "arbiter antedictus, apposuimus ex certa scientia præ"sentibus sigillum officii nostri.

"Et nos, Johannes, Dei gratia, Abbas exempti Mo"nasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus, "præfatum laudum, arbitrium, sententiam, sive diffi"nitionem, dicti venerabilis viri, Magistri Thomæ "Bekyntone, Officialis et arbitri supradicti, sicut præ"fertur, latum et factum, ex certa nostra scientia, pro "nobis et successoribus nostris [6] in perpetuum accep"tamus, emologamus, ratificamus, et approbamus. In "cujus rei testimonium, *et cætera.*"

"Et ego, Johannes Depyng, Rector Ecclesiæ Paro"chialis de Grettone prædictæ, in fidem et testimo-

---

[1] *fine* in MS.

[2] *comuniter* in MS.

[3] *futuro* in MS.

[4] *per* in p. 100.

[5] *Bekytone* in MS.

[6] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "nium emologationis, ratificationis, et confirmationis, "sicut in fine laudi prædicti superius recitatur, ex "certa scientia mea pro me et successoribus meis [1] in "perpetuum per me factæ; ac insuper, quod volo et "consentio quod laudum sive arbitrium hujus reale "fiat, et perpetuum, quia sigillum meum pluribus est "incognitum, sigillum *et cætera.* Et nos taliter, *et* "*cætera.* Data *et cætera.*"

"Et nos, Dei gratia, Abbas Monasterii de "Rameseye, et ejusdem loci Conventus, ad quos advocatio seu jus patronatus dictæ Parochialis Ecclesiæ de "Grettone [2] prædicta solum et in solidum pertinere dignoscitur, laudum et arbitrium supradicta rata habentes "et grata, illud, quantum ad nos pertinet, pro nobis "et successoribus nostris, approbamus et ratificamus, "et quod fiat reale et perpetuum concedimus et consentimus. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum, *et* "*cætera.* Datum *et cætera.*"

"Et nos, Prior Prioratus de Bernewelle, Elyensis [3] Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Conventus, quondam "dictam portionem, seu pensionem, possidentes, sæpedictum laudum, arbitrium, seu sententiam, quatenus "ad nos pertinet, ratificamus, approbamus, et confirmamus, et quod idem laudum, arbitrium, seu [4] sententia, reale fiat, et perpetuum, seu reata et perpetua, nostros consensus et assensus gratis et libere "impertimur. In cujus rei testimonium, *et cætera.* "Data *et cætera.*"

"Et nos, [5] , quia præmissis omnibus et "singulis per dictum venerabilem Magistrum Thomam "Bekyntone, Officialem prædictum, sicut præmittitur, "in præfato laudo, arbitrio, sententia, et circa ipsa "habitis, factis, seu gestis, per nos prius visis ac dili-

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.
[2] *prædictæ* in MS.
[3] *Diocesis* in MS.
[4] *sententiam* in MS.
[5] Hiatus in MS. It is a confirmation by the Bishop of the Diocese.

"genter inspectis, et cum deliberatione congrua ac "maturitute debita consideratis et ponderatis, comperimus evidenter præfatum laudum, arbitrium, seu sententiam, ac universa et singula in eodem seu eadem "contenta, provide et nedum pro tranquillitate et quiete "personarum in ipso seu ipsa superius descriptarum, "verum etiam pro evidenti et notoria utilitate, tam "Monasterii Sancti Albani quam Ecclesiæ Parochialis "de Grettone prædictæ, fuisse et esse lata, statuta, et "ordinata:—[1] idcirco omnia et singula, ut dictæ Parochialis Ecclesiæ Diocesanus, auctoritate nostra diocesana, seu ordinaria, approbamus, ratificamus, et "confirmamus, necnon laudum, arbitrium, seu sententiam, hujusmodi perpetuis futuris temporibus reale "seu realem persistere, ac robur perpetuæ firmitatis "habere, et [2] in perpetuum habiturum, seu habituram, "fore volumus, decernimus, et declaramus. In cujus "rei testimonium *et cætera.*" A.D. 1434.

Terminato hoc arbitrio, et sub hac quæ sequitur forma compositione renovata, cœpit Abbas dictus admiratione alloqui fratres, sub admirationeque quærere ac consulere, sub hiis verbis.—

The Abbot's feelings after the award.

Verses composed by him thereon.

"In causa fidei, cum quo magis acta senescunt,
"Dent plus juris ei, sint frivola quæ juvenescunt.
"Miror, cum canones fidei normas comitentur,
"Cur magis annales magis in pactis varientur,
"Canescant scripta quæ concepit canonista,
"Ac habeant tantos quot Nestor adegerat annos.
"Nil prosunt, ve parum, cum vis jubet ad placitandum.
"In ducibus plebis, in principibus regionis,
"In patribusque gregis, in judicibus rationis,
"Est veneranda satis, laudabilis atque, senectus.
"In pactis igitur canonicis cur plus veneretur
"Pubertas senio? cur fortius obliget illo?
"Nescio quid ferre, nisi quod soleant variare

---

[1] *iccirco* in MS.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1434.

" Mores sic hominum, sic tempora, sic loca rerum,
" Quod nequeat stabilis sic tradi regula juris;
" Quin valeant dociles hanc impugnare sequaces,
" Ferreque non teneant cur fœdera quæ veterascunt.
" Ergo si fuerit tibi scriptio quæ veterascit,
" Expedit ut renoves, satis est multis fragilis res."

Acta Anni Quinti-decimi.

A.D. 1435.

Unio, sive annexio, Cellæ de Bello Loco.[1]

The Abbot now turns his attention to the Cells of his Monastery.

Finiente anno quarto-decimo, et inchoante decimo-quinto, cum jam floriger [2] Zephyrus annum laxasset horridum, extinxissetque prœlia brumæ infestantis vehementer solum, descendit in [3] hortum nucum pater dictus, ut videret poma convallium, inspiceretque si floruissent vineæ, ac an germinassent mala punica, et protulissent fructum. Descendit, inquam, in [3] hortum Cellarum suarum, ad videndum suorum mores, et conversationes confratrum, ac ad inspiciendum si [4] apud eos floreret vinea religionis, et debitum regularis disciplinæ fructum produceret, ac consuetum.

By reason of its uselessness, he resolves that the brethren shall be withdrawn from the Cell of Beaulieu.

In cujus descensus progressu, cum contingeret eum accedere tandem ad Cellam suam de Bello Loco, et facere ibidem de regimine domus illius aliqualem inquisitionem, invenit eam nedum sterilem tanquam pallidam salicem, [5] quinimmo ulterius, ad instar [6] fici illius quæ per tres annos et amplius nullos omnino cultori vineæ afferebat fructus, terram inutiliter [7] occupantem. Quod ipse intuens, et pluries apposita fossionis stercorationisque remedia nil profecisse recolligens, mox ipsam decrevit sic succindere, ut non ulterius, propter sterilem modum conversandi, occuparent eam commonachi, [8] immo ut redirent ad Monasterium, studerentque inibi cum fratribus magis regulariter quam alibi commanere.

He finds it necessary first to obtain the

De viis igitur et mediis penes se deliberans, quibus efficacius exequi posset decretum hujus [9] mysticæ [10] ex-

---

[1] *Unio Cellæ de Bello Loco.*— Superscription to folios 134 a — 135 b. See Vol. I., Introd. p. xxxii.

[2] *Zephirus* in MS.

[3] *ortum* in MS.

[4] *aput* in MS.

[5] *quinymo* in MS.

[6] In allusion to *Luke* xv. 6.

[7] *ocupantem* in MS.

[8] *ymo* in MS.

[9] *misticæ* in MS.

[10] *exscisionis* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

sanction of the representative of the Founder of the Cell.

sisionis, inter aliaque concipiens qualiter id nequaquam posset peragere, nisi quatenus adesset fundatoris assensus, et vellet ipsi sibi in hoc suo pio proposito favorabiliter adhærere, mox sibi caros consuluit amicos, per quæ media posset fundatoris sic inflectere viscera, ut vellet ipse de advocatione relaxationem facere, consentireque sibi in opinione sua. A quibus cum didicisset quomodo fundator dictus, ad instar aliorum procerum, quosdam habebat secum peculiares consiliarios, per quos in talibus arduis negotiis benignius regi vellet, mox per media pecuniaria ipsorum notitiam conquæsierat, propositaque materia, eos penes [1] dominum mediare procurabat. Sicque horum mediis concessit tandem dominus relaxationem facere, relaxavitque, pro certa sibi concessa suffragorium annuitate, sub hoc verborum tenore:—

Which he does, by distributing money among his friends.

Transfer to the Abbot of all right in the patronage or advowson of Beaulieu, by Reginald de Grey. A.D. 1435 (?)

"Noverint universi per præsentes, me, Reginaldum "de Grey, Dominum de Hastynges, Weifforde, et de "Rithin, remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino, pro me et "hæredibus meis, [2] in perpetuum quietum clamasse, "Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, ac Priori de Bello "Loco, Cella monasterii prædicti, et eorum successori"bus, totum jus, titulum, et clameum, quæ habeo, seu "quovismodo in futurum habere potero, in patronatu "seu advocatione cellæ prædictæ; ita quod nec ego, "nec hæredes mei, aliquid juris vel clamei in patronatu "seu advocatione prædicta de cætero exigere seu ven"dicare poterimus in futuro; sed ab omni actione "juris, titulo, et clameo, inde simus exclusi per præ"sentes. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum meum "præsentibus apposui. Datum apud Wrast, duodecimo "die mensis Maii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti "post Conquæstum, [3] tertio-decimo."

---

[1] Reginald, Lord Hastings and Grey de Ruthin. See Vol. I. p. 451.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[3] This date is probably wrong, as Pope Martin V., mentioned in the next page, died in 1431.

A.D. 1435.

His Anniversary to be celebrated by the Abbey, in return.

Tenor vero dictæ annuitatis hic subsequitur, et est talis.—

Omnibus Christi fidelibus [[1] *et cœtera*].

Impetrata in forma in qua jam dicitur relaxatione supradicta, et stante Abbate in plena libertate ad uniendum Monasterio Cellam superius nominatam, studuit posterius, priusquam ipsam cellam sic unire decreverat, Sedem consulere Apostolicam; talemque Supplicationem Papæ Martino Quinto pro hac materia porrigebat.—

Supplication addressed to Pope Martin V., by the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's; that they may appropriate the revenues of the Cell of Beaulieu for the benefit of students at Oxford, or some other University.

"Beatissime Pater.—Cum devoti et humiles vestræ "Sanctitatis oratores, Abbas et Conventus Monasterii "Sancti Albani, Sacrosanctæ Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis "[2] Diœcesis, in exhibitione nonnullorum monachorum "dicti monasterii in Studio Oxoniensi studentium, se "singulis annis gravibus submittere habeant sumptibus et expensis; cumque etiam, Pater Sanctissime, "sit una Cella, sive Prioratus, 'de Bello Loco' communiter nuncupata, ejusdem [2] Diœcesis, a præfato monasterio dependens, et eidem immediate subjecta, quæ "adeo est collapsa, et in facultatibus per sinistros "eventus diminuta, quod ex fructibus et [3] cura ejusdem cellæ vix duo monachi commode sustentari, et "onera ipsius cellæ debite supportari, possunt, cum, "deductis oneribus debite exeuntibus, octodecim librarum sterlingorum communi [4] æstimatione valorem "annuum non excedunt:—supplicant Sanctitatem vestram præfati Abbas et Conventus, quatenus dictam "Cellam, sive Prioratum, cum omnibus et singulis "fructibus, redditibus, et proventibus, necnon possessionibus dictæ cellæ, seu ad eam quomodolibet spectantibus, ad usum, subventionem, et exhibitionem

---

[1] See Vol. I. Appendix (E.), p. 451.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] *c^a* in MS.

[4] *extimatione* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

“ monachorum ejusdem monasterii, in dicto aut in alio Studio generali de præsenti vel in futuro in majori numero studere debentium, cum omnibus ordinariis et extraordinariis eidem cellæ incumbentibus, eidem monasterio [1]appropriare, applicare, annectere, et unire; necnon ut hujusmodi sic studentibus ad orandum in [2] eorum Missis, et aliis Horis Canonicis, pro Fundatore dictæ cellæ, singulisque benefactoribus ejus, specialiter injungere valeant; dignemini misericorditer indulgere, Constitutionibus aut Litteris Apostolicis, statutis, regulis, seu ordinationibus, Ordinis, Monasterii, et loci, prædictorum, in contrarium facientibus, cæteris quibuscunque, non obstantibus.”

The Supplication being signed by the Pope, the proctor hesitates to apply for it, by reason of the expense.

Interim, dum staret dicta Supplicatio tam per Papam Martinum Quintum, quam etiam per Eugenium Quartum, in Curia consignata, jaceretque Bulla in Cancellaria, nec vellet procurator eam inde accipere, propter gravem taxationem finis in hujusmodi negotii qualitate, consuluit Abbas varios jurisperitos, petiitque ab ipsis nunquid, inconsulto Romano Pontifice, posset Prælatus Ordinarius, dummodo simul staret cum eo etiam Patronus, ecclesiam unam annectere alteri, sive unire. Cui cum ipsi affirmative responderent omnes concordi voce, imposuit Abbas per litteras procuratori suo silentium, vocatisque ad claustrum Priori et confratribus, peregit in hac materia auctoritate propria propositum suum. Priusquam tamen id peragere voluit, de Vicaria ibidem Rectoriam reinstituit, pepigitque cum Rectore ut bina vice in [3] hebdomada pro Fundatore, et pro omnibus ibidem requiescentibus, Missarum suffragia celebraret.

Upon taking advice, the Abbot finds that he can annex the Cell to his Abbey, without the Papal sanction; which he accordingly does.

The payments to the students at Oxford to be increased from the

Ordinavit etiam ulterius, ut [4]scholares studentes Oxoniis de proventibus cellæ dictæ incrementum in pensione susciperent, ad finem illum, et intentum, ut ipsi etiam pro ipsis quotidie in suis Missis specialius exorarent.

---

[1] *apropiare* in MS.

[2] *earum* in MS.

[3] *ebdomada* in MS.

[4] *scolares* in MS.

A.D. 1435 funds thereof.

Hiis ita peractis, et fama vulgata super unione Cellæ illius, dividebatur plebs, garriens in voces contrarias; dicebantque quidam factum illud pium esse, et bonum, foreque pro religionis honestate ut conversentur fratres claustraliter, potius quam sic seorsum, more et ritu sæcularium [1] presbyterorum. Alii vero dicebant factum illud perversum esse, et impium, tendereque directe in extinctionem devotionis similia loca ad fundandum. Unde posterius cum venisset Eskaetor Domini Regis ad partes, eskaevit locum dictum, egitque ut cogeretur Abbas ostendere titulum sui juris, urgereturque Domino Regi in Scaccario super hac materia ad respondendum. Et totus tam eskaetationis quam responsionis subsequitur hic processus; et est talis.—

Divided opinions as to the prudence of this step.

The king's Escheator claims that the place has escheated.

In Memorandis de anno duodecimo Regis Henrici Sexti, inter recordos de Termino Sancti Hillarii, Rotulo quarto.—

"Compertum est per quamdam Inquisitionem captam
"apud Bikleswade, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, anno regni
"Regis nunc duodecimo, quinto die Septembris, coram
"Johanne Iwardby, tunc Esketore dicti Domini Regis
"in Comitatibus Bedfordiæ et Bukenhamiæ, virtute
"officii sui, per sacramentum Johannis Burgeys, Jo-
"hannis Frelove, Rogeri Gerneys, Roberti Parcelle,
"Johannis Smyth de Stanford, Johannis de Ware,
"Rogeri Strengere, Willelmi [2] Kuente', Johannis Leygh-
"ton, Roberti Appelby, Willelmi Horne, et Thomæ
"Raulyn, Juratorum, quod Abbas Abbatiæ de Sancto
"Albano, et ejusdem loci Conventus, quæ est de fun-
"datione dicti Domini Regis, ac de patronatu ipsius
"Domini Regis, tenent, habent, et occupant, ut in jure
"Domus et Abbatiæ prædictæ, quoddam manerium, vo-
"catum 'Belewe,' in Parochia de Clophulle, in dicto

Purport of an Inquisition held upon the matter. A.D. 1433.

---

[1] *presbiterorum* in MS.

[2] This name is doubtful.

A.D. 1435. " Comitatu Bedfordiæ, cum diversis terris et tenemen-
" tis, redditibus et servitiis, eidem manerio pertinenti-
" bus, sive spectantibus, ut parcellæ dictæ Abbatiæ;
" quod quidem manerium, cum terris, tenementis, red-
" ditibus, et servitiis, ac aliis pertinentiis suis prædictis,
" datum fuit, et concessum, prædecessoribus nunc Ab-
" batis Abbatiæ prædictæ per progenitores dicti Domini
" Regis nunc, ad ibidem inveniendum, et [1] in perpetuum
" sustentandum, quatuor monachos, Capellanos, divina
" in quadam Capella, infra dictum manerium existente,
" de die in diem celebraturos pro animabus progeni-
" torum Regis nunc, hæredum, ac successorum suorum,
" et aliorum fidelium defunctorum. Virtute quorum
" doni et concessionis, prædecessores prædicti nunc
" Abbatis, a tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum
" non existit, invenerunt, ac invenire consueverunt,
" quatuor monachos, capellanos, in prædicta Capella
" divina celebrantes. Et quod dicti Abbas et Con-
" ventus de hujusmodi inventione et sustentatione qua-
" tuor monachorum, Capellanorum prædictorum, per octo
" annos ante diem captionis dictæ Inquisitionis prox-
" imo elapsos, cessarunt. Quod quidem manerium,
" cum pertinentiis, valet per annum, ultra reprisas,
" octo libras. Et quod dicti nunc Abbas et Conven-
" tus exitus et proficua inde per dictos octo annos
" perceperunt et habuerunt, et adhuc percipiunt et ha-
" bent, unde Domino Regi sunt responsuri. Et quod
" Almarius de Sancto Amando, diu post Statuta et ordi-
" nationes de terris et tenementis ad Manum Mortuam
" non ponendis edita, dedit Deo et Beato Machuto,
" ac cuidam ad tunc Abbati Abbatiæ prædictæ, præde-
" cessori prædicti nunc Abbatis, unam carucatam terræ,
" cum pertinentiis, jacentis in Parochia de Whilsham-
" stede, in dicto Comitatu Bedfordiæ, licentia regia inde
" non obtenta, ad inveniendum unum monachum, Ca-

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1435.

"pellanum, divina in Capella Beati Machuti prædicti "juxta Hawmes, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, tribus diebus "septimanatim[1] in perpetuum ibidem celebraturum pro "animabus progenitorum dicti Domini Regis, ac pro "animabus dicti Almarici et antecessorum suorum, et "omnium fidelium defunctorum. Et quod dicta carucata terræ valet per annum, ultra reprisas, quatuor "libras. Qui quidem Abbas de inveniendo unum monachum, infra Capellam prædictam, ut prædictum est, "celebraturum, per octo annos ante captionem dictæ "Inquisitionis ultimo elapsos cessavit. Cujus quidem "carucatæ terræ exitus et proficua dicti Abbas et Conventus per prædictos octo annos proxime præteritos "habuerunt et perceperunt, et adhuc percipiunt; sicut "continetur in Inquisitione prædicta, quæ est in Baga "de particulis compoti prædicti nuper Escaetoris, de "tempore prædicto.

Scire facias against the Abbot and Convent, to make answer to the finding of the Inquisition.

"Super quo concordatum est inter Barones, quod "prædicti Abbas et Conventus præmuniantur per "breve de 'Scire facias' ad ostendendum si quid pro "se habeant, vel dicere sciant, quare manerium et "carucata terræ prædicta in manus Domini Regis "nunc capi et seisiri, ac eidem Domino Regi nunc "de exitibus et proficuis eorundem a tempore cessionis "inventionis et sustentationis dictorum quatuor monachorum, ac inventionis unius monachi, supradictorum hucusque, respondere et satisfacere, non debent. Et præceptum est Vicecomiti Bedfordiæ, quod "per probos *et cætera*, scire faciat præfatis Abbati et "Conventui *et cætera*, ita *et cætera*, a die Paschæ in "quindecim dies, ad ostendendum *et cætera*.

The Sheriff's return of the Writ.

"Ad quem diem Vicecomes, videlicet, Jacobus Gascoigne, retornavit hic breve prædictum, sibi in præmissis directum, indorsatum sic.—

"Virtute istius brevis, per Johannem Lucas, Ricardum Wodewarde, Ricardum Fill', et Ricardum atte

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " Larde, probos et legales homines de balliva mea, scire " feci Abbati et Conventui de Sancto Albano, infranciatis, quod sint coram Baronibus de Scaccario Domini " Regis apud Westmonasterium ad diem infra contentam, prout istud breve in se exigit et requirit.

" Et ad prædictam quintam-decimam Paschæ prædicti Abbas et Conventus venerunt hic, per Thomam " Russelle, attornatum suum. Et dicunt quod ipsi non " sunt plenarie informati ad præsens ad respondendum " in præmissis.[1] * * * * * *

---

[1] The context stops short here (fol. 135 b), and a leaf or leaves are evidently wanting: though no notice is taken of this hiatus in the numeration of the leaves.

Acta Anni Decimi sexti.

A.D. 1435, 6.

Recuperatio varii quieti-redditus infra Civitatem Londoniarum.

The Abbot goes to London, for the Convocation.

[1] Salutante sole [2] signum Piscium, et, cursu rursus repetito, ingrediente Arietis gradum primum, egressus est Abbas fores sui monasterii, gradiensque Londonias, ibidem, propter Convocationem, apud Sanctum Paulum celebratam, elegit per aliquantulum temporis commorari.

He finds that various quit-rents have been neglected, in the City of London.

Commorans siquidem ibidem, querelam suscepit variam, quomodo per desidiam officiariorum, et negligentiam, varius fuerat sibi subtractus quietus-redditus per tempus satis notabile infra Civitatem Londoniarum. Advertens igitur, et bene concipiens, quod quemadmodum in languoribus corporis si sero nimium apponatur curationis remedium, succumbit quasi subito languens natura morbo, nec poterit ars medici conferre salutis antidotum ægrotanti, ita etiam in legis litigiis, si amplius quam expedit tolerentur injuriæ, nec studeat animus vecors celerem obicem eis dare, succumbit processu temporis rectum curvo, nec poterit ars legisperiti succurrere taliter injuriato, deliberavit apud se satis sollicite, eoque sollicitius quo reperit scriptum,—"Qui "veterem fert injuriam, invitat sæpius ad alteram, "paratque iter ad vexationes," singulis talibus injuriarum vulneribus curationis emplastrum apponere, cogereque injuriantes recedere a suis injuriis, ac reddere Monasterio quod ei tenentur ex jure.

He obtains payment, by John Costantyn,

Ab antiquiori igitur incipiens, a quodam, videlicet, viro nobili, nomine "Johanne Costantyn," prope Sanctum Paulum commoranti, qui per annos quadraginta et

---

[1] *Recuperatio varii quieti-redditus infra Civitatem Londoniarum.*—Superscription to folios 136 a–138 b.

[2] Alluding to the months of December and January.

A.D.1435, 6. amplius retraxit ab officio Sub-cellerarii decem solidos, nec solvere voluit collectori, venire fecit ipsum ad suam præsentiam, venientique tam efficacem fecerat [1] exhortationem, ut rursus quod retraxerat resolveret; factaque acquietantia indentata, ipsam, in solutionis memoriam, sub forma quæ hic subsequitur, sigillarunt.—

of a quit-rent withheld for more than forty years.

Indenture executed between the parties thereon. A.D. 1435.

"Hæc acquietantia indentata, facta inter venerabilem "et religiosum virum, Johannem, permissione divina, "Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, ex parte una, et "Johannem Constantyne, de Londoniis, *gentilman*, ex "parte altera, testatur quod cum Girardus Piltone, per "quamdam chartam suam, dedit, concessit, et confirmavit, quemdam quietum-redditum decem solidorum Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, et monachis ibidem Deo "servientibus, exeuntem de toto capitali mesuasgio, sive "masuagio, cum omnibus et singulis suis pertinentiis, "situato in [2] Parochia Sancti Benedicti de Wodewharf, "Londoniis, in vico vocato 'Knyghtriderestrete,' Londoniis, prout modo jacet inter tenementum Decani et "Capituli Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, "nuper Salamonis de la Chale, ex parte Orientali, et "terram quæ nuper fuit Marini, filii Richoldæ, modo dicti "Johannis Constantyne, ex parte Occidentali, et viam "regiam, ex parte [3] Boreali; solvendum dictis Abbati "et Conventui ad quatuor anni terminos, videlicet, "infra octo dies Sancti Michaelis Archangeli duos solidos "et sex denarios, infra duodecim dies Natalis Domini "duos solidos et sex denarios, infra Octavas Paschæ "duos solidos et sex denarios, et infra Octavas Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ duos solidos et sex "denarios, prout per dictam [4] chartam plene liquet; "virtute cujus quidem concessionis Abbates monasterii "prædicti fuerunt inde seisiti, ut de feodo et jure "monasterii sui prædicti. Et quia dictus redditus de-

---

[1] *exortationem* in MS.
[2] *Parachia* in MS.
[3] *Boriali* in MS.
[4] *cartam* in MS.

" cem solidorum a retro est, per longum tempus elapsum " non solutus, præfatus tamen nunc Abbas recepit die " confectionis præsentium, de dicto Johanne Constan- " tyne, duos solidos et sex denarios pro termino Sancti " Michaelis Archangeli ultimo præterito ante datam " præsentium, in plenam solutionem omnium arreragi- " orum a retro existentium, usque ad Festum Sancti " Michaelis prædictum. In cujus rei testimonium, " partes prædictæ hiis indenturis sigilla sua alter- " natim apposuerunt. Datum tertio die Novembris, " anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum, " quarto-decimo."

Recuperatio alterius quieti-redditus infra mœnia dictæ Civitatis.

The Abbot next learns that a quit-rent, due from a brewery, situate near his hostel, in London, has been withheld.

Recuperato sub forma qua jam dicitur dicto quieto-redditu, et posito officiario rursus in plena et pacifica possessione ejusdem, quæsivit Abbas ulterius a custode sui hospitii, forentne plures in Civitate qui retraxerunt id quod de jure debebatur sibi. A quo cum didicisset quomodo tenens pandoxatorii deprope suum [1] hospitium, quod in signum habet Vernaculum, situaturque ex parte Orientali hospitii ejusdem, jam per annos septem et amplius dedicebat solvere quietum-redditum decem et octo solidorum, sibique sæpius, ipsum redditum petenti, dabat responsum se habere in mandatis a præpositis Ecclesiæ Sancti [2] Christophori taliter ad dedicendum, jussit sibi Abbas ut statim et absque mora, dum ipse in Civitate existeret, modo honesto et pacifico ipsum redditum repeteret, et posterius distringeret ipsum, juxta ritum Civitatis, si et quatenus solvere recusaret.

---

[1] Situate on the site of the present Bank of England, in the Parish of St. Christopher le Stocks. See Vol. I. pp. xlvii., 47.

[2] *Christofori* in MS.

A.D. 1435,6.

The refusal, on further application, is persisted in.

Custos, jussioni Abbatis parere cupiens, ipsum redditum primo benevolo modo a dicto tenente repetiit, consuluitque ut voluntarie, ne cogeretur invite, solvere vellet. Et cum nequaquam sic proficeret, comminabatur ulterius ipsum distringere. Sed tamen, cum sic voluit fecisse, ab ipso præpeditus fuerat, ne id facere posset. Sicque tam contra tenentem ipsum, quam etiam contra Capellanum, dicti pandoxatorii proprietarium, Assisa capta fuerat; demumque post altercationem variam, in forma quæ hic subsequitur, dictus quietus-redditus recuperatus erat.—

The rent is recovered by the Abbot, on Assize of Novel Disseisin held thereon.

Record thereof.

" Assisa venit, cognitura si Thomas Parkere, Capel-
" lanus Perpetuæ Cantariæ ad altare Sanctæ Trinitatis
" in Ecclesia Sancti [1] Christophori Londoniis fundatæ,
" et Johannes Newman, *breuere*, injuste et sine judicio
" disseisiverunt Johannem, Abbatem Monasterii Sancti
" Albani, de libero tenemento suo, cum pertinentiis, in
" Parochia Sancti Petri [2] Parvi de [3] Bradestrete, Lon-
" doniis, in Londoniis, post primam transfretationem
" Domini Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, in Vasconiam,
" *et cætera;* et unde prædictus Abbas, per Johannem
" Hethyngham, attornatum suum, queritur quod præ-
" dictus Thomas Parkere, Capellanus *et cætera*, et
" Johannes Newman, *brewere*, injuste et sine judicio
" disseisiverunt eum de quodam annuo redditu decem
" et octo solidorum, cum pertinentiis, in Parochia
" prædicta, *et cætera.*

" Et prædicti Thomas Parkere, et Johannes New-
" man, per Willelmum Rustone, attornatum suum,
" [4] veniunt: et pro eis dicit, quod ipsi Thomas Parkere,
" Capellanus, et Johannes Newman, nullam injuriam
" seu disseisinam præfato Abbati de redditu prædicto
" fecerunt, et de hoc ponit se super Assisam *et cætera*,

---

[1] *Christofori* in MS.

[2] *Parva* in MS.

[3] Meaning Broad Street.

[4] *venit* in MS.

"et prædictus Abbas similiter. Ideo capiatur inter eos A.D.1435,6.
"Assisa.

"Et super hoc dictum est per Curiam eidem Abbati, "quod ostendat Curiæ titulum et naturam redditus [1]sui "prædicti, et causam disseisinæ, *et cætera.* Qui qui- "dem Abbas, per Johannem Hethyngham, attornatum "suum, dicit pro titulo et assisa de redditu prædicto "habendis, quod ipse Abbas et omnes prædecessores "sui, Abbates Monasterii prædicti, a toto tempore "cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, ut in "jure monasterii sui prædicti, fuerunt seisiti de præ- "dicto annuo redditu decem et octo solidorum, perci- "piendorum ad quatuor anni terminos annuatim, vi- "delicet, Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Sancti "Michaelis Archangeli, Natalis Domini, et Paschæ, "per æquales portiones, exeunte de uno mesuagio et "tribus shopis, cum eorum pertinentiis, situatis in "Parochia prædicta, videlicet, inter tenementum præ- "dictum nunc Abbatis et Conventus Sancti Albani ex "partibus Orientali, Occidentali, Australi, et viam regiam "ex parte [2]Boreali, in eorum visu positis, quousque "prædicti Thomas Parkere et Johannes Newman præ- "dictum nunc Abbatem inde, injuste et sine judicio, "disseisiverunt *et cætera.*

"Et ulterius dicit, quod ipse nunc Abbas, die Jovis "proxima ante [3]impetrationem Billæ Assisæ præ- "dictæ, venit ad prædictos Thomam Parkere et Jo- "hannem Newman, super mesuagio et shopis prædictis "*et cætera*, et ab eis ibidem petiit redditum prædic- "tum. Et prædicti Thomas Parkere et Johannes "Newman redditum præfato nunc Abbati ad tunc "solvere recusaverunt, et sic ipsum nunc Abbatem in- "juste et sine judicio disseisiverunt; et petit quod "procedatur ad Assisam capiendam *et cætera.*

---

[1] *suæ prædictæ* in MS.
[2] *boriali* in MS.
[3] *interpretationem* in MS.

A.D.1435, 6. Finding of the Jury thereon.

"Et super hoc recognitores exacti veniunt, videlicet, Ricardus Aas, Stephanus Hulle, Ricardus Kere, Willelmus Colman, Willelmus Twyere, Elias Twyere, Willelmus Kent, Willelmus Ferrour, Johannes Exham, Johannes Estwelle, Thomas Meysaunt, Galfridus Whyte. Qui, ad veritatem super præmissis dicendam, tam ex assensu prædicti nunc Abbatis quam prædicti Willelmi Rustone, attornati, electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus nunc Abbas et omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates monasterii prædicti, seisiti fuerunt de prædicto annuo redditu decem et octo solidorum, annuatim percipiendorum, de prædicto mesuagio, cum tribus shopis ac aliis suis pertinentiis, in eorum visu positis, ut in jure monasterii supradicti, modo et forma quibus prædictus nunc Abbas pro titulo suo superius allegavit.

"Et dicunt etiam super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus nunc Abbas, die Jovis proxima ante [1] impetrationem Billæ Assisæ prædictæ, accessit super mesuagium et shopas prædictas, et ibidem prædictis Thoma Parkere et Johanne Newman petiit redditum suum prædictum, quem quidem redditum decem et octo solidorum prædicti Thomas et Johannes eidem nunc Abbati solvere penitus recusaverunt. Et sic dicunt quod prædictus nunc Abbas fuit seisitus de prædicto annuo redditu decem et octo solidorum, cum pertinentiis, ut in jure monasterii supradicti, quousque prædicti Thomas et Johannes ipsum tunc Abbatem inde, injuste et sine judicio, die Jovis proxima ante [1] impetrationem Billæ Assisæ prædictæ, in forma prædicta disseisiverunt, sed non vi et armis.

"[2] Et quæsitum est per Curiam, ad tunc et ibidem, a præfatis Juratoribus, per quantum tempus prædictus annuus redditus decem et octo solidorum a retro fuit non solutus præfato nunc Abbati et prædecessoribus

---

[1] *interpretationem* in MS.

[2] *Ut* in MS.

" suis, Abbatibus Monasterii prædicti, ante diem impetrationis Billæ Assisæ prædictæ; et quæ damna prædictus Abbas nunc sustinuit, ut in misis et costagiis suis, circa sectam suam prædictam appositis, ultra omnia arreragia prædicti annui redditus decem et octo solidorum. A.D.1435,6.

" Qui quidem Juratores dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus annuus redditus decem et octo solidorum a retro fuit dicto nunc Abbati per duos annos et dimidium ante [1] impetrationem Billæ Assisæ prædictæ non solutus; [2] quæ se attingit ad quadraginta quinque solidos; et assident misas, expensas, et costagia, ultra prædictos quadraginta quinque solidos, ad viginti solidos.

" Quæsitum est etiam per Curiam a præfatis Juratoribus, qualiter jus præfatus nunc Abbas habet in redditu prædicto, et quis prædecessorum suorum fuit inde seisitus, ut in jure monasterii prædicti, tempore Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, *et cœtera;* et si aliqua inter prædictum nunc Abbatem et prædictos Thomam Parkere et Johannem Newman habetur fraus vel collusio ad amortizandum prædictum redditum decem et octo solidorum, cum pertinentiis, vel aliquam inde parcellam, contra formam [3] Statuti in hujusmodi casu editi et provisi. Qui dicunt, super sacramentum suum, quod prædictus nunc Abbas, et omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates monasterii prædicti, seisiti fuerunt, ut in jure monasterii supradicti, de prædicto annuo redditu decem et octo solidorum, cum pertinentiis annuatim percipiendis, ut supra, de dictis mesuagio et tribus shopis, et suis pertinentiis, in eorum visu positis, a toto tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit; et quod non habetur aliqua fraus sive collusio inter prædictum nunc Abbatem et prædictos Thomam et Johannem.

---

[1] *interpretationem* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS.

[3] The Statute of Mortmain.

A.D.1435,6. "Et dicunt etiam, quod quidam Johannes de Cella, " nuper Abbas monasterii prædicti, prædecessor prædicti nunc Abbatis, fuit seisitus de redditu prædicto, " ut in jure monasterii supradicti, tempore Henrici, " filii Johannis, nuper Regis Angliæ.

" Ideo per Curiam consideratum est, quod prædictus " nunc Abbas recuperet seisinam suam de prædicto " annuo redditu decem et octo solidorum, cum suis " pertinentiis, per visum recognitorum Assisæ prædictæ, " una cum arreragiis suis prædictis; et damna et costagia sua circa sectam suam prædictam [1] apposita, " quæ se attingunt in toto ad tres libras et quinque " solidos. Et dicti Thomas, Capellanus, et Johannes " Newman, *breuere*, in misericordia."

The Abbot reflects upon the negligence shown by his officials in the matter of quit-rents.

Recuperato etiam redditu isto, et mandato dato collectori, ne permitteret de cætero, ausu quovis, hujusmodi redditum currere sic a retro, recordabatur Abbas ulterius, quam damnosum dispendiosumque foret Monasterio, habere officiarios sic torpentes, quod mallent hujusmodi quietum-redditum pro perpetuo perdere, quam vellent aut intentare litem in judicio, aut mediis aliis congruis dedicentem ad solutionem coartare. Accersiri fecit suos omnes, factaque in vulgari super hac materia [2] exhortatione satis gravi, repetiit posterius, ut res menti hæreret firmius, eandem sententiam metrice, alloquebaturque omnes maturius sub horum verborum tenore.—

Verses recited by the Abbot on this subject.

" Vos, commissorum custodes officiorum,
" Alloquor, audite, lis legis, lis sine lite
" Fertur, et in pausa pacis perit optima causa.
" Hinc, sine felle, tamen pacis dissolve ligamen,
" Quod, si scrutetur, jus infirmare videtur.
" Jure quidem læso, citius de divite Crœso
" Pauper [3] Codrus eris, quam cures unde graveris.

---

[1] *appositam* in MS.
[2] *exortatione* in MS.
[3] In allusion to Juvenal, *Sat.* iii. l. 28.

A.D. 1435,6.

"Mors est multorum medicus neglector ægrorum,
"Mors simul et pœna causarum tarda medela.
"Est nimium tenera complexio juris, et infra
"Viscera de facili refovens nocumenta veneni.
"Certa salutifera sunt signa tum valituræ,
"Et virus imbibitum mox evomat ut bibit ipsum.
"Ergo recens dum fit injuria, quæ tua lædit
"Jura, retardatum caveas conferre juvamen.
"Sæpe medela tuum tollit properata gravamen."

Annullatio clamei injusti super quadam via communi.

The Abbot's Steward warns him of a long standing case as to a right of way at Rickmersworthe.

Eodem etiam anno, signo Geminorum nondum per solem plenarie peragrato, accessit ad Abbatem ipsius Senescallus, consuluitque ut dum staret ipse præsens Londoniis, evigilaret causam quamdam somniferam penes dominum manerii de La More apud Rikmersworthe, pro quadam via communi, jam per annos plurimos respectuatam; asserens et affirmans rem posse per tolerantiam nimiam de facili transire in consuetudinem; et ita per negligentiam ipsius incurreret, quod non placenter sumeret sua ecclesia, damna seu dispendia perpetuæ exhæredationis.

He instructs his tenant to take proceedings against the lord of the manor of the Moor of Rickmersworthe.

Quibus verbis Abbas non mediocriter stimulatus, jussit vocari ad suam præsentiam tenentem terrarum illarum, per quas dominus jam dictus vendicabat viam habere communem; præsentique talia studuit [1] hortatoria declarare, ut caperet ipse sectam contra probiores de ipsius domini familia, tandemque, sumptibus tamen dicti Abbatis, et favoribus, recuperaret separabilitatem terræ illius; sub hac, quæ subsequitur hic, forma.—

Action for damages by the Abbot's

"Johannes Wynkeburne, de Rikmersworthe, in Comi-
"tatu Hertfordiæ, *tayllour*, et Willelmus Crek, *gen-*

---

[1] *ortatoria* in MS.

A.D.1435,6.

tenant thereon; and verdict of a Jury in his favour.

" *tylman*, de Rikmersworthe, in Comitatu prædicto, " attachiati fuerunt ad respondendum Thomæ Lavenham, de placito quare vi et armis herbam ipsius " Thomæ, ad valentiam decem librarum, apud Watford " [1]nuper crescentem, cum quibusdam averiis depasti " fuerunt, conculcaverunt, et consumpserunt, et alia " enormia ei intulerunt, ad grave damnum ipsius " Thomæ, et contra pacem Regis *et cætera*. Et unde " prædictus Thomas, per Thomam Heynes, attornatum " suum, queritur quod prædicti Johannes et Willelmus " die Martis proximo ante Festum Sancti Johannis " Baptistæ, anno regni Domini Regis nunc primo, vi et " armis, scilicet, gladiis, arcubus, et sagittis, herbam " ipsius Thomæ, ad valentiam decem mercarum, apud " Watford nuper crescentem, cum quibusdam averiis, " videlicet, equis, bobus, affris, vaccis, bidentibus, et " porcis, depasti fuerunt, conculcaverunt, et consumpserunt; transgressionem prædictam a prædicto die " Martis usque ad Festum Natalis Domini, anno regni " Domini Regis nunc nono, diversis diebus et vicibus " continuando, et alia enormia *et cætera*, ad grave " damnum, et contra pacem *et cætera;* unde dicit quod " deterioratus est, et damnum habet, ad valentiam viginti librarum; et inde producit sectam.

" Et prædicti Johannes et Willelmus, per Thomam " Starkeye, attornatum suum, veniunt; et [2]defendit " vim et injuriam quando *et cætera*. Et quoad venire " vi et armis, dicit quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles; et de hoc ponunt se super patriam; et prædictus Thomas [3]similiter. Et quoad residuum transgressionis prædictæ, iidem Johannes et Willelmus " dicunt, quod prædictus Thomas actionem suam prædictam versus eos manutenere non debeat; quia dicunt " quod inter maneria de La More et Brightwelle et

---

[1] *nupe* in MS.

[2] *fendit* in MS.

[3] *siliter* in MS.

A.D.1435,6.

" locum mercatorium de Watforde, in Comitatu prædicto, habetur, et, a tempore quo non extat memoria, " habebatur, quædam communis via pro quibusdam a " dictis maneriis, et ab eorum utroque, usque ad ecclesiam et locum mercatorium prædictum, et ab eisdem " ecclesia et loco mercatorio usque maneria prædicta, " et eorum utrumque, ire, equitare, fugare, et cariare, " volentibus, ultra terram prædicti Thomæ in prædicta " villa de Watforde; per quod iidem Johannes et Willelmus, utendo via prædicta, averia sua prædicta a " prædicta villa de Watford ultra prædictam terram " prædicti Thomæ per eandem viam fugaverunt, averiaque illa prædictam herbam in eadem via, super " terram prædictam crescentem, morsellatim capientia " transeundo momorderunt, et cum pedibus suis conculcaverunt et consumpserunt; et hoc parati sunt " verificare. Unde petunt judicium si prædictus " Thomas actionem suam prædictam versus eos in hoc " casu manutenere debeat, *et cætera.*

" Et prædictus Thomas, non cognoscens aliqua per " prædictos Johannem et Willelmum superius allegata, dicit quod ipse per aliqua præallegata ab " actione sua prædicta habenda præcludi non debet; " quia dicit quod habetur via pedestris pro quibuscunque inter maneria et ecclesiam et locum mercatorium prædicta, ultra terram prædictam. Et dicit " quod prædicti Johannes et Willelmus, die et anno " supradictis, vi et armis prædictam herbam ipsius " Thomæ, apud Watford crescentem, nuper equitando, " fugando, et cariando, cum quibusdam averiis suis " depasti fuerunt, conculcaverunt, et consumpserunt, " prout idem Thomas versus eos superius queritur; " absque hoc, quod, a tempore quo non extat memoria, " habebatur inter maneria et ecclesiam et locum mercatorium prædicta communis via pro quibuscumque " a dictis maneriis usque ad ecclesiam et locum mercatorium prædicta, et ab eisdem ecclesia et loco mer-

A.D.1435, 6. " catorio usque ad maneria prædicta, equitare, cariare, " et fugare volentibus ultra terram prædicti Thomæ " in prædicta villa de Watforde, in forma qua prædicti Johannes et Willelmus superius allegarunt; et " hoc paratus est verificare. Unde ex quo prædicti " Johannes et Willelmus transgressionem prædictam " superius cognoscunt, petit judicium et damna ea occasione sibi adjudicari.

" Et prædicti Johannes et Willelmus dicunt, quod, " a tempore quo non extat memoria, habebatur inter " maneria et ecclesiam, et locum mercatorium prædicta " communis via pro quibuscunque a dictis maneriis " usque prædictam ecclesiam et locum mercatorium de " Watforde, et ab eisdem ecclesia et [1] [loco] mercatorio usque maneria prædicta equitare, cariare, et " fugare, volentibus, ultra terram prædicti Thomæ, in " prædicta villa de Watforde, in forma qua iidem Johannes et Willelmus superius allegarunt. Et de hoc " ponunt se super patriam; et prædictus Thomas similiter. Ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti, quod venire " faceret hic a die Paschæ *et cætera.*

The final hearing of the case respited.

" Postea continuato inde processu inter partes prædictas, per juratas positas inde inter eas in respectum " hic usque ad hunc diem, scilicet, a die Sancti Hillarii " in quindecim dies, anno regni Domini Regis nunc " quarto-decimo, nisi Willelmus Babyngtone, Capitalis " Justiciarius Domini Regis de Banco, Statuti *et cætera,* " die Sabbati proximo ante Festum Conversionis Sancti " Pauli ultimo præterito apud villam de Sancto Albano " prius venisset, *et cætera.*

" Et modo ad hunc diem hic venit prædictus Thomas " Lavenham, per attornatum suum prædictum. Et " præfatus Capitalis Justiciarius, coram quo *et cætera* " misit hic recordum suum, in hæc verba :—

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

A.D.1435,6.

Finding of the Jury, in favour of the Abbot's tenant.

"Postea, die et loco infra contentis, coram Willelmo Babyngtone, Capitali Justiciario infra nominato, associato sibi Johanne Bryde, per formam Statuti *et cætera*, venit tam infra-nominatus Thomas Lavenham quam Johannes Wynkeburne, de Rykmersworthe, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, *tayllour*, et Willelmus Crek, de Rykmersworthe, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, *gentilman*, infra nominati, per attornatos suos infra nominatos. Et jure inpanellati exacti similiter veniunt, qui, ad veritatem de infra contentis dicendam electi, triati, et jurati, dicunt super sacramentum suum, quod a tempore quo non extat memoria non habebatur inter maneria de La More et Bryghtwelle et ecclesiam, ac locum mercatorium, villæ de Watforde, de quibus infra fit mentio, communis via pro quibuscunque dictis maneriis usque prædictam ecclesiam et locum mercatorium, et ab eisdem ecclesia et loco mercatorio usque maneria prædicta equitare, cariare, et fugare volentibus, ultra terram prædicti Thomæ, unde infra fit mentio in prædicta villa de Watforde, prout prædictus Thomas infra placitando allegavit. Et assident [1] damna ipsius Thomæ, [2] occasione transgressionis infra contentæ, ultra misas et custagia sua, circa persecutionem actionis infra specificatæ, ad viginti solidos, et pro misis et custagiis illis, ad viginti solidos.

"Ideo [3] consideratum est, quod prædictus Thomas Lavenham recuperet versus præfatos Johannem Wynkeburne et Willelmum Creke [1] damna sua prædicta, ad prædictos quadraginta solidos per prædictos Juratores superius assessa. Et idem Johannes et Willelmus capiantur *et cætera*."

The Abbo rejoices greatly thereat.

Postquam, ut jam dicitur, [4] via et veritas obviaverunt pariter, fueruntque, decisa lite, justitia et pax con-

---

[1] *dampna* in MS.

[2] *occasionem* in MS.

[3] *conc'* in MS.

[4] An error, perhaps, for *mīa* meaning *misericordia*, "mercy."

A.D.1435, 6. corditer osculatæ, lætatus est Abbas non aliter infra sua viscera quam lætari solent victores, capta præda, [1] quando dividunt spolia. Et propterea, ut ulterius lætarentur simul cum eo confratres, vocatis ipsis, annunciat eis hæc novellula; et posterius instruxit eos, ut, quemadmodum medicus morbis, et plagis [2] chirurgicus, consulerent ipsi, cum [3] contingerent, suis injuriis, sub ista forma.—

Verses recited by him thereon.

" Fratres et socii, quibus est mens jura tuendi,
" Si bene scire juvat medico, dum languida curat,
" In morbis crisis quid sit, dosis in medicinis,
" Quidque [4] paroxysmus, quid [5] hypostasis, humor et
" errans;
" Et juvat, et magnum dat jura tuendo juvamen,
" Scire moras litis, tituli vim, resque tuentes.
" Hiis melius scitis, confert a lege peritis
" [6] Consilium petere, causam litisque referre.
" Plenius exposita, discussa pro quoque contra,
" Expedit absque mora semper, sed mente modesta,
" Intentare tui genus et speciem nocumenti,
" Per pausam ve moram curæ nimium diuturnam,
" Languescit causa, fit et incurabilis ægra.
" Dum nova sanguineo crudescunt vulnera telo,
" Cuncta quibus sanat emplastra [2] chirurgicus aptat.
" Ast veluti medicos facit experientia certos,
" Si nimium sero dentur [7] cataplasmata læso,
" Plaga fluit sanie, sequitur mors, ac obit ipse.
" In simili forma, tua si vis læserit arva,
" Mox nisi lex curet, vis jus, lis lex, tibi fiet.
" Hæc prius exposita, rursus, fratres, iteravi,
" Lectio ne tacita fieret, dum bis recitavi."

---

[1] In allusion to *Psalm* lxxxv. 10, and *Isaiah* ix. 3.

[2] *cirurgicus* in MS.

[3] *contigerent* in MS.

[4] *paroxismus* in MS.

[5] *ypostasis* in MS.

[6] *Concilium* in MS.

[7] *cathaplasmata* in MS.

Acta Anni Decimi-septimi.

A.D. 1437.

[1] *Processus cujusdam litis inter Abbatem Johannem, Sextum, et [2] Ricardum, Abbatem Westmonasterii, diutius dependentis.*

Sir W. Babyngtone, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, visits the Abbey, the plague then raging in London.

Postquam annus iste [3]sextus-decimus desiit, alterque, juxta successionem temporis, inchoationem sumpsit, accidit ut accederet ad Monasterium vir sensu solidus, factis providus, profundus [4] consilio, affectioneque sincerus, Dominus, videlicet, Willelmus Babyngtone, Miles, et Communis Banci Capitalis Justiciarius; traheretque ibidem moras pauculas, propter epidemiæ pestem, quæ pro tunc regnabat in Civitate Londoniarum.

The Abbot mentions to him a suit pending between himself and the Abbot of Westminster.

Interim autem, dum ipse judex commensalis Abbatis existeret, sermocinarenturque ad invicem ipse et Abbas super rebus variis, et præcipue super illis quæ in conservationem juris suæ ecclesiæ cedere possent, incidit ut Abbas moveret sibi materiam litis inter ipsum et Abbatem Westmonasterii, pro retracto theolonio, et pro furcis injuste erectis, diutius dependentis, quæreretque, cum ipse Abbas Westmonasterii nullis ipsius instantiis ad tractandum effectualiter adquiesceret, quid ille pro conservando suo jure consultius agere posset.

The Judge gives him advice on his claims, as to subtraction of toll and erection of gallows by the Abbot of Westminster.

Qui, respectum petens et mature deliberans, consuluit sibi demum, quantum ad retractum theolonium, ut iterum in forma pacis tractatum expeteret, et posterius, si et quatenus nollet adquiescere, distringeret suos tenentes, et ita eos ad solvendum debitum legaliter [5] coartaret. Quantum vero ad furcas erectas, dederat sibi consilium tale, ut iterum etiam mitteret ad Abbatem, et instaret ut vel furcas, inconsulte per suos erectas, consultius

---

[1] *Processus cujusdam litis inter Abbates Sancti Albani et Westmonasterii.*—Superscription to folios 139–146.

[2] Richard Harweden, by name.

[3] *quartus-decimus* in MS.

[4] *concilio* in MS.

[5] *choartaret* in MS.

A.D. 1437. prosterneret, vel parceret ipse sibi, licet ille sui servaret jura monasterii, et eas succidi demandaret. Abbas, credens id [1] consilium sanum esse, et legi consonum, mox secundum ipsum regi consensit, egitque posterius in omnibus quemadmodum sibi per Judicem consultum fuit. Sicque fuerat factum, ut posterius, cum veniret causa per viam arbitrii coram certis judicibus in tractamen, [2] porrigeret has quæ hic sequuntur Abbas Westmonasterii contra Abbatem Sancti Albani in scriptis querelationes.—

The Abbot follows the advice so given.

The case is brought before arbitrators.

Articuli Abbatis Westmonasterii contra Abbatem Sancti Albani. Articulus Primus.

Articles of plaint made by the Abbot of Westminster thereon.

"Abbas Beati Petri Westmonasterii queritur quod " [3] Willelmus Todde, ballivus, et quamplures alii ho- " mines et tenentes, prædicti Abbatis Monasterii de " Sancto Albano, per sustentationem et manutentionem " suas, vi et armis, die Jovis in septimana Pentecostes, " anno regni Domini Regis nunc septimo, diversos " equos, cum frumento et brasio in saccis onustos, ip- " sius Abbatis Beati Petri, in regia via de Sancto " Albano, ad valentiam viginti librarum, sub regimine " et custodia nativorum hominum suorum, versus villam " Westmonasterii venientes, ceperunt, et saccos prædictos " ibidem in locis humidis deposuerunt, et equos prædic- " tos ibidem imparcaverunt; et ipsos, sic imparcatos, " sine alimento dimiserunt, ac saccos prædictos in dictis " locis humidis tam diu detinuerunt, quod equi præ- " dicti multipliciter deteriorati fuerunt, ac sacci et " magna pars frumenti et brasii prædicti putridi de- " venerunt, et vastati fuerunt; ad [4] damnum ipsius " Abbatis Sancti Petri centum librarum."

---

[1] *concilium* in MSS.

[2] *prorrigeret* in MS.

[3] See Vol. I. p. 37.

[4] *dampnum* in MS.

Articulus Secundus.

A.D. 1437.

Second Article of the plaint of the Abbot of Westminster.

" Idem Abbas Sancti Petri queritur, quod prædictus " Willelmus, ballivus, et prædicti quamplures homines et " tenentes prædicti Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano, " per præceptum, sustentationem, et manutentionem, sua, " vi et armis insidiantes quod nec homines neque tenentes ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri per dictam villam de " Sancto Albano cum equis et catallis suis transirent, " quousque fines pro licentia de transitu illo habendo secum per voluntatem suam fecerint, die Martis proximo " post Festum Sancti [1] Barnabæ Apostoli, anno regni " Domini Regis nunc septimo, triginta et septem equos " Johannis Stybbyng et Hugonis atte More, et aliorum " tenentium ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri, de manerio " suo de Aldenham, apud villam de Sancto Albano, in " via regia prædicta inventos, absque causa rationabili " arestaverunt, et ipsos, sic [2] arestatos, infra clausum [3] Abbathiæ in domibus seratis clausos tenuerunt, quod iidem " tenentes Abbatis Sancti Petri visum equorum illorum " habere non potuerunt, diu, videlicet, per tres dies " tunc proxime sequentes, quousque prædicti Johannes " et Hugo quoddam scriptum obligatorium simplex de " quadraginta libris, quod eis, minime litteratis, quasi " conditionem continens, quod si finem eum eis pro " licentia de transitu prædicto habendo fecerint, vel " equos prædictos, aut catalla ad valentiam eorundem, " domibus prædictis infra certum diem tunc futurum, " qui jam præteriit, inducerent, quousque finem pro " licentia de transitu prædicto habendo fecerint, detinendum, tunc idem scriptum pro nullo haberetur, " lectum fuit apud prædictam villam de Sancto Albano, " in camera et præsentia prædicti Abbatis Monasterii

---

[1] *Nota de prima districtione tenentium de Aldenham pro theolonio.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *arestos* in MS.

[3] *Abathiæ* in MS.

A.D. 1437. " de Sancto Albano, eidem Abbati fecerint, detinuerunt. " Et idem Abbas ipsos Johannem et Hugonem pro " prædictis quadraginta libris ab eis recuperandis, quamvis ipsi hujusmodi catalla, domibus prædictis infra " dictum certum diem inducenda, præfato Willelmo ad " easdem domos obtulerunt, et idem Willelmus catalla " illa renunciaverit, et ea ibidem induci permittere voluerit, vultu favorabili et [1]dissimulato, dicens quod " catalla illa domum reducerent, quia quævis materia " contentionis inter Abbates prædictos, et eorum homines et tenentes, per diversos dominos et magnates " extitit in tractatu, contra dictam conditionem, ore " tenus locutam, modo prosequitur, minus juste; per " quod homines et tenentes ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri, " de manerio suo prædicto, paucis exceptis quorum equi " capti fuerunt, occasione præmissa per villam prædictam " pro negotiis ipsius Abbatis nec suis propriis faciendis, " cum equis seu catallis suis extunc hucusque, absque " licentia dicti Willelmi, seu salvo conductu unius tenentium prædicti Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano, " incedere non audebant; ad [2]damnum ipsius Abbatis, " in decremento valoris manerii sui prædicti, et infectione negotiorum suorum in hac parte, centum " librarum.

Articulus Tertius.

Third Article of the plaint of the Abbot of Westminster.

"[3]Item, prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri queritur, quod " cum prædictus Willelmus, ballivus, et quamplures alii " homines et tenentes prædicti Abbatis Monasterii de " Sancto Albano, per ipsum manutenti, die Lunæ proxima " ante Festum Nativitatis [4]Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, " anno regni Domini Regis nunc octavo, vi et armis

---

[1] *dissimilato* in MS.

[2] *dampnum* in MS.

[3] *Ihtem* in MS.

[4] *Nota de secunda districtione eorum.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1437.

" equos octo diversorum tenentium ipsius Abbatis Sancti " Petri de prædicto manerio suo de Aldenham apud " villam de Sancto Albano, in alta via regia inventos, " ceperunt et inparcaverunt, et ipsos ibidem sic inpar- " catos tam diu sine alimento detinuerunt, quod unus " equorum illorum fame interiit; et residuos eorundem " equorum ad loca ignota elongarunt, et eos in eisdem " adhuc detinent, contra pacem Domini Regis, et ad " [1] damnum viginti librarum.

Articulus Quartus.

Fourth Article of the plaint of the Abbot of Westminster.

"Prædictus etiam Abbas Sancti Petri Westmonasterii " queritur, quod cum ipse et omnes prædecessores sui, " Abbates ejusdem loci, a tempore quo non extat memoria " habuerunt, et habere debuerunt, in jure ejusdem mo- " nasterii in manerio suo de Whethamstede furcas suas, " in quodam loco, vocato [2]'Nomanneslond,' sitas et " erectas, in quo loco omnes tenentes ipsius Abbatis in " villa de Whethamstede communam pasturæ habent, " et a toto eodem tempore habuerunt, [3]quidam servi- " entes et tenentes prædicti Abbatis de Sancto Albano, " armati, et non in modico numero congregati, per præ- " ceptum et manutentionem ipsius Abbatis, metas, bun- " das, et limites, ejusdem Abbatis Sancti Petri, dominii " sui de Whethamstede prædicti, exterminare machi- " nantes, die Sabbati, anno regni Domini Regis nunc " quarto, vi et armis [4]furcas prædictas noctanter exci- " derunt; de quibus transgressione et riota idem Abbas " Sancti Petri, non modice minando præfatum Abba- " tem Monasterii de Sancto Albano, et consilium suum, " de causa excisionis dictarum furcarum sic factæ, sibi " declarando allocutus fuit; et ipse se inde excusabat,

---

[1] *dampnum* in MS.

[2] See Vol. I. pp. xxvii. 14.

[3] *quidem* in MS.

[4] *Nota de prima prostratione furcarum apud Nomanneslonde.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1437. " dicens quod excisio illa non per aliquos ministros " neque tenentes suos facta fuit, immo, per quemdam " prædonem et notorium proditorem, nomine [1] Willelmum Wawe, cum multis complicibus, in sua malitia tunc regnantem. Ac cum idem Abbas Sancti " Petri, excusationem illam veram esse reputans, quasdam novas furcas in eodem loco per ballivum suum " dictæ villæ de Whethamstede erigi fecerit, servientes, " familiares, et domestici homines et tenentes, ejusdem " Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano, per præceptum, sustentationem, et manutentionem, sua, in non " modico numero aggregati, ac modo guerrino arraiati, " vi et armis, [2] infra breve tempus post erectionem furcarum illarum, luce meridiana venerunt ad easdem " furcas; et quemdam Johannem Plomere, hominem " innocentem, ac tenentem ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri, " de Whethamstede prædicta, a via regia juxta furcas " illas extraxerunt, ipsumque de vita sua auferenda, " et mutilatione membrorum suorum ei imponenda, nisi " novas [3] furcas illas excidere vellet ibidem, in tantum " comminati fuerunt, quod eundem Johannem Plomere " furcas illas per easdem minas, et ob metum mortis " et mutilationis hujusmodi, excidere coegerunt; et ligna " inde, ac vetusta ligna aliarum furcarum prædictarum, " ceperunt, et ea ab inde usque manerium dicti Abbatis " de Sancto Albano de Sandrugge cariaverunt, contra " pacem Domini Regis nunc; ad [4] damnum et opprobrium ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri quinquaginta " librarum."

---

[1] See Vol. I. Introd. p. xxiii.

[2] *Nota secundam prostrationem ipsarum.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *Justificationem harum prostrationum inter acta anni vicesimi, in principio.*—Marginal Note. This promise, to all appearance, is not fulfilled.

[4] *dampnum et obprobrium* in MS.

Responsiones Abbatis Sancti Albani.

A.D. 1437.

Answer of the Abbot of St. Alban's to the first Article.

"Ad primum horum Articulorum respondet Johannes, " Sancti Albani Abbas, et dicit pro se, hominibus, et " tenentibus suis, quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpa- " biles.

Answer to the second Article.

"Et quoad contenta in secundo Articulo ejusdem " Abbatis Sancti Petri, præterquam captionem viginti " et octo equorum, quam dictus Abbas Sancti Petri " vocat arestationem et detentionem eorundem, et con- " fectionem cujusdam scripti obligatorii, in eodem Ar- " ticulo specificati, idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto " Albano dicit pro se, hominibus, et tenentibus suis " prædictis, quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles. Et " quoad captionem, detentionem, et confectionem, illas, " idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano dicit pro " se, hominibus, et tenentibus suis, quod ipse Abbas " est dominus villæ de Sancto Albano, quæ est villa " mercatoria, ipseque Abbas et omnes prædecessores sui, " domini villæ prædictæ, a tempore quo non extat " memoria, semper habuerunt, et habere consueverunt, " in eadem villa unum mercatum qualibet septimana " per duos dies, scilicet, per dies Mercurii et Sabbati, et " theolonium de omnibus mercandizis ibidem emptis, ut " pertinentibus eidem mercato, et unam feriam ibidem " singulis annis, per octo dies proxime præcedentes " Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ dura- " turam, et theolonium de omnibus mercandizis infra " villam prædictam, durante feria illa, venditis et emptis, " ac etiam theolonium omnibus aliis diebus et tempo- " ribus anni de omnibus mercandizis emptis infra vil- " lam prædictam, modo et forma subsequentibus; vide- " licet, inter alia, capiendo pro theolonio pro quolibet " quarterio frumenti, [1] hordei, fabarum, pisarum, siligi-

---

[1] *ordii* in MS.

A.D. 1437. "nis, avenarum, vel brasii, in mercato illo emptorum, "unum denarium de emptore, [1]pro quolibet quarterio "frumenti, [2]hordei, fabarum, pisarum, siliginis, avenarum, vel brasii, in prædicta feria empto, duos denarios, scilicet, unum a venditore, et alium ab emptore; "et pro quolibet quarterio frumenti, [2]hordei, fabarum, "pisarum, siliginis, avenarum, vel brasii, aliqua alia die "anni empto, unum denarium ab emptore; et pro eodem "theolonio in forma prædicta percipiendo a retro existente, idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano, et "omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates Monasterii prædicti, a tempore quo non extat memoria, usi fuerunt "distringere, et districtiones captas abducere et asportare, quousque de eodem theolonio, sic a retro existente, fuerit eidem plenarie satisfactum. Et quia "Johannes Stibbyng et Hugo atte More, et alii tenentes dicti Abbatis Sancti Petri, de manerio suo de "Aldenham, in prædicto secundo Articulo nominati, "emerunt centum quarteria frumenti et brasii de diversis extraneis die Martis, in secundo Articulo nominata, "et, licet sæpius requisiti fuerint, recusaverunt solvere "dicto Abbati Monasterii de Sancto Albano theolonium "debitum pro quarteriis illis, dictus Willelmus Todde, "ut ballivus ejusdem Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto "Albano, prædictos viginti octo equos cepit pro theolonio illo, prout ei bene licuit, et reliqui homines et "tenentes ejusdem Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano venerunt in auxilium ejusdem ballivi, ad capiendum equos prædictos; postmodumque Johannes "Stibbyng et Hugo atte More obtulerunt se obligari, et obligaverunt se, præfato Abbati Monasterii "de Sancto Albano, per prædictum scriptum obligatorium, in quadraginta libris sub conditione sequenti; "videlicet, quod si prædicti Johannes et Hugo solverint, seu solvi fecerint, præfato Abbati Monasterii

---

[1] *quo quolibet* in MS.

[2] *ordii* in MS.

"de Sancto Albano totum theolonium per ipsos sibi debitum, et a retro existens tempore ipsius Abbatis, pro diversis mercandizis et mercimoniis per ipsos Johannem et Hugonem apud prædictam villam de Sancto Albano emptis, ac etiam si ipsi in futuro theolonium, pro quibuscunque mercandizis et mercimoniis per ipsos quovismodo emendis apud dictam villam de Sancto Albano, eidem Abbati, et successoribus suis, fideliter solverint, vel solvi fecerint, vel sufficientem et legitimam exonerationem inde pro ipsis præfato Abbati ad prædictam villam de Sancto Albano detulerint, citra quindenam Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proxime sequentem post datam prædicti scripti obligatorii, extunc prædictum scriptum obligatorium pro nullo haberetur, alioquin in suo robore permaneret; prout in eodem scripto obligatorio, et in dorsamento ejusdem, plenius continetur; absque hoc, quod prædictum scriptum obligatorium legebatur continere aliquam aliam conditionem quam conditionem prædictam indorsatam, prout prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri superius allgavit; unde non intendit quod prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri aliquam querelam in hoc casu versus eum manutenere possit. A.D. 1437.

"Et quoad omnia contenta in tertio Articulo prædicti Abbatis Sancti Petri, idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano, pro se, hominibus, et tenentibus suis, dicit quod ipse est dominus villæ de Sancto Albano, quæ est villa [1] mercatoria, ipseque et omnes prædecessores sui, domini villæ prædicti, a tempore quo non extat memoria, semper habuerunt, et habere consueverunt, in eadem villa mercatum, feriam, et theolonium, ac usi fuerunt distringere pro theolonio illo, in forma qua idem Abbas superius in responsione sua ad secundum Articulum prædicti Abbatis Sancti Petri allegavit.

Answer to the third Article.

---

[1] *meratoria* in MS.

A.D. 1437. "Et pro eo quod diversi tenentes dicti Abbatis "Sancti Petri, in prædicto tertio Articulo specificati, "emerunt apud prædictam villam de Sancto Albano "viginti quarteria frumenti et brasii de diversis "extraneis die Martis proxima ante Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno Domini Regis "nunc octavo, et, licet sæpius requisiti fuerunt, recusaverunt solvere dicto Abbati Monasterii de Sancto "Albano theolonium pro quarteriis illis, dictus Willelmus Todde, ut ballivus dicti Abbatis de Sancto Albano, prædictos octo equos dictorum tenentium dicti "Abbatis Sancti Petri, in dicto tertio Articulo contentos, cepit, inparcavit, et in parco aperto detinuit, "ubi dicti tenentes ejusdem Abbatis Sancti Petri, si "voluissent, alimenta eisdem equis [1] præbuisse potuissent. Unde non intendit quod quamvis aliquis "equorum prædictorum, in defectu dictorum tenentium "Abbatis Sancti Petri, fame intererit, idem Abbas Sancti "Petri, vel tenentes sui prædicti, querelam versus eum, "homines, aut tenentes suos, in hoc casu manutenere "possint; et reliqui homines et tenentes ejusdem Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano venerunt in auxilium dicti ballivi ad capiendum equos illos.

Answer to the fourth Article.

"Et quoad omnia contenta in quarto Articulo ejusdem Abbatis Sancti Petri, præter secundam excisionem furcarum in eodem Articulo contentam, ac "captionem et cariationem lignorum earundem furcarum in eodem Articulo contentas, dicit pro se, hominibus, servientibus, et tenentibus suis, quod ipsi in "nullo sunt inde culpabiles. Et quoad secundam excisionem, captionem, et cariationem, prædictas, dicit "quod locus ubi ambæ furcæ illæ erectæ fuerunt, est, et "tempore transgressionis prædictæ suppositæ fuit, solum "et liberum tenementum ejusdem Abbatis Monasterii de "Sancto Albano, ut parcella manerii sui de Sandrugge,

---

[1] *prehibuisse* in MS.

A.D. 1437.

" ut in jure ejusdem monasterii; per quod idem Abbas " secundas furcas illas, in solo suo sic de novo erectas, " per servientes, homines, et tenentes suos, excidi fecit, " et prosterni, et ligna inde, ac alia vetusta ligna prædictarum aliarum furcarum, cepit et abinde cariavit, " prout ei bene licuit. Absque hoc, quod locus prædictus est, vel tempore transgressionis prædictæ suppositæ fuit, in manerio prædicti Abbatis Sancti Petri " de Whethamstede, vel parcella ejusdem manerii, vel " solum, vel liberum tenementum, prædicti Abbatis " Sancti Petri de Whethamstede, aliquo modo; absque " hoc, quod tenentes ejusdem Abbatis, a tempore quo " non extat memoria, habuerunt communam pasturæ " in eodem loco, prout idem Abbas Sancti Petri superius allegavit. Unde non intendit quod prædictus " Abbas Sancti Petri querelam suam versus eum in " hoc casu manutenere possit."

Replicationes contra supradictas Responsiones.

Replication of the Abbot of Westminster to the Answer to the first Article.

" Et prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri, replicando ad " responsum prædicti Abbatis de Sancto Albano, pro " se, hominibus, et tenentibus suis, ad primum Articulum ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri, dicit quod idem " Abbas de Sancto Albano, homines, et tenentes sui, " sunt culpabiles, prout idem Abbas Sancti Petri " superius allegavit.

Replication to the Answer to the second Article.

" Et quoad responsum datum per prædictum Abbatem " de Sancto Albano, pro se, hominibus, et tenentibus " suis, ad certas transgressiones suppositas in secundo " Articulo ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri, quod idem " Abbas de Sancto Albano, homines, et tenentes sui, in " nullo sunt culpabiles, prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri " dicit replicando quod prædictus Abbas, homines, et " tenentes sui, sunt culpabiles, prout idem Abbas Sancti " Petri ibidem conquerendo allegavit. Et quoad hoc, " quod idem Abbas de Sancto Albano ulterius in re-

A.D. 1437. “sponso suo in eodem Secundo Articulo clamat habere theolonium, *et cætera*, (*ut supra*,) idem Abbas Sancti Petri, pro se, hominibus, et tenentibus suis, dicit quod ipse ad clamandum theolonium in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, ut supra ibidem clamat, admitti non debet; quia dicit quod in Itinere Hertfordiæ tento apud Hertfordiam in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, in crastino Animarum, anno regni Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Henrici, sexto, coram Johanne de Reygate et sociis suis, tunc Justiciariis ibidem itinerantibus, virtute generalis proclamationis dictorum Justiciariorum in principio ejusdem Itineris ibidem factæ, omnes libertates ipsius tunc Abbatis de Sancto Albano, in eodem Comitatu, in manus ipsius Regis per præfatos Justiciarios seisitæ fuerunt, et in brevi de Quo Waranto, versus tunc Abbatem de Sancto Albano per prædictum Dominum Regem prosecuto, idem tunc Abbas de Sancto Albano prædictam libertatem theolonii [1] habendam in dicta villa de Sancto Albano non clamabat; nec idem tunc Abbas de Sancto Albano, nec aliquis successorum ejusdem Abbatis, repleviam extra manus Domini Regis, seu aliquorum regum, inde prosecutus fuit unquam postea hucusque; nec aliquas [2] chartas regias post idem Iter confectas alicui Abbati de Sancto Albano de habendo mercatum vel feriam, aut theolonium, in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, ostendit, nec aliquod aliud recordum ostendit pro libertatibus illis habendis; petit judicium, si ad petendum seu habendum theolonium in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano admitti debeat, *et cætera*.

“Et prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri ulterius dicit, quod ipse, homines, et tenentes sui, de et in omnibus maneriis suis, terris, et tenementis suis, debent esse quieti de theolonio per totam Angliam; quia dicit

---

[1] *hanbendam* in MS.

[2] *cartas* in MS.

A.D. 1437.

" quod in eodem Itinere Hertfordiæ, tento coram " eisdem tunc Justiciariis, quodam brevi de Quo Wa" ranto prosecuto per prædictum Regem Edwardum " versus tunc Abbatem Sancti Petri, quo waranto tunc " Abbas Sancti Petri, inter cæteras libertates, clamabat " se, homines, et tenentes suos, de et in maneriis, terris, " et tenementis suis, fore quietos de theolonio *et cœtera.* " Qui ad tunc dixit, quod per [1] chartas progenitorum " diversorum ipsius Regis, tunc ibidem coram dictis " Justiciariis monstratas, et, in speciali, prætextu cujus" dam chartæ Henrici, filii Regis Johannis, de libertate " illa, inter alias libertates in dictis chartis contentas, " et libertate illa, prætextu chartarum, usi fuerunt a " toto tempore *et cœtera,* et ad tunc petiit quod inqui" reretur. Super quo Jurati, onerati super sacramentum " suum, dixerunt quod dictus Abbas Sancti Petri, ac " prædecessores sui, usi fuerunt, inter alias libertates, " libertatibus prædictis in chartis ibidem monstratis " contentis; quæ quidem libertas, inter alias libertates, " eidem tunc Abbati Sancti Petri allocata fuit; et ideo " dictum fuit dicto Abbati Sancti Petri, quod iret sine " die de omnibus libertatibus prædictis: unde petit " judicium *et cœtera.*

" Et quoad confectionem prædicti scripti obligatorii, " prædictus Abbas Sancti Petri dicit quod prædictum " scriptum legebatur prædictis Johanni Stybbyng et " Hugoni modo et forma superius suppositis.

Replication to the Answer to the third Article.

" Et quoad responsum datum per prædictum Abbatem " de Sancto Albano ad tertium Articulum prædicti " Abbatis Sancti Petri, idem Articulus replicatur per " eundem Abbatem Sancti Petri ad responsum secundi " Articuli.

Replication to the Answer to the fourth Article.

" Et quoad responsum datum per prædictum Abbatem " de Sancto Albano ad quartum Articulum Abbatis " Sancti Petri, idem Abbas Sancti Petri replicando

---

[1] *cartas prognitorum* in MS.

A.D. 1437. "dicit, quod locus ubi furcæ prædictæ porrectæ et "erectæ fuerunt, tempore erectionis et succisionis earundem, fuit solum et liberum tenementum ipsius "Abbatis Sancti Petri, in manerio suo de Whethamstede, "ut de jure *et cætera*, prout *et cætera*."

Responsiones ad supradictas Replicationes.

Answer of the Abbot of St. Alban's to the Replication as to the second Article.

"Et prædictus Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano, "quoad Replicationem ipsius Abbatis Sancti Petri ad "responsionem ipsius Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto "Albano ad secundum Articulum ipsius Abbatis Sancti "Petri, in hoc quod idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto "Albano clamat habere theolonium [*ut supra, et cætera*] "protestando quod non fiebat aliqua talis generalis "proclamatio per Justiciarios itinerantes prædictos, in "principio prædicti Itineris sui, nec quod libertates "ejusdem Abbatis monasterii prædicti per eosdem "Justiciarios seisiti fuerunt, nec seisiri debuerunt, in "manus ejusdem nuper Regis Edwardi, prout per "prædictum Abbatem Sancti Petri superius in replicatione sua prædicta supponitur, dicit pro se, hominibus, servientibus, et tenentibus suis, quod in Itinere "prædicto, coram præfatis [1] Justiciariis, [2] quidam nuper "Abbas monasterii prædicti, prædecessor prædicti nunc "Abbatis ejusdem monasterii, clamavit habere talem "libertatem quod omnes Justiciarii itinerantes in Comitatu Hertfordiæ accederent, sicut semper accedere "consueverunt, ad Sanctum Albanum, et ibidem placitare et terminare omnia quæ pertinent ad officium "Justiciarii, placitando de rebus et negotiis infra dominium villæ Sancti Albani emergentibus; quæ quidem "libertas eidem nuper Abbati allocata fuit ad tunc

---

[1] *Justiariis* in MS.

[2] *quidem* in MS.

" per Justiciarios prædictos per judicium in eodem A.D. 1437.
" Itinere; in quo casu idem nuper Abbas monasterii
" prædicti non tenebatur per legem Angliæ clamare
" aliquas libertates, vel aliquam libertatem, infra libertatem
" prædictam de Sancto Albano, pro villa Sancti
" Albani, coram eisdem Justiciariis itinerantibus apud
" Hertfordiam.

"Dicit etiam idem nunc Abbas monasterii prædicti,
" quod ipse est dominus villæ de Sancto Albano,
" quæ est villa mercatoria, ipseque, et omnes prædecessores
" sui, domini villæ prædictæ, a tempore
" quo non extat memoria, semper habuerunt, et habere
" consueverunt, mercatum, feriam, et theolonium, ac
" usi fuerunt distringere pro theolonio illo in forma
" qua idem nunc Abbas superius in responsione sua
" prædicta ad secundum Articulum prædicti Abbatis
" Sancti Petri allegavit. Et dicit quod Henricus
" nuper Rex Angliæ, filius Willelmi Conquæstoris, per
" litteras suas patentes, concessit tunc Abbati monasterii
" prædicti, prædecessori prædicti nunc Abbatis
" ejusdem monasterii, et successoribus suis, unam
" feriam octo dierum, in forma prædicta, in prædicta
" villa de Sancto Albano. Confirmavit etiam idem
" nuper Rex præfato tunc Abbati monasterii prædicti,
" et successoribus suis, per alias litteras suas
" patentes, inter alia, villam de Sancto Albano, cum
" foro et omni libertate quam burgus debet habere.
" Et dicit quod Dominus Henricus, nuper Rex Angliæ,
" avus Domini Regis nunc, et Dominus Henricus, nuper
" Rex Angliæ, pater Domini Regis nunc, separatim,
" per litteras suas patentes, libertates prædictas, cum
" liberis consuetudinibus suis, inter alia acceptaverunt,
" approbaverunt, et Abbati Monasterii prædicti, et
" Conventui ejusdem loci, et successoribus suis,[1] in
" perpetuum, de gratia sua speciali, concesserunt et

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1437. "confirmaverunt, cum clausala[1] 'Licet,' prout in eisdem "litteris confirmatoriis plenius continetur. Et dicit "quod dictus nuper Rex, pater, per quasdam alias "litteras suas patentes de generali perdonatione sua, "perdonavit et relaxavit [2] Willelmo, tunc Abbati "monasterii prædicti, ultimo prædecessori prædicti "nunc Abbatis ejusdem monasterii, et ejusdem loci "Conventui, per nomen Willelmi, Abbatis de Sancto "Albano, et ejusdem loci Conventus, omnimodas impetitiones, transgressiones, offensas, mesprisiones, ingressus et intrusiones, fines, contemptus et offensas, "ac omnimodos articulos Itineris, prout in eisdem "litteris de perdonatione plenius continetur. Absque "hoc, quod libertates prædictæ prædicti nuper Abbatis "monasterii prædicti seisitæ fuerunt in manus ejusdem nuper Regis Edwardi; et absque hoc, quod habebatur aliquod tale recordum quod libertates prædictæ seisitæ fuerunt in manus ejusdem nuper Regis "Edwardi, prout per prædictum Abbatem Sancti Petri "superius allegatur; et absque hoc, quod prædictus "Abbas Sancti Petri, et prædecessores sui, homines et "tenentes sui, quieti fuerunt de theolonio in prædicta "villa de Sancto Albano a toto tempore *et cætera*, "prout *et cætera*.

"Quæ omnia et singula idem nunc Abbas monasterii prædicti paratus est verificare, prout, *et cætera*. "Et [3] residuo materiæ contentæ in Replicatione prædicta idem nunc Abbas monasterii prædicti non "habet necesse, per legem Angliæ, respondere. Unde "non intendit quod dictus Abbas Sancti Petri aliquam "injuriam in persona sua in hoc casu assignare possit.

Answer to the Replication as to

"Et quoad Replicationem prædicti Abbatis Sancti "Petri ad responsionem prædicti nunc Abbatis monasterii

---

[1] Meaning "*Licet non usi fuerint:*" that they shall not lose their privileges, "even though they may not "have made use of them."

[2] William Heyworth.

[3] *residuum* in MS.

" prædicti, ad tertium Articulum ejusdem Abbatis " Sancti Petri, idem nunc Abbas monasterii prædicti " dicit, ut dixit superius ad Replicationem ejusdem " Abbatis Sancti Petri in prædicto secundo Articulo, " quoad theolonium *et cætera.*"

A.D. 1437. the third Article.

Auditis hiis tam querelis quam responsis, ponderataque materia, quemadmodum docet norma justitiæ, persuadetque regula veritatis, invitavit Abbas Sancti Albani hos judices omnes ad privata fercula; peractaque refectione alloquebatur eos, post regracitoria pro suis piis laboribus, sub ista forma :—

The Judges, as arbitrators, having heard the plaints, and answers thereto, the Abbot invites them to dine with him.

"Jam patres mei spectabiles, viri maturi et illustres, " jam materiam litis, inter me et patrem meum de " Westmonasterio dependentem, integraliter exaudistis; " jam eam ita diligenter examinastis, quod plane satis, " bene scio, intelligitis quæ pars injuriatur alteri, et " quæ majorem habet juris titulum, et colorem veri- " tatis. Rogo igitur, et invoco, et, in quantum cum " honestate audeo, interpello vos ulterius, ac requiro, " ut nec honoretis vultum dicti Abbatis, licet sit " multum potens, nec despiciatis personam meam sim- " plicem, licet sim pauper et inops; immo, via rectis- " sima, quemadmodum docet vos veritas, ad decisionem " litis sententialiter procedatis; et promitto, plena " fide, tam pro me quam pro singulis meis confratribus, " stabimus nos omnes plene contenti, quomodocunque " processeritis in judiciis vestris."

He addresses them, stating that he will abide by their award.

Quibus, cum aliis variis, ad inducendum judices ut procederent ad decisionem litis, per Abbatem dictis, responderunt ipsi omnes concordi voce, et dixerunt se velle animo desideratissimo sic procedere, si ad tantum sua auctoritas extenderetur, sufficientemque haberent sibi concessam Commissionem in ea parte. Attamen, quia non solebant, ut asseruerunt, sic procedere, nisi ubi ipsi plenariam habebant auctoritatem sub Commissione, vellent libenter, in quantum sufficerent, monere nos ambos, et consulere, ut concordaremus nos ipsos pariter, deberemusque, tam propter commodum proprium

As the Judges are not acting under a Commission, they can do no more than advise the parties to agree.

A.D. 1437.

The Abbot of St. Alban's says that he will abide by their arbitration.

quam honorem, a litigio abstinere. Abbas, illis regratians, adjecit ulterius, dicens,—"Utrum ipse in recto "steterim, an in obliquo, non est meum ad præsens "asserere; hoc tamen palam et expresse coram vobis "iterum dico; si volueritis procedere, quomodocunque "processeritis in arbitrio, volo pro parte mea invaria"biliter obedire."

The Judges now give the same advice to the Abbot of Westminster, but he refuses to listen to it.

Judices, hiis verbis ardentiores effecti ut in causa procederent, perrexerunt ad Abbatem Westmonasterii, sibique satis mature consuluerunt, ut mediis pacis vellet adquiescere, injungereque suis tenentibus, ut ipsi in forma pacis persolverent Abbati Sancti Albani id quod ei, juxta sentire illorum, debebatur ex jure. Abbas, hiis verbis irritatus ad iras, non aliter [1] obturavit ambas suas aures quam facere solet [2] aspis, cum hujusmodi audierit sonitum, quem vocem esse æstimat incantantis. Quod judices advertentes, miserunt pro Senescallo Abbatis Sancti Albani, aperientesque sibi voluntarium regimen Abbatis Westmonasterii, consuluerunt ut litem proponeret in judicio; quia non viderunt, ut ipsi asseruerunt, qua via alia cogi seu induci posset Abbas Westmonasterii, ut velit recedere ab errore suo.

They therefore advise the Steward of the Abbot of St. Alban's to proceed to law.

The Steward acts thereon.

Senescallus, illorum [3] consiliis adquiescens, juxta concilium habitum, intentavit litem in nomine domini sui contra jam dictum Abbatem Westmonasterii, formansque narrationem, declarari fecit eam coram Judicibus in Banco Communi per hunc, qui hic subsequitur, modum.—

Record and Declaration of the Abbot of St. Alban's, before the Judges of the Common Pleas.

"Ricardus, Abbas Monasterii Beati Petri Westmo"nasterii, Johannes Stibbyng, de Aldenham, in Comi"tatu Hertfordiæ, *husbondman*, et Thomas Stibbyng, "de Aldenham in eodem Comitatu, *husbondman*, at"tachiati fuerunt ad respondendum Johanni, Abbati "de Sancto Albano, de placito quare, cum idem Abbas "Monasterii de Sancto Albano, dominus villæ de

---

[1] *opturavit* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Psalm* lviii. 4.

[3] *conciliis* in MS.

A.D. 1437.

" Sancto Albano existit, et ibidem, ut in jure monasterii prædicti, habeat et habere debeat, ipseque et omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates ejusdem monasterii, a tempore quo non extat memoria, habere consueverunt, singulis annis unam feriam in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, per octo dies proxime præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ duraturam, et duo mercata ibidem singulis septimanis, per diem Mercurii et diem Sabbati, et theolonium de omnibus rebus venalibus, durantibus mercatis prædictis, et quocunque alio tempore, venditis, ab emptore tantum et non a venditore earundem, prædicti Abbas Monasterii Beati Petri Westmonasterii, Johannes Stibbyng, et Thomas Stibbyng, Johannem Spendeloue, servientem ipsius Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano, per ipsum ad hujusmodi theolonia in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano colligenda deputatum, quominus idem Johannes Spendeloue theolonia prædicta colligere potuit, vi et armis impediverunt, et quædam catalla, per ipsum Johannem Spendeloue pro hujusmodi theoloniis, nomine districtionis, ibidem capta et attachiata, eidem Johanni Spendeloue abstulerunt; per quod idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano proficuum de hujusmodi theoloniis proveniens per magnum tempus amisit; et alia enormià ei intulerunt, ad grave [1] damnum ipsius Abbatis de Sancto Albano, et contra pacem Domini Regis nunc, *et cætera.* Et unde idem Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano, per Thomam Heynes, attornatum suum, queritur quod cum ipse dominus villæ existat de Sancto Albano, et ibidem, ut jure monasterii sui prædicti, habeat et habere debeat, ipseque et omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates ejusdem monasterii, a tempore quo non extat memoria, habere consueverunt, singulis annis unam feriam in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, per octo

---

[1] *dampnum* in MS.

A.D. 1437. “ dies proxime præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti
“ Johannis Baptistæ duraturam, et duo mercata ibidem
“ singulis septimanis, per diem Mercurii et diem Sabbati,
“ et theolonium de omnibus rebus venalibus infra
“ eandem villam de Sancto Albano durante feria prædicta
“ venditis, tam a venditore quam ab emptore earundem,
“ videlicet, inter alias res venales, de quolibet
“ quarterio frumenti, brasei, fabarum, pisarum, vel siliginis,
“ vendito, durante feria illa, unum denarium pro
“ theolonio a venditore, et alium denarium ab emptore,
“ et etiam theolonium de omnibus rebus venalibus, durantibus
“ mercatis prædictis, et quocunque alio tempore,
“ ibidem venditis, videlicet, inter alias res venales, de
“ quolibet quarterio frumenti, brasei, fabarum, pisarum,
“ vel siliginis, unum denarium pro theolonio, ab emptore
“ tantum et non a venditore earundem, prædicti Abbas
“ Monasterii Sancti Petri Westmonasterii, Johannes
“ Stibbyng, et Thomas Stibbyng, prædictum Johannem
“ Spendeloue, servientem ipsius Abbatis Monasterii de
“ Sancto Albano, per ipsum ad hujusmodi theolonium
“ in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano colligendum deputatum,
“ vi et armis impediverunt, quominus theolonia
“ prædicta colligere potuit; videlicet, octo solidos
“ et quatuor denarios de quinquaginta quarteriis frumenti,
“ et sexdecim solidos et octo denarios de centum
“ quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et
“ Thomam Stibbyng de Thoma Grane et Johanne Botillere
“ emptis, durante quadam feria tenta in dicta
“ villa de Sancto Albano, infra octo dies proxime præcedentes
“ Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ,
“ anno regni Domini Regis nunc decimo, videlicet,
“ die Sabbati proximo ante idem festum; duodecim,
“ videlicet, solidos et sex denarios de præfatis
“ Johanne Stibbyng [1] et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus,
“ et duodecim solidos et octo denarios, de dictis

---

[1] Repeated in MS.

A.D. 1437.

" viginti et quinque solidis residuos, de præfatis Thoma " Grane et Johanne Botellere, venditoribus eorundem, et octo solidos et quatuor denarios de quinquaginta quarteriis frumenti ; et sexdecim solidos et octo " denarios de centum quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Willelmo " Burgeys et Johanne Taillarde emptis, durante feria " illa, in dicta villa de Sancto Albano, infra octo dies " proxime præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni Domini Regis nunc undecimo, videlicet, die Lunæ proximo ante idem festum ; " [1] duodecim, videlicet, solidos et sex denarios inde de " præfatis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus, et duodecim solidos et sex denarios de eisdem " viginti et quinque solidis residuos, de præfatis Willelmo " Burgeys et Johanne Taillarde, venditoribus eorundem ; " et octo solidos et quatuor denarios de quinquaginta " quarteriis frumenti, et sexdecim solidos et octo denarios de centum quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem " Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de [2] Thoma Swayne " et Roberto Taillarde emptis, durante feria illa, in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, infra octo dies proxime " præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni dicti Domini Regis nunc duodecimo, " videlicet, die Martis proximo ante idem festum, duodecim, scilicet, solidos et sex denarios inde de præfatis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus, et duodecim solidos et sex denarios, de eisdem " viginti et quinque solidis residuos, de præfatis Thoma " [3] Sawyne et Roberto Tyllarde, venditoribus eorundem ; " et viginti denarios de viginti quarteriis frumenti, et " [4] tres solidos et quatuor denarios de quadraginta quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Laurentio Baldok et Johanne

---

[1] An alleged sale of 100 quarters is apparently omitted here.

[2] *Thama* in MS.

[3] *Swayne* above.

[4] *tribus solidis* in MS.

A.D. 1437. “ Catelyne emptis in mercato infra dictam villam de Sancto Albano, scilicet, die Mercurii proximo post Festum Sancti Martini in [1]hyeme, dicto anno decimo, de eisdem Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eorundem; et viginti denarios de viginti quarteriis frumenti, et tres solidos et quatuor denarios de quadraginta quarteriis brasei, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Johanne Hobbes et Johanne Canone emptis in mercato infra eandem villam de Sancto Albano, scilicet, die Sabbati proximo post Festum Paschæ dicto anno undecimo, de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eorundem; et viginti denarios de viginti quarteriis frumenti, et tres solidos et quatuor denarios de quadraginta quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Ricardo Prestone et Johanne Umfrey emptis in mercato infra villam prædictam de Sancto Albano, scilicet, die Mercurii proximo post Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ dicto anno undecimo, videlicet, de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eorundem; et sex denarios de sex quarteriis frumenti, et duodecim denarios de duodecim quarteriis brasei, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Johanne Lyncolne et Thoma Umfrey emptis in eadem villa de Sancto Albano, die Lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti Martini in [1]hyeme, dicto anno decimo, videlicet, de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eorundem; et sex denarios de sex quarteriis frumenti, et duodecim denarios de duodecim quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Waltero Burgeys et Ricardo Botill'ere emptis ibidem, die Martis proximo post Festum Paschæ dicto anno decimo, videlicet, de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eorundem; et sex denarios de sex quarteriis frumenti,

---

[1] *yeme* in MS.

" et duodecim denarios de duodecim quarteriis brasii, A.D. 1437.
" per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng
" de Thoma Hobbes et Ricardo Est emptis ibidem, die
" Jovis proximo post Festum Nativitatis Sancti Jo-
" hannis Baptistæ dicto anno decimo, videlicet, de dictis
" Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus
" eorundem; et sex denarios de sex quarteriis frumenti,
" et duodecim denarios de duodecim quarteriis brasii,
" per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng
" de Thoma Bygge et Roberto Belamy emptis ibidem,
" die Lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti Martini in
" [1] hyeme, dicto anno undecimo, videlicet, de dictis Jo-
" hanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eo-
" rundem; et sex denarios de sex quarteriis frumenti,
" et duodecim [2] denarios de duodecim quarteriis brasei,
" per dictos Johannem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng
" de Johanne Hewet et Johanne Rotherfeld emptis
" ibidem, die Jovis proximo post Festum Nativitatis
" Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, dicto anno undecimo, vi-
" delicet, de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stib-
" byng, emptoribus eorundem; et sex denarios de sex
" quarteriis frumenti, et duodecim denarios de duode-
" cim quarteriis brasii, per dictos Johannem Stibbyng
" et Thomam Stibbyng de Ricardo Graunt et Johanne
" atte Felde emptis ibidem, die Lunæ proximo post
" Festum Sancti Martini in [1] hyeme dicto anno duo-
" decimo, videlicet, de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et
" Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eorundem; et sex dena-
" rios de sex quarteriis frumenti, et duodecim dena-
" rios de duodecim quarteriis brasei, per dictos Johan-
" nem Stibbyng et Thomam Stibbyng de Laurentio
" Welleis et Johanne Porterose emptis ibidem, die Jovis
" proximo post Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis
" Baptistæ dicto anno duodecimo, videlicet, de dictis
" Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, emptoribus eo-

---

[1] *yeme* in MS.

[2] *denariis* in MS.

A.D. 1437. "rundem; dictis diebus Sabbati, Mercurii, Lunæ, Martis, et Jovis, dicto anno decimo; et dictis diebus Lunæ, Sabbati, Lunæ, et Jovis, dicto undecimo anno; ac etiam, prædictis diebus Martis, Mercurii, Lunæ, et Jovis, dicto anno duodecimo; dictum Johannem Spendeloue, per ipsum Abbatem Sancti Albani ad hujusmodi theolonia in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano colligenda deputatum, quominus idem Johannes Spendeloue theolonia prædicta colligere potuit, vi et armis, scilicet, cultellis et baculis, apud prædictam villam de Sancto Albano, impediverunt; et quædam catalla, videlicet, unum quarterium frumenti de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, et unum frenum de dictis Johanne Grane et Johanne Botillere, die Sabbati, durante dicta feria, infra dictam villam de Sancto Albano, infra octo dies proxime præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, dicto anno decimo; unum quarterium brasii de dicto Johanne Stibbyng, die Lunæ, durante dicta feria, infra dictam villam, infra octo dies proxime præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, dicto anno undecimo; unum frenum de dicto Willelmo Burgeys et Johanne Tayllarde, unum quarterium frumenti de dictis Johanne Stibbyng et Thoma Stibbyng, prædicto die Martis, durante dicta feria, infra dictam villam de Sancto Albano, infra octo dies proxime præcedentes Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, dicto anno duodecimo; unum frenum de dicto Johanne Stibbyng, in mercato tento ibidem, die Mercurii proximo post Festum Sancti Martini in [1] hyeme, dicto anno decimo; unum capistrum de Thoma Stibbyng, in mercato tento ibidem, die Mercurii proximo post Festum Paschæ, dicto anno undecimo; unum quarterium frumenti de dicto Johanne Stibbyng, in mercato tento ibidem, die Mercurii proximo post

---

[1] *yeme* MS.

" Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, dicto " anno duodecimo; unum frenum de dicto Thoma Stibbying ibidem, die Lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti " Martini in [1] hyeme, dicto anno decimo; unum capistrum de dicto Johanne Stibbyng, die Lunæ proximo " post Festum Martini in [1] hyeme, dicto anno undecimo; " unum frenum de Johanne Stibbyng, die Jovis proximo " post Festum Nativitatis Sancti [2] [Johannis] Baptistæ, " dicto anno duodecimo, nomine districtionis ibidem; " capta et attachiata, eidem Johanni Spendeloue eodem " die Jovis ibidem abstulerunt; per quod idem Abbas " Monasterii de Sancto Albano [3] proficuum de hujusmodi " theoloniis proveniens, per magnum tempus, videlicet, " a prædicto die Lunæ proximo post Festum Sancti " Martini in [1] hyeme, dicto anno decimo, usque diem " impetrationis brevis originalis ipsius Abbatis Monasterii de Sancto Albano, scilicet, quartum-decimum " diem Aprilis anno regni dicti Domini Regis nunc " tertio-decimo, amisit; et alia enormia *et cætera*, ad " grave [4] damnum *et cætera*, et contra pacem *et cætera*. " Unde dicit quod deterioratus est, et [4] damnum habet, " ad valentiam quingentarum librarum, et inde producit " sectam, *et cætera*."

A.D. 1437.

" Et prædicti Abbas Monasterii Beati Petri Westmonasterii, Johannes Stibbyng, et Thomas Stibbyng, " per Willelmum Weldone, attornatum suum, veniunt, " et defendunt vim et injuriam quando, *et cætera*. " Et non cognoscendo aliqua in dictis brevi et narratione prædicti Abbatis de Sancto Albano contenta, " protestando etiam quod, a tempore quo non extat " memoria, per [5] chartas progenitorum Domini Regis " nunc prædecessoribus prædicti Abbatis Monasterii " Beati Petri Westmonasterii factas, quas Dominus Rex

Answer made by the Abbot of Westminster thereto; on the ground of his exemption, by royal Charter, from toll.

---

[1] *yeme* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *dom* occurs here in MS.; apparently by mistake.

[4] *dampnum* in MS.

[5] *cartas* in MS.

A.D. 1437. " nunc confirmavit, concessum fuit eisdem Abbatibus " Monasterii illius Beati Petri Westmonasterii, et ejusdem loci Conventui, quod ipsi et eorum successores, ac " homines et tenentes sui, ac cellæ suæ, ac omnes residentes in terris et feodis ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, " liberi essent, et quieti, inter alia, de omnimodo theolonio in omni foro, et in omnibus nundinis, per totum " regnum suum, et per omnes terras eorundem quondam regum, in quibus libertates eis dare possent; " et quod omnia mercimonia eorundem Abbatum, hominum, et tenentium, et residentium suorum, essent " similiter in prædictis locis ab omni theolonio quieta; " prout in [1] chartis et confirmatione prædictis plenius " continetur, et prout coram Johanne Reygate et sociis " suis, nuper Justiciariis Domini Edwardi, filii Regis " Henrici, quondam Regis Angliæ, progenitoris Domini " Regis nunc, anno regni ejusdem nuper Regis sexto, " itinerantibus in dicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ, [2] cui tunc " Abbati dicti monasterii Beati Petri Westmonasterii, " tanquam per ipsum et prædecessores suos a tempore " confectionis [3] chartarum prædictarum usitatæ, allocatæ " fuerunt; sicut per recordum et processum loquelæ, " quæ fuit coram eisdem nuper Justiciariis præfati nuper " Regis Edwardi, per breve suum de Quo Waranto, " inter eundem nuper Regem Edwardum et præfatum " tunc Abbatem dicti monasterii Beati Petri Westmonasterii, super clamio libertatum eidem tunc Abbati per progenitores prædicti nuper Regis Edwardi " concessarum facto, de recordo constat per Litteras " Patentes dicti Domini Regis nunc de exemplificatione " earundem; quodque idem nunc Abbas Monasterii " Beati Petri Westmonasterii, et omnes prædecessores " sui, Abbates ejusdem monasterii, et omnes homines " et tenentes, et residentes sui, in terris et feodis suis, " toto tempore prædicto, tam prætextu litterarum re-

---

[1] *cartis* in MS.

[2] Inserted apparently by mistake.

[3] *cartarum* in MS.

"giarum prædictarum, quam prætextu allocationis earundem in Itinere prædicto, habiti fuerunt quieti de theolonio præstando; protestando etiam, quod in eodem Itinere, et coram eisdem Justiciariis itinerantibus, dictus Abbas Sancti Albani clamabat habere mercatum et feriam apud Codycote, et similiter, mercatum apud Le Barnet, in Comitatu prædicto, et non in dicta villa de Sancto Albano; pro placito dicunt, quod ipsi in nullo sunt culpabiles de transgressione prædicta, prout prædictus Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano superius versus eos queritur. Et de hoc ponunt se super patriam, et prædictus Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano similiter.

Issue joined; and precept given that a Jury be impanelled thereon.

"Ideo præceptum est Vicecomiti, quod venire faceret hic a die Paschæ in quindecim dies duodecim *et cætera*, per quos *et cætera*, et qui nec *et cætera*, ad recognoscendum *et cætera*. Quia tam *et cætera*."

Weak points alleged in the declaration of the Abbot of St. Alban's.

Juncto exitu in forma qua jam dicitur, et directo Vicecomiti brevi Regis ut venire faceret patriam, ad dicendum quam in ea parte senserit veritatem, cœperunt fautores partis Abbatis Westmonasterii scandalizare vehementer causam et processum Abbatis Sancti Albani; pro eo quod ipse Abbas, quasi utrobique in sua narratione, opinative, et non ex certa scientia, processerit, affirmaveritque hunc et istum ab isto et ab illo emisse granum, cum quo de facto nullum unquam emptionis pactum fecit; pro eo etiam, quod ipse minus vere videtur contra Abbatem Westmonasterii querelasse; cum palam etiam in sua narratione asserat ipsum Abbatem vi et armis impedivisse servientem suum, apud Sanctum Albanum, ne theolonium ibidem colligere posset.

Further proceedings are thereupon stopped, by his order.

Hæc Abbas Sancti Albani audiens, et patriam per hanc infamationem non modicum vacillantem intelligens, totum hunc suum processum, licet pars adversa pro viribus obstiterit, per suum attornatum, ne per fraudem aut dolum haberet ullum patrocinium, dis-

A.D. 1437.

He determines to proceed only against the tenants of the Abbot of Westminster.

Record of proceedings against one of such tenants, for subtraction of toll.

continuari fecit. Discontinuato vero processu, jussit suum ad se venire concilium, deditque præceptum ut sectam novam ita solide, sapienter, et secure, conciperent, ut non invenirent æmulatores iota unum, aut apicem minimum, contra quem rationabiliter oblatrare possent. Sicque, ut Abbas jusserat, factum fuerat, et nova in forma, quæ hic subsequitur, contra tenentes dicti Abbatis Westmonasterii secta sumpta erat.—

“ Johannes Stibbyng, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, Junior,
“ *maltman*, attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Johanni
“ Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii de Sancto Albano,
“ de placito quare, cum idem Abbas dominus villæ de
“ Sancto Albano existit, et ibidem, ut de jure monas-
“ terii sui prædicti, habeat, et habere debeat, ipseque et
“ omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates ejusdem monas-
“ terii, domini villæ prædictæ, a tempore quo non extat
“ memoria, habere consueverunt, singulis annis unam
“ feriam in prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, per octo
“ dies proxime præcedentes Festum Sancti Johannis
“ Baptistæ duraturam, et duo mercata ibidem singulis
“ septimanis, per diem Mercurii et diem Sabbati, et
“ theolonium de omnibus rebus venalibus infra eandem
“ villam de Sancto Albano, durante feria prædicta, ven-
“ ditis, tam de venditore quam ab emptore [1] earundem,
“ et etiam theolonium de omnibus rebus venalibus,
“ durantibus mercatis prædictis, et quocunque alio
“ tempore, ibidem venditis, ab emptore tantum, et non
“ a venditore earundem ; prædictus Johannes Stibbyng
“ theolonium ad valentiam quadraginta solidorum, quod
“ idem Abbas, ratione mercatorum prædictorum, de præ-
“ fato Johanne Stibbyng pro quibusdam mercandisis,
“ per ipsum apud prædictam villam de Sancto Albano
“ in mercatis prædictis emptis, percipere debuisset,
“ asportavit, et hujusmodi theolonium præfato Abbati
“ pro mercandisis suis prædictis solvere recusavit ; ad

---

[1] *earundm* in MS.

" grave [1]damnum ipsius Abbatis, *et cætera*; et unde A.D. 1437.
" idem Abbas, per Thomam Heynes, attornatum suum,
" queritur quod cum ipse dominus villæ de Sancto
" Albano existat, et ibidem, ut de jure monasterii sui
" prædicti, habeat, et habere debeat, ipseque et omnes
" prædecessores sui, Abbates ejusdem monasterii, domini
" villæ prædictæ, a tempore quo non extat memoria,
" habere consueverunt, singulis annis unam feriam in
" prædicta villa de Sancto Albano, per octo dies proxime
" præcedentes Festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ duraturam,
" et duo mercata ibidem singulis septimanis,
" per diem Mercurii et diem Sabbati, et theolonium
" de omnibus rebus venalibus infra eandem villam de
" Sancto Albano, durante feria prædicta, venditis, tam
" de venditore quam ab emptore earundem, et etiam
" theolonium de omnibus rebus venalibus, durantibus
" mercatis prædictis, et quocunque alio tempore, ibidem
" venditis, ab emptore tantum, et non a venditore
" earundem; videlicet, inter alia, de quolibet summagio
" frumenti, fabarum, pisarum, [2]hordei, et siliginis, et
" quolibet quarterio brasii et avenarum, apud prædictam
" villam de Sancto Albano, durante prædicta feria,
" venditis, unum obolum, scilicet, unum quadrantem
" ab emptore, et alium quadrantem a venditore inde;
" et de quolibet summagio frumenti, fabarum, pisarum,
" [2]hordei, et siliginis, et quolibet quarterio brasii et
" avenarum, durantibus mercatis prædictis, et quocunque
" alio tempore, ibidem venditis, unum quadrantem
" ab emptore tantum, prædictus Johannes Stibbyng
" theoloneum ad valentiam *et cætera.* Quod idem
" Abbas, ratione mercatorum prædictorum, de prædicto
" Johanne Stibbyng pro quibusdam mercandisis, videlicet,
" uno summagio frumenti de Ricardo Catelyne,

---

[1] *dampnum* in MS.

[2] *ordei* in MS.

A.D. 1437. "uno summagio frumenti de Ricardo Botelere, tribus "quarteriis brasii de Johanne Sammewelle, sex quarteriis brasii de Thoma Perotte de Lutone Sokene, et "quinque quarteriis brasii de Laurentio Baldok, die "Sabbati proximo post Festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni Domini Regis nunc duodecimo, et "sic septimanatim quolibet die Sabbati per quadraginta "et octo septimanas eundem diem Sabbati post dictum "festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ immædiate [1] [sequentes]; et die Sabbati proximo post Festum "Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni Domini Regis "nunc tertio-decimo, et ab eodem die Sabbati quolibet "die Sabbati septimanatim per quadraginta et octo "septimanas eundem diem Sabbati post dictum festum "Sancti Johannis Baptistæ proxime sequentes; necnon et die Sabbati proximo [1] [post] Festum Sancti "Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni Domini Regis nunc "quarto-decimo, et sic abinde septimanatim, quolibet "die Sabbati per viginti et quatuor septimanas extunc proxime sequentes, uno summagio frumenti de "præfato Ricardo Catelyne, uno summagio frumenti de "præfato Ricardo Botelere, tribus quarteriis brasii de "præfato Johanne Sammewelle, sex quarteriis brasii "de prædicto Thoma, et quinque quarteriis brasii de "præfato Laurentio, per ipsum Johannem Stibbyng, "apud prædictam villam de Sancto Albano, in mercandisis prædictis emptis, percipere debuisset, asportavit tunc ibidem, et hujusmodi theoloneum præfato "Johanni Abbati, pro mercandisis suis prædictis, secundum ratum earundem, solvere tunc ibidem recusavit, "ad grave [2] damnum ipsius Abbatis; unde dicit quod "deterioratus est, et [2] damnum habet, ad valentiam viginti librarum. Et inde producit sectam, *et cætera.*"

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *dampnum* in MS.

A.D. 1437.

The defendant denies the charge; and repeated leave is given to him to imparl.

"Et prædictus Johannes Stibbyng, per Willelmum "Weldone, attornatum suum, venit, et defendit vim "et injuriam, quando *et cætera*. Et petit licentiam inde "interloquendi hic usque in Octavis Sancti Michaelis. "Et habet *et cætera*. Idem dies datus est præfato "Abbati hic, *et cætera*. Ad quem diem hic veniunt "partes, *et cætera*. Et prædictus Johannes Stibbyng "ulterius petit licentiam inde interloquendi hic usque "Octavas Sancti Hillarii. Et habet, *et cætera*. Idem "dies datus est præfato Abbati hic, *et cætera*."

This method is adopted by the attorney of the Abbot of Westminster to create delay.

A general dearth arising, lawsuits are stopped, and the households of the great are reduced in numbers.

Dum sæpe et sæpius peteret attornatus dicti Abbatis diem sic ulterius, quasique vir dubius de eventu belli, quæreret occasiones in peccatis quomodo differre posset tempus dimicandi, subito et ex insperato supervenit tanta sterilitas frugum, in tantumque invaluit fames ubique locorum per universum regnum, ut in aliquibus illius partibus vesceretur plebis vulgaris, quod dictu satis est incredibile, pane facto de radice filicis; generaliter vero ubique alibi, vel de fabis, vel de pisis, vel de [1] hordeo, vel de avenis, vel de hiis omnibus simul mixtis; sicque cogebantur proceres et prælati quamplures litem suspendere, nedum in judiciis, [2] quinimmo ulterius, ingruente famis inedia, abbreviare de sua familia, onusque minuere quotidianæ subventionis.

The Abbot declines to discharge any of his people.

He determines, however, for the present, to suspend the further prosecution of his suit.

Inter quos licet, quoad partem hanc [3] secundam, abhorreret connumerari Abbas Johannes Sextus, propter vitium non minus ingratitudinis quam inhumanitatis notam declinandam, tamen quoad partem primam, propter expensas quas hiis temporibus sustinuit satis graves circa maneriorum de Burstone et de Radewelle perquisitiones, placuit annumerari cum ipsis; complacuitque litem jam dictam continuare per suum attornatum, sicque, et hac ex causa, continuavit usque in suæ resignationis diem; linquens tamen suo successori, ac relinquens

---

[1] *ordeo* in MS.

[2] *quinymo* in MS.

[3] *secudam* in MS.

A.D. 1437. materiam sic digestam quod satis de facili valebat, juvamine sani [1] consilii, ipsam ad metam perducere peroptatam.

Quod ut valeat, annuat Judex ille justus, qui nec flectitur prece, ad dexteram nec declinat. Amen.[2]

---

[1] *concilii* in MS.

[2] The context ends somewhat abruptly here, and nearly a whole column is left vacant (fol. 146 b). The case not having been brought to an end, it was probably not deemed a fitting theme for Abbot Whethamstede's usual admonitory or congratulatory verses.

Acta Anni Decimi-octavi.

A.D. 1438.

[1] *Negotiatio Abbatis Johannis Sexti in pecunia sibi a Domino commissa, temporibus pastoralis regiminis sui.*

Superlucrationis Mna prima.

Newlane.

The Abbot now takes account of the pounds which the Lord has entrusted to him.

Postquam annus iste desiit, et alter rursus, sole suos repetente recursus, [2] exoriri cœpit, repetiit Abbas dictus, cum [3] Martha solicita, activæ occupationis studium; librosque rotulorum revolvens, assidue computare cœperat quale per ipsum [4] mna sibi a Domino commissa susceperat incrementum. In qua computatione cum comperisset demum, per sæpius iteratum calculum, quomodo ipse, nullatenus timore ductus, reposuisset eam in [5] sudario, aut, avaritiæ deditus, occultasset sub solo, immo verius, negotiatus fuisset attentius, exposuissetque ad mensam cum tali lucro, quod una non tantum duas, quinimmo decem alias, elucrata esset, per sollicitudinem suæ negotiationis; mox suadente sibi sani [6] consilii angelo, decrevit has mnas omnes hic inserere, referreque per ordinem quot et quantas [7] perquisivit rerum temporalium possessiones in quater quinquennii gubernatione. Et in hac sua relatione intendit semper pro mna una prædium unum, vel aliquod simile lucrum, ponere, et sic clare in fine ostendere relationis, quomodo mna una a Domini sibi commissa adquisierat quinque, alias et quinque.

He also takes measures to have his dealings therewith recorded: each pound representing a gain made.

---

[1] *Negotiatio Abbatis Sexti Johannis in pecuniis sibi a Domino collatis.*—Superscription to folios 147 a —153 b.

[2] *exorir* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Luke* x. 40, 41.

[4] In allusion to *Luke* xix. 15.

[5] *Luke* xix. 20.

[6] *concilii* in MS.

[7] *perquesivit* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

Superlucrationis Mna prima.

Newlane.

The first pound of the Abbot's gain; in the acquisition of the property called "Newlane." Licence in Mortmain for the holding thereof. A.D. 1426.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et "Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ "pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod, de gratia nostra "speciali, et de avisamento et assensu Concilii nostri, "concessimus, et licentiam dedimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, Johanni Bernewelle, Edmundo Westby, et [1] Matthæo Bepset, quod "ipsi unum mesuagium, vocatum 'Newlane,' tria tofta, "centum sexaginta et novem acras terræ, tres acras "bosci, et decem solidatas et tres denariatas redditus, "cum pertinentiis, in Sandrugge, Childewyk, Parke, et "villa de Sancto Albano, valoris sex marcarum per "annum, quæ de Abbate de Sancto Albano tenentur "in capite, dare possint, et assignare, Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, Monasterii Sancti "Albani; habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis, ad exorandum pro statu nostro, quamdiu "vixerimus, et pro anima nostra, cum ab hac luce "migraverimus, [2] in perpetuum; et eisdem Abbati et "Conventui, quod ipsi mesuagium, terram, boscum, et "redditum, prædicta, a præfatis Johanne, Edmundo, et "[1] Matthæo, recipere et tenere [3] possunt, sibi et successoribus suis prædictis, sicut prædictum est, [2] in perpetuum, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus "specialem, Statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum "mortuam non ponendis edito, non obstante. In "cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, "septimo die Januarii, anno regni nostri quarto."

---

[1] *Mathæo* in MS.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS., for "*possint.*"

A.D. 1438.

Deed of gift of the estate of Newlane to the Abbot of St. Alban's. A.D. 1426.

"Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod nos, Johannes "Bernewelle, Edmundus Westby, et [1] Matthæus Bepset, "dedimus, assignavimus, et hac præsenti [2] charta nostra "confirmavimus, Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et "Conventui, Monasterii Sancti Albani, unum mesuagium, vocatum 'Newlane,' tria tofta, centum sexaginta "et novem acras terræ, tres acras bosci, decem solidatas "et tres denariatas redditus, cum pertinentiis, [3] in Sandrugge, Childewyk, Park, et in villa de Sancto Albano; "habendum et tenendum eisdem Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, et successoribus suis [4] in "perpetuum, ad exorandum pro bono statu excellentissimi Principis et Domini, Domini Henrici Sexti, "Dei gratia, Regis Angliæ et Franciæ, et Domini "Hiberniæ, dum vixerit, et pro anima sua, cum ab "hac luce migraverit, [4] in perpetuum. In cujus rei "testimonium, huic præsenti [5] chartæ nostræ sigilla "nostra apposuimus. Data apud Sanctum Albanum, "primo die mensis Martii, anno regni prædicti Domini "Henrici Regis, Sexti a Conquæstu Angliæ, quarto."

Deed of gift of the lands called "Modyfeld" and "Madercrofte" to the Abbot of St. Alban's. A.D. 1426.

"Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod ego, Edmundus "Westby, dedi, concessi, et hac præsenti [2] charta mea "confirmavi, Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejus successoribus "[4] in perpetuum, omnes et singulas terras meas jacentes "in campis vocatis 'Modyfeld' et 'Madercrofte,' in "Parochia Sancti Petri villæ Sancti Albani; habendum et tenendum omnes et singulas terras prædictas "præfatis Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, "et suis successoribus [4] in perpetuum, de capitalibus "dominis feodi illius, per servitia debita et consueta "[4] in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præ-

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS.

[2] *carta* in MS.

[3] *In Sandrugge, Childwyk, Parke, et in villa de Sancto Albano.*—Marginal Note, in a hand of the seventeenth century.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

"senti[1] chartæ meæ sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, [2] Willelmo Todde, tunc Ballivo villæ Sancti Albani, Johanne Bernewelle, Johanne Bretone, Roberto Thorne, Johanne Clobbe, et aliis. Datum apud villam de Sancto Albano prædictam, quarto die mensis Aprilis, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti a Conquæstu Angliæ, quarto."

Mna Secunda.

Squylers.

The second pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of Squylers, for money received on a sale made by the Abbot to the Master of the House of St. Antony, in London.

Licence in Mortmain, for the holding thereof. A.D. 1429.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod cum, ut accepimus, Domus sive Hospitale Sancti Antonii, Londoniis, ac ecclesia ejusdem, quæ sunt capitalia et principalia Præceptoriæ Sancti Antonii in Anglia, et in quibus quatuordecim [3] presbyteri religiosi et clerici, divina servitia et officia singulis diebus celebrantes, ac plures homines pauperes et infirmi, pro salubri statu omnium benefactorum Domus sive Hospitalis prædicti, cunctorumque Christianorum, ac pro animabus fidelium defunctorum, continue et devote orantes, ad præsens existunt, infra Civitatem Londoniarum, in placea et solo adeo strictis et artis situata fuerunt, et constructa, quod Magister, sive Custos, Domus sive Hospitalis prædicti, ac [2] presbyteri religiosi et clerici prædicti infra domum et ecclesiam prædictam non habeant, nec habere possint, rationabile, competens, aut honestum spatium ad divina servitia et officia in dicta ecclesia facienda et celebranda, nec pauperes et infirmi ubi infra Domum sive Hospitale prædictum hospitari valeant; [4] immo, suum hospitium alibi necessario quærere opor-

---

[1] *cartæ* in MS.

[2] See Vol. I. p. 37.

[3] *presbiteri* in MS.

[4] *ymo* in MS.

" teat; seu locus aliquis, magnus aut parvus, ad [1] cœmeterium pro sepultura decedentium infra Domum " sive Hospitale prædictum dedicandus, vel unde aliquod gardinum pro deductu et solatio Magistri, sive " Custodis, [2] presbyterorum religiosorum et clericorum, " pauperum et infirmorum prædictorum; aut pro suo " herbagio, in auxilium sustentationis eorundem, ibidem " non habeatur; præfatus Magisterque, sive Custos, ex " causis præmissis, per diligentem laborem ac bonam " mediationem amicorum suorum, cum dilectis nobis in " Christo Abbate et Conventu Monasterii de Sancto " Albano, quod de fundatione nobilium progenitorum " nostrorum, quondam Regum Angliæ, et nostro patronatu, existit, convenerit et concordaverit, ad honorem " [3] et Sancti prædicti ecclesiam, et Domum sive Hospitale, ac mansum ejusdem, cum certis terris et tenementis ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus in Londoniis, " eidem Domui sive Hospitali adjacentibus, ad valorem " centum solidorum per annum, ultra reprisas, quæ de " nobis tenentur in burgagio, elargare et ampliare; ita " quod præfati Abbas et Conventus, custibus et expensis ipsius Magistri, sive Custodis, alia terras et " tenementa, ad valorem quatuordecim marcarum per " annum, ultra reprisas, quæ de feodo ipsorum Abbatis " et Conventus existunt, et de eis immediate tenentur, " sibi et successoribus suis [4] in perpetuum adquirere " possint, licentiis nostris in hac parte [5] obtentis;—nos, " præmissa debito intuitu considerantes, ac piam intentionem et laudabile propositum ipsius Magistri, sive " Custodis, summo desiderio affectantis, ut asserit, terras, tenementa, res, redditus, et bona, Domus sine Hospitalis prædicti, ac alia proficua inde, ultra sustentationem congruam et rationabilem ipsorum Magistri, " sive Custodis, [2] presbyterorum religiosorum, clerico-

A.D. 1438.

---

[1] *cimiterium* in MS.

[2] *presbiterorum* in MS.

[3] There is evidently an omission here.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[5] *optentis* in MS.

A.D. 1438. " rum, pauperum et infirmorum, ac supportationem " aliorum onerum eidem Domui sive Hospitali incumbentium provenientia, ad Dei laudem, et sui cultus " augmentum, dictique Domus sive Hospitalis incre- " mentum, salubriter expendere et applicare merito " commendantes; ad supplicationem ejusdem Magistri, " sive Custodis, de gratia nostra speciali, ac de assensu " et avisamento Concilii nostri, et pro quadraginta " libris nobis per ipsum Magistrum, sive Custodem, in " Hanaperio Cancellariæ nostræ solutis, concessimus et " licentiam dedimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, " quantum in nobis est, dilectis nobis Rogero Huse- " wyff et Ricardo Byngham, quod ipsi unum toftum, " centum et duodecim acras terræ, duas acras prati, " tres acras pasturæ, et tres acras bosci, cum pertinen- " tiis, in villis de Sancto Albano et Childewykeshay, " quæ valent per annum in omnibus exitibus, juxta " verum valorem eorundem, ultra reprisas, sex marcas; " ac [1] Matthæo Bepset, Johanni Spygone, et Johanni " Mordone, quod ipsi duo mesuagia, centum acras terræ, " sex acras prati, et viginti acras pasturæ, cum per- " tinentiis, in et juxta villam de Sancto Albano, ac in " villis de [2] Slape, Waldene Abbatis, et Hextone, quæ " valent per annum in omnibus exitibus, juxta verum " valorem eorundem, ultra reprisas, octo marcas; et " quæ quidem mesuagia, toftum, terra, pratum, pastura, " et boscus, de feodo proprio prædictorum Abbatis et " Conventus existunt, et de ipsis immediate tenentur, " sicut per quamdam Inquisitionem inde coram Thoma " Stokdale, Escaetore nostro in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, " de mandato nostro captam, et in dicta Cancellaria " nostra retornatam, est compertum, dare possint, et " concedere, præfatis Abbati et Conventui; habendum " et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis [3] in perpe-

---

[1] *Mathæo* in MS.

[2] *Sleap villa.*—Marginal Note, in a hand of the seventeenth century.

[3] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

" tuum; et eisdem Abbati et Conventui, quod ipsi " tam dicta toftum, terram, pratum, pasturam, et " boscum, cum pertinentiis, a præfatis Rogero et Ricardo, quam prædicta mesuagia, terram, prata, et " pasturam, cum pertinentiis, a præfatis [1] Matthæo, " Johanne, et Johanne, recipere possint, et tenere sibi " et successoribus suis in forma prædicta, [2] in perpetuum, sicut prædictum est, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem; Statuto de terris " et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis " edito, seu aliquibus Statutis aliis, sive ordinationibus, in contrarium factis, non obstantibus; nolentes " quod prædicti Rogerus, Ricardus, [3] Matthæus, Johannes, et Johannes, vel hæredes sui, aut prædicti " Abbas et Conventus, vel successores sui, ratione " præmissorum, per nos, vel hæredes nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, seu alios ballivos aut " ministros nostros, vel hæredum nostrorum, quoscunque, futuris temporibus inde occasionentur, impetantur, molestentur in aliquo, seu graventur. Salvis " tamen capitalibus dominis feodorum illorum servitiis " inde debitis et consuetis. In cujus rei testimonium, " has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste " meipso, apud Westmonasterium, sexto-decimo die Junii, anno regni nostri septimo."

Deed of gift of Squylers to the Abbot of St. Alban's. A.D. 1430.

" Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod nos, Rogerus " Husewyffe et Ricardus Byngham, dedimus, concessimus, et hac præsenti [4] charta nostra confirmavimus, " Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, Monasterii de Sancto Albano, et suis successoribus [2] in " perpetuum, unum toftum, centum et duodecim acras " terræ, duas acras prati, tres acras pasturæ, et tres " acras bosci, cum pertinentiis, in villis de Sancto Albano et Childewykeshay; habendum et tenendum

---

[1] *Mathæo* in MS.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[3] *Mathæus* in MS.

[4] *carta* in MS.

A.D. 1438. " prædicta toftum, centum et duodecim acras terræ, " duas acras prati, tres acras pasturæ, et tres acras " bosci, cum pertinentiis, eisdem Abbati et Conventui, " et eorum successoribus [1] in perpetuum, de capitalibus " dominis [2] feodi illius, per servitia debita et de jure " consueta. Et ego, prædictus Rogerus, et hæredes mei " prædicta toftum, centum et duodecim acras terræ, " duas acras prati, et tres acras pasturæ, et tres acras " bosci, cum pertinentiis, eisdem Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, et eorum successoribus, " contra omnes gentes warantizabimus. In cujus rei " testimonium, huic præsenti [3] chartæ nostræ sigilla " nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Willelmo Babyngtone, Johanne Cressy, militibus, Johanne Hotost, " Thoma Frowyk, armigeris, Edmundo Westby, Johanne Bretone, Roberto Thorne, et multis aliis. Data " apud villam de Sancto Albano prædictam, quarto " die Februarii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti a " Conquæstu, octavo."

Mna Tertia.

Boturwyk.

The third pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of Boturwyk. Deed of gift thereof. A.D. 1430.

"Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod nos, [4] Matthæus " Bepset, Johannes Spygone, et Johannes Mordon, dedimus, concessimus, et hac præsenti [5] charta nostra " confirmavimus, Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, " et eorum successoribus [1] in perpetuum, totum illud " manerium nostrum, vocatum 'Boturwykhalle,' cum " universis et singulis suis pertinentiis; habendum et " tenendum prædictum manerium, cum omnibus suis " pertinentiis, eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et eorum

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] *feodis* in MS.

[3] *cartæ* in MS.

[4] *Mathæus* in MS.

[5] *carta* in MS.

" successoribus [1] in perpetuum, de capitalibus dominis " feodi illius, per servitia debita et de jure consueta. In " cujus rei testimonium, huic præsenti [2] chartæ nostræ " sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Willelmo " Babyngtone, Johanne Cressy, militibus, Johanne Hotost, Thoma Frowyk, armigeris, Edmundo Westby, " Johanne Bretone, Johanne Wellys, et multis aliis. " Data apud villam de Sancto Albano, primo die mensis Februarii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post " Conquæstum Angliæ, octavo." A.D. 1438.

Mna Quarta.

Legattes.

The fourth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Legattes.

Deed of gift thereof. A.D. 1430.

" Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod nos, [3] Matthæus " Bepset, Johannes Spygon, et Johannes Mordone, " dedimus, concessimus, et hac præsenti [4] charta nostra " confirmavimus, Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, et " eorum successoribus in [1] perpetuum, totum illud manerium nostrum, sive mesuagium, vocatum 'Legattes,' " cum universis et singulis suis pertinentiis, in Walden; " habendum et tenendum prædictum manerium, sive " mesuaguim, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, eisdem " Abbati et Conventui, et eorum successoribus [1] in " perpetuum, de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per " servitia debita et de jure consueta. In cujus rei " testimonium, huic præsenti [2] chartæ nostræ sigilla " nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Willelmo Babyngtone, Johanne Cressy, militibus, Johanne Hotost, " Thoma Frowyk, armigeris, Edmundo Westby, Johanne " Bretone, et Johanne Wellys, et multis aliis. Data " apud villam de Sancto Albano, quarto die mensis

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] *cartæ* in MS.

[3] *Mathæus* in MS.

[4] *carta* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

" Februarii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti a Con-
" quæstu Angliæ, octavo."

Mna Quinta.

Haunsselles.

The fifth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Haunselles.

Deed of gift thereof. A.D. 1430.

" Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod nos, [1] Matthæus
" Bepset, Johannes Spygone, et Johannes Mordone,
" dedimus, concessimus, et hac præsenti [2] charta nostra
" confirmavimus, Johanni Wethamstede, Abbati Monas-
" terii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, et
" eorum successoribus [3] in perpetuum, totum illud
" manerium nostrum, sive mesuagium, vocatum 'Haun-
" 'selles,' cum universis et singulis suis pertinentiis, in
" Hextone ; habendum et tenendum prædictum mane-
" rium, sive mesuagium, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis,
" eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et eorum successoribus
" [3] in perpetuum, de capitalibus dominis [4] feodi illius,
" per servitia inde debita et de jure consueta. In
" cujus rei testimonium, huic præsenti [5] chartæ nostræ
" sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Willelmo
" Babyngtone, Johanne Cressy, militibus, Johanne
" Hotost, Thoma Frowyk, armigeris, Edmundo Westby,
" Johanne Bretone, Johanne Wellys, et multis aliis.
" Data apud villam de Sancto Albano, quarto die
" mensis Februarii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti
" a Conquæstu Angliæ, octavo."

The Abbot, in fear of the Escheator, apprehends that his Licence in Mortmain is not large enough to

Post hæc, quia dicta licentia regia non fuit omnino larga satis, immo, diminuta nimis, ad appropriandum omnes terras superius [6] memoratas, ideo, ne Escaetor, adversarius qui circuit tanquam leo [7] rugiens, ullam eskaetationis prædam in ipsis caperet, confugit Abbas dictus ad aliud remedium legis; hancque, quæ hic subsequitur, perdonationem a Domino Rege, pro hujusmodi forisfacturis et aliis, impetravit.—

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS.

[2] *carta* in MS.

[3] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[4] *feodis* in MS.

[5] *cartæ* in MS.

[6] *meratas* in MS.

[7] In allusion to 1 *Pet.* v. 8.

A.D. 1438. protect all these acquisitions.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et " Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, " ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis " quod de gratia nostra speciali, ac ad specialem re- " quisitionem Communitatum regni nostri Angliæ, in " ultimo Parliamento, necnon de assensu Spiritualium " et Temporalium Dominorum in eodem Parliamento " existentium, perdonavimus et relaxavimus Johanni " Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii de Sancto Albano, " omnimodas transgressiones, offensas, mesprisiones, " contemptus, et impetitiones, per ipsum ante secundum " diem Septembris, anno regni nostri decimo, contra " formam Statutorum de liberatis pannorum et capi- " ciorum [1] factos sive perpetratos, unde punitio caderet " in finem et redemptionem, aut in alias pœnas " pecuniarias, seu imprisonamenta, Statutis prædictis non " obstantibus. Et insuper, ex mero motu nostro, per- " donavimus eidem Abbati sectam pacis nostræ, quæ " ad nos versus ipsum pertinet, pro omnimodis pro- " ditionibus, murdris, raptibus mulierum, rebellionibus, " insurrectionibus, feloniis, conspirationibus, ac aliis " transgressionibus, offensis, negligentiis, [2] extortionibus, " mesprisionibus, [3] ignorantiis, contemptibus, conce- " lamentis, et deceptionibus, per ipsum ante dictum " secundum diem Septembris qualitercunque factis, sive " perpetratis; ac etiam utlagarias, si quæ in ipsum hiis " occasionibus fuerint promulgatæ; et firmam pacem " nostram ei inde concedimus; dum tamen Abbas con- " trofactor misteræ monetæ, et cunagii multiplicator, " et lotor auri et argenti cum cuneo nostro cunatorum, " et tonsor monetæ nostræ, probator, aut communis

A general deed of pardon, as a protection, obtained by him thereupon. A.D. 1437

---

[1] Sic in MS., in the masculine.

[2] *extorsionibus* in MS.

[3] *ingnorantiis* in MS.

A.D. 1438. “ vel notorius latro, seu felo, qui abjurationem fecerat,
“ non existat. Ita tamen, quod stet recto in Curia
“ nostra, si quis versus eum loqui voluerit de præmissis,
“ vel aliquo præmissorum. Et ulterius, perdonavimus
“ et relaxavimus eidem Abbati escapia felonum, catalla
“ felonum et fugitivorum, catalla utlagatorum et felonum
“ de se, deodanda, vasta, impetitiones, ac omnimodes
“ articulos Itineris, destructiones et transgressiones de
“ viridi vel venatione, venditionem boscorum infra fores-
“ tas et extra, et aliarum rerum quarumcunque ante
“ dictum secundum diem Septembris infra regnum
“ nostrum Angliæ et partes Walliæ [1] evenientes et even-
“ tos, unde punitio caderet in demandam debiti, seu in
“ finem et redemptionem, aut in alias pœnas pecunia-
“ rias, seu in forisfacturam bonorum et catallorum, aut
“ imprisonamenta seu amerciamenta communitatum, vil-
“ larum, vel singularium personarum, vel in oneratio-
“ nem liberi tenementi eorum qui nunquam transgressi
“ fuerunt, in hæredum, executorum, vel terræ-tenen-
“ tium, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum, et alio-
“ rum hujusmodi, et omne id quod ad nos versus ipsum
“ pertinere posset, ex causis supradictis; ac etiam omni-
“ modas donationes, alienationes, et perquisitiones, per
“ ipsum de terris et tenementis de nobis vel progeni-
“ toribus nostris, quondam Regibus Angliæ, in capite
“ tentis; ac etiam, donationes, alienationes, et perqui-
“ sitiones ad manum mortuam factas, et habitas, absque
“ licentia regia, necnon [2] omnimodos intrusiones et in-
“ gressus per ipsum in hæreditatem suam, in parte vel
“ in toto, post mortem antecessorum suorum, absque
“ debita prosecutione ejusdem extra manum regiam,
“ ante eundem secundum diem Septembris [3] factos, una
“ cum exitibus et proficuis inde medio tempore per-
“ ceptis. Ac etiam perdonavimus et relaxavimus præfato

---

[1] This word is doubtful.

[2] Sic in MS., in the masculine.

[3] *facta* in MS.

" Abbati [1] omnimodos fines adjudicatos, amerciamenta, A.D. 1438.
" exitus forisfactos, relevia, scutagia, ac omnimoda debita,
" compota, præstita, arreragia firmarum et compotorum,
" nobis ante diem Coronationis nostræ in Anglia
" qualitercunque debita et pertinentia, omnimodis debitis
" et compotis nobis debitis et pertinentibus, quæ vigore
" litterarum nostrarum patentium, seu brevium nostrorum
" de Privato Sigillo nostro, aut per estallamenta sive
" assignationes post primum diem regni nostri Angliæ
" respectuata existunt, omnimodo exceptis. Et insuper,
" perdonavimus et relaxavimus eidem Abbati omnimodas
" actiones et demandas, quas nos [2] solus versus ipsum, vel
" nos conjunctim cum aliis personis seu persona, ante
" prædictum diem Coronationis nostræ habere potuissemus;
" ac etiam utlagarias per ipsum promulgatas
" pro aliqua causarum supradictarum. Et insuper perdonavimus
" et relaxavimus eidem Abbati omnimodas
" pœnas, ante dictum diem Coronationis nostræ satisfactas,
" coram nobis seu Concilio nostro, Cancellario,
" Thesaurario, seu aliquo judicum nostrorum, pro aliqua
" causa, et omnes alias pœnas, tam nobis quam carissimo
" patri nostro defuncto, pro aliqua causa, ante
" prædictum diem Coronationis nostræ similiter forisfactas,
" et ad opus nostrum levandas, et omnimodas
" securitates pacis ante eundem [3] [diem] Coronationis
" nostræ forisfactas, ingressibus et intrusionibus in terras
" et tenementa super possessionem nostram in dominico
"nostro, ut de feodo sive de libero tenemento, per
" ipsum Abbatem; necnon escapiis quorumcunque prisonum
" et personarum, alicui ministro nostro, vel alii
" personæ, de recordo commissorum sive liberatorum, in
" prisona custodiendorum; ac omnimodis transgressionibus
" et offensis pro impetratione sive receptione
" Bullarum Apostolicarum, contra formam Statutorum
" ante hæc tempora editorum factis; ac etiam, tam

---

[1] Sic in MS., in the masculine.
[2] Sic in MS., in the singular.
[3] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1438. " transgressionibus quas viduæ nostræ, de nobili statu et " dignitate existentes, se maritando, quam transgressionibus quas viri ipsarum eas in uxores ducendo, absque " licentia nostra, fecerunt, [1] duntaxat exceptis. Ita quod " præsentes perdonatio et relaxatio, quoad præmissa, " seu aliquod præmissorum, non cedunt in [2] damnum, " præjudicium, seu derogationem, alicujus alterius personæ quam personæ nostræ [1] duntaxat. Et insuper, de " gratia nostra speciali, et ad requisitionem prædictam, " necnon de assensu prædicto, perdonavimus et relaxavimus eidem Abbati omnimoda præstita guerrarum, " ac guerrarum vadia, et tertias, ac tertiarum tertias, " redemptionum prisonariorum guerra captorum, et omnimodorum aliorum lucrorum guerræ, Domino Henrico, nuper Regi Angliæ, patri nostro, usque ad diem " obitus sui, per ipsum Abbatem nuper debita; necnon " omnimoda jocalia quæ fuerunt ejusdem patris nostri, " prædicto Abbati pro securitate vadiorum guerræ pro " viagiis dicti patris nostri versus villam de Hereflewe, " ac partes Franciæ et Normanniæ, liberata, et nobis " pertinentia sive spectantia, nisi eidem Abbati infra " annum proximum sequentem post vicesimum septimum diem Martii ultimo præteriti, de omni eo pro " quo jocalia illa sic liberata fuerunt per nos contentatum fuerit, et satisfactum. Ita semper, quod idem " Abbas aliqua alia debita, securitates, regarda, demandas, vel onera, pro guerris seu guerrarum vadiis, sibi " ratione alicujus retinentiæ guerræ, cum dicto patre " nostro, vel alicujus alterius causæ de guerra, pro [3] viagiis prædictis competentia seu competitura, præterquam debita, securitates, regarda, demandas, et onera, " sibi pro custodia castri et villæ Calesiæ, ac Marchiarum ibidem, tempore dicti patris nostri competentia, " de nobis vel hæredibus nostris non exigat, nec exigere possit in futuro quovismodo; sed quod nos et

---

[1] *dumtaxat* in MS.
[2] *dampnum* in MS.
[3] *vagiis* in MS.

"dicti hæredes nostri de debitis, securitatibus, demandis, et oneribus illis, si quæ fuerint, erga præfatum "Abbatem quieti simus, et penitus exonerati, [1] in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso, apud "Westmonasterium, vicesimo quinto die Aprilis, anno "regni nostri quinto-decimo."—Sopyndone. Per ipsum Regem in Parliamento.

A.D. 1438.

Mna Sexta.

Alderichegatestret.

The sixth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of a tenement in Alderichegate (Aldersgate), London, devised by the testament of Alan Bret. A.D. 1425.

"In Dei nomine, Amen. Duodecimo die mensis Junii, "anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo "quinto, et anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post "Conquæstum, tertio, ego, Alanus Bret, civis Londoniarum, compos mentis, et in ea bona memoria existens, "condo, facio, et ordino, præsens testamentum meum, in "hunc modum.—De quodam tenemento meo bracineo, "modo vocato '*Le Christofre on the Hope*,' cum pertinentiis, quod quondam fuit Ricardi de Hakeney, olim "civis et lanarii Londoniarum, et quod nuper habui "conjunctim cum Ricardo Waltham, cive Londoniarum, "tam ex dono et feoffamento Johannis Wade, quondam civis civitatis prædictæ, nuper mariti Isabellæ, "quæ quondam fuit uxor Johannis Olney, civis et piscenarii Londoniarum, filiæ et hæredis dicti Ricardi "de Hakeney, quam postmodum ex dono, concessione, "remissione, relaxatione, et quieta-clamatione Johannis "Olney, filii et hæredis dicti Johannis Olney, et Isabellæ nuper uxoris ejus, [2] filiæ et hæredis prædicti "Ricardi de Hakeney, ut præfertur, prout in diversis "scriptis inde confectis plenius continetur; qui quidem Ricardus Waltham totum jus suum, et clameum, "quæ habuit in prædicto tenemento, cum pertinentiis,

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] *feliæ* in MS.

A.D. 1438. "[1] mihi, præfato Alano, hæredibus, et assignatis meis, per "quoddam scriptum suum remisit et relaxavit; et quod "quidem tenementum situatum est in Parochia Sancti "Botulphi extra Alderichegate, Londoniis; scilicet, inter tenementum Roberti Fitz-Roberde, ex parte Australi, et tenementum Fraternitatis Sanctorum Fabiani "et Sebastiani, in Ecclesia Sancti Botulphi prædicti, ex "parte [2] Boreali, in latitudine; et extendit se in longitudine a gardino dicti Roberti Fitz-Roberde, versus "Orientem, usque ad vicum regium de Alderichegate-stret, versus Occidentem *et cætera*;—in primis, lego et "commendo animam meam Deo Omnipotenti, Creatori meo, Beatæque Mariæ Virgini, Matri Ejus, et "omnibus Sanctis, corpusque meum ad sepeliendum, "prout in quodam alio testamento meo plenius declaravi: item, do et lego Johanni Whethamstede, permissione divina, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, "Lincolniensis [3] Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Conventui, et "successoribus suis, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, totum "tenementum meum bracineum prædictum, cum pertinentiis, una cum duobus plumbis in fornace positis, "uno *taptroghe* de plumbo, et cum quodam molendino "equino, et pertinentiis, [4] juxta tenementum prædictum "existentibus: habendum et tenendum totum prædictum "tenementum bracineum, cum plumbis, *taptroghe*, molendino, et omnibus aliis suis pertinentiis prænominatis, "præfato Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui, "et successoribus suis, ad exorandum pro anima mea, "animabus Roberti Bret, patris mei, et Aliciæ uxoris, "matris meæ, Johannæ et Isabellæ, nuper uxorum "mearum, animabus omnium benefactorum meorum, et "omnium fidelium defunctorum, de capitalibus dominis "feodi illius, per servitia inde debita et de jure consueta [5] in perpetuum. Et ad hoc præsens testamen-

---

[1] *michi* in MS.

[2] *Boriali* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

[4] *justa* in MS.

[5] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

" tum meum tantummodo exequendum et perficiendum,
" ordino, facio, et constituo meos executores Ricardum
" Geree, cissorem, et Johannem Masone, *breuere*, cives
" Londoniarum. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præsenti
" testamento meo sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus,
" Thoma Blakenale, piscenario, Johanne Dekkere,
" vinetario, Willelmo Aleyn, Jacobo Bynde, mercero,
" Willelmo Bramptone, scriptore, civibus Londoniarum.
" Datum Londoniis, die et anno supradictis."

Mna Septima.

Harpesfelde.

The seventh pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of lands at Harpesfelde, by escheat. Order given to the King's Escheator, confirming such escheat. A.D. 1430.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et
" Dominus Hiberniæ, Escaetori suo in Comitatu Hertfordiæ,
" salutem. Quia accepimus, per Inquisitionem
" quam per te fieri fecimus, quod quidam Johannes Harpesfelde,
" pater Johannis Harpesfelde, filii et hæredis
" ejusdem Johannis Harpesfelde, patris defuncti, obiit
" seisitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de una hida et
" quadraginta tribus acris terræ, cum pertinentiis, in
" Harpesfelde, in Comitatu prædicto; quæ quidem
" quadraginta et tres acræ terræ, cum pertinentiis, vocantur
" 'Le Braches;' post cujus mortem prædictæ
" hida et terra, cum pertinentiis, descenderunt præfato
" Johanni, filio et hæredi ejusdem Johannis patris, qui
" de tali statu obiit inde seisitus in dominico suo, ut
" de feodo. Quæ quidem hida et terra, cum pertinentiis,
" ratione fatuitatis et idiotiæ dicti Johannis filii,
" ad manus Domini Henrici, nuper Regis Angliæ, avi
" nostri, devenerunt, et ea occasione in manibus nostris
" adhuc existunt; et quod hida prædicta de Johanne
" Whethamstede, nunc Abbate de Sancto Albano, ut de
" jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, per fidelitatem et
" servitium inveniendi cuicunque Abbati ecclesiæ prædictæ,
" qui pro tempore fuerit, unum caballum sufficientem
" ad portandum unum valettum usque Tynemuthe,
" quotienscunque idem Abbas versus Tynemuthe

A.D. 1438. "iverit vel equitaverit; ac dictæ quadraginta et tres "acræ tenentur de eodem nunc Abbate per fidelitatem et "servitium tresdecim solidorum et quatuor denariorum, "solvendorum annuatim ad Festa Paschæ et Michaelis "per æquales portiones; quodque prædictus Johannes "filius obiit seisitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de "hida et [1] terris prædictis, cum pertinentiis, sine hærede; "per quod hida et terræ prædictæ, cum pertinentiis, "ad prædictum nunc Abbatem, [2] tanquam escaeta sua, "reverti debent:—tibi præcipimus, quod eidem nunc "Abbati hidam et terram prædictas, cum pertinentiis, in "balliva tua, quæ ratione fatuitatis et idiotiæ ad manus "dicti avi nostri devenerunt, ea occasione, post mortem "præfati Johannis filii, et in manibus nostris adhuc "existunt, si hiis occasionibus, et non aliis, in manu "nostra existant, sine dilatione liberes, tanquam escaetam suam prædictam, in forma supradicta; salvo jure "nostro, et alterius cujuscunque. Teste, Humfredo, Duce "Gloucestriæ, Custode Angliæ, apud Westmonasterium, "vicesimo quarto die Julii, anno regni nostri octavo."

Mna Octava.

Pekefythelle.

The eighth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the estate of Pekefythelle, at Barnet.

Copy of Court Roll, and Deed Poll thereon. A.D. 1430.

"Termino Paschæ, tempore Fratris Roberti Ware, "Cellerarii, anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti octavo, compertum est per Rotulum de anno decimo Regis Henrici "Quinti, patris Domini Regis nunc, quod Johannes "Pekefythelle sursum reddidit in manus domini omnia "terras et tenementa, prata, pascua, et pasturas, redditus, et servitia, in villa de Barnet, quæ quondam "fuerunt Symonis Pekefythelle, patris sui; et quæ idem "Simon cepit [3] per rotulum Curiæ, et ad voluntatem "domini. Et dominus dicto anno decimo concessit

---

[1] *terras* in MS.

[2] *tamquam* in MS.

[3] *de* occurs before this word in the MS.

" omnia prædicta terras et tenementa, prata, pascua, et A.D. 1438.
" pasturas, redditus, et servitia, cum suis pertinentiis,
" Willelmo Asshe, defuncto, Johanni Martyne, et Hugoni
" Langforde, tenenda sibi et [1] suis, in villa de Barnet, ad
" voluntatem domini, per servitia inde debita, et de jure
" consueta. Universis tamen Christi fidelibus notum sit
" per præsentes, quod prædicti Johannes Martyn et
" Hugo Langforde sursum-reddiderunt, et omnino, pro
" se, hæredibus, et assignatis suis, quietum-clamaverunt,
" Domino Johanni Whethamstede, Dei gratia, Abbati
" de Sancto Albano, et ejusdem loci Conventui, totum
" jus suum, et clameum, quæ habent, habuerunt, vel
" [2] unquam in futuro habere [3] poterunt, ratione alicujus
" sursum-redditionis, vel concessionis prædictæ, de et in
" omnibus terris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus, et
" servitiis, prædictis, cum pertinentiis suis, seu in aliqua
" parcella eorundem: habendum et tenendum omnia
" prædicta, terras, prata, pascua, pasturas, redditus, et
" servitia prædicta, cum singulis suis pertinentiis, dicto
" Domino Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et Conventui,
" eorumque successoribus [4] in perpetuum. Ita
" quod nec dicti Johannes Martyne et Hugo, nec
" hæredes sui, nec aliquis alius, eorum vice vel nomine,
" quicquam juris seu clamei de et in prædictis terris,
" pratis, pascuis, pasturis, redditibus, et servitiis, cum
" eorum omnibus pertinentiis, nec in aliqua parcella
" eorundem, nec in aliquo alio quod ad dicta terras,
" prata, pascua, pasturas, redditus, et [5] servitia, vel ad
" aliquam parcellam eorundem, pertinere dinoscitur, vel
" in futuro pertinere dinosci poterit, de cætero exigere,
" clamare, seu vendicare [3] poterunt in futuro; sed ab
" omni actione juris, et juris clameo, inde tam prædicti
" Johannes Martyn et Hugo, quam eorum hæredes,
" [4] in perpetuum sint exclusi per præsentes."

---

[1] Qy. if not an omission here of *hæredibus*.

[2] *umquam* in MS.

[3] *poterint* in MS.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[5] *sevitia* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

Mna Nona.

Burstone.

The ninth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Burstone Halle.

Licence in Mortmain, for the holding thereof. A.D. 1437.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et " Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ " pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod, de gratia nostra " speciali, concessimus et licentiam dedimus dilecto ser- " vienti nostro, Johanni Fray, Capitali Baroni de Scac- " cario nostro, quod ipse manerium suum de Burstone " Halle, cum pertinentiis, in Parochiis Beati Petri et " Sancti Stephani, juxta villam de Sancto Albano, in " Comitatu Hertfordiæ, quod de Abbate et Conventu " Monasterii Sancti Albani tenetur, et valorem viginti " marcarum per annum, ultra reprisas, non excedit, " dare possit, et concedere, Magistro Johanni Whet- " hamstede, Abbati dicti Monasterii Sancti Albani, et " Conventui ejusdem loci; habendum et tenendum " sibi et successoribus suis [1] in perpetuum; et eisdem " Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis, quod ipsi " manerium prædictum, cum pertinentiis, de dono præ- " dicti Johannis Fray, capere et recipere possint: " habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis [1] in " perpetuum, ad exorandum pro bona sanitate nostra, " dum vixerimus, et pro anima nostra, cum ab hac " luce migraverimus, ac pro animabus nobilium pro- " genitorum nostrorum; necnon in auxilium et suppor- " tationem certorum onerum spiritualium pro animabus " dicti Johannis Fray, ac parentum et amicorum suorum; " per præfatos Abbatem et Conventum, et successores " suos, faciendorum [1] in perpetuum, quæ inter præfatum " Johannem Fray et præfatos Abbatem et Conventum, " et successores suos, erunt concordata; Statuto de " terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non po- " nendis, vel aliquo alio Statuto in contrarium facto,

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

"non obstante. Dum tamen per Inquisitionem, coram "Escaetore nostro Comitatus prædicti capiendam, compertum sit, quod manerium prædictum, cum pertinentiis, de nobis immediàte non teneatur, nec valorem "viginti marcarum per annum [1] non excedat. In "cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso, apud manerium nostrum "de Eltham, vicesimo die Decembris, anno regni nostri "sexto-decimo." A.D. 1438.

"Omnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsens scriptum "pervenerit, Johannes Fray, Capitalis Baro de Scaccario "Domini Regis, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Cum "Dominus Rex per litteras suas patentes, de gratia "sua speciali, [2] mihi concesserit, et licentiam dederit, "quod ego manerium meum de Burstone Halle, cum "pertinentiis, in Parochiis Beati Petri et Sancti Stephani, juxta villam de Sancto Albano, in Comitatu "Hertfordiæ, quod de Abbate et Conventu Monasterii "Sancti Albani tenetur, et valorem viginti marcarum "per annum, ultra reprisas, non excedit, dare [3] possum, "et concedere, Magistro Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati "dicti Monasterii Sancti Albani, et Conventui ejusdem "loci, habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus "suis [4] in perpetuum; et eisdem Abbati et Conventui, "et successoribus suis, quod ipsi manerium prædictum, "cum pertinentiis, de dono meo capere et recipere "[3] possunt, habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus "suis [4] in perpetuum, ad exorandum pro bona sanitate dicti Domini Regis, dum vixerit, et pro anima "sua, cum ab hac luce migraverit, ac pro animabus "nobilium progenitorum suorum; necnon in auxilium "et supportationem certorum onerum spiritualium pro "animabus mei, dicti Johannis Fray, ac parentum et

Deed of gift of the manor of Burstone Halle to the Abbot of St. Alban's. A.D. 1438.

---

[1] Sic in MS., two negatives being used.

[2] *michi* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1438. "amicorum meorum, per præfatos Abbatem et Conventum, et successores suos, faciendorum [1] in perpetuum, quæ inter me, præfatum Johannem, et præfatos Abbatem et Conventum, et successores suos, erunt concordata; Statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito, vel [2] aliquo Statuto in contrarium facto, non obstante, prout in prædictis litteris patentibus plenius continetur:—noveritis me, vigore prædictarum litterarum patentium, dedisse, concessisse, et hoc præsenti scripto meo confirmasse, præfatis Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, manerium prædictum, cum pertinentiis; habendum et tenendum idem manerium, cum pertinentiis, eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis [1] in perpetuum, ad exorandum et supportandum onera prædicta [1] in perpetuum. Et ego vero, prædictus Johannes Fray, et hæredes mei, prædictum manerium, cum pertinentiis, præfatis Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis, contra omnes gentes warantizabimus [1] in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, huic præsenti scripto meo sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Ricardo Hungate, Edmundo Westby, Roberto Thorne, [3] Matthæo Bepset, Johanne Wellys, et multis aliis. Datum tertio-decimo die Februarii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum, sexto-decimo."

Mna Decima.

Radewelle.

The tenth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the Manor

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod, de gratia nostra speciali, concessimus, et licentiam dedimus, di-

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.
[2] *in* is inserted here in the MS.
[3] *Mathæo* in MS.

A.D. 1438. of Radewelle.

Licence in Mortmain, for the holding thereof. A.D. 1438.

“ lecto nobis Johanni Fray, Capitali Baroni de Scaccario “ nostro, quod ipse manerium de Radewelle, tria mesuagia, “ ducentas et sexaginta acras terræ, decem acras “ prati, et unam acram pasturæ, cum pertinentiis, in “ Radewelle, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, quæ de Johanne “ Barre, armigero, tenentur, ut de manerio suo de “ Ayot, per fidelitatem et servitium reddendi eidem “ Johanni Barre, et hæredibus suis, [1] in perpetuum “ annuatim duos solidos et undecim denarios, ad Festa “ Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones, “ pro omnibus servitiis, ac septem acras prati, quinque “ acras pasturæ, et unam acram bosci, cum pertinentiis, “ in Norton, in Comitatu prædicto, quæ de Johanne “ Whethamstede, Abbate Monasterii Sancti Albani, ut “ de jure ecclesiæ monasterii sui Sancti Albani, per “ fidelitatem et servitium reddendi eidem Abbati, et “ successoribus suis [1] in perpetuum, annuatim sexdecim “ denarios pro omnibus servitiis, tenentur; et quæ “ quidem manerium, mesuagia, terra, prata, pasturæ, et “ boscus, valent per annum, ultra reprisas, quindecim “ libras, juxta verum valorem eorundem; sicut per “ Inquisitionem, coram dilecto nobis Nicholao Morley, “ Escaetore nostro in Comitatu prædicto, de mandato “ nostro captam, et in Cancellaria nostra retornatam, “ est compertum, dare possit, et concedere, præfato “ Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et ejusdem loci Conventui: “ habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus “ suis, de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per servitia “ inde debita et consueta [1] in perpetuum; reddendo “ inde annuatim dicto Johanni Fray, pro termino vitæ “ suæ, viginti marcas, ac ad exorandum pro bono statu “ nostro, dum vixerimus, et pro anima nostra, cum ab “ hac luce migraverimus; et pro animabus carissimi “ Domini et patris nostri, Henrici, nuper Regis Angliæ, “ ac carissimæ matris nostræ, Katerinæ, nuper Reginæ

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1438. "Angliæ, defunctorum, necnon pro animabus nobilium "progenitorum nostrorum, ac animabus parentum et "benefactorum dicti Johannis Fray, ac pro bono statu "suo, dum vixerit, et pro ejus anima, cum ab hac luce "migraverit, et animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, "necnon ad diversa onera, per dictum Johannem Fray "limitanda, sustentanda; et eisdem Abbati et Conven-"tui, quod ipsi eadem manerium, mesuagium, terram, "pratum, pasturam, et boscum, cum pertinentiis, ex "dono prædicti Johannis Fray recipere possint; haben-"dum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis in forma "prædicta [1] in perpetuum, aliquo Statuto sive ordi-"natione, in contrarium facto, non obstante. Tenore "præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem, "nolentes quod prædictus Johannes Fray, vel hæredes "sui, aut prædicti Abbas et Conventus, et successores "sui, ratione præmissorum, per nos, vel hæredes nostros, "Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicecomites, aut alios ballivos "seu ministros nostros, vel hæredum nostrorum, quos-"cunque, futuris temporibus inde occasionentur, moles-"tentur, inquietentur in aliquo, seu graventur. Salvis "tamen capitalibus dominis feodi illius servitiis inde "debitis et consuetis. In cujus rei testimonium, "has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste "meipso, apud Castrum nostrum de Kenilworthe, de-"cimo-nono die Decembris, anno regni nostri decimo-"septimo."

Deed of gift of the Manor of Radewelle to the Abbot of St. Alban's. A.D. 1439.

"Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum "indentatum pervenerit, Johannes Fray, Capitalis Baro "de [2] Scaccario Domini Regis, salutem in Domino "sempiternam. Cum Dominus Rex per litteras suas "patentes, quarum data est apud Castrum suum de "Kenilworthe, decimo-nono die Decembris, anno regni "sui decimo-septimo, de gratia sua speciali [3] mihi con-

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] *Saccario* in MS.

[3] *michi* in MS.

" cesserit, et licentiam dederit, quod ego manerium de A.D. 1439.
" Radewelle, tria mesuagia, ducentas et sexaginta acras
" terræ, decem acras prati, et unam acram pasturæ, cum
" pertinentiis, in Radewelle in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, quæ
" de Johanne Barre, armigero, tenentur, ut de manerio
" suo de Ayot, per fidelitatem et servitium reddendi
" eidem Johanni Barre, et hæredibus suis, [1] in perpetuum
" annuatim duos solidos et undecim denarios, ad
" Festa Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones,
" pro omnibus servitiis, ac septem acras prati,
" quinque acras pasturæ, et unam acram bosci, cum
" pertinentiis, in Nortone in Comitatu prædicto, quæ de
" Johanne Whethamstede, Abbate Monasterii Sancti
" Albani, ut de jure ecclesiæ Monasterii Sancti Albani,
" per fidelitatem et servitium reddendi eisdem
" Abbati et successoribus suis annuatim [1] in perpetuum
" sexdecim denarios, pro omnibus servitiis, tenentur,
" et quæ quidem manerium, mesuagia, terra, pratum,
" pastura, et boscus, valent per annum, ultra reprisas,
" quindecim libras, juxta verum valorem eorundem,
" sicut per Inquisitionem, coram Nicholao Morley, dicti
" Domini Regis, in Comitatu prædicto, Escaetore, de
" mandato Domini Regis captam, et in Cancellaria
" ejusdem Domini Regis retornatam, est compertum,
" dare possim, et concedere, præfato Abbati, et ejusdem
" loci Conventui; habendum et tenendum sibi et
" successoribus suis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius,
" per servitia inde debita et consueta [1] in perpetuum;
" reddendo inde annuatim dicto Johanni Fray, pro termino
" vitæ suæ, viginti marcas, ac ad exorandum
" pro bono statu dicti Domini Regis, dum vixerit, et
" pro anima sua, cum ab hac luce migraverit, et pro
" animabus carissimi Domini et patris Domini Regis,
" Henrici, nuper Regis Angliæ, et carissimæ matris
" Domini Regis, Katerinæ, nuper Reginæ, defunctorum,

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1439. " necnon pro animabus nobilium progenitorum suorum, " ac pro animabus parentum et benefactorum dicti Jo- " hannis Fray, ac pro bono statu suo, dum vixerit, et " pro ejus anima, cum ab hac luce migraverit, et pro " animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, necnon ad " diversa onera, per dictum Johannem Fray limitanda, " sustentanda: et eisdem Abbati et Conventui, quod " ipsi eadem manerium, mesuagium, terram, pratum, " pasturam, et boscum, cum pertinentiis, ex dono mei, " præfati Johannis Fray, recipere possint; habendum et " tenendum sibi et successoribus suis in forma prædicta " [1] in perpetuum, aliquo Statuto sive ordinatione, in contrarium facto, non obstante; tenore litterarum paten- " tium prædictarum similiter licentiam dederit specialem, " prout in dictis litteris patentibus plenius contine- " tur:—sciatis me, præfatum Johannem Fray, vigore " litterarum patentium prædictarum, dedisse, concessisse, " et hoc præsenti scripto meo indentato confirmasse, " præfato Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii " Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, manerium, " mesuagia, terram, pratum, pasturam, et boscum, præ- " dicta, cum pertinentiis; habendum et tenendum præ- " dicta manerium, mesuagia, terram, pratum, pasturam, " et boscum, cum pertinentiis, eisdem Abbati et Con- " ventui, et successoribus suis, de capitalibus dominis " feodi illius, per servitia debita et consueta [1] in per- " petuum; reddendo inde annuatim mihi, præfato Jo- " hanni Fray, pro termino vitæ meæ, viginti marcas, " ad Festa Sancti Michaelis et Paschæ, per æquales " portiones, ac ad exorandum in forma prædicta, nec- " non alia onera per me, dictum Johannem Fray, limi- " tanda, sustentanda [1] in perpetuum; ego, prædictus " Johannes Fray, et hæredes mei prædicti, manerium, " mesuagia, terram, pratum, pasturam, et boscum, præ- " fato Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati Monasterii Sancti

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1439.

“ Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, et successoribus suis, contra omnes gentes warantizabimus, et [1]in perpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium, utrique parti hujus scripti mei indentati ego, prædictus Johannes Fray, sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus, Domino Johanne Cressy, Domino Philippo Thornbury, militibus, Johanne Hotost, armigero, Ricardo Byngham, Willelmo Cressy, et multis aliis. Datum duodecimo die mensis Martii, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum Angliæ, decimo-septimo.”

The Cell in the town of Pembroke acquired by the Abbey of St. Alban's.

[2]Ultra jam dicta, quæ sunt numero satis ampla,
Dives item Cella, [3]Pembrok a plebe vocata,
Per patris media fuit Ecclesiæ propriata;
Ossa tegique sua legit propriator in ipsa.

The Abbot reflects upon the blessings granted to him by the Deity.

Reddito modo ratiocinio, relatoque quale lucrum de pecunia sibi commissa reportavit [4]servus dictus domino suo, recordabatur pro tunc ulterius quomodo ipsum dominus, qui in modico fidelis fuerat, constituerat supra multa, de paupereque et inope, de cinere quoque ac pulvere, primo ad Doctoris cathedram, deinde ad pastorale regimen, erigebat; et protinus per viam laudis, et ad reddendum pro hiis omnibus Deo gratias, prorupit in vocem exclamationis; exclamavitque taliter, dicens.—

His verses of praise and thanksgiving thereupon.

“ O qui sidereum miro regis ordine cursum,
“ Et mundo tribuis post frigora tempora veris;
“ Des modo quod valeam laudum [5]tum psallere carmen,
“ Pro domusque datis acceptas reddere grates.
“ Des mihi sic canere, sic cantandoque placere,
“ Quod non displiceat sic, rauca licet Clio psallat.

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] This is added, apparently as intended to come in here, at the foot of the page (fol. 153 b), in a somewhat later hand.

[3] *Pembok* in MS. “The Cell of Pembroke, so called from the place,” is probably the meaning; in allusion to the acquisition of the Cell by the Abbey of St. Alban's.

[4] In allusion to *Luke* xix. 15.

[5] *t'* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

" Sit tibi lausque, decus, sit gloria, gratia, virtus,
" Sit ditonusque tonus, sint organa, [1] pneumata,
" Psalmus;
" Sit quicquid metrice valeant tibi psallere Musæ.
" Tu me de cinere, de pulvere, de [2] leve stirpe,
" Ad pecoris regimen erexisti, que cathedram
" Doctoris dederas; Doctor fueram velut, Abbas.
" Tu me de minimo, de paupertatis [3] alumno
" Fecisti magnum satis, inque bonis locupletem.
" Tu satis et stolidum, satis ac me pauca scientem,
" Fecisti sapidum, solide sic cuncta regentem,
" Semper ut intentum mea sumeret optio finem.
" Sic prope nos posita loca noxia sunt propriata,
" Sic perquisita bona plurima, sors variata.
" Perlege præposita, poteris bene cernere cuncta
" Quæ fero vera fore, nec [4] perope picta colore.
" Rursus ut hinc repetam, laudemque feram tibi
" dignam,
" Sit tibi laus moduli, sint cantica carminis almi,
" Sit quicquid placite vox psallere sciverit ode."

Negotiationes aliarum personarum illustrium, in talentis sibi commissis per Dominum Jhesum.

The Abbot now reflects how several noble persons have made good use of the talents entrusted to them.

Postquam seriose satis exposuisset pater dictus quam sollicite, quamque politice, dispensasset bona suæ ecclesiæ, quodque pecuniam sibi a Domino commissam sic exposuisset ad increscentiæ mensam, ut, cum ipse venerit Dominus, illam exigere valeat cum [5] usuris, deliberavit ulterius referre immediate posterius de personis illis et proceribus qui talenta a Domino Deo susceperant, quomodo illorum quidam signanter præ cæteris de lucro suæ negotiationis suam ecclesiam suis in temporibus venerati erant. Non enim voluit, valuit, aut potuit, præterire eos sub silentio, qui, dum supererant, Deo devoti fuerunt, Patronoque suo, Sancto Albano; devotiusque præ aliis suam ditarunt ecclesiam ornamentis pulchrioribus, jocalibusque plurimum pretiosis. A.D. 1438.

---

[1] *neumata* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS.
[3] *alumpno* in MS.
[4] *pōpe* in MS.
[5] In reference to *Luke* xix. 23.

A digniori igitur incipiens, ut, puta, ab illustri principe, Domino Humfrido, Glowcestriæ Duce, curavit hic exprimere quomodo Dux iste, de lucro pecuniæ sibi a Domino collatæ, non pauca vestimentorum ornamenta, satisque [1] solemnes pro altari apparatus, dictæ ecclesiæ contulerat, qualiterque, in confirmationem suæ collationis, scribi fecit litteras testimoniales, ac eas posterius Abbati et Conventui cum dictis muneribus destinabat. Tenor vero harum litterarum sequitur, et est talis.—

In this spirit, he causes to be set forth the gifts presented by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, to his church.

Collationis Talentum Primum.

" Humfridus, Regum filius, frater, et patruus, Dux
" Gloucestriæ, Comes Penbrochiæ, et Magnus Camerarius
" Angliæ, carissimis nobis in Domino, religiosis viris,
" Johanni Wethamstede, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Al-
" bani, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, et monachis Deo famu-
" lantibus in eodem, salutem in Eo in quo omnis vera
" est salus, et justa retributio meritorum. Meditantibus
" nuper nobis quam fugax, quam fragilis, quam infirma,
" mortalis cujusque sit vita, et qualiter sicuti morte nil
" certius, sic nec aliquid incertius hora mortis, necessa-
" rium profecto et magnæ securitatis remedium visum
" hoc est, ut omni studio curemus, quantum nobis ab
" alto datum sit, dubios incertosque insidiosæ mortis
" incursus, dum agimus in humanis, bonis ac piis operi-
" bus prævenire: spe siquidem firmissima freti sumus
" quod ea quæ æternorum intuitu seminantur in terris,

Bestowal of the first talent, in the presentation of various gifts by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, to the Abbey of St. Alban's. A.D. 1436.

---

[1] *solempnes* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1438. " multiplicato fructu, retribuente Domino, colligentur " in cœlis. Ea propter, religiosi viri, quos semper, " propter devotissimæ mundissimæque regularis observantiæ nitorem, quem apud vos signanter vigere " concepimus, speciali quadam internæ dilectionis dulcedine amplexi sumus, adeo quidem quod et inter vos, " in ipsa qua jugiter Deo famulamini ecclesia, nostram, " cum ab hac luce migraverimus, elegimus sepulturam, " volentes, quod diu mente fixum habuimus, jam dum " votiva sanitate gaudemus, operis executioni mandare, " et de devotis orationum vestrarum suffragiis cum bonis " quæ nobis in vita contulit clementia Conditoris, saluti " animæ nostræ salubriter providere ;—vobis, Johanni " Whethamstede, Abbati prædicto, successoribusque vestris, et ecclesiæ vestræ, ac monachis qui Deo serviunt, " et perpetuis futuris temporibus servient, in eadem, ut " eo celebrior nostri memoria apud vos, et in vita et " in morte, de cætero habeatur, quo vos majora de nobis " beneficia conspexeritis suscepisse, omnia et singula " bona inferius annotata, in puram et perpetuam[1] eleemosynam domus vestræ, tenore præsentium, donamus, " concedimus, et largimur, eaque omnia et singula in " perpetuam proprietatem et possessionem vestras, et " Monasterii vestri, per traditionem eorundem vobis, " Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, loco et nomine ejusdem monasterii, recipienti per nos personaliter factam, " transferimus et transferri, ac sic pro translatis[2] in " perpetuum haberi, volumus per præsentes. In primis " quidem, vobis, Abbati, monachis, et monasterio prædictis, donamus unum [3] solemnem et pretiosum apparatum pro altari, continentem unum magnum frontale superius, et aliud magnum frontale inferius, cum " superfrontali stricto de campo aureo, operis plumarii per totum, habente diversas[4] imagines cum pre-

---

[1] *elemosinam* in MS.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[3] *solempnem* in MS.

[4] *ymagines* in MS.

" tiosis margaritis decenter compositis intextas. Item, A.D. 1438.
" unum integrum apparatum pro Sacerdote, Diacono,
" et Subdiacono, cum una capa de eadem secta superius
" proximo recitata. Item, unum frontale superius de
" campo aureo, cui intexitur Historia de Spiritu Sancto,
" cum diversis aliis Sanctorum [1] imaginibus, de consimili
" opere plumario ut supra, absque tamen margaritis.
" Item, unam capam [2] solemnem de campo aureo, et de
" opere consimili, in qua [3] imago Christi [4] baptizati, et
" variæ aliorum Sanctorum [5] imagines, sunt intextæ.
" Item, unum integrum apparatum pro Sacerdote, Dia-
" cono, et Subdiacono, una cum quinque capis ejusdem
" sectæ, videlicet, de panno de *tissu* de rubeo crimisino
" velluto vellutato, quorum omnium [6] aurifrigia sunt
" intexta opere plumario, et [6] aurifrigia casulæ pro Sacer-
" dote, et duarum tunicularum, pro Diacono et Sub-
" diacano, intexuntur margaritis. Item, unam [2] solem-
" nem et pretiosam capam de campo aureo, operis
" Damasceni. Item, unum integrum apparatum pro
" Sacerdote, Diacono, et Subdiacono, una cum tribus
" capis et uno corporali, cum coopertorio pro eodem,
" ejusdem sectæ, de panno albo de *satyne*, medietatibus
" rosæ et solis intexto, et pulverizato opere plumario.
" Item, duodecim pannos aureos de auro [7] Cypri de
" campo rubeo, ramis et foliis viridibus, una cum fal-
" conibus aureis, pulverizato. Item, sex pannos aureos
" de auro [7] Cypri, de campo rubeo, magnis ramis et
" foliis viridibus, una cum leonibus [8] aureis, pulverizato.
" Item, septem pannos aureos de auro [7] Cypri, de campo
" purpureo, cum leopardis et anatibus aureis pulveri-
" zato. Item, unum magnum tabulatum, sive taber-
" naculum, argenteum deauratum, habens in medio

---

[1] *ymaginibus* in MS.
[2] *solempnem* in MS.
[3] *ymago* in MS.
[4] *baptisati* in MS.
[5] *ymagines* in MS.
[6] *aurifigia* in MS.
[7] *Cipri* in MS.
[8] *aureiis* in MS.

A.D. 1438. "[1] imaginem Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, filium in brachio "bajulantis, et [2] imagines duorum angelorum, unam cum "organis, alteram cum luta, ex utroque latere dictæ "Beatæ Virginis positas, diversis figuris et [3] imaginibus in posteriori parte, et pedamento ejusdem, pretiose "et solemniter anemelatum: in cujus summitate desuper sunt [2] imagines Crucifixi, Mariæ, et Johannis. "In quorum omnium testimonium atque fidem, sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Datum in "hospitio nostro, Londoniis, quarto-decimo die mensis "Julii, anno Domini mei, Regis Henrici, Sexti post "Conquæstum, quarto-decimo, et anno Gratiæ millesimo "quadringentesimo tricesimo sexto."

Munificence shown by William, Bishop of Lichfield, to the Abbey of St. Alban's.

Post hunc illustrem Ducem, æterna commemoratione dignum, multum liberaliter etiam nostram visitavit ecclesiam Dominus [4] Willelmus, Episcopus Lichefeldensis, tam in capis et in libris, quam etiam in aliis ornamentis pro altari, multum pretiosis; quemadmodum expresse satis referunt et declarant [5] hæ quæ hic sequuntur litteræ testimoniales.—

Talentum Secundum.

Bestowal of the second talent, in the presentation of various gifts by William, Bishop of Lichfield, to the Abbey of St. Alban's. A.D. 1434.

"Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum "pervenerit, Willelmus, permissione divina, Coventrensis et Lichefeldensis Episcopus, salutem in Domino "sempiternam. Noveritis nos, præfatum Willelmum, "Episcopum, dedisse, concessisse, et hoc præsenti scripto "nostro confirmasse, dilectis nobis in Christo, Johanni "Whethamstede, Abbati exempti Monasterii Sancti "Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, ex pura et sincera "devotione, et ob reverentiam Beati Albani, Anglorum "[6] Protomartyris, ejusdem monasterii Patroni, cujus quidem monasterii, licet indigni, olim nos curam gerebamus, unum Missale, quod incipit in secundo folio,—'Aquæ dignanter,' et in fine ultimi folii ejusdem taliter finitur—'Sæcula sæculorum. Amen.' Et unum Portiforium, in duobus voluminibus, pro Matutinis et Horis Canonicis, secundum usum Sarum; quorum utrumque volumen continet in se unum integrum Psalterium; ad jacendum in loco publico prædicti monasterii, ubi maximus concursus peregrinorum et viantium habetur. Et unum illorum sic incipit in secundo folio—[1] '–nabitur Dominus,' et terminatur in ultimo,—'Sicut in die.' Et alterum sic incipit in folio secundo,—'Iniquitatem,' et finaliter concludit,—'Sancti supradicti.' Ac etiam decem capas blodias de pauno aureo, cum rubeis aurifrigiis, et casulam unam, ac duas tunicas, cum toto apparatu altaris, tam subtus quam superius, ejusdem sectæ, ad usum, [2] commodum, et honorem, [3] monasterii supradicti, necnon ad orandum pro nobis, indigno peccatore: habendum et tenendum prædicta Missale, Portiforium, decem capas, casulam, et tunicas, cum apparatu prædicto, prædictis Johanni Whethamstede, Abbati, et ejusdem loci Conventui, ac eorum successoribus [4] in perpetuum, sine aliqua reclamatione nostra, executorum, aut successorum nostrorum, quorumcunque. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum patens huic præsenti scripto nostro apposuimus. Data in manerio nostro de Heywode, in Festo [5] Protomartyris antedicti, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto, et regni Regis Henrici, Sexti a Conquæstu Angliæ, duodecimo." A.D. 1438.

---

[1] *ymaginem* in MS.

[2] *ymagines* in MS.

[3] *ymaginibus* in MS.

[4] William Heyworth, formerly Abbot of St. Alban's.

[5] *hee* in MS.

[6] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

---

[1] Sic in MS.; perhaps intended for "*Dominabitur*."

[2] *comodum* in MS.

[3] *manasterii* in MS.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[5] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

Talentum Tertium.

Bestowal of the third talent, in the presentation of various gifts by Margaret, Duchess of Clarence, to the Abbey of St. Alban's.

"Margareta, Ducissa Clarentiæ, venerabilibus religio-
" sisque viris, Johanni, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani,
" ejusdemque loci Conventui, salutem in Eo qui pro
" transitoriis et [1] corruptibilibus in hoc sæculo remune-
" rat permanentibus et [2] perennalibus in futuro. In
" Christo condilecti.—Quia plerumque, dum vita homi-
" nis videtur tranquillior, subito intervenit vel metus
" mortis, vel mors ipsa præpropere plurium interitum
" comminatur; idcirco, ne subito [3] præoccupatæ die
" mortis quæramus spatium pœnitentiæ, et invenire
" non poterimus, intendimus, dum adhuc restat modi-
" cum temporis, emendare in melius quæ ignoranter
" peccavimus, de talentisque nobis commissis hujusmodi
" offerre Domino complacationis hostias, quibus a vitiis
" ad virtutes, et a carcere ad regnum, transferri per
" gratiam valeamus. Credimus quippe, et confidimus,
" quod, quemadmodum aqua extinguit ignem, ita non
" magis [4] eleemosyna quam munificentia [5] salutem in cul-
" tum Ecclesiæ extinguere peccatum habeat, et infri-
" gidare. Ut igitur ignis et æstus prohibiti appetitus
" extinguantur penitus in nobis, adjiciamusque de cæ-
" tero ut non peccemus, damus vobis, Domine Abbas,
" vestroque Conventui, usum et proprietatem horum
" omnium quæ sequuntur, in cultum et ornatum vestræ
" ecclesiæ, et ad complacentiam summi Dei. Inprimis,
" damus vobis, et conferimus, unum par [6] thuribulorum,
" in quibus poteritis incensum imponere, et facere ut
" ascendat fumus aromatum in conspectu Domini, ad
" salutem animæ meæ. Secundo, damus vobis, et tri-
" buimus, unum pretiosum apparatum pro altari, quod
" tam subtus quam supra habebis ipsum satis honori-

---

[1] *coruptibilibus* in MS.
[2] *perhennalibus* in MS.
[3] *præocupatæ* in MS.
[4] *elemosina* in MS.
[5] *saltem* in MS.
[6] *turribulorum* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

"fice adornare. Tertio vero, damus vobis, et donamus, unam casulam, cum tribus cappis et duobus tuniculis de panno aureo magis pretioso, ad ministrandum cum ipsis Domino, ac offerre apud altare sacrificium laudis in odorem suavitatis. In cujus ordinationis, sive donationis, planum expressumque testimonium, fecimus præsentibus apponi sigillum nostrum. Datum apud hospitium nostrum, in Civitate Londoniarum, quarto die mensis Augusti, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo nono."

Talentum Quartum.

Bestowal of the fourth talent, in the presentation of various gifts by John Cornewaile, Lord Vanehope (or Fanhope), to the Abbey of St. Alban's. A.D. 1430.

"Devotis religiosisque viris, Johanni, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventui, Johannes Cornewaile, Dominus de Vanehope, salutem in Eo qui est salus hominum, [1] mors miseris, et plena redemptio captivorum. In Christo venerabiles.—Ut aliqua nos nostra sequantur bona opera, postquam requieverimus a laboribus, et migraverimus a luce ista, consulit nobis consultor optimus de [2] mammona iniquitatis amicos nobis facere, quatenus, cum defecerimus, velint ipsi nos in æterna tabernacula receptare. De mammona igitur prædæ illius quam adquisivimus per militiam, et rapuimus violenter ab inimicis nostris, damus vobis has, quæ hic [3] sequuntur, ecclesiæ adornationes.—Inprimis, damus vobis unam casulam de panno aureo intensi coloris viridis, habentem aurifrigium rubeum panni aurei melioris. Secundo, damus vobis duos tuniculos, sive tuniculas, de secta eadem, in quibus stare habent ministri ad altare, juxta sacerdotem. Tertio vero, damus vobis, et donamus, tres cappas pro choro, de secta eadem, in quibus

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Luke* xvi. 9.

[3] *secuntur* in MS.

A.D. 1438. "habeant cantores cantare Domino Deo laudem. In "cujus dationis, sive donationis, planum expressumque "testimonium, præsentibus fecimus apponi sigillum nostrum. Datum apud manerium nostrum de Ampthille, "in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, quarto die mensis Septembris, "anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo."

Talentum Quintum.

Bestowal of the fifth talent, in the presentation of a gold chalice, by Dame Anne Tirelle, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, A.D. 1431.

"Præhonorabilibus in Christo patribus, Johanni, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, ejusdemque loci suppositis universis, Anna Tirelle, Domina de Stokebrewerne, "in Comitatu Sowsexiæ, eam gratiam in præsenti quæ "vestra singula gratificet opera in oculis summi Dei. "Dignissimi devotissimique patres.—Ut aliquid Domino retribuam 'pro hiis omnibus quæ retribuit [1] mihi, "'calicem [2] salutaris accipiam,' et libamen sacrificii acceptabilis propinabo sibi. Accipiam siquidem, immo, "de facto jam accipio, calicem quemdam aureum, gemmis "variis et margaritis in pede prædotatum, ipsumque "do et confero Deo, et [3] Protomartyri suo in Anglia, "Sancto Albano, in spiritu rogans humilitatis, et in "animo contrito, ut illud per nos in eo ipsis immoletur "sacrificium, quod eis sit acceptabile, [4] mihique impetrare habeat remissionem omnium peccatorum meorum. "Spero quippe verius quod si ad tantum profuerint "mulieri pauperculæ duo illa [5] exigua munuscula quæ "Domino legitur [6] obtulisse, quod eam gratam sibi redderent, aliisque qui in decuplo offerebant ditiora etiam "in acceptione anteferrent, placebit et hic calix meus "aureus, cum ex toto corde et tota mente, ex omnibusque meæ devotionis viribus, offero et confero eum,

---

[1] *michi* in MS.

[2] *Psalm* cxvi. 13, version of the Vulgate.

[3] *Prothomartiri* in MS.

[4] *michique* in MS.

[5] In allusion to *Mark* xii. 42.

[6] *optulisse* in M.S.

A.D. 1438.

“ ut primitus, Domino Jhesu Christo, ejusque [1] Proto-
“ martyri, Sancto Albano, quatenus in eo per vos offe-
“ rantur sacrificium et libamen, quæ cedant [2] mihi in
“ solamen, illis vero in odorem et [3] dulcorem suavitatis.
“ In cujus oblationis collationisque planum perpetuum-
“ que testimonium, feci præsentibus apponi sigillum
“ meum. Data in manerio de Stokebrewerne, in Comi-
“ tatu prædicto, die quarto mensis Decembris, anno
“ Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo primo.”

Having narrated the good works of their benefactors, the Abbot addresses the brethren, asking their congratulations.

Postquam Abbas dictus enarasset sub brevibus quomodo hii, de quibus modo dicitur, servi boni fuerunt, et fideles, qualiterque, propter fidelitatem sui servitii, merebantur [4] in posterum [5] intrare per gratiam gaudium Domini Dei sui, deflexit posterius oculos in suos confratres, eosque ad gaudium [6] exhortans, et congratulationem, alloquebatur sub hiis verbis.—

His verses thereon.

“ [7] Gaudete, fratres, gaudete, O corditer omnes.—
“ Lux modo cœlestis radiat, quæ viscera mentis
“ Illuxit nobis, nos ditavit benefactis.
“ Horum quos memini, quos per prius et recitavi,
“ Hii vestimenta dederant nobis pretiosa,
“ Libros, ac alia veneranda jocalia multa.
“ Ut non fraudetur spes horum, nec [8] minuetur,
“ In donatore devotio sic rogitetur.
“ Dum Phœbus roseum [9] minabit in æthere currum,
“ Et noctis gelidam tenebrosæ distrahet umbram ;
“ Dum cursum lunæ comitantur in æquore lymphæ,
“ Continuantque suum, sed non sine murmure, fluxum ;
“ Dum rigat [10] imber humum, madet et ros, ac alit,
  “ agrum,
“ Dum viget ars aratri, crescunt dum gramina campi,

---

[1] *Prothomartyri* in MS.

[2] *michi* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Ephes.* v. 2.

[4] *imposterum* in MS.

[5] In allusion to *Matt.* xxv. 21.

[6] *exortans* in MS.

[7] The first letter is omitted, but supplied in a later hand in the margin.

[8] Sic in MS.; correctly, “*minuatur.*”

[9] These are, to all appearance, the words; but it seems impossible to make sense of the line.

[10] *ymber* in MS.

A.D. 1438.

"Sint omnes illi nostris precibus benedicti,
"Qui dum vixerunt, nobis pia dona dederunt.
"Sint hii præcipue, qui plus aliis tribuere,
"Ecclesiamque magis nostram donis coluere.
"Sint Dominoque Duci, munuscula tot tribuenti,
"Præmia post obitum quot sint super astra polorum.

Dispensatio residuæ pecuniæ Dominicæ, in variarum rerum adornatione et reparatione.

The Abbot is now at a loss whether he may enlarge upon the manner in which he has spent the rest of the Lord's money, entrusted to him, for the good of his house.

Declarato modo sub brevibus quomodo in pecuniis sibi a Domino commissis negotiatus fuerat Abbas frequentius memoratus, qualiterque nobiles illi viri, qui etiam ab ipso Domino auri talenta acceperant, et argenti, fuerant de illorum incrementis, ad gloriam et decorem suæ domus, suis in temporibus elargiti, stabat Abbas posterius fluitans et fluctuans, sub dubioque vacillans, utrum auderet, necne, ulterius ad hæc annectere, qualis fuerit dispensator in aliis, qualiterque residuam sibi a Domino expendiderat circa adornationes suæ domus, aliasque necessarias reparationes; undique utique obstabant sibi varia, ne aut taceret aut procederet in materia ille.

Reasons advanced against such a recital.

Si quippe procederet, obstabat sibi primo latrantium lingua maliloqua, quæ nescit non silere, cum viderit quemquam dilatare nimium [1] phylacteria sua. Secundo, obstabat sibi doctrina [2] Catonis veridica, quæ vetat in specie ut aut te collaudes aut te culpaveris ipse. Tertio vero, obstabat et obviabat [3] scriptura Apostoli Canonica, quæ expresse recitat, quomodo non ille qui se ipsum commendat probatus est, sed quem Deus commendat.

Reasons in support of making such a recital.

Ex parte vero altera, si sileret penitus, et nullatenus rerum gestarum transmitteret recordiam ad posteros suos, tunc, ne sic faceret, obstabat primo sibi illa consuetudo probabilis, qua consuevit populus Israeliticus inscribere nomina veterum in rationali judicii, quatenus per hoc disceretur a posteris vita eorum, et conversatio, in consequentiam et in exemplum trahi. Secundo, illa industria commendabilis, quæ apud Romanos primitus [1] arcus erexerat triumphales. In hiis etenim inscribebantur gesta patrum veterum, per quæ animari possent eorum posteri similia opera ad agendum. Tertio, obstabat sibi sollertia laudabilis Julii Cæsaris, qui, ne lateret posteros qualis fuerit ipse in rebus bellicis, tam belli Gallici, quam Civilis Pompeiani, scripsit Commentarios [2] pulchros. Quarto, obstabat sibi factum imitabile Gentium Doctoris, qui in Epistola ad Corinthios, quasi sub brevibus, recapitulat qualia ipse pro Christo in Apostolatu suo gravamina passus erat. Quinto, obstabat nedum, et obviabat, ne sileret, quin potius, perurgebat ut procederet, illa torpens et languens [3] hebetudo claustralium, quæ [4] nihil quasi commendat scripturæ, quantumcunque sit mutabile, de patrum gestis præteritorum. Sexto vero, obstabat nedum, et obviabat, quinimmo ut procederet ulterius præcipiebat, Magister magistrorum maximus, dum cunctis imperat rectoribus, ut [5] sic luceat lux eorum coram hominibus, quatenus videant eorum opera bona, et glorificent Patrem qui est in cœlis.

---

[1] *philateria* in MS. In allusion to *Matt.* xxiii. 5.

[2] *Cathonis* in MS.

[3] Probably in allusion to *Luke* xviii. 14.

A.D. 1438.

Examples, in the Israelites.

The Romans.

Julius Cæsar.

St. Paul.

He is impelled also by considering the habitual sluggishness of monastic life.

And by remembering the precepts of our Lord.

Hiis igitur victus obstaculis, cum urgeant et instent realius, elegit Abbas, non in ostentationem nominis, immo potius, in spiritu humilitatis, et ad incrementum virtutis, procedere ad narrationem eorum quæ ipse, aut causa ornatus, aut ratione reparationis, peregerat in temporibus bis decennalis gubernationis.—

He finally determines that, what has been done by him for the benefit of his house shall be recorded.

Inprimis igitur, Abbas iste, ut inciperet a Sanctuario Domini, Capellam Beatæ Virginis fecit de novo depingi; circaque picturam et alia ornamenta ipsius varia expendit ultra libras quadraginta.

The Lady's Chapel painted.

Item, in ecclesia, contra feretrum, quamdam de novo

A Chapel

---

[1] *archus* in MS.

[2] *pulcros* in MS.

[3] *ebetudo* in MS.

[4] *nichil* in MS.

[5] See *Matt.* v. 16.

A.D. 1438.

built, near the shrine of St. Alban.

erexit Capellulam; circa cujus erectionem, et perornationem pro celebratione, ultra septuaginta quatuor libras legitur expendisse.

A wooden erection in the Choir, for reading the Gospel.

Item, in ecclesia, in Occidentali parte chori, quamdam novam erexit fabricam ligneam pro lectione Evangelii; circa cujus erectionem exposuisse legitur ultra summam quadraginta trium librarum.

Four Gradals for the Choir.

Item, in eodem choro fieri fecit quatuor Gradalia magna; circa facturam quorum expendit ultra summam viginti librarum.

Antiphonars for the Choir, prepared by the brethren.

Item, ad facturam, sive scripturam, quorundam magnorum Antiphonariorum, pro eodem choro, suis in temporibus de novo per fratres factorum, contribuit ultra summam quatuor librarum.

A pair of organs for the Choir.

Item, pro eodem choro fieri fecit de novo quoddam par organorum satis [1] solemne; circa quorum facturam ultra libras decem et septem legitur expendisse.

A new window in the North West part of the Church.

Item, pro ipsius ecclesiæ Occidentali fine, quamdam excidi fecit fenestram lapideam in portibus Boreæ; circa cujus excisionem et cariagium expendisse legitur ultra summam viginti septem librarum.

Numerous ornaments for the Church.

Item, ut sua staret ecclesia a dextris sui sponsi, velut altera regina in vestitu deaurato, [2] circumamicta varietate, expendisse legitur in cappis et casulis, in pelvibus, calice, et [3] thuribulis, in mitra et baculo, ac aliis variis ornamentis pro eadem ecclesia, ultra libras sexcentas et quadraginta.

New windows in the Church, by joint contributions.

Item, Abbas iste suis in temporibus procuravit hinc inde [4] solemnes in ecclesia fieri de novo vitriationes; ad quarum facturam etiam ipse ultra summam decem librarum legitur contulisse.

Chambers in the Infirmary, and repair of the Chapel there.

Item, cameras infirmorum in Infirmitorio fecit fieri totaliter de novo; circa quarum facturam, una cum reparatione Capellæ ibidem, expendisse fertur ultra summam quingentarum sexaginta quatuor librarum.

---

[1] *solempne* in MS.

[2] *circuamicta* in MS.

[3] *turribulis* in MS.

[4] *sollempnes* in MS.

Item, ibidem fieri fecit illam cameram [1] solemnem, quæ se protendit a Capella dicta usque ad illam aluram quæ ducit a coquina Conventus usque ad cameram Prioris; et circa facturam ipsius expendit pæne trecentas libras.

A.D. 1438.
A new chamber in the Infirmary.

Item, infra Refectorium et Oriolum expendit in peciis et salsariis, in uno [2] cypho murreo, et sex [3] cochlearibus, ultra viginti sex libras.

Plate and saltcellars for the Refectory and Oriel.

Item, infra Hostriam Conventus, ad meliorationem et adornationem ipsius, expendit in tribus [4] coopertoriis pro lectis ibidem ultra summam quinque marcarum.

Coverlets for beds in the Hostrey.

Item, ex parte Abbatis, in variis reparationibus ibidem factis, ut, puta, in emendatione cameræ inter Capellam et Aulam situatæ, in renovatione Deambulatorii, quæ ab illa camera ducit ad Aulam, in elargatione Studii Abbatis, in fortificatione Gardropæ, et ampliatione Curiæ Interioris, expendit ultra summam centum viginti sex librarum.

Repairs and alterations in the Abbot's apartments.

Item, infra Gardropam ibidem, in pelvibus, peciis, et aquariis, in ollis, [3] cochlearibus, et salsariis, expendit pæne centum libras.

Plate for the Abbot's wardrobe.

Item, infra Capellam Abbatis fecit fieri pro ipso Abbati unum novum Pontificale, circa cujus facturam expendit ultra summam septem marcarum.

A Pontifical for the Abbot's Chapel.

Item, infra villam Sancti Albani, in variis reparationibus ibidem factis, ut, puta, in renovatione Portæ lapideæ ibidem positæ ex opposito contra Magnam Crucem, in ædificatione sex tenementorum in Vintria, et in aliis tribus ædificatis de novo ex opposito contra Magnam Portam, una cum tribus aliis in Fysshpoolstrete situatis, expendisse fertur ultra summam quingentarum sexaginta quinque librarum.

Buildings and repairs in the town of St. Alban's.

Item, infra maneria, in variis reparationibus in eisdem factis, ut, puta, in duobus [5] horreis et uno columbari

Barns and other buildings

---

[1] *solempnem* in MS.

[2] *cipho* in MS.

[3] *cocléaribus* in MS.

[4] *cooportoriis* in MS.

[5] *orreis* in MS.

A.D. 1438. upon the various manors belonging to the Monastery.

ædificatis de novo apud Wynslowe: in tertio [1] horreo, et una magna domo pro brasio imponendo, ædificatis de novo apud Newenham; in quarto [1] horreo, et una altera domo pro imponendis equis, ædificatis apud Leggatis; in quinto [1] horreo, ædificato apud Sanctum Machutum; in sexto [1] horreo, et una altera domo pro imponendis vaccis, ædificatis de novo apud Harpesfelde; in septimo [1] horreo ædificato de novo apud Sqwyllers, una cum aliis variis reparationibus factis apud Tytenhangre, Threhowsis, Radewelle, Rikmersworthe, et alibi, expendit Abbas dictus de bursa propria sua, præter expensas circa alias varias reparationes minutas hinc inde per ipsum factas, et præter id quod per suos expendebatur officiarios in officiis suis, circa reparationes eisdem officiis utiles et necessarias, ultra summam quingentarum et octoginta librarum.

Repairs of the Abbot's hostel, and a certain brewery, in London.

Item, apud Civitatem Londoniarum, in variis reparationibus ibidem factis, ut, puta, in emendatione hospitii ibidem, et in reparatione facta in quodam pandoxatorio, in Alderichegatestrete situato, expendisse fertur ultra summam octoginta quinque librarum.

Buildings at Oxford, for students of the Order.

Item, apud Oxonias, in variis reparationibus ibidem factis; ut, puta, in factura unius Librariæ pro Ordine, et in fabricatione cujusdam [2] Capellulæ pro futuris Monasterii studentibus ibidem, una cum clausura circa ipsorum gardinum, expendit ultra summam centum et octo librarum.

Repairs and alterations at Redburn.

Item, apud Redburnam, in variis reparationibus factis ibidem, ut, puta, in clausura exterioris curiæ, in perornatione Capellæ, in emendatione altarium, et in adjutorio impenso ad facturam cameræ erectæ supra navem ecclesiæ, et ad renovationem coquinæ, una cum ornamentis variis huic loco collatis, expendisse creditur ultra summam quadraginta librarum.

Ex quibus omnibus, si reducantur, deducto tam favore

---

[1] *orreo* in MS.

[2] At Gloucester College: see the Appendix.

A.D. 1438.

All this, a proof of the Abbot's good stewardship.

quam invidia, ad indifferentem ratiocinii calculum, patebit expresse satis, utrum Abbas dictus fidelis fuerit dispensator, et prudens, necne, utrumque subditæ sibi familiæ, necne, mensuram tritici dederit, illis in temporibus quibus ipse steterit in dispensatoris administratione. Patet etiam, quod cum in tantum labilis ac instabilis sit memoria hominis, ut frequenter quod hac die agitur obliviscitur in crastino, et sub [1] cespite silentii pro perpetuo sepelitur, satis est expediens, dummodo non fiat ad proprias magnificandum [2] fimbrias, immo potius, ut videant nostri posteri opera nostra bona, et glorificent Patrem nostrum qui est in cœlis, referre cum Apostolo quanta quis pro Domino egerit, aut perpessus fuerit, in Apostolatu, seu in pastorali regimine suo. Patet, præterea, quod licet videat invidus et [3] invideat, laboretque pro viribus ut ea sub nube oblivionis tegat, non est eo magis auctor eorum spernendus; cum sit signum abjectionis extremæ invidiæ carere stimulo, nec ulla illius pungi stimulatione.

The Abbot addresses the reader, in verse, and asks him not to be censorious.

Ne tamen, si videat lector, sic invideat [4] posthac, in ipsum divertit Abbas suum calamum, taliterque [5] exhortatus fuit.—

" Invidiæ stimulis si, lector, sic agiteris,
" Ne [6] Zoilus fueris, Zoili ne modos imiteris;
" Consulo, cum laceras, laceres sic, ne lacereris.
" Sæpe repercutitur, stimulo qui percutit [7] Hydræ;
" Atque remordetur, mordet qui dentibus iræ;
" In formam lapidis, quæ formæ invidit, [8] Aglauros
" Versa fuit, rigidam sensit pro crimine pœnam.
" Hinc bene nunc videas, hic si legis et reprehendis,
" Ne tu vertaris, pœnamque parem patiaris.

---

[1] *sespite* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Matt.* xxiii. 5.

[3] *invidiat* in MS.

[4] *post hæc* in MS.

[5] *exortatus* in MS.

[6] *Zoylus* in MS. In allusion to the carping censurer of Homer; Ovid, *Remed. Amoris*, ll. 365, 6.

[7] *Ydræ* in MS.

[8] Changed into stone by the god Mercury; See Ovid, *Metam.* ii. l. 708 *et seq.*

A.D. 1438.

" Hic loquor, hic referoque, scriptum codice cerno,
" Laudis vix unus vult successor dare munus
" Prædecessori; mos hic mos invidiosi.
" Credere si poteris, credas, nec decipieris,
" Quo me dente teris, simili tu fauce tereris,
" [1] Immo mihi qualis lacerator, erit tibi talis.
" [2] 'Væ,' Scriptura canit, 'sibi sit, bona qui mala
" 'dicit,'
" Væ pariter sit ei qui detrectat meliori,
" Ejus et emeritam conatur rodere famam.
" Vana licet sine re fuerit jactantia linguæ,
" Dignaque ridiculo, cum sit contraria vero,
" Sunt tamen omnigena patris aut fratris benefacta,
" Ut virtus cultu, condigna pro memoratu.
" Ergo ne improperes, mea paucula scripsero quamvis,
" Cum licet, et licuit semper, cunctisque licebit,
" Vera loqui, vere simile in propriisque referre."

---

[1] *ymo* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Isaiah* v. 20.

Acta Anni Decimi-noni.

A.D. 1439.

Ordinationes dicti Abbatis, honorem [1] Martyris Amphibali, regimenque Fratrum apud Redburnam in cursu existentium, concernentes.

The Abbot is now inspired to do honour to the Martyr St. Amphibalus.

Advesperascente anno octavo-decimo, diescenteque decimo-nono, cum flammiger Phœbus roseum currum conscenderet, salutataque sorore [2] Tethyde, versus plagam [3] meridionalem sui gressus vestigia properaret, accidit ut dum ipse aureos suæ lucis radiolos in faciem et vultum directius dimitteret Abbatis, Sexti Johannis, oriens etiam ipse sol justitiæ, qui illuminat sedentes in tenebris, splendorque paternæ gloriæ fertur esse, ita suæ gratiæ fulgoribus sensum illuminavit, et intellectum ipsius, ut infra interioris hominis viscera quamdam [4] scintillam devotionis ingigneret, quomodo in laudem Dei, et ad honorem [1] Martyris Amphibali, aliquem specialem reverentiæ fœtum parturire posset.

This his due, St. Alban being but his disciple. The Abbot makes new ordinances for the Cell at Redburn.

Visum namque sibi fuit, nec rationi fore consonum, nec consentaneum devotioni, ut discipulus sub pleno honore subsisteret, staret vero magister vacuus, nec ullam, quasi penitus, honoris reverentiam tanto [5] Martyri debitam possideret. Deliberavit igitur diutius penes se, quid posset honorificentius in [1] Martyris honorem peragere; demumque, non magis ad honorem ipsius, quam ad rectificandum obliquum regimen in loco solatii inter fratres, has quæ [6] sequuntur de novo instituit Ordinationes.—

" Ad laudem et honorem illius Dei Omnipotentis, qui
" est unus in essentia et trinus in Personis, necnon ad

---

[1] *Martiris* in MS.

[2] *Tethide* in MS.

[3] *meredionalem* in MS.

[4] *sintillam* in MS.

[5] *Martiri* in MS.

[6] *secuntur* in MS.

A.D. 1439. "gloriam et exaltationem [1] Beatissimi [2] Martyris Amphibali, sociorumque suorum, nos, Johannes Whethamstede, Monasterii Sancti Albani Abbas, has quæ hic sequuntur, pro bono salubrique regimine nostri Prioratus de Redburne, fieri fecimus Ordinationes.—

De continuatione cursus apud Redburnam; de formaque ac modo celebrandi Divina ibidem.—Capitulum Primum.

The number of four monks there resident, with the Prior, always to be kept up.

"Inprimis.—Ut sacer ille locus, et insignis, in quo gloriosus [3] Martyr Amphibalus suum, propter Christum, diffudit sanguinem, laureaque [4] martyrii fuerat, cum aliis, coronatus, habeatur in majori celebriorique reverentia quam habebatur ante hæc tempora nostra, serviaturque Deo inibi devote magis quam serviebatur in diebus illis in quibus stabat locus interdum vacuus, plerumqueque bino duntaxat confratre ad impendendum Domino debitum sacrificium laudis; ordinamus, et, cum pleno consensu fratrum, Capitulariter diffinimus, ut semper ad minus sint in Prioratu jam dicto, una cum Priore loci illius, quatuor confratres; maneantque ibidem, juxta ordinem sui cursus, continue, nisi casus intervenerit talis, propter quem placuerit Superiori ipsos ad Monasterium advocare. In illo utique casu, bene liceat eis dimittere locum vacuum, stareque in Monasterio juxta limitationem superiorum suorum.

Regulations as to the daily service at Redburn.

"Casu tamen finito, redeant, mora postposita, iterum; reddantque, cum redierint, cum matutino et meridiano, acceptabile Domino sacrificium vespertinum. Et ut doceatur modus per quem habent fratres hujusmodi Domino offerre sacrificium laudis, volumus,

---

[1] *Betissimi* in MS.
[2] *Martiris* in MS.
[3] *Martir* in MS.
[4] *martirii* in MS.

A.D. 1439.

" [1] hortamur, et injungimus, ut fratres omnes, in ipso " loco in cursu existentes, primo et ante omnia, qua- " tenus eis [2] adjiciantur cætera, studeant regnum Dei " quærere, accedereque diebus singulis ad Capellam ibi- " dem horis competentibus, dicereque conjunctim, et non " divisim, nisi Prior aliter ex causa rationabili dispen- " saverit, totum illud servitium quod vocatur 'Servi- " 'tium de die,' sive 'Servitium Canonicum'; quod " servitium tenentur fratres omnes, sub pœna peccati " mortalis, quotidie ad dicendum.

Each brother to take his weekly turn.

" Et in modo sive ritu suæ dictionis, ita volumus et " gubernari eos, ut alternatim cursum capiant, sitque " [3] hebdomada una [4] presbyter unus, altera vero alius, " prout ibidem in cursu existunt, quatenus per hujus- " modi dictionis, sive dicendi, regimen, sit nedum frater " junior, quin etiam senior, ad legendum, promptiorque " suum servitium ad dicendum.

De modo celebrandi Divina in Diebus Festivis; et de mediis in ea parte de novo in adjutorium excogitatis.—Capitulum Secundum.

Regulations for the celebration of Divine Service on Festivals.

" Secundo.—Ut idem divinum obsequium impendatur " Deo, nedum devote magis quam prius, [5] quinimmo " etiam solemnius, et ad accendendum in populo arden- " tiorem [6] scintillam devotionis, ordinamus adhuc ulte- " rius, et pleno expressoque [7] consensu fratrum decre- " tamus, ut omni die festivo, et præcipue omni tali " qua festivatur a populo, habeant fratres inibi, in " cursu existentes, tam Vesperas, quam etiam Missam " cum nota; conforment se, in quantum [8] poterunt in

---

[1] *ortamur* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Matt.* vi. 33.

[3] *ebdomada* in MS.

[4] *presbiter* in MS.

[5] *quinymo* in MS.

[6] *sintillam* in MS.

[7] *concensu* in MS.

[8] *poterint* in MS.

A.D. 1439.

“ ea parte, aliis Cellis nostris, in quibus est in hiis diebus hujusmodi solemnitas usituta.

Two singing clerks to be added to the number of the brethren at Redburn.

“ Et quia quatuor confratrum numerus brevis est nimium, ac multum diminutus ad supportandum tantæ decantationis onus, ideo, in supportationem tanti oneris, adjungi eis volumus, ac apponi, duos bene cantantes clericos; qui clerici hos nedum fratres in hiis suis oneribus adjuvare habeant, [1] quinimmo ulterius, servire eis in mensa, ac omnia alia agere, quæ ipsi fratres illis clericis ex honestate imperare velint.

Due provision to be made in the Monastery for the wants of all the brethren residing at Redburn.

“ Et quia locus iste in se pauper est, et insufficiens, nec ad supportandum sic continue, ut jam dicitur, tam grande onus, ideo volumus, et, in forma qua prius, Capitulariter ordinamus, ut Prior, qui pro tempore fuerit, capiat semper [2] in posterum pro omni cursu fratrum jam per nos adaucto; hoc est, pro cursibus fratrum in temporibus Quadragesimæ et Adventus Domini, pro certisque [3] hebdomadis aliis magis Principalibus, noviter per nos jam erectis, a Magistro Operum, in supportationem [4] coquinæ, solidos novem; de Refectorario vero, in pane et [5] cervisia, tantum quantum solebat alias pro duobus fratribus, secum, juxta antiquam consuetudinem, hiis temporibus commorantibus, suscipere, seu habere.

Pecuniary provision to be made for the singing clerks.

“ Pro clericis vero de novo conductis, seu conducendis, sumat etiam a dicto Magistro Operum illam pecuniarum summam, quæ, juxta pactum cum eis initum, ipsis sufficere habeat pro stipendio, sustentareque eos competenter, ac manutenere assidue in servitio suo. Non etenim in ea parte ullam certam summam imponimus, quia quæ de [6] præsenti videtur illis sufficere, [2] in posterum forsan, propter [7] raritatem personarum,

---

[1] *quinymo* in MS.

[2] *imposterum* in MS.

[3] *ebdomadis* in MS.

[4] *coquiniæ* in MS.

[5] *sevisia* in MS.

[6] *pæsenti* in MS.

[7] *rarietatem* in MS.

“ non sufficiet, nec valebit Prior pro tali stipendio aliquem clericum [1] idoneum in hujusmodi servitio detinere. Et propterea volumus, ut, juxta personæ conditionem, et sufficientiam scientiæ, conducantur meliori utiliorique pretio quo conduci [2] poterunt; sumatque semper Prior a Magistro Operum id quod ipsis utrisque sufficere habeat, tam pro victu, quam in annale stipendium suum. Et ne gravetur dictus Magister Operum in aliquo per hujus nostræ novellæ solutionis impositionem, [3] immo, ut sciat et sentiat sic [4] superabundanter retribui, ut ditetur potius quam depauperetur per hunc modum imponendi, assignavimus, limitavimus, et appropriavimus, officio ipsius [5] in perpetuum, deductis exeuntibus oneribus, commoda omnimoda, profectus, et emolumenta, maneriorum de Radewelle, et de Burstone, mesuagiorum etiam de [6] Threhowses in Slape, et de Hilles in Sandrugge. Et volumus, ut habeat et gubernet omnia illa bona ad commodum sui officii, et profectum, in forma qua est in alia Ordinatione nostra satis sufficienter expressatum.

Manors, the rents and profits of which are to be set aside for the purposes above mentioned.

De modo et forma quibus celebrare habent Fratres de Sancto Amphibalo.—Capitulum Tertium.

“ Tertio.—Ut [7] Martyr Amphibalus, cum loci jam dicti sit Patronus, habeatur ibidem in honore non inferiori, quam alii omnes habentur locorum patroni infra limites totius hujus regni, ordinamus ulterius, et instituimus, ut omni [8] hebdomada anni, in qua solet, de consuetudine Monasterii, de Beatissimo Patrono nostro,

Commemoration of St. Amphibalus, at Redburn, to be made in the same way as that of

---

[1] *ydoneum* in MS.

[2] *poterint* in MS.

[3] *ymo* in MS.

[4] *superhabundanter* in MS.

[5] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[6] *Threhouses in Sleape.*—Note in a hand of the 17th century.

[7] *Martir* in MS.

[8] *ebdomada* in MS.

A.D. 1439.

St. Alban in the Monastery.

"[1] Protomartyre Albano, commemoratio, sub dignitate "trium Lectionum, fieri, fiat in loco jam dicto pari forma "de Sancto Amphibalo; et hoc, sub eadem prærogativa "ac reverentia quibus fruitur [2] Beatus Albanus in Mo- "nasterio nostro; ita quod, post Beatam Virginem, ser- "viatur primo sibi, deinde [3] Protomartyri, deinde Sancto "Benedicto, juxta consuetum modum celebrandi.

De forma celebrationis Missarum ibidem, et de interdictione illorum [4] [*qui*] *impedire solent celebrationem earum.—Capitulum Quartum.*

The Sacraments of the Lord's body to be offered daily at Redburn.

"Quarto. — Quia hii qui de [5] altario vivunt altari "servire tenentur, assidueque pro hiis preces effundere, "a quibus sic stipendiati existunt, ideo districte præ- "cipimus, ut fratres omnes ibidem existentes assidue "ad altaris accedant officium, quotidieque, nisi qua- "tenus casus intervenerit legitimus, Dominici corporis "in eodem offerant Sacramentum. Quotidie enim la- "bimur, in morbum peccatique incidimus; et prop- "terea, qua curemur, salvifici medicina sacrificii indi- "gemus. Et ideo, si frater aliquis in ea parte negligens "nimium repertus fuerit, aut remissus, aut torpens "amplius quam convenit monacho, in torporis lec- "tulo, et indevotionis, extunc districte oneramus loci "Priorem, ut ipse diligenter unumquemque taliter tor- "pentem evigilet confratrem, faciatque vigiliis devo- "tionis sic insistere, ut de die in diem discat Deo vota "sua reddere, offerreque in altari congruum sacrificium, "et consuetum.

Precautions to be taken against slothfulness.

Temptations to slothfulness or levity to be avoided.

"Et ad sic offerendum, ut melius aptiusque fratres "omnes disponi valeant, injungimus ut semper, in illo "dum existunt, abstineant se a nimiis vigiliis, a pota-

---

[1] *Prothomartire* in MS.

[2] *Beato Albano* in MS.

[3] *Prothomartiri* in MS.

[4] Omitted in MS.

[5] In allusion to 1 *Cor.* ix. 13.

A.D. 1439

" tionibus serotinis, ab obsoniis superfluis, a vagationibus [1] gyrovagis, ab omnique illo recreationis excessu, " qui ad hujusmodi Domino impendendum sacrificium " habet ipsos indisponere, seu in aliquo a regula monachalis temperantiæ irregulariter evocare.

De vitandis locis suspectis, de personisque hujusmodi ad hunc locum nullatenus introducendis.—Capitulum Quintum.

Suspected places to be avoided, and suspected persons not to be introduced.

" Quinto.—Ut [2] garrulus ille mundus qui positus est " in maligno, et obloquendum multum pronus, nil " habeat aut inveniat quod sibi clausa adaperiat labia, " et materiam detractandi administret; injungimus districte, immo et districtius, ac districtissime prohibemus, ne frater aliquis, ad locum illum ullo tempore " accessurus, ad loca aliqua suspecta, sive in adeundo, " sive in redeundo, sive ibidem in commanendo, accessum habeat, sive personam talem aliquam de qua " de facili exoriri poterit scandalum, in hunc locum " aliquo tempore introducat; sed sit omnis illius accessus, recessus, ac mora expectationis ibidem, ex " causa recreationis, sic [3] honesti, ut nec mundus aliquid in eo percipiat in quo juste sibi detrahat, nec " antiquus ille adversarius, qui [4] circuit tanquam leo " rugiens, ipsum in prædam ullo tempore apprehendere " queat.

Punishment to be inflicted on the brethren offending herein.

" Et si hujus nostræ regularis prohibitionis frater " aliquis transgressor inventus fuerit, aut contemptor " irregularis, ipsum sic regulariter puniri volumus, " ut citra emendationem debitam ad hunc locum non " accedat; sed maneat claustraliter in Monasterio, quousque plenarie emendaverit, in quo irregulariter sic

---

[1] *girovagis* in MS.

[2] *garulus* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS.

[4] In allusion to 1 *Peter* v. 8.

A.D. 1439. " deliquerit. Licet etenim, Scriptura teste, [1] scandalum " interdum evenire sit necesse, secundum tamen eandem, væ est homini illi per quem venit materia " scandali, expediensque esset magis, priusquam per " eum contingeret materia talis, quod circa ipsius collum mola suspenderetur asinaria, demergereturque " ipse simul cum ea usque in profundum.

No favour to be shown to offenders.

" Et propterea volumus, et ulterius, asperiori modo " quo poterimus, injungimus, ne favor fiat aliquibus " trangressoribus talibus, aut pertranseatur ab illis " quibus incumbit corrigere tales in hac materia ullo " tempore sub silentio dissimulationis.

De otio vitando, et de virtuoso ibidem studio interim [2] exercendo.—Capitulum Sextum.

Leisure hours to be properly occupied; and idleness to be especially avoided.

" Sexto vero, et ultimo.—Ut locus ille insignis, qui, " de antiqua consuetudine, locus erat, et adhuc est, " locus regularis [3] solatii honestæque recreationis, fit " ex hac nostra ordinatione novella locus etiam virtuosi [4] exercitii et studiosæ conversationis, [5] hortamur " adhuc ulterius, et cunctanter suggerimus, ut frater " quilibet ibidem in cursu existens, singulis illis horis " in quibus sibi vacare licet, nec occupatur in divinis, " vacet vel lectioni, vel eruditioni, vel alicui rei [6] alteri " per quod posset otium secludere, excolereque virtutem, ac scientiam adaugere. Et ut detur modus " hujusmodi studiosæ exercitationis, præcipimus et firmiter injungimus, ut frater junior, sive inscientior, " vadat semper ad doctiorem, et discat ab eo aliquid " vel alicujus liberalis scientiæ, vel aliter alicujus artis " mechanicæ, quod discere sibi expedit, nec animum " nimium distrahit a devotione. Est enim otiositas " animæ inimica tam grandis, ut de domicilio ejus

---

[1] In allusion to *Matt.* xviii. 6, 7.
[2] *excercendo* in MS.
[3] *salatii* in MS.
[4] *exercii* in MS.
[5] *ortamur* in MS.
[6] *alteræ* in MS.

" omnes virtutes eliminet, [1]nihilque quod est honestati " consonum apud se hospitari permittat. Tollatur igi- " tur ipsa, et statim virtus redit, fugitque vitium, ac " honestati cedit. Quod in loco sæpius jam dicto, ut " ita semper cedere valeat, annuat Deus ille propitius, " qui non minus pietate quam ratione mundum gu- " bernat. Amen." A.D. 1439.

Has Ordinationes, modo dictas, quanquam bonas, justas, et rationabiles, ac ab omni viro vere religioso in omni oratione et observatione, cum gratiarum actione, acceptandas, recusarunt admittere illa spuria vitulamina quæ in viridario pomœrii claustralis videbantur potius in frutecta tendere, quam aut [2]excrescere in arbores grandes, aut radices altas dare. Recusarunt, inquam, admittere illi filii degeneres, qui Patrem Benedictum nec ritibus sequebantur, nec moribus, [3]immo verius, deliros illos discipulos, qui cum sibi conspicerent illicita non licere, assueta relinquere conabantur, de morte seu patris tractare.

Opposition made to these Ordinances by certain degenerate brethren.

Nam cum de mandato Abbatis legebantur [4]causæ examinationis in Domo Capitulari, præsente Priore inter fratres, dicerent licet aliqui hanc esse alteram legem [5]Moysis, scriptamque non [6]stylo hominis, [7]immo verius, digito Summi Dei, dixerunt tamen alii, ut, puta, illi qui fuerunt de conventu malignantium, de illaque anormala multitudine, qui iniquitatem magis quam æquitatem solent sæpius operari,—" Nos alias in libertate " fuimus, nos in libertate stetimus, nos in libertate " peregimus ibidem cursus nostros ; nauseat igitur pro " nunc anima nostra aut in servitutem incidere, aut " tale admittere jugum, quod neque nos neque nostri " successores volunt, bene scimus, multum libenter por- " tare. Rogamus igitur patrem nostrum, Abbatem, pro

Various opinions thereon, both for and against, expressed in the Chapter-house.

Request made to the Prior, that they may not be enforced.

---

[1] *nichilque* in MS.

[2] *excresce* in MS. Allusion is made to the *Book of Wisdom*, iv. 3.

[3] *ymmo* in MS.

[4] *causa* in MS.

[5] *Moysy* in MS.

[6] *stilo* in MS.

[7] *ymo* in MS.

A.D. 1439. "nunc absentem, rogamus etiam et vos, Domine Prior, "ut taliter velitis mediare penes ipsum, ut in ea libertate qua nos invenit, cum sit acceptior nobis quam "aliqua novitas, nos relinquere velit."

The Abbot yields to their representations; but with sorrow.

Abbas, hæc audiens, et de prope tempus resignationis adesse rememorans, noluit super hac re multum cum illis contendere; doluit tamen in visceribus, quod non majoris essent devotionis erga loci Patronum, nec melius commodis propriis, et honoribus, compatientes. In doloreque spiritus prorupit in vocem exclamationis, exclamavitque contra excessus claustrales, taliter dicens.—

He expresses his grief, in in verse.

"O dolor, O gemitus, O planctus, [1] lacryma, luctus!
"Nunc [2] Agarreni, Jebal, [3] Ammon, ac alieni,
"Claustra colunt, veterum velut hæredes monacho-
"rum.
"Nunc venit ac Assur, Amalec simul hiis sociatur,
"Ut patris eximii normam tollant Benedicti,
"Inducantque sui formam ritus Epicuri.
"Nunc [4] Idumæi sociales, et Jebusæi,
"Ac [5] Gabonitæ molles, ac [6] Ismaelitæ,
"Succedunt patribus electis Israelitis;
"Dum nostri juvenes, professi commonachales,
"Non aliter duci, ve regi, súbici vel, seu moderari,
"Arte volunt aliqua, virtus licet imperet ipsa.
"Quam suadet levitas, dictat seu beanda voluptas!
"Nunc loca Sanctorum sub tutela puerorum
"Ponuntur, senibus nunc imperat ipsa juventus.
"Est cui velle leve, fruitur qua pro ratione.
"Quod, pater, adverte, monachorum, tu, Benedicte,
"Et quos inter eos fles ritus, corrige cunctos,
"Fac juxtaque modum veterum vivant monachorum.
"Nosti quid volui, quid proposui, quod et egi,
"Ut Domino, que tibi, res tota placeret, et orbi."

---

[1] *lacrima* in MS.

[2] The Hagarenes: allusion is made to *Psalm* lxxxiii., 6–8.

[3] *Amon* in MS.

[4] *Ydumæi* in MS.

[5] Qy. if not *Gibeonitæ*, II. *Sam.* xxi., 1, 9.

[6] *Ysmaelitæ* in MS.

Acta Anni Vicesimi.

A.D. 1440.

Acquietatio in Curia Marascalciæ super variarum rerum præsentatione.

New troubles now arise, to disturb the Abbot.

Transacto anno decimo-nono, et succedente vicesimo, succreverunt simul cum vere anni illius, non hii quidem flores et fructus quos affectavit animus patris, [1] immo verius, vepres et spinæ, sentes et urticæ, quæ nitebantur, licet frustratorie, non parvam inquietationem ei inferre.

Trouble is caused him by the Court of Marshalsey, in reference to the cutting down by his people of the gallows erected by the Abbot of Westminster, upon Nomanslond.

Succreverunt siquidem, adveniente Curia Marascalciæ ad partes, vepres et sentes mundanæ molestationis, quæ nitebantur partim per præsentationes, partim per clandestinas factiones, prævenire eum in suis operationibus, ac injurias ei inferre multum graves. Quod Abbas audiens, et vehementer in animo dedignans quod vel spina subtilitatis granum veritatis [2] extingueret, vel urtica malevolentiæ perureret florem justitiæ, aut in aliquo molestaret, contra spinam illam quæ cum a retro magis acriter pungere studuit, contra, videlicet, ballivum de Whethamstede, qui, in enervationem sui juris super Nomannyslonde, certos suos servientes super excisione furcarum ibidem, contra pacem, in Curia Marascalciæ indictavit, talem fecit defensam, ac etiam resistentiam, ut totam tam suam deperderet operam, quam impensam; caderetque demum, sub forma quæ subsequitur, in foveam quam paravit.—

Record of the Inquisition and other proceedings therein; and final

[3] "Inquisitio capta de Placitis Coronæ Aulæ Hospitii
" Domini Regis, tentis apud Sanctum Albanum, in Co-
" mitatu Hertfordiæ, coram Willelmo, Comite Suffolchiæ,
" Senescallo hospitii prædicti, et Johanne, Duce Norf-
" folchiæ, Marescallo Curiæ Marescalciæ ejusdem hos-

---

[1] *ymo* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Matt.* xiii. 7.

[3] The first letter of this word is wanting. Down to the word "*exoneravit*," in p. 220, the context is written in another hand.

A.D. 1440. acquittal of the Abbot's people.

"pitii, die Sabbati proximo post Festum Sancti Edwardi, Regis et Confessoris, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum, decimo-septimo, per sacramentum, *et cœtera.*

"Qui pro dicto Domino nostro Rege de omnimodis proditionibus, feloniis, transgressionibus, nocumentis, et de omnimodis aliis diversis articulis coronæ Domini dicti Regis tangentibus, infra eundem Comitatum Hertfordiæ, infra virgam factis, onerati et jurati, dicunt, super eorum sacramentum, quod quidam Robertus Belamy, de Sandrugge, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ prædicto, *yemanne* et *fermoure*, et [1] Matthæus [2] Pibset, alias dictus 'Pipsed,' de Sancto Albano, in Comitatu prædicto, *gentilmanne*, serviens Abbati Domus Sancti Albani, de villa Sancti Albani, in Comitatu prædicto, quarto-decimo die mensis Novembris, anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum, duodecimo, apud Whethamstede, in Comitatu prædicto, infra virgam, vi et armis, videlicet, gladiis et baculis, cum aliis ignotis de eorum covina eis associatis, unum par furcarum, ad valorem duorum solidorum, de bonis et catallis Ricardi, Abbatis Domus Sancti Petri, de Westmonasterio, in Comitatu Middelsexiæ, fregerunt, succiderunt, et abduxerunt, contra pacem dicti Domini Regis, *et cœtera.*

"Et postea, ad Placita Coronæ Aulæ Hospitii prædicti, tenta apud Ware, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ prædicto, infra virgam, coram præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo, die Jovis proximo ante Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno regni dicti Domini Regis Henrici Sexti decimo-octavo, præceptum est præfato Marascallo, quod non omitteret, propter aliquam libertatem, quin attornatos prædictos, Robertum et [3] Matthæum, ita quod sint coram præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo die Martis proximo post Festum

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS. See Matthew's objection in p. 217.

[2] Elsewhere given as "*Bepset.*"

[3] *Mathæum* in MS.

" Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, scilicet, vicesimo " octavo die Junii proxime tunc futuro, ubicunque, " *et cœtera*, infra virgam, ad respondendum dicto Do- " mino nostro Regi de præmissis. A.D. 1440.

" Ad quem diem Martis proximum post Festum " Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, videlicet, vice- " simum octavum diem Junii, dictus Dominus noster " Rex mandavit breve suum de Certiorari, præfatis " Senescallo et Marascallo directum, quod scribitur in " hæc verba:—

Writ of *Certiorari* therein.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et " Dominus Hiberniæ, Senescallo et Marascallo Hospitii " sui, salutem. Volentes certis de causis certiorari " super omnibus et singulis indictamentis coram nobis " factis de quibuscunque transgressionibus per Rober- " tum Belamy, de Sandrugge, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, " *yeman* et *fermour*, et [1] Matthæum Pybsette, alias " dictum 'Pybsed,' de Sancto Albano, in Comitatu præ- " dicto, *gentilman*, servientem Abbatis Sancti Albani " Domus, de villa Sancti Albani, in Comitatu prædicto, " perpetratis, unde ipsi coram nobis indictati sunt, ut " dicitur, vobis mandamus, quod indictamenta prædicta, " cum omnibus ea tangentibus, nobis in Cancellariam " nostram, sub sigillo vestro, vos, præfate Senescalle, " districte et aperte sine dilatione mittatis, et hoc breve. " Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo octavo " die Junii, anno regni nostri decimo-octavo."

" Virtute cujus brevis de Certiorari, manus dictorum " Senescalli et Marascalli in isto casu fuere clausi. Et " postea ad Placita Coronæ Aulæ Hospitii prædicti tenta " apud Ware prædictum, coram præfatis Senescallo et " Marascallo, die Jovis proximo post Festum Nativitatis " Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, scilicet, tricesimo die Junii, " et ante retornum dicti brevis de Certiorari, proximo " tunc sequente, dictus Dominus noster Rex mandavit

---

[1] *Mathæum* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

"aliud breve suum de Procedendo, præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo directum, quod sequitur, in hæc verba.—

Writ of *Procedendo* therein.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, Senescallo et Marascallo Hospitii sui, salutem. Licet nos, nuper [1] volentes certis de causis certiorari super omnibus et singulis indictamentis factis coram vobis de quibusdam transgressionibus per Robertum Belamy, de Sandrugge, in Comitatu Hertfordiæ, *yemanne* et *fermour*, et [2] Matthæum Pibset, alias dictum 'Pybsed,' de Sancto Albano, in eodem Comitatu, *gentylman*, servientem Abbatis Domus Sancti Albani, de villa Sancti Albani, in eodem Comitatu, perpetratis, unde indictati sunt, ut dicebatur, per breve nostrum, vobis mandavimus quod indictamenta prædicta, cum omnibus ea tangentibus, nobis in Cancellariam nostram, sub sigillo vestro, vos, præfate Senescalle, distincte et aperte sine dilatione mitteretis, et breve nostrum, quod vobis inde venit; quibusdam tamen certis de causis, coram nobis in dicta Cancellaria nostra propositis, vobis mandamus, quod super indictamentis predictis procedatis, et ulterius inde fieri faciatis quod de jure, et secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Angliæ, fuerit faciendum, dicto brevi nostro in aliquo non obstante. Teste meipso, apud Westmonasterium, tricesimo die Junii, anno regni nostri decimo-octavo."

"Virtute cujus brevis de Procedendo, ad Placita Coronæ Aulæ Hospitii prædicti, tenta apud Ware prædictum, coram præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo, die Veneris proximo post Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, videlicet, primo die Julii proxime tunc sequenti, præfati Robertus Belamy et [3] Matthæus, hic in Curia exacti, in eorum propriis personis comparuerunt gratis Curiæ, et per [4] Alexandrum Fayreford,

---

[1] *voletes* in MS.

[2] *Mathæum* in MS.

[3] *Mathæus* in MS.

[4] *eorum* occurs here in MS.

" attornatum eorum ad perdendum et lucrandum in A.D. 1440.
" præmissis, et petunt auditum præsentationis prædictæ;
" et eis legitur. Quo audito, præfatus [1] Matthæus, per
" attornatum suum prædictum, protestando quod ipse
" nominatur [1] 'Matthæus Bepsette,' et non 'Bibsette'
" neque 'Pipsed,' prout pro dicto Domino Rege superius
" supponitur; et ulterius, prædicti Robertus Belamy
" et [1] Matthæus, per attornatum eorum prædictum, pro-
" testando etiam quod locus, in quo supponitur trans-
" gressio prædicta fieri, est, et fuit, tempore transgres-
" sionis prædictæ suppositæ, infra villam de Sandrigge,
" in prædicto Comitatu Hertfordiæ, et non in prædicta
" villa de Whethamstede, nec infra libertatem Abbatis
" Domus Beati Petri de Westmonasterio; ac etiam
" protestando, quod dictæ furcæ non fuerunt [2] tanti
" valoris, prout pro dicto Domino Rege superius suppo-
" nitur: sed pro placito dicunt, per attornatum eorum
" prædictum, quod quoad venire vi et armis, et quic-
" quid quod est contra pacem dicti Domini Regis,
" quod ipsi in nullo sunt inde culpabiles; et de hoc,
" per attornatum eorum prædictum, ponunt se super
" patriam. Et Robertus Fayreford, qui pro dicto Do-
" mino Rege sequitur, similiter. Et ulterius, per attor-
" natum eorum predictum, quoad residuum transgressio-
" nis prædictæ suppositæ, dicunt quod Johannes, Abbas
" Domus et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, in Comitatu prædicto,
" est, et tempore transgressionis prædictæ suppositæ,
" et diu antea, fuit, seisitus de manerio de Sandrugge,
" et de quodam loco vocato 'Nomannyslonde,' ut par-
" cella ejusdem manerii, in dominico suo, ut de feodo et
" jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani prædictæ, pro eo quod
" quædam furcæ sitæ fuerunt super separabile solum
" dicti Abbatis Sancti Albani, infra manerium suum
" prædictum, in loco prædicto vocato 'Nomannyslond,'
" præfati Robertus Belamy et [1] Matthæus, ut servientes
" ipsius Abbatis Sancti Albani, et per ejus præceptum,

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS.

[2] *tantæ* in MS.

A.D. 1440. “ furcas illas, tempore transgressionis prædictæ suppositæ,
“ fregerunt, succiderunt, et abduxerunt, prout eis
“ bene licuit ; absque hoc, quod ipsi Robertus Belamy et
“ [1] Matthæus culpabiles sunt, seu aliquis eorum culpabilis
“ sit, de fractione, succisione, seu [2] abductione aliqua
“ furcarum in prædicta villa de Whethamstede, prout
“ per Inquisitionem supradictam pro dicto Domino Rege
“ superius supponitur; et [3] [de] hoc iidem Robertus
“ Belamy et [1] Matthæus, per attornatum eorum prædictum,
“ ponunt se super patriam.

“ Et prædictus Robertus Fayreforde, qui pro dicto
“ Domino Rege sequitur, venit, et, pro dicto Domino
“ Rege, dicit quod prædicti Robertus Belamy et Matthæus
“ culpabiles sunt de prædictis fractione, succisione,
“ et [2] abductione, furcarum prædictarum in prædicta
“ villa de Whethamstede, prout pro dicto Domino
“ Rege superius præsentatum est. Et hoc idem Robertus
“ Fayreforde, [3] [qui] pro dicto Domino Rege sequitur,
“ offert se verificare per patriam. Et prædicti
“ Robertus Belamy et [1] Matthæus, per attornatum eorum
“ prædictum, similiter. Ideo dies datus est tam prædicto
“ Roberto Fayreforde, qui pro dicto Domino Rege
“ sequitur, quam præfatis Roberto et [4] Matthæo, coram
“ præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo, die Lunæ proximo
“ ante Festum Translationis Sancti Thomæ Martyris
“ proxime tunc futuro, ubicunque *et cætera*, infra virgam.
“ Et præceptum est præfato Marascallo, quod non omitteret,
“ propter aliquam libertatem, quod venire faceret
“ coram præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo duodecim
“ liberos et legales homines de visneto de Whethamstede
“ prædicto, in eodem Comitatu Hertfordiæ, prædicto
“ die Lunæ, ubicunque *et cætera*, infra virgam, per quos
“ *et cætera*, et qui nec *et cætera*, ad recognoscendum *et*
“ *cætera*, qui tam *et cætera*.

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS.
[2] *abduxione* in MS.
[3] Omitted in MS.
[4] *Mathæo* in MS.

“ Ad quem diem Lunæ, Placitis Coronæ Aulæ Hospitii A.D. 1440.
“ prædicti, tentis apud Ware prædictum, coram præfatis “ Senescallo et Marascallo, præfatus Robertus Fayreforde, qui pro dicto Domino Rege sequitur, venit, “ præfatique Robertus Belamy et [1] Matthæus, per attornatum eorum prædictum, similiter venerunt. Et “ præfatus Marescallus retornavit nomina duodecim “ Juratorum de visneto de Whethamstede prædicto, in “ Comitatu Hertfordiæ prædicto, infra virgam, secundum tenorem prædicti præcepti de Venire Faciendo “ superius ei inde directi. Qui venerunt *et cætera.* “ Super quo proclamatio hic in Curia, coram præfatis “ Senescallo et Marascallo, [2] solemniter facta fuit, si “ aliquis Senescallum Curiæ prædictæ, aut præfatum “ Robertum Fayreford, attornatum ipsius Regis ejusdem Curiæ, de præmissis informare vellet, veniret, et “ audiretur ; et nullus ad hoc faciendum venit, *et* “ *cætera.*

“ Et super hoc ad tunc, apud Ware prædictum, coram “ præfatis Senescallo et Marascallo, capta fuit inde “ Jurata, per sacramentum Ricardi a Dene, Nicolai “ Enderby, Willelmi Nowelle, Gregorii Geffrey, Adæ “ Smythe, Johannis Blythe, Willelmi Bures, Willelmi “ Russelle, Walteri Lokeyere, Johannis Bloundelle, Johannis Somerey, et Willelmi Stanette. Qui, ad “ veritatem de præmissis dicendam electi, triati, et “ jurati, dicunt super eorum sacramentum, quod quoad “ venire vi et armis, et quicquid quod est contra pacem dicti Domini Regis, prædicti Robertus Belamy “ et [1] Matthæus in nullo sunt inde culpabiles, nec “ eorum aliquis est culpabilis, prout pro dicto Domino “ Rege superius supponitur. Et quoad fractionem, “ succisionem, et [3] abductionem, furcarum prædictarum, “ infra prædictam villam de Whethamstede prædicto.

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS.

[2] *solempniter* in MS.

[3] *abduxionem* in MS.

A.D. 1440. "Juratores dicunt, super eorum sacramentum, quod "prædicti Robertus Belamy et [1] Matthæus in nullo "sunt inde culpabiles, nec aliquis eorum fuit culpabilis, "modo et forma sicut per Inquisitionem supradictam "pro dicto Domino Rege superius præsentatum est.

"Ideo [2] consideratum est per Curiam, quod prædicti "Robertus Belamy et [1] Matthæus eant inde separatim "sine die, salvo semper jure dicti Domini Regis in "hac parte *et cætera.* In cujus rei testimonium, sigil"lum officii Curiæ Marescalciæ Hospitii prædicti, ad "instantiam et specialem rogatum dicti Abbatis Sancti "Albani, tempore ipsius Willelmi, Comitis Suffolchiæ, "Senescalli ejusdem Hospitii, præsentibus est ap"pensum."

The Abbot is presented for neglecting to repair certain bridges; but proves himself to be exempt from the liability.

Contra sentes illas, et tribulos, quæ eum turbare nitebantur per præsentationes injustas super reparatione pontium de Colney, de Pratis, et de Merydene, tam prudenter potenterque recalcitraverat, ut et se acquietaret per [3] prudentiam, et suam ecclesiam ab eorum reparatione in perpetuum exoneraret.

He now expresses his grief on beholding the universal corruption of mankind.

[4] Postquam, ut modo dicitur, anima Abbatis, velut altera passer volucris, erepta erat de laqueo præsentantium, laqueusque contritus fuerat, ac ipse per justitiam liberatus erat a malitia æmulorum suorum, ad instar Argi alterius, hinc inde et circumquaque deflexit posterius suos oculos, et cum nusquam in omni genere hominum conspexisset statum aliquem, aut gradum, quin ita [5] corruperat viam suam super terram, taliterque intentum haberet suum cogitatum ad malum, ut pro virtute vitium coleret, quasique naturæ esset degeneris, brutaliter potius quam rationabiliter victitaret, solutus est mox in [6] lacrymas, lacrymandoque potius

---

[1] *Mathæus* in MS.

[2] *concideratum* in MS.

[3] This word is doubtful.

[4] The style of writing previously used in the volume is here resumed. See p. 213 *ante*, Note 3.

[5] *corrupuerat* in MS.

[6] *lacrimas, lacrimandoque* in MS.

quam lætificando, cœpit concinere elegiace sub hiis metris.— A.D. 1440.

His verses thereon.

" Inter carmineas cantandas, Clio, Camœnas,
" Heu ! cogor mœstos hos resonare modos.
" Heu ! submersus peccati flumine magno
" Emoritur, domino vivere vult vitio.
" Heu ! decus exspirat, heu ! dedecus undique [1] gyrat.
" Heu ! tranquilla quies exulat, atque fides.
" Heu ! quod habet mundus dolos, est dolor atque
" profundus,
" Et quicquid patria lis sive litigia.
" Heu ! mel in ore gerunt, qui retro venena refun-
" dunt,
" Inficit hæc omnes putrida væ ! species.
" Heu ! virtus vitio, lex liti, mos quoque mundo,
" Servit, et indigenæ nunc cedit gratia culpæ.
" Heu ! modo quas coluit terras Astræa reliquit,
" Fraus sibi successit, patriam pax, [2] proh dolor !
" exit.
" Heu ! plebs in clerum, laicatus et in monachatum
" Sic furit, ut stimulos exaspret [3] Erinnys in ipsos.
" Heu ! clavam [4] dipsa, mucronem bajulat [5] hydra,
" Regia sceptra tigris, diadema simul ferus aspis.
" [6] Regales torques et inaures induit anguis,
" Ac [7] chlamydem [8] byssi [9] typici species basilisci.
" Heu ! causas milvus, tractatque negotia nisus,
" Heu ! prædam prendit leo, fallax upupa vendit ;
" Heu ! baculus [10] damum beat, et sandalia cervum,
" Mitra sacrat cuculum, vel dedicat [11] annulus hir-
" cum.
" Heu ! lupus agnellis, heu ! vulpes prædicat ancis.

---

[1] *girat* in MS.

[2] *proth* in MS.

[3] *Erinis* in MS.

[4] Correctly *dipsas*, the serpent so called. See Lucan, *Pharsalia*, B. ix. l. 610.

[5] *Ydra* in MS.

[6] *Heu* is inserted here, but apparently has expunctory marks.

[7] *clamidem* in MS.

[8] *bissi* in MS.

[9] *tipici* in MS.

[10] Sic in MS.

[11] *anulus* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

" Heu! præsunt asini, qui subsunt heu! [1] crocodili.
" Heu! sua natura mutat notissima jura.
" Ars heu! fingit opus, vix est sine fraude colonus.
" Heu! quod velle jubet ratio pro viribus implet,
" Quod quoque posse rogat, pro jussu quisque re-
" ceptat.
" Heu! nunc qui colitur Deus est, sed debilitatis,
" Qui modo legitur liber est, sed lubricitatis.
" Inficit hæc omnes putrida væ! species.
" Heu! [2] protheatus homo, morum protheamine
" magno,
" Fit fera, fit volucris, fit bestia, bellua, quivis.
" Heu! status, heuque! gradus, heu! princeps, heu!
" populatus,
" Sic jam degenerant, ut mea metra ferunt."

Renovatio [3] Chartæ Libertatis regiæ.

The Abbot reflects on the various struggles which he has had to endure.

Interim, dum materia ista dependeret in Curia dicta, staretque Abbas dictus dubius qualiter sibi prò sua acquietatione servire vellet patria returnata recenter, plurimum recolligit ad memoriam, quomodo per universum tempus sui pastoralis regiminis fuerat sibi non solum colluctatio grandis adversus carnem et sanguinem, adversusque adversarium illum, qui circuit tanquam [4] leo rugiens, quærens et [5] moliens devorationem, [6] immo etiam adversus principes et potestates, adversus rectores tenebrarum harum, adversusque illas temporales nequitias quas illi sibi deputant in confiscationis ministrationem. Et propterea de generali [7] perennalique remedio apud se studere cœperat, artemque consulens armaturæ justitiæ, hujusmodi defensionis [8] clypeum sibi

He obtains an effectual protection against fieri procurabat, quo armatus et munitus posset nedum ipse solus, [1] quinimmo ulterius, omnes futuri posterius pastores, taliter ictus eorum repellere, taliterque impetus ac infestationes declinarent, nec eis nocere valeret minister Regis aliquis, aut ullus malignans adversarius, malivolentiam licet ostendere vellet, aut [2] exercere, contra illos.

---

[1] *cocadrili* in MS.

[2] In allusion probably to the changeable deity, *Proteus.*

[3] *cartæ* in MS.

[4] In allusion to 1 *Peter*, v. 8.

[5] *molliens* in MS.

[6] *ymo* in MS.

[7] *perhennalique* in MS.

[8] *clipeum* in MS.

future attacks.

Et erat [3] clypei istius materia talis.—

Renewal of the Charter of Liberties, granted to the Abbey by King Henry II., and confirmed by other Kings.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et " Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ " pervenerint, salutem. Monstraverunt nobis dilecti nobis in Christo Johannes Whethamstede, Abbas, et Conventus Domus et Ecclesiæ de Sancto Albano, quæ de " fundatione progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum " Angliæ, et nostro patronatu, existit, quod cum diversa " libertates, franchesiæ, acquietantiæ, privilegia, et immunitates, quondam Abbatibus et Conventui domus " et ecclesiæ prædictarum tam per [4] Chartam Domini " Henrici, nuper Regis Angliæ, Secundi post Conquæstum, progenitoris nostri, quam per [5] Chartas aliorum " progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum Angliæ, " quas confirmavimus, concessa extitissent, prædictusque progenitor noster, Henricus, per prædictam [4] chartam suam concesserat Galfrido, quondam Abbati " domus et ecclesiæ prædictarum, et ejusdem loci Conventui, per nomen Dei et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, " socam et sacam, on stronde et streme, on wud et feld, " tol et them, et gritbruche, hamsoche, murdre, forestal, " danegelde, infongenethef et utfongenethef, flemenefremth, blodewite, wrec. Et ulterius concessit per " eandem [4] chartam præfatis quondam Abbati et Conventui, per nomen prædictum, pro redemptione animæ " suæ, et parentum suorum, omnes libertates et liberas

A.D. 1440.

---

[1] *quinymo* in MS.

[2] *excercere* in MS.

[3] *clipei* in MS.

[4] *Cartam* in MS.

[5] *Cartas* in MS.

A.D. 1440. “ consuetudines quas regia potestas liberius habet, vel alicui ecclesiæ conferre potest: et prohibuit, super forisfacturam suam, ne aliquis eos aliquo modo infringere præsumat, et noluit ut aliquis hominum, nec Francus nec Anglus, se in terris ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, [1] necnon de hominibus suis, in aliquo intromitteret, nisi ipsi, et ministri sui, quibus ipsi curam committere voluerint. Et licet nunc dicti Abbas et Conventus, et prædecessores sui, libertatibus, franchesiis, acquietanciis, privilegiis, et immunitatibus quamplurimis, prætextu dictorum [2] chartarum ac verborum et terminorum, tam generalium et obscurorum, quam aliorum in prædictis [3] chartis contentorum, diversimode, plene, et integre, usi et gavisi extitissent, iidem tamen nunc Abbas et Conventus, quominus ipsi libertatibus, franchesiis, acquietanciis, privilegiis, et immunitatibus illis, uti et gaudere valeant, ex causa generalitatis et obscuritatis, difficilitatis et difficultatis verborum et terminorum prædictorum, ac prætextu quarundam Litterarum Patentium carissimi avi nostri, Henrici, nuper Regis Angliæ, defuncti, de declaratione et interpretatione diversarum libertatum et franchesiarum de libertatibus et franchesiis prædictis, per Willelmum, quondam Abbatem domus et ecclesiæ prædictarum, et ejusdem loci Conventum, inconsulte et improvide impetratarum, per magnum tempus impediti fuerunt, in eorundem nunc Abbatis et Conventus [4] damnum non modicum, et gravamen. Unde per eos nobis est humiliter supplicatum, ut, consideratis et diligenter attentis piis intentionibus progenitorum nostrorum in concessionibus suis prædictis, dicta terminos et verba, tam generalia et obscura, quam alia in dicta [5] charta dicti progenitoris nostri, Henrici Secundi, contenta, noviter interpretari et declarare, ac voluntatem

---

[1] *nec de non* in MS.

[2] *cartarum* in MS.

[3] *cartis* in MS.

[4] *dampnum* in MS.

[5] *carta* in MS.

" et intentionem nostras in hac parte maturius explanare et patefacere, nostri favoris beneplacito benignissime dignaremur,—Nos, hujusmodi supplicationi favorabiliter inclinati, de gratia nostra speciali, ad honorem Dei et gloriosæ Virginis, Genitricis ejus, Mariæ, ac ob specialem devotionem quam ad gloriosum [1] Protomartyrem Angliæ, Albanum, ejusdem loci specialem patronum et advocatum, gerimus et habemus, et præsertim ut idem Abbas nunc et Conventus divinis servitiis crebrius et devotius ibidem celebrandis et fiendis, aliisque pietatis operibus ibidem continue exequendis, intendere et vacare, et in ecclesia sive domo sua prædicta securius et quietius commorari valeant, et degere: ac pro majori securitate dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, et successorum suorum, necnon ad expellendum et omnino delendum et ammovendum omnem ambiguitatem et [2] controversiam quæ super libertatibus et privilegiis prædictis, propter prædicta terminos et verba generalia, obscura et diffusa, in [3] charta prædicta prædicti progenitoris nostri, Henrici Secundi, specificata, aut sinistrum intellectum seu voluntariam interpretationem eorundem, possent [4] fortuito [5] in posterum generari, declaramus, interpretamur, necnon eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis, concedimus, et hac [3] charta nostra confirmavimus, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, quod prædicti Abbas et Conventus, [6] et successores sui, virtute et prætextu prædictæ [7] chartæ prædicti progenitoris nostri, Henrici Secundi, et verborum in eadem contentorum, [8] in perpetuum habeant retornum omnium [9] brevium nostrorum, et executionem inde faciendam, necnon omnimoda bona et catalla A.D. 1440.

---

[1] *Prothomartirem* in MS.

[2] *contraversiam* in MS.

[3] *carta* in MS.

[4] *fortuitu* in MS.

[5] *impostrum* in MS.

[6] Repeated in MS.

[7] *cartæ* in MS.

[8] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[9] *Nota de returnis brevium.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1440. "omnium hominum et tenentium suorum, tam residentium quam non residentium, ac aliorum residentium quorumcunque infra vel super singula terras, tenementa, vel feoda, eorundem Abbatis et Conventus, et successorum suorum, [1] utlagatorum, pro proditione, felonia, contemptu, transgressione, debito composito, vel alia occasione quacunque, ad sectam nostram, vel hæredum nostrorum, vel ad sectam partis; ac etiam, omnimoda bona et catalla omnium hominum et tenentium suorum, tam residentium quam non residentium, et omnium aliorum residentium infra vel super singula terras, tenementa, seu feoda prædicta, felonum de [2] seipsis et aliorum felonum quorumcunque, fugitivorum, et [3] damnatorum; ac omnia bona et catalla omnium hujusmodi hominum et tenentium, residentium et non residentium, ac aliorum hujusmodi residentium quorumcunque, confiscata; ita quod si aliquis hujusmodi hominum vel tenentium, tam residentium quam non residentium, aut aliorum residentium prædictorum, pro quacunque felonia, vel pro alia occasione quacunque, vitam vel membrum amittere debeat, vel fugerit et judicio stare noluerit, sive utlagatus fuerit, vel aliquod aliud delictum vel forisfactum, sive aliquod aliud, fecerit, pro quo bona et catalla sua perdere debeat, ubicunque justitia inde fieri debeat, sive sit coram nobis, vel hæredibus nostris, Justiciariis nostris vel hæredum nostrorum, ad placita coram nobis vel hæredibus nostris tenenda [4] assignandis, Justiciariis de uno Banco vel de altero, coram nobis vel hæredibus nostris in Cancellaria nostra, vel hæredum nostrorum, aut coram Thesaurario et Baronibus de Scaccario nostro, vel hæredum nostrorum, vel coram Senescallo et Marescallo, vel

---

[1] *Nota de bonis utlagatorum pro proditione, felonia.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *Nota de bonis fellonum de seipsis.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *dampnatorum* in MS.

[4] *et assignandis* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

" Clerico Mercati Hospitii nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, aut coram Justiciariis nostris, vel hæredum nostrorum, itinerantibus ad communia placita et placita coronæ, vel ad placita forestæ, vel coram Justiciariis nostris, vel hæredum nostrorum, ad [1] proditiones, felonias, transgressiones, vel alias res quascunque, tam ad sectam nostram vel hæredum nostrorum quam aliorum quorumcunque, vel alterius cujuscunque, audienda et terminanda assignatis; vel coram Justiciariis nostris, vel hæredum nostrorum, ad [2] assisas, juratas, et certificationes, aut quascunque alias inquisitiones, capiendas, vel gaolas liberandas, assignatis; vel coram custodibus pacis nostræ, vel hæredum nostrorum, vel Justiciariis nostris, vel hæredum nostrorum, ad statuta et ordinationes de artificibus et laboratoribus, servientibus et vitellariis, ac etiam de ponderibus et mensuris conservandis, assignatis; vel coram quibuscunque aliis officiariis vel ministris nostris, vel hæredum nostrorum, tam in præsentia nostra et hæredum nostrorum, quam in absentia nostra et hæredum nostrorum; et in omnibus aliis Curiis, locis, et placitis, sint ipsa bona et catalla ipsorum nunc Abbatis et Conventus, et successorum suorum. Et bene liceat eis, et servientibus et ministris suis, absque impedimento nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, aut aliquorum aliorum officiariorum, Justiciariorum, vel ministrorum nostrorum, vel hæredum nostrorum, aut Vicecomitum, Escaetorum, Coronatorum, Majorum, ballivorum, constabulariorum, vel aliorum ministrorum nostrorum, vel hæredum nostrorum quorumcunque, ponere se in seisinam de dictis bonis et catallis in omnibus et singulis casibus supradictis, et eadem bona et catalla ad opus et proficuum eorundem nunc Abbatis et Conventus, et successorum suorum, retinere, prout officiarii, ballivi, et ministri nostri, vel hæredum

---

[1] *perditiones* in MS.

[2] *assias* in MS.

A.D. 1440. "nostrorum, seisiri possent vel deberent, si ad nos, vel "hæredes nostros, pertinerent; [1] licet hujusmodi homines "et tenentes de nobis vel hæredibus nostris, vel aliqua "alia vel aliquibus aliis persona vel personis, alibi "tenuerunt, vel eorum aliquis tenuerit; et licet hujus-"modi homines, tenentes, vel residentes, ballivi, vel "ministri nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, aut dictorum "Abbatis et Conventus, vel successorum suorum, vel "alicujus alterius personæ existant, vel eorum aliquis "existat. Et quod iidem nunc Abbas et Conventus, "et successores sui, [2] in perpetuum habeant omnes [3] fines "pro transgressionibus, oppressionibus, [4] extortionibus, "deceptionibus, conspirationibus, concelamentis, regra-"tariis et foristallariis, manutentiis, ambidextriis, falsi-"tatibus, escapiis fellonum, et aliis delictis et mes-"prisionibus quibuscunque; et omnes fines pro licentia "concordandi, necnon omnimoda [5] amerciamenta, re-"demptiones, exitus forisfactos et omnimodas [6] foris-"facturas, tam per brevia nostra, vel hæredum nos-"trorum, de attincta, Decies tantum, Præmunire facias "ad judicium et ad judicandum, quam per omnia alia "brevia et mandata nostra, vel hæredum nostrorum, "quæcunque, annum, diem, streppum et vastum, [7] deo-"danda et thesaurum inventum, et wreccum maris, et "omnia quæ ad nos vel hæredes nostros pertinere "possent, vel deberent, de dictis anno, die, [8] vasto et "streppo, quam de murdris, escapiis felonum, raptibus "mulierum, et feloniis quibuscunque, de omnimodis "hominibus et tenentibus, residentibus quam non resi-

---

[1] *Nota clausulam bonam de "Li-"cet."*—Marginal Note.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[3] *Nota de finibus pro transgressionibus et licentia concordandi.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *extorsionibus* in MS.

[5] *Nota de amerciamentis et exitibus.*—Marginal Note.

[6] *Nota de forisfacturis variis.*—Marginal Note.

[7] *Nota de deodandis et thesauro invento.*—Marginal Note.

[8] *Nota de quibus hominibus debet Abbas omnes supradictas habere forisfacturas.*—Marginal Note.

“ dentibus, et aliis residentibus quibuscunque prædictis, A.D. 1440.
“ ac de villatis et hundredis, et in quibus terris tenementa et feoda prædicta extiterint, in quibuscunque Curiis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, tam, videlicet, [1] coram nobis et hæredibus nostris, in Cancellaria nostra, et hæredum nostrorum, Thesaurario et Baronibus nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, de Scaccario, Baronibus nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, ad placita coram nobis et hæredibus nostris tenenda, Justiciariis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, de uno Banco vel de altero, Senescallo, Marescallo, ac Clerico Mercati Hospitii nostri, et hæredum nostrorum, Justiciariis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, itinerantibus ad communia placita et placita coronæ, vel ad placita forestæ, Justiciariis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, ad felonias, proditiones, transgressiones, oppressiones, excessus, et alia gravamina et malefacta, tam ad sectam nostram, et hæredum nostrorum, quam aliorum quorumcunque, vel alterius cujuscunque, audienda et terminanda assignatis, Justiciariis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, ad assisas, juratas, certificationes, et quascunque alias inquisitiones, capiendas, vel gaolas deliberandas, assignatis, custodibus pacis nostræ, et hæredum nostrorum, et Justiciariis nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, ad statuta et ordinationes de artificiis, laboratoribus, servientibus, vitellariis, foristallariis, ac de ponderibus et mensuris conservandis assignatis, quam coram quibuscunque aliis Justiciariis, officiariis, et ministris nostris, et hæredum nostrorum, tam in præsentia nostra et hæredum nostrorum, quam in absentia nostra et hæredum nostrorum, ubi ipsos homines et tenentes, residentes vel non residentes, et alios residentes, villatas, et hundreda, prædictos fines facere vel fecisse,

---

[1] *Nota coram quibus judicibus debet Abbas ipsas habere forisfacturas.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1440. " amerciari vel amerciatos fuisse, exitus forisfacere vel " forisfecisse, seu annum, diem, vastum, streppum, [1] forisfacturas, deodanda, thesaurum inventum, et wreccum, ad nos et hæredes nostros pertinere possint et " deberent, si eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis, concessa non fuissent. Et quod ipsi et " successores sui omnia et singula prædicta habeant et " percipiant in forma prædicta. Et quod bene [2] liceat " eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis, " omnia prædicta fines, amerciamenta, redemptiones, " exitus, forisfacta, forisfacturas, deodanda, thesaurum " inventum, wreccum, et omnia quæ ad nos et hæredes " nostros de dictis anno, die, vasto, streppo, murdris, " et feloniis, pertinere possint, per ipsos et ballivos et " ministros suos levare, colligere, percipere, et habere, " et seipsos in seisinam inde ponere, absque [3] calumnia, " impetitione, vel impedimento, nostri, vel hæredum " nostrorum, officiariorum, Justiciariorum, et ministrorum, nostrorum, vel hæredum nostrorum prædictorum, ac aliorum Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, " Vicecomitum, Coronatorum, Majorum, ballivorum, " constabulariorum, seu ministrorum, nostrorum, vel " hæredum nostrorum, quorumcunque, [4] licet ipsi homines " et tenentes de nobis vel hæredibus nostris, vel aliqua " alia seu aliquibus aliis persona vel personis, alibi " tenuerint, vel eorum aliquis tenuerit; licet insuper " iidem homines et tenentes, residentes vel non residentes, vel alii residentes prædicti, ballivi vel ministri " nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, aut dictorum Abbatis " et Conventus, vel successorum suorum, aut alicujus " alterius personæ, existant, vel eorum aliquis existat; " [5] licet etiam plegii seu manucaptores dictorum hominum

---

[1] *forisfaturas* in MS.

[2] *Nota quod bene licet Abbati omnes supradictas forisfacturas facere levari per ministros.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *calumpnia* in MS.

[4] *Nota clausulam "Licet" de hominibus et tenentibus.* —Marginal Note.

[5] *Nota clausulam de plegiis et manucaptoribus.*—Marginal Note.

" et tenentium, residentium vel non residentium, vel A.D. 1440.
" aliorum residentium prædictorum, vel alicujus eorum,
" de nobis vel hæredibus nostris, vel aliqua alia seu
" aliquibus aliis persona vel personis, alibi tenuerint, vel
" eorum aliquis tenuerit, vel residentes seu non residentes,
" residens aut non residens, super terras et feoda
" prædicta non existant, seu eorum aliquis non existat,
" prædictis litteris patentibus prædicti avi nostri defuncti,
" ac declaratione et confirmatione contentis in
" eisdem; vel eo quod prædicti nunc Abbas et prædecessores
" sui dictis libertatibus, franchesiis, privilegiis,
" acquietanciis, et immunitatibus, per nos per has litteras
" nostras in forma prædicta declaratis, interpretatis,
" concessis, et confirmatis, adeo plene et integre,
" sicut per nos hiis litteris nostris superius declaratur,
" conceduntur et confirmantur, usi non fuerint, vel
" eorum aliquis usus non fuerit, in aliquo non [1] obstantibus.
" Volumus etiam, et concedimus præfatis Abbati
" et Conventui, et successoribus suis, pro nobis et
" hæredibus nostris, per præsentes, quod prædicti Abbas
" et Conventus, et successores sui, tam omnia et singula
" prædicta libertates, privilegia, immunitates, franchesias,
" et quietancias, quam omnia alia libertates, privilegia,
" immunitates, franchesias, et quietancias, ecclesiæ suæ
" prædictæ, vel sibi et successoribus suis per [2] chartas
" progenitorum et prædecessorum nostrorum, quondam
" Regum Angliæ, quascunque, quas confirmavimus, concessa,
" habeant et teneant, ac eisdem plenarie gaudeant
" et utantur, tam de et in omnibus terris, feodis, [3] locis,
" et possessionibus suis, per ipsos vel prædecessores
" suos, post confectionem prædictæ [4] chartæ Regis Henrici
" Secundi de novo adquisitis, quam in omnibus et
" singulis aliis antiquis possessionibus suis, una cum

---

[1] *Nota clausulam de "Non obstante" quamvis usi non fuerint.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *cartas* in MS.

[3] *Nota in quibus locis uti habeat Abbas supradictis libertatibus.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *cartæ* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

"omnibus et singulis aliis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus per ipsos nunc Abbatem et Conventum, "et prædecessores suos, ab antiquo rationabiliter habitis "et usitatis [1] in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, "has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste "meipso, apud manerium nostrum de Kenyngtone, tricesimo die Aprilis, anno regni nostri decimo-octavo." Per ipsum Regem.

The Abbot considers himself and his House now sufficiently protected against attack.

Declarata, sub hac quæ jam dicitur forma, regiæ libertatis cartula, stabat Abbas tanquam altero defensionis [2] clypeo contra temporales regiæ confiscationis nequitias satis sufficienter communitus. Stabat etiam et sua ecclesia, quæ serva prius fuerat, et ancilla; in nulloque quasi loco judicii vel minima habuerat amerciamenta, taliter liberata servitute, taliterque ab ancillatione liberata, ut cogeretur ejus sponsus reddere Deo gratias, canereque metrice de hac sua liberatione, sub hiis verbis.—

His verses thereon.

"Ancillans dudum nova nobis filia Syon
"Jam liberatur, princeps quasi prædominatur.
"Jam bona cunctorum nos infra transgredientum,
"Ut regis quondam, sunt nostra, nec ejus, ut olim.
"Jam satis indomiti, satis ac ad noxia prompti,
"Ejus propositi non multum sunt onerosi.
"Causa patet, nostra renovatur tam bene [3] charta,
"Quod nil inveniunt, quod nos male lædere possint.
"Nunc utlegatus, nunc proditor, et reprobatus,
"Post se dimittunt bona nobis, quando recedunt;
"Nunc finis, nunc exitus ac, et amerciamenta,
"Nummus et inventus, deodandaque, sunt bona nostra,
"Atque forisfacti res omnis debita regi.
"Res hæc ecclesiæ bona, caraque, sic patet esse,
"Post feretrum quod eam supponimus esse secundam.
"Ergo, mei socii, patres omnesque futuri,
"Sic jubilate Deo, sic Regi psallite vestro,

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.
[2] *clipeo* in MS.
[3] *carta* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

"Ut placeat jubilus, ut Psalmus sit simul aptus;
"Nam bene si placeant fratres, dum talia cantant,
"Stat bene placatus Deus, et Rex gratificatur."

Processus Resignationis Abbatis Johannis Sexti.

At the end of the three years' dearth, the Abbot thinks of resigning the pastoral staff.

Post triennalem caristiam, gravem ac talem qualem non viderunt nostri senes a juventute in senium, cum jam rorarent cœli desuper, daretque benignitatem Dominus, ac terra rursum redderet fructum suum, visum fuit Abbati sæpedicto, Johanni Sexto, congruum instare tempus, et idoneum, quo fessa membra liceret quieti committere, curasque suspendere graves, ac baculum pastoralis regiminis aptius, propter causas varias, resignare. Tum quia primo, pro tunc erat sicut lætantium omnium habitatio suorum confratrum, ad invicem, [1]"Lætabanturque inter se, sicut qui lætantur in messe," cum viderint post annos steriles terram iterum uberius [2]abundare.

The season being now a joyous one.

Tum secundo, quia pro tunc tam gloriosa dicta erant de regimine suæ domus, propter solidum, sobrium, honestum, et religiosum, modum conversandi inter fratres, ut adorarent eam regni proceres, diceretque communis vox plebis illam fore hanc unicam Domini electam, quæ, [3]Scriptura teste, suavitatem spirabat odoris a solis ortu usque ad extremum orbis terræ.

The good government of his house being now in such high repute.

Tum tertio, quia pro tunc medium silentium pacis et tranquillitatis tenebant omnia, et mox pausæ [4]et quietis absque omni litis strepitu aut molestationis in suo cursu iter suum peregerat, undiqueque arridebat, sors blanda, ac ipse in favore omnium, et amore, stabat: et ideo fuerat sibi visum, juxta illud metrici,—

Peace and tranquillity now reigning there.

"Dum magis arridet sors labilis, et bene spondet,
"Tempus adest aptum curis imponere finem,"

instare pro tunc tempus idoneum quo ipse de pastorali

---

[1] *Isaiah* ix. 3.

[2] *habundare* in MS.

[3] In reference probably to *Malachi* i. 11.

[4] This word has been erased, but unnecessarily

A.D. 1440. sede descenderet, fallacemque falleret fortunam, ac baculum regiminis resignaret.

His anxieties having been so intense, during his rule.

Tum quarto, quia toto tempore sui regiminis timor tantus, ac tremor, propter casus fortunæ contrarios quotidie contingentes, circumdederunt viscera ejus, ut, ulterius quam penna sufficit scribere, fuerat sibi pœnale regere, plusque quam lingua valet exprimere, tædiosum sibi opponere se mundo, et hujusmodi mundanis casibus respondere. Erat enim spiritu multum pusillanimis, et propterea ex occasione levissima invaserat timor, ac tremor, viscera ejus.

His health having been long in a declining state, his body being attacked by many diseases.

Tum quinto, quia per totum quod jam dicitur temporis spatium, erat corpus adeo sibi languidum, cor vero mœrens, ut a planta pedis usque ad verticem capitis non erat in eo perfecta salus. Patiebatur namque in splene, patiebatur in renibus, patiebatur in [1] hepare, patiebatur in visceribus. Patiebatur utique undique in toto suo corpore, quod supra modum fuerat sibi tædiosum baculum ulterius onerosi regiminis deportare.

His natural shamefacedness, and tendency to blush, being a continual cause of annoyance to him.

Tum vero sexto, quia tota die, ut currat sermo concorditer cum [2] Psalmista, fuerat contra eum sua verecundia, confusioque ruboris cooperuerat taliter faciem vultus illius, quod erat ei pœna pœnarum maxima vel prodire in publicum, vel faciem videre insolitam, aut alta tractare negotia, et insueta. Erat etenim plusquam puellaris erubescentiæ, de facilique nimium prorumpens in ruborem, quotiens contingeret ipsum aliquod aspicere [3] obscœnum, vel audire. Et fuit hæc passio sibi gravis inter domesticos, gravior inter extraneos, gravissima vero, ac tædiosissima, dum inter proceres, præsules, existeret, et magnates.

He causes the elder brethren to be sum-

Hiis igitur causis, et aliis motus nedum Abbas, [4] immo verius, impulsus, ad cedendum curam et ad resignandum baculum regiminis pastoralis, vocari fecit

---

[1] *epare* in MS.

[2] *Psalm* lxix. 7.

[3] *obsonum* in MS.

[4] *ymo* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

moned to his presence.

ad suam præsentiam seniores suos confratres, et magis maturos, eosque præsentes alloquebatur mature satis ac morose, sub hiis verbis:—

His address to them, when announcing his intention to resign the pastoral staff.

"Novistis, fratres, melius, quomodo jam per viginti annos et amplius curam, licet absque meritis, habebam, et regimen, hujus vestræ egregiæ domus, qualiterque occasione hujus regiminis taliter attenuatus sum, et exinanitus in vitalibus, ut deficiant modo [1] mihi vires, deficiant et sensus, deficiant etiam et alia omnia quæ requiruntur ad utilem usum, et idoneum, hujusmodi gubernationis. Ne displiceat igitur vobis, supplico, licet modo respirem paululum, et modicam [1] mihi sumam pausam quietis, post tanti temporis sollicitudinem et laborem. Id, fratres, novistis, desiderat arator in agro; id plantator in [2] horto; id nauta in æquore; id viriliter omnia et singula supposita in quacunque hominum conditione. Licet igitur id ipsum ipse etiam jam desiderem, non capiatis, rogo, pro malo, nec sinistram inde concipiatis in aliquo interpretationem. Cessit sic [3] Victorinus, qui magna scientia floruit; cessit etiam et [4] Petrus Damianus, qui cardo Ecclesiæ Romanæ fuit. Cessit insuper, et recessit, Pontifex Romanus [5] Cœlestinus Quintus, non aliterque deposuit pallium sui honoris, quam solet solutus a vinculis deponere suas compedes, cum fuerit post diutinos carceres libertati per gratiam restitutus. Novistis etiam, quomodo omni tempore ex quo exivi et intravi inter vos, operatus sum omnia palam, et in aperto [6] nihil. Si ergo quid male egi, [7] testimonium, rogo, perhibeatis de malo. Si vero bene, nolite me cædere, nec ut alii me

---

[1] *michi* in MS.

[2] *orto* in MS.

[3] Probably, Caius, or Fabius, Victorinus, a Roman Rhetorician, and a zealous convert to, and writer in support of, Christianity. He died about A.D. 378.

[4] Pietro Damiano, bishop of Ostia, died A.D. 1072.

[5] Abdicated the papacy, A.D. 1294.

[6] *nichil* in MS.

[7] In allusion to *John* xviii. 23.

A.D. 1440. "cædant pro viribus [1] tolerare. Non enim aliter quam "promerui opto aut a vobis aut ab aliis, novit cunctorum conscius, commemorari. Novistis igitur quam "vigili mente, [2] quantaque sollicitudine, curam mei regiminis egi, qualiterque pro domo Domini tam potenter murum me opposui, quod in liberiori statu, licet "impingerent varii, dimitto modo vos quam in principio "adinveni. Novistis præterea, quomodo a prima die "meæ præfectionis usque in præsens, assidue et continue, absque omni quasi interpolatione, me in quatuor "rebus, ut, puta, in factura domorum, in scriptura "librorum, in vestimentorum innovatione, et in perquisitione bonorum, me singulariter sollicitavi. Et "forsan, occasione hujusmodi sollicitudinis, conjicitis, "sive conjecturatis, me in insolubilem incidisse laqueum "indebitationis. Et, fratres, licet me sic incidisse suspicati fueritis, non magna [3] mihi inibi ministratur "materia admirationis. Veruntamen, ut vos noscatis, "discatis, et intelligatis, quæ sit in hac materia nuda "et planissima veritas, intelligentesque taliter aliis "reportetis, sciatis pro firmo, [4] immo, pro firmissimo, "quod non aliter pro hiis omnibus, circa quæ et in "quibus [5] expendi ultra bis quinquies mille marcas, "sum alicui viventi indebitatus, quin volo libenter "debitum summæ sicque unicuique satisfacere creditori, quod nullus in mundo superstes habebit a successore meo exigere aliquid saltem pro meo tempore, "aut vendicare. Et supra id, volo de debito tali quali, "non dico, [6] omnino bono et levabili, de tali tamen "quale ipse adinveni, relinquere sibi pœne mille libras "ad expendendum circa domus suæ commodum, et ad "supportandum suum quotidianum onus."

The brethren are smitten

Fratres, hæc audientes, licet per multum lætificati fuerunt in visceribus de bono prosperoque statu suæ

---

[1] *tollerare* in MS.
[2] *quantoque* in MS.
[3] *michi* in MS.
[4] *ymo* in MS.
[5] *expendidi* in MS.
[6] *omnimo* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

domus, multo tamen magis contristati erant in eorum spiritibus super voluntate et proposito sui pastoris, non aliterque in animo conturbati, quam olim turbabantur discipuli Beati Martini, cum ipse pontifex esset de hac vita exiturus; non minorique conturbatione et tristitia exaltaverunt suas voces, exclamaveruntque in eum sub ista forma;—“Quid est, pater, quod nos, orphanos, vis deserere? Quid est quod nos desolatos vis relinquere? Quid est quod nos vis agere aut corrigere? Dic palam nobis, et libentissime faciemus, dummodo nobiscum in tuo velis officio usque in decessum remanere.”

with sorrow, even as the disciples of St. Martin of Tours, at the moment of the Bishop's death.

Similiter et cum [1] lacrymis dixerunt fratres absentes omnes, similiter et familiares, similiter et villani, similiter et tenentes omnes, et convicini sui. O quantus erat tunc luctus omnium, quanta præcipue mœrentium lamenta confratrum suorum, sic dicentium; — “Hic alter Martinus nobis fuerat; utinam cum Martino placeret sibi dicere per hunc modum:—‘Domine, si adhuc populo tuo sum necessarius, non recuso laborem:’ hic etiam Christi servus fidelis fuerat, et prudens; utinam ut ulterius regimen continuaret super suam familiam, nobis cum Christo dicere vellet;— [2] ‘Non mea in hujus passionis calice, immo potius, tua voluntas fiat.’ Hic insuper doctor erat omnium, utinam cum doctore, quousque de reliquo superesset sibi corona justitiæ, certare vellet in regimine, continuareque cursum suum.”

The other brethren, the servants, townsmen, and tenants, join in the lamentation.

Motus hiis Abbas dictis et ploratibus, respondebat taliter ipsis, dicens;—“Fratres, si me scirem utilem fore vobis de cætero, aut necessarium, libenter, immo, libentissime, vellem stare ulterius in regimine, nec recusare laborem; sed quia, variis ac [3] multifariis ingruentibus languoribus, de contrario sic realiter sum

The Abbot resists their entreaties that he will remain in office.

---

[1] *lacrimis* in MS.

[2] *Matt.* xxvi. 42.

[3] *multipihariis* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

"expertus, quod cederet vobis potius in dispendium "quam in profectum, commodum, aut honorem, no-"lite vos ad præsens opponere aut contradicere, invoco, "rationabilibus desideriis meis. Rationabile quippe est "post laborem quietem appetere; desiderabileque valde "illud deponere onus quod non poterit quis absque "dispendio ac fastidio deportare."

The brethren renew their entreaties, supported with various arguments.

Sed nec sic ipsi fratres adquieverant, nec, licet usque ad [1] lacrymas imploraret eos Abbas, silere aut cessare vellent; immo, flectentes genua sua in terram, et manibus elevatis in cœlum, cum lacrymis sibi dicebant, et suspiriis;—"Mane nobiscum, Domine; mane nobis-"cum, quæsumus, et tu tibi nos habebis [2] humillimos, "habebis subjectissimos, habebis cum plena emenda-"tione morum, si quid restaverit emendandum, pro "voto unanimiter obsequiosos. Mane igitur nobis-"cum, Domine; et quomodo poteris aut tu nos, pater, "deserere, aut nos te, pastorem, relinquere, cum tu "nobis [3] Martha fuisti in mundo, Maria in claustro, "ubiqueque locorum alibi Benedictus potius quam "[4] Maurus in omni genere gubernandi? Tu baculus "fuisti senibus, tu virga juvenibus, tu vinum ægris, "et oleum; tu antidotum sanis, et præservativum. Tu "fornicariis [5] Phinees. Tu proprietariis Petrus. Tu "nummulariis in templo, et boves vendentibus, ac "columbas, alter eras Christus. Mane igitur nobis-"cum, Domine, mane nobiscum, quæsumus; nos tuam "personam novimus, nos tuos mores probavimus, nos "de tuo zelo ad omne [6] commodum, tam utile, hones-"tum, quam necessarium, experti sumus. Mane igitur "nobiscum, Domine; nec te fingas ire a nobis longius, "cum jam dies advesperascit tuæ peregrinationis, in-"clinataque pœne est usque ad occasum solis."

---

[1] *lacrimas* in MS.

[2] *humilimos* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *John* xxii. 2.

[4] Allusion is probably made to Rabenus Maurus, Abbot of Fulda, A.D. 822.

[5] In allusion to *Numbers* xxv. 7, 8.

[6] *comodum* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

The Abbot is moved for a moment, but persists in his resolution.

Quibus verbis licet Abbas per aliquantulum temporis staret infra se paulisper perplexionatus, inclinatusque non mediocriter fratrum fletibus, ut, cum Martino, responderet illis sub hiis verbis,—“Domine, si adhuc pro castris tuorum stare me præcipis, nec fatiscentem causabor ætatem, nec recuso ulterius portare pondus tanti laboris;” protinus tamen, ut suæ complexionis debilis, passionisque ægræ, fuerat rememoratus in sua mente, inclinavit ex hoc in hoc, taliterque fertur suis fratribus respondisse:—“Nolite, fratres, pro hac re, aut prece, aut planctu, aut fletu, aut luctu, ulterius apud me instare. Conclusi etenim infra me, et finaliter determinavi, prius onus honoris relinquere, quam subcumbere sub pondere illius, et tunc relinquere cum rubore. De facili enim corruit, qui supra pinnaculum Templi constituitur, et propterea consulit [1] Vir Sapiens ut caute inde descendat vir regens, ne subito in præcipitium prosternatur. Malo igitur inde sic descendere quam corruere. Mavult etiam ut ita faciam Deus, bonorum dominus, veluti spero, firmius. Et [2] propterea, nolite vos, fratres, invoco, aut me vestris turbare fletibus, aut aliquam ponere obicem rationabilibus desideriis meis.”

He proceeds to his Chapel, and resigns the office.

Et hiis dictis, perrexit ad suam Capellulam, ibique in forma juris, quæ hic subsequitur, in manus sui Prioris [3] resignavit:—

His formal resignation of the Abbacy. A.D. 1440.

“In Dei nomine, Amen. Per præsens publicum instrumentum cunctis appareat evidenter, quod anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo, Indictione quarta, Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ, Quarti hujus nominis, anno decimo, mensis Novembris die vicesimo sexto, in quadam Capella [4] annexa Cameræ Abbatis

---

[1] Qy. as to this allusion.

[2] *proptera* in MS.

[3] Preceded by “*fecit resignationem*,” with expunctory marks.

[4] *anexa* in MS.

A.D. 1440. "Monasterii Sancti Albani, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, "nullo medio, pertinentis, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lin- "colniensis [1] Diœcesis, infra idem monasterium notorie "situata, coram venerabilibus viris, Domino Johanne "Blebury, Priore dicti monasterii Sancti Albani, Magis- "tro Stephano Londone, Sacræ Theologiæ Professore, "Coquinario, Refectorario, et Infirmario, dicti monas- "terii, Magistro Johanne Hatfelde, Decretorum Doctore, "ejusdem monasterii Archidiacono, et Domino Hugone "Eytone, ipsius monasterii Suppriore, inque mei, "Radulphi, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarii Publici, et "testium subscriptorum, præsentia personaliter consti- "tutus, reverendus et circumspectus Pater, Magister "Johannes Whethamstede, Sacræ Theologiæ Professor, "Abbas pro tunc Monasterii Sancti Albani, ad Ro- "manam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, Ordinis "Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, volens et "affectans ex certis causis, veris et legitimis, ut ex "sequentibus evidenter apparet, a statu, officio, dig- "nitate Abbatiali, et regimine dicti monasterii Sancti "Albani, penitus exonerari, quasdam Litteras Apo- "stolicas, sanas et integras, non rasas, non abolitas, "nec in aliqua sui parte vitiatas, sed omni sinistra "suspicione carentes, cum cordula [2] cannabina et "sigillo plumbeo, more Romanæ Curiæ, sigillatas, in "medium protulit, ipsasque cuidam clerico suo, "[3] 'Matthæo Bepset' nomine, tradidit publice ad legen- "dum; qui alta et intelligibili voce ipsas litteras tunc "perlegit. Quarum quidem litterarum de verbo ad "verbum sequitur, et est talis.—

Letters Apostolic sanctioning his resignation.

"'Eugenius, Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilecto "'filio, Johanni, Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, "'ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, "'Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis,

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] *canapina* in MS.

[3] *Mathæo* in MS.

" 'Magistro in Theologia, salutem et Apostolicam A.D. 1440.
" 'benedictionem.—Personam tuam, nobis et Aposto-
" 'licæ Sedi devotam, tuis exigentibus meritis, paterna
" 'benevolentia prosequentes, illa tibi libenter con-
" 'cedimus, quæ animi tui consolationem respiciunt, [1] et
" 'quietem. Cum igitur, sicut exhibita nobis sæpius
" 'pro parte tua petitio continebat, [2] tum propter cor-
" 'poris debilitatem, et infirmitates varias quibus
" 'frequenter affligeris, ac ob supervenientem magnum
" 'tibi a paucis annis citra defectum in visu, pariter
" 'et auditu, te impotentem et insufficientem sentiens
" 'ad exequendum in antea tui officii debitum regi-
" 'mini et administrationi Monasterii Sancti Albani,
" 'ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis,
" 'Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [3] Diœcesis, ac
" 'omni titulo et juri Abbatiali tibi in illo seu ad
" 'illud quomodolibet competentibus, in manibus
" 'dilecti filii, Prioris dicti monasterii, coram Notario
" 'et testibus, in Domo Capitulari ejusdem monasterii,
" 'aut quolibet alio honeste loco extra Romanam
" 'Curiam, de nostra et dictæ Sedis licentia, sponte
" 'et libere cedere, ac in eodem monasterio, sub eadem
" 'qua cæteri confratres tui [4] vivunt obedientia, usque
" 'ad restantium dierum tuorum finem, Altissimo de-
" 'servire cupias et ardenter affectas, sicut per iteratas
" 'tuo nomine nobis porrectas supplicationes intellexi-
" 'mus manifeste ;—Nos hujusmodi tuis supplicationi-
" 'bus, ex causis præmissis, favorabiliter annuentes,
" 'tibi cessionem regiminis et administrationis, necnon
" 'juris, prædictorum, in manibus Prioris dicti monas-
" 'terii, ut præfertur, faciendi, ac eidem Priori
" 'cessionem ipsam admittendi, plenam et liberam,
" 'auctoritate Apostolica, tenore præsentium, licentiam
" 'concedimus, et etiam potestatem ; volentes, et eadem

---

[1] Repeated in MS.
[2] *tu* in MS.
[3] *Diocesis* in MS.
[4] *vivut* in MS.

“ ‘ auctoritate decernentes, quod hujusmodi facienda
“ ‘ per te cessio, postquam eam feceris, eo ipso per nos
“ ‘ censeatur admissa, ac perinde valeat, plenamque ob-
“ ‘ tineat roboris firmitatem, in omnibus et per omnia,
“ ‘ acsi in nostris manibus facta foret, nosque[1] admisisse-
“ ‘ mus eandem. Datum Bononiæ, anno Incarnationis
“ ‘ Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo sep-
“ ‘ timo, nono Kalendas Julii, Pontificatus nostri anno
“ ‘ septimo.’ ”

The Abbot addresses the Prior, as empowered by the Letters Apostolic to receive his resignation.

Post quarum quidem litterarum lecturam, præfatus Reverendus Pater, ad prædictum Johannem Blebury se divertens, ipsum alloquitur in hiis verbis, vel saltem consimilibus, in lingua materna:—“Prior, ex istis Lit-
“ teris Apostolicis, hic coram vobis lectis et publice
“ declaratis, vestro intellectui satis constat quod Sanc-
“ tissimus in Christo Pater et Dominus noster, Dominus
“ Eugenius, Papa modernus, vos, Priorem hujus Monas-
“ terii Sancti Albani, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo
“ medio, pertinentis, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lin-
“ colniensis [1] Diœcesis, suum Commissarium specialem
“ constituit et ordinavit, ad recipiendum et admitten-
“ dum cessionem et resignationem meam regiminis et
“ administrationis exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani,
“ Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, per me in manibus vestris
“ factam seu fiendam.”

The Prior expresses his readiness to obey the Papal order.

Ad quem respondit Dominus Prior, asserens se, litteris sic perlectis, sufficienter intellexisse, ac voluntati et potestatis dationi Sanctissimi nostri Patris et Domini supradicti in omnibus humillime obedire, ipsamque potestatem super se assumere, ad nutum dicti Sanctissimi Patris nostri, et ad beneplacitum Reverendi Patris, id petentis, si et quatenus hujusmodi resignationem facere eidem expediens videretur.

The Abbot asks for the prayers of

Et continuo dictus Reverendus Pater prædictum Priorem, aliosque confratres astantes, superius nominatos, est taliter allocutus :—“ Prior et confratres, vestris fraternitatibus supplico toto corde, quatenus me devotis precibus omnium et singulorum confratrum nostrorum commendare velitis, ipsisque, nomine meo, reddere plures grates pro suis supportationibus, satis magnis, quibus personam meam toto tempore mei regiminis supportarunt.” Et facto modico intervallo, idem Reverendus Pater, Abbas pro tunc Monasterii Sancti Albani prædicti, quamdam cedulam [1] papyream, quam in manibus suis tunc tenebat, cessionem et resignationem suam regiminis et administrationis dicti monasterii Sancti Albani in se continentem, palam et publice legit, totique juri suo, et titulo, [2] ad statum, officium, et dignitatem Abbatialem, dicti Monasterii Sancti Albani pertinentibus, pure, sponte, simpliciter, et absolute, renunciavit, et [3] cessit ibidem.

---

[1] *admissemus* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1440. the fraternity.

He then reads aloud the written form of his resignation of the Abbacy.

Cujus quidem cedulæ tenor sequitur, in hiis verbis :—

The contents thereof.

“ In nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego, Johannes, Abbas exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, attendens et diligenter considerans multas ac varias infirmitates meas, quibus corpus meum maxime debilitatur, ac propterea, quod non valeo commode [4] exercere onus Abbatiale [5] mihi injunctum, et utilitati præfati monasterii, ac bono regimini ejusdem, tam in spiritualibus quam in temporalibus, providere, ex quo indies eidem monasterio provenire conspicio plurima detrimenta atque incommoda; et idcirco solum Deum habens ante oculos, non coactus, nec compulsus, sed sponte et libere, ac ex mera voluntate mea, et ex certa scientia, in manibus Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina providentia, Papæ, Quarti, et vestræ fraternitatis, Domine Prior, vice et nomine præfati Sanctissimi Domini nostri Papæ,

---

[1] *papiriam* in MS.

[2] *ac* in MS.

[3] *cedit* in MS.

[4] *excercere* in MS.

[5] *michi* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

" recipientis et admittentis, ex speciali mandato, a præ-" fato Sanctissimo Domino nostro vobis facto, quemad-" modum per Litteras Apostolicas evidenter apparet, " loco, statui, officio, et dignitati Abbatiali, cum omnibus " honoribus et oneribus, omnibus meliori via, modo, et " forma, quibus de jure valeo, renuncio, cedo, et resigno; " supplicans hanc spontaneam renunciationem, ac resig-" nationem meam, per vos, auctoritate Apostolica, de qua " supra, gratiose admitti."

The Abbot delivers the written resignation into the hands of the Prior.

Quam cedulam, sic perlectam, dictus Reverendus Pater ad manus dicti Domini Johannis, Prioris, tradidit, et ille recepit; ac postquam ipsam sic receperat, dictus Prior, aliam cedulam [1] papyream tenens in manibus suis, monstravit, et vultu [2] lacrymabili perlegit eandem, in ista serie terminorum.—

Acceptance by the Prior of the Abbot's resignation.

" Et ego, Johannes Blebury, Prior Monasterii Sancti " Albani [3] antedicti, et in hac causa Commissarius, " per te, Johannem Abbatem, debita cum instantia " requisitus, tuam resignationem, auctoritate Apostolica, " admitto; declaroque, ac denuncio, per hanc tuam re-" signationem, et meam admissionem, hoc nostrum " monasterium Abbatiali regimine jam vacare."

Attestation, by a Notary Public, of such resignation.

" Super quibus omnibus et singulis præfatus Re-" verendus Pater me, Notarium Publicum subscrip-" tum, rogavit, et sæpius requisivit, ut unum aut " plura instrumentum vel instrumenta, [4] authenticum " vel authentica, omnibus et singulis quorum interest, " aut quovismodo interesse potest, conficerem, in fidem " et testimonium omnium et singulorum præmisso-" rum. Acta sunt hæc, prout supra-scribuntur et re-" citantur, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu, " mense, die, et loco, superius expressatis, præsentibus " tunc ibidem venerabilibus viris superius nominatis,

---

[1] *papiriam* in MS.

[2] *lacrimabili* in MS.

[3] *anctedicti* in MS.

[4] *autenticum vel autentica* in MS.

A.D. 1440.

“ ac [1] Matthæo Bepset, supradicto, et Johanne Wellys,
“ sæcularibus, litteratis dictæ Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis,
“ testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis.
“ Et ego, Radulphus Clerk, Clericus Lincolniensis [2] Diœ-
“ cesis, Publicus, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarius, præ-
“ missis, resignationi, ac ejusdem admissioni, cæterisque
“ omnibus et singulis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, age-
“ bantur et fiebant, sub anno Domini, Indictione, Ponti-
“ ficatu, mense, die, et loco, superius recitatis, una cum
“ prænominatis venerabilibus viris, et testibus prædictis,
“ præsens personaliter interfui, eaque omnia et singula
“ sic fieri vidi et audivi, scripsi, publicavi, et in hanc
“ publicam formam redegi, meisque signo et nomine,
“ solitis et consuetis, præsens publicum instrumentum
“ signavi, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimo-
“ nium omnium et singulorum præmissorum.”

His reasons having been set forth by the late Abbot for such resignation, it only remains to put the matter thereof in verse.

Facto hoc instrumento super processu superius memorato, recitatoque prosaice propter quas causas, et in qua forma, decreverat Abbas Johannes Sextus statum et gradum Abbatialis officii resignare, restat adhuc ulterius, ut calamus non variet a præmissis, id ipsum concinere metrice, et sic totum concludere opus, ac paulisper posterius a laboribus respirare.

Rugged nature of the Abbot's lines.

Assumens igitur Abbas dictus non [3] lyram quidem Orphei, aut citharam Lini, [4] immo verius, aut palustrem arundinem dei Panis, aut agrestem avenam [5] Tityri pastoris, cœpit, ad intelligentiam simplicium, ruraliter raucisonare per hunc modum.—

Verses recited by the Abbot, after his resignation.

“ Sideris ætherei cursum cum tendere vidi
“ Lucis ad occasum, bis denum ut clauderet annum,
“ Postquam pastoris baculum, crates et ovilis,
“ In regimen sumpsi, mecum tunc volvere cœpi
“ Quot fueram morbis, quot vexatus quoque causis,
“ Quam sit et instabilis rota successus fugientis.

---

[1] *Mathæo* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] *liram* in MS.

[4] *ymo* in MS.

[5] *Titiri* in MS. In allusion to Virgil, *Eclogue* i. l. 2.

A.D. 1440.

"Cedere disposui curam quam laxius egi,
"Quæ restantque meæ sic ducere tempora vitæ,
"Quod post sudorem, pausam sumam, que quietem,
"Ac tandem bravium, post hunc cursum studiosum,
"Quod bene currenti Scripto [1] promittitur omni.
"Non opus est docti sic mittere membra labori
"Quod prius intererat, modicum quin fessa repausent.
"Nec res est meriti, sic pro grege debilitari,
"Quod sint nulla mihi, nisi præmia debita morti.
"Ferte igitur, fratres, patienter, deprecor omnes,
"Respirem modicum quamquam, linquamque laborem;
"Cum, veluti nostis, nos sermo docet sapientis,
"Tunc subici que regi bene convenit opilioni,
"Ac caulam pecorum, baculumque relinquere curvum,
"Cum vigor et virtus, cum sensus deficit omnis,
"Nil restatque sibi, præterquam sors gravis ævi.
"Sum, scio, canescens senio, morboque [2] lassescens,
"Sum rebus vacuus, hiis et sum viribus orbus,
"Quas, bene si regeret, scio, pastor quivis haberet.
"Jamque calens alias tempus alget, et ipsa voluptas,
"Quæ vires acuitque voluntas, quæ prius arsit.
"Nuper item legi jugiter quod mente notavi,
"Est in pastore, cum scit se viribus orbum,
"Grande satis vitium, non velle carere labore.
"Quod vitare volens, onus illud habere recuso,
"Quod nec ferre scio, queo nec, cum sit labor ingens.
"Ad præsens ergo renuo, rursusque recuso,
"Ulterius baculum portare gregis manualem,
"Aut capiti implicitam curis imponere mitram.
"Nunc igitur veterem deponam quamvis honorem,
"Nulli displiceat, nullusve sinistra reportet,
"Cum res nulla mali me cedere cogit honori.
"Altera [3] Martha fui, [4] me multum sollicitavi

---

[1] In allusion to 1 *Cor.* ix. 24.

[2] *lacescens* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Luke* x. 38–42.

[4] This word is nearly erased.

A.D. 1440.

" In rebus sæcli, volo nunc servire sorori.
" Nunc igitur cedo, nunc pastorale resigno
" Officiumque loci, regimen linquo seniori,
" Qui melius scit me, melius vult, sufficit atque,
" Cuncta gubernare, minus, in meliusque, novare;
" Quod præstet Deitas, quod et annuat ipsa potestas
" Quæ rotat astra poli, dat et aufert lumina soli."

Scripta patent modico magni patris acta Registro;
Cui pro perpetuo sit laus, sit gloria [1] Christo.

---

[1] *Cristo* in MS.

[1] *Renovatio Thomæ Ramryge, Abbatis.*

Rentale Domus, sive Hospitalis, Sancti Juliani, juxta Sanctum Albanum, renovatum in Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno regni Regis Henrici vicesimo secundo.

Rental of the House, or Hospital, of St. Julian, in the time of Abbot Ramrygge. A.D. 1506.

De Magistro Roberto Tourbervyle, pro mansione ibidem, cum terris, domibus, ac pro decimis ejusdem domus, in Parochiis Sanctorum Michaelis et Stephani, sibi dimissis ad firmam, Terminis Natalis Domini et Sancti Johannis Baptistæ solvendis. Summa	xxx^{li}.
De Coquinario Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, pro portione decimarum ejusdem hospitalis in Waldene Abbatis, ac in Astone Abbatis, reddita per annum. Summa - -	l^{s}.
De officio Sub-cellerarii Abbatis monasterii prædicti, pro decimis villæ Sancti Albani, eidem hospitali, per annum - - - - -	iii^{li}.
De officio Cellerarii Abbatis, pro [2] redditu terrarum eidem hospitali pertinentium in dominio de Sarrett, per annum. Summa - - - -	$xiii^{s}$. $iiii^{d}$.
De Vicecomite Hertfordiæ, pro [3] eleemosyna Domini Regis eidem hospitali concessa, annuatim, in Terminis Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis. Summa	xxx^{s}. v^{d}.

---

[1] These two leaves (fols. 169, 170) contain entries of a later date, Thomas Ramryge having been Abbot from A.D. 1492 to about 1523.

[2] *redditus* in MS.

[3] *elemosina* in MS.

De Priore et Conventu de Newnham, juxta Bedforde, pro quadam portione decimarum quam tenent de prædicto hospitali in Stanforde, in Parochia de Swynchenelle, solvendis ad Terminos Sancti Martini in [1] hyeme et Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, per annum	liii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De Abbatissa et Conventu de Elstowe, prope Bedfforde, pro portione decimarum quam tenent de hospitali prædicto, in Syvelesho in Parochia de Flete, solvendis Terminis Johannis et Sancti Michaelis, annuatim. Summa	xlvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De Abbate et Conventu de Wardone, in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, pro redditu unius virgatæ terræ, quam tenent de prædicto hospitali, qui quondam fuit Milonis Stanfforde, in Sowthrevelle; per annum, ad Terminos Annunciationis Dominicæ et Sancti Michaelis	xii^{d}.
De Rectore Ecclesiæ de Estwyke, in Comitatu Bedffordiæ, pro quadam portione decimarum provenientium de terris quondam Alani Cappe, infra limites ejusdem parochiæ, ad Terminos Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis annuatim solvendis. Summa - -	x^{s}.
De Priore et Conventu de Lantonia, juxta villam Glocestriæ, pro quadam portione decimarum quam tenent de hospitali prædicto, in Parochia de Henlowe in Comitatu Bedffordiæ, annuatim ad Festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ solvendis. Summa -	xvi^{s}.

---

[1] *yeme* in MS.

De Priorissa et Conventu Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis de Bosco juxta Markett, pro quadam portione decimarum in Stretley, quam tenent de hospitali prædicto; eidem data per Ricardum Gobun, annuatim in Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli. Summa - - - - - -	x^{s}.
De Priorissa et Conventu Domus de Sopewelle, pro quadam portione decimarum infra Parochiam de Codycotte, quam tenent de hospitali prædicto, per annum. Summa - - -	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De Willelmo Flecchere, pro redditu unius crofti in Parochia Sancti Stephani, quondam in tenura [1] Matthæi Porter, per annum. Summa - -	ii^{s}. vi^{d}.
De hæredibus Roberti Newbery, pro redditu ejusdem hospitalis de hospitio vocato "Le Pecoke," in villa de Sancto Albano, per annum. Summa - - - - - -	viii^{s}.

De Thoma Porter, pro redditu ejusdem hospitalis de uno tenemento in vico Sancti Petri, juxta tenementum [2] * * * * *

---

[1] *Mathæi* in MS.

[2] The context of fol. 169 b breaks off here, and the amount is not given.

Thomæ Ramryge Abbatis.—Rentale de terris et tenementis de novo adquisitis per Reverendum Patrem, Thomam Ramryge, Abbatem exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, renovatum in Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno regni Regis Henrici Septimi vicesimo secundo; dimissis, prout sequitur, ad firmam, cum redditibus.

Rental of lands and tenements, acquired by Abbot Ramrygge. A.D. 1406.

Barnett et Ruge.

De Roberto Nycols, pro tenemento, cum shopa, in Carnificio ibidem, quondam Johannis Dorsett, et nuper Roberti Bryghows, per annum. Summa -	xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De eodem, pro quatuor croftis, vocatis "Dryffeldys," quorum unus vocatur "Bencombe," nuper Roberti Dryffeldys, per annum. Summa - -	xlviii^{s}.
De eodem, pro pratis, et terris, et pasturis, gravis, et gravetis, vocatis "Boryslonde," nuper Thomæ Deyer ibidem, per annum. Summa - -	xlviii^{s}.
De eodem, pro duobus acris prati, vocatis "Botelarsmede," ibidem, nuper Roberti Bryghows, postea Thomæ Deyer, per annum. Summa - -	xiiii^{s}.
De eodem, pro quinque croftis terræ et bosci, vocatis "Priors;" et pro duobus croftis vocatis "Mylgrove," et pro duobus toftis, cum terris, vocatis "Pagys," in Ruge, nuper Thomæ Deyer; scilicet, omnibus boscis, suboscis, gravis, gravetis, simul, arboribus et *hegerows* exceptis, per annum. Summa - - -	xvi^{s}. viii^{d}.

De Magistro Thornebery, pro terris vocatis "Burbagys," et nuper Magistri Crawthorne, boscis, suboscis, *hegerows* exceptis, per annum. Summa	xxxiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De Thoma Dudman, pro redditu tenementi, cum terris, vocati "Mend-" hams," per annum. Summa -	xlvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De Thoma Benkys, pro percella bosci vocati "Le Narowe," nuper Aliciæ Haryngtone, per annum - - -	ii^{s}.
De Thoma Dudmanne, pro tenemento, cum clausura, quondam prædictæ Aliciæ, per annum. Summa - -	xvi^{s}.
De Johanne Rolffe, pro alio tenemento, cum terra, quondam prædictæ Aliciæ, per annum. Summa - - -	xxiiii^{s}.
De Olivero Cleborne, pro redditu unius percellæ terræ in Barnett, per annum. Summa - - - -	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De redditu terrarum ibidem, vocatarum "Barnette," nunc in tenura Magistri Moortone et [1] uxoris, ad terminum vitæ eorundem, sed [2] reversio ordinationi prædictæ spectantium - -	xl^{s}.
De redditu terræ ibidem, vocatæ "Tyrrys," per annum - - -	xv^{s}.
De redditu diversorum tenementorum in Barnett, nuper Johannis Curtys, per annum. Summa - - -	xv^{s}.
De redditu unius tenementi in Barnett, dimissi uni *Whelewryghtt* - -	vi^{s}.
De redditu tenementi, cum terris, in Ruge, nuper Johannis Asheley, per annum. Summa - - - -	xxi^{s}.

---

[1] *uxor* in MS.
[2] Apparently *revercio* in MS., but
the word is doubtful.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX (A).

MS. Arundel, Mus. Brit. 34, fol. 66a.

[1] [Expensæ Abbatis Johannis Whethamstede magis notabiles.]

In majoribus donis datis temporibus suæ prælationis.

Inprimis, in uno pari pelvium deauratarum, dato Dominæ Katerinæ, Reginæ Angliæ - - lv^{li}

Item, in altero pari pelvium deauratarum, dato Dominæ [2] Ducissæ Bedfordiæ - - - xxv^{li}.

Item, in uno [3] cypho magno, argenteo et deaurato, dato Dominæ Alienoræ, Ducissæ Glowcestriæ [4] —^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in uno altero magno [3] cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato Dominæ Ducissæ Bedfordiæ [4] —^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in expensis Domini Regis Henrici Sexti, in primo adventu ad Monasterium post suam Coronationem lxxxv^{li}.

---

[1] This is a list of the extraordinary expenses incurred by Abbot Whethamstede, during the period of his first Abbacy (A.D. 1420–40) treated of in this and the preceding Volume. As they contain many items of a curious nature, and many others which throw a light upon transactions mentioned or described in the text of John Amundesham's Chronicle, or History, the list is here inserted. A mutilated copy of some portions of it is printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon* (ed. Ellis), Vol. II. p. 242.

[2] Hiatus in MS. It may mean either Anne, sister of Philip Duke of Burgundy, the first wife, or Jacqueline, the second wife, of John, Duke of Bedford.

[3] *cipho* in MS.

[4] The sum, in pounds, in each instance has been erased, and in the margin of each is written xiii*li.* vi*s.* viii*d.*

Item, in uno [1]cypho argenteo, dato [2]Willelmo Babyngtone, Militi, et Capitali Justiciario de Banco Communi, pro favoribus Monasterio impensis	c^{s}.
Item, in uno altero [1]cypho stante, argenteo et deaurato, dato Magistro [3]Thomæ Bekyntone, Officiali de Arcubus, pro favoribus etiam Monasterio impensis	vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in tertio [1]cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato Mauritio Brywyne, Vicecomiti Hertfordiæ, pro favoribus impensis in placito contra Abbatem de Westmonasterio - - - -	iiii^{li}. vi^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in uno [4]salario argenteo, dato Prioratui de Redburne - - - - -	xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in tribus salsariis argenteis datis [5]Scholaribus studentibus Oxoniæ - - - - -	iiii^{li}.
Item, in auro dato eisdem [5]Scholaribus, ad fabricam et perfectionem communis Capellæ ibidem -	xx^{li}.
Item, cuidam [6]monacho de Burgo Sancti Edmundi, propter translationem Vitæ Sancti Albani in nostrum vulgare - - - - -	iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in uno [1]cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato Domino Papæ [7]Martino Quinto, una cum aquario et sex parvis peciis itidem inclusis -	xvi^{li}. iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in tribus libris datis Domino Duci Glowcestriæ, ut, puta, in uno [8]Catone Glossato, et in duobus aliis de propria compilatione - - - -	x^{li}.
Item, in uno libro de Astronomia, dato Domino Duci Bedfordiæ - - - - - -	iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

---

[1] *cipho* in MS.

[2] See Vol. I. p. 266, and the Index.

[3] See Vol. I. p. 233, for the probable occasion.

[4] Sic in MS., perhaps for "*salsario.*"

[5] *Scolaribus* in MS. The students at Gloucester College are no doubt alluded to. See Vol. i. p. 57.

[6] John Lydgate. Copies of this translation are still in existence; See Wharton, *Hist. Engl. Poetry,* Vol. I.

[7] See Vol. I. p. 152.

[8] *Cathone Glosato* in MS.

Item, in uno [1] cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato filiæ Domini De la Ware in sua salvifici Sacramenti susceptione - - - - - - -	viii^{li}.
Item, in altero [1] cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato filiæ Edwardi Stratelyng, [2] Militis, in sua baptizatione	iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in tertio [1] cypho argenteo, dato uxori Johannis Hotoste, domini de Knebworthe -	iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in quarto [1] cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato filiæ Johannis Hotoste prædicti, in sua prima desponsatione - - - - - -	v^{li}. vi^{s}.
Item, in quinto [1] cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato eidem filiæ in secunda sua desponsatione	vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in sexto [1] cypho argenteo, dato Dominæ Alienoræ Hulle - - - - - -	iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in septimo [1] cypho, argenteo et deaurato, dato Cellerario de Tynemutha - - -	ii^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in uno calice, argenteo et deaurato, dato Cellæ de Tynemutha - - - - - -	viii^{li}.
Item, in una cappa, coloris purpurei, de panno aureo, operis sumptuosi, data eidem Cellæ - -	xx^{li}.
Summa - -	cccxxvi^{li}. ix^{s}. viii^{d}.

Magnifici patris magnalia gesta videbis,
Hæc si scripta legis, cujuslibet actaque fratris,
Tempore quo steterat Abbas, fratresque regebat.
Perlege, perlecta sunt in laudem memoranda.

Expensæ circa Reparationes.

Ex parte Conventus.

Inprimis, in reparatione facta circa cameras fratrum infirmorum, præter ccxxxiiii^{li}. iii^{s}. ix^{d}. de Officiariis Conventus in subsidium contributis	cccclxvii^{li}. xviii^{s}. v^{d}.

---

[1] *cipho* in MS.

[2] *Militi* in MS.

Et in expensis factis circa Novam Capellam juxta Cameras Infirmorum, præter pecunias per venerabilem patrem Episcopum Lichefeldensam, et Dominum Willelmum Alnewyk, Archidiaconum Monasterii, in subsidium dictæ capellæ contributis - lxviii^{li}. xii^{s}. vi^{d}.

Et in ferramentis emptis pro eadem - viii^{li}. xv^{s}. ii^{d}.

Item, in exhibitione quatuor lathamorum per duos annos, cum eorum magistro - - - xxxi^{li}.

Item, in plumbo et plumbatione ejusdem capellæ xxviii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, in factura unius cameræ ibidem nobilis, continentis in longitudine xcv. pedes, pro inhospitatione Abbatis in adventu Domini Regis - - ccc^{li}.

Item, in factura unius Librariæ ibidem, prope cameram prius dictam - - - - - [1]

Summa totalis omnium expensarum, præter expensas Librariæ - - dcccxci^{li}. xii^{s}. ix^{d}.

Infra Ecclesiam.

Item, in expensis circa picturam Capellæ Beatæ Virginis, cum uno pari phiolarum pro eadem - xl^{li}.

Item, in factura cujusdam parvæ Capellæ, ex Australi parte ecclesiæ, ex opposito feretri situatæ, cum quadam fenestra supra dictam capellam posita liiii^{li}.

Et in excisione cujusdam fenestræ, in Occidentali parte Ecclesiæ posterius collocandæ - - xxviii^{li}. xv^{s}.

Et in calice, phiolis, casulis, et aliis ornamentis pro capella supradicta - - - - - xx^{li}.

Summa totalis - - - cxlii^{li}. xv^{s}.

Infra Thesauriam.

Item, in factura unius casulæ, cum sex tuniculis ac duodecim cappis, de secta blodia, præter pannum procuratum per devotam fœminam, Dominam Alianoram Hulle - - - - - - - cc^{li}.

---

[1] The amount is omitted.

Et in factura duodecim capparum de rubea secta ciii^{li}. iiii^{s}.

Et in factura duodecim capparum, coloris albi l^{li}.

Item, in undecim albis ejusdem coloris - lxvi^{s}. viii^{d}

Item, in factura duodecim capparum coloris viridis, cum sex tuniculis ejusdem sectæ - - c. ^{marc}.

Et in factura unius cappæ coloris purpurei - xx^{li}.

Item, in factura unius mitræ - - - c. ^{marc}.

Item, in factura unius baculi pastoralis - l^{li}.

Item, in factura unius calicis aurei, præter aurum fractum, ex dono Johannis Perient, armigeri xv^{li}. x^{s}.

Item, in factura unius paris [1] thuribulorum, præter argentum fractum de antiquis thuribulis in subsidium habitum - - - - xiii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, in uno pari pelvium deauratarum, pro magno altari in diebus festivis - - xvi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura unius almicii de furrura grisea, cum emendatione cujusdam mitræ antiquæ, aliorumque ornatuum ad vesturam Abbatis pertinentium - ix^{li}.

Item, in factura duarum capparum blodiarum, præter pannum, qui fuit ex donatione illustris Ducis Bedfordiæ - - - - - - - xl ^{marc}.

Summa totalis - - - dcxli^{li}. viii^{d}.

Infra Chorum.

Et in factura quatuor magnorum Gradalium, pro choro xx^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Et in factura unius paris organorum xvii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

[2] Item, in quadam fabrica lignea pro positione organorum, et lectura Lectionum, præter pecunias a fratribus datas - - - - xliii^{li}. iii^{s}. iii^{d}. ^{obol}.

Infra Refectorium.

Item, in factura septem salsariorum argenteorum, ponderis septem librarum, decem unciarum xvi^{li}. xiiii^{s}.

---

[1] *turribulorum* in MS.

[2] The sum total of these items is omitted.

Item, in factura sex [1] cochlearium, ponderis octo unciarum - - - - - - - xxii^{s}.

Et in factura unius [2] cyphi murrei, pro desco xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Summa totalis - - xviii^{li}. ix^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Infra Oriolum.

Et in factura quinque peciarum, ponderis quatuor librarum, quinque unciarum, et unius quarterii vii^{li}. xiiii^{s}.

Infra Ostriam Conventus.

Item, in tribus lectis, de blodio colore, operis tapestriæ, emptis - - - - - lxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Ex parte Abbatis.

Item, in reparatione cameræ, inter Capellam et Aulam Abbatis situatæ, cum factura penticii, sive deambulatorii, ducentis ad eandem - xxxvi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in reparatione Studii Abbatis, et cameræ vocatæ "*Le Clokchambre*," cum Gardroba et inferiori Studio xliii^{li}.

Item, in emendatione et fortificatione [3] ostii quod ducit in Gardrobam - - - - vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in abbreviatione et emendatione Aulæ Regiæ, et curiæ inferioris ampliatione, præter pecunias expositas per Bursarium - - - - xl^{li}.

Summa totalis - cxxvi^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Infra Gardrobam.

Item, in uno pari pelvium, in quarum fundis insculpuntur aquila et agnus, ponderantium uncias centum viginti - - - - - - - xx^{li}.

---

[1] *coclearium* in MS.

[2] *ciphi* in MS.

[3] *hostii* in MS.

Item, in uno aquario pro altera pelve, ponderanti uncias viginti duas - - - - - - lxxii^{s}.

Item, in una pecia magna, cum cooperculo, ponderantibus uncias viginti et novem, et unum quarterium iiii^{li}. viii^{s}.

Item, in sex aliis formæ minoris, uncias viginti quinque et dimidiam ponderantibus - - - c^{s}.

Item, in triginta et sex [1] cochlearibus, cum aquilarum signaturis, et duodecim cum agnellis pacis, ponderantibus uncias quinquaginta et tres vii^{li}. xvii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in duabus ollis argenteis, ponderis unciarum sexaginta et sex - - - - - x^{li}.

Item, in una pecia deaurata, in fundo agnum sanctum habente, ponderis [2] [unciarum] viginti et novem vi^{li}. xv^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Et in [3] cypho cum cooperculo - - - xx^{s}.

Et in tribus salsariis argenteis et deauratis, quorum duo cum cooperculis, præter quadraginta et tres uncias argenti fracti, de stauro in Gardroba - xvii^{li}. vii^{s}.

Et in quatuor ollis argenteis, quarum par unum operis Parisiensis, [4] *suaged,* ponderis [5] cxlviii unciarum et dimidii - - - - - - - xx^{li}.

Et in sex peciis argenti, operis Parisiensis, ponderis septuaginta unciarum - - viii^{li}. xviii^{s}. iii^{d}.

Summa totalis - c^{li}. ix^{s}. xi^{d}

Infra Capellam Abbatis.

Et in uno pontificali empto pro Capella Domini Abbatis - - - - - - - c^{s}.

Infra Villam Sancti Albani.

Item, in factura Novæ Portæ, vocatæ "*Le* [6] *Wexhousegate,*" cum aliis ædificis ad ipsam pertinentibus ccxli^{li}. xiiii^{s}. iii^{d}. ^{obol}.

---

[1] *coclearibus* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *cipho* in MS.

[4] Meaning, with narrow necks.

[5] Sic in MS.; the meaning is probably 163½ ounces.

[6] See Index to the *Gesta Abbatum, s. v. Waxhusgate.*

Item, in factura sex tenementorum in Vinetria, præter meremium et tegulas tenementorum veterum ccxl^{li}. xvi^{s}. x^{d}.

Item, in expensis factis circa tria tenementa in Ffisshepolestret, præter tegulas et meremium mansi de Newlane, ad illa tenementa applicata - xxii^{li}. xvi^{d}. ^{obol}.

Item, in expensis factis circa unum tenementum, in cornerio juxta [1] Scholas Grammaticales situatum xxiii^{li}.

Item, in expensis factis circa alterum tenementum ibidem, ex opposito contra Magnam Portam situatum, prætur tegulas et meremium cujusdam tenementi in Dagenhale - - - - - - xxx^{li}.

Et in reparatione facta circa quatuor tenementa in Chirchestret, pertinentia manerio de Squylers vii^{li}. x^{s}. xi^{d}.

Summa totalis - dclxv^{li}. iii^{s}. x^{d}.

Infra Maneria.

Item, in clausuris, aluris, fossuris, piscinis, eradicationibus, et in aliis variis reparationibus, cum emptione stauri, apud Tytenhangre - - - cxxi^{li}.

Item, in reparatione Cancellæ de Newenham, et in factura cujusdam domus infra manerium ibidem lxxviii^{li}.

Et in factura duorum [2] horreorum apud manerium de Wynselowe - - - - - - lxiiii^{li}.

Et in reparatione facta apud manerium de Gorham, ut in tegulatione [3] horrei, et ligatura unius domus ibidem ix^{li}.

Item, in reparatione facta circum novum [4] horreum apud Squylers, præter meremium et quamdam portionem tegularum de quodam tenemento in Dagenhale, ad illud opus applicata - - xix^{li}. xi^{s}. x^{d}.

---

[1] *Scolas Gramaticales* in MS.

[2] *orreorum* in MS.

[3] *orrei* in MS.

[4] *orreum* in MS.

Item, in reparatione facta apud *Lez Threhouses,* ut, puta, in manso, [1] horreo, columbari, et stauro - xxxii^{li}.

Et in reparatione facta apud manerium de Newlane, ut in factura mansi, tegulatione [2] horrei, et columbaris - - - - - - - xx^{li}.

Et in reparatione facta apud Legattes in Waldene, ut, puta, in [1] horreo, cum tegulatione aliarum domorum ibidem - - - - - - - xxxv^{li}.

Item, in factura unius stabuli ibidem viii^{li}. vii^{s}. ii^{d}.

Item, in renovatione Capellæ apud Tytenhangre, et ampliatione, una cum vitriatione ejusdem xvi^{li}. xvii^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, in emendatione et vitriatione Studii ibidem iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, in factura cujusdam domus ibidem, extra portam, pro custode cuniculorum - - - vi^{li}. xvii^{s}. x^{d}.

Item, in factura unius [2] horrei apud Newenham xxxix^{li}. ix^{s}.

Item, in factura unius longæ domus apud Radewelle xx^{li}.

Item, in factura unius cameræ, cum parlora, apud Rikmersworthe - - - - - xxiii^{li}. xv^{s}.

Item, in factura unius [2] horrei apud Harpesfelde xxiii^{li}. xvi^{s}.

Item, in factura unius domus ibidem, pro vaccis iiii^{li}. viii^{s}. x^{d}.

Item, in emendatione molendini apud Rikmersworthe, primo per manus Willelmi [Alnewike, deinde per manus Henrici Halstede - - - xxxvii^{li}. ii^{s}.

Item, in uno [1] horreo facto apud Sanctum Machutum, habente in longitudine quadraginta octo pedes x^{li}.

Item, in renovatione columbaris apud Wynslow - viii^{li}. v^{s}. ii^{d}.

Summa totalis - dclxxx^{li}. xvii^{s}. ii^{d}.

---

[1] *orreo* in MS.

[2] *orrei* in MS.

Apud Oxonias.

Et in factura cujusdam Librariæ pro [1]communi [2]Collegio Nigrorum Monachorum ibidem studentium lx^{li}.

Item, in factura cujusdam capellulæ ibidem, ad usum monachorum Monasterii, pro tempore quo [3]Prior Studentium steterat - - - - xl^{li}.

Et in factura murorum circa gardinum ibidem viii^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Summa - - cviii^{li} xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Apud Redburnam.

Item, in reparatione facta in muris lapideis circa curiam exteriorem ibidem - - vii^{li}. xviii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in uno salsario argenteo, et casula de velueto rubeo, cum rosis aureis intexta - - - lx^{s}.

Item, in remotione majoris altaris, et in factura cujusdam muri lapidei, qui separat Capellam a nave ecclesiæ ibidem; necnon in pictura dictæ capellæ, una cum factura cujusdam cameræ, supra navem ecclesiæ erectæ - - - - - -[4]

Item, in contributione ad fabricam coquinæ ibidem vii^{li}. xx^{d}.

Expensæ circa Perquisitiones.

Item, in expensis circa perquisitionem manerii de [5]Newlane, cum amortizamento ejusdem, et exhibitione Johannis Bernewell, dicti manerii possessoris, per quinque annos - - - - cxxviii^{li}. vi^{s}. ii^{d}.

---

[1] *comuni* in MS.

[2] Gloucester Hall, or College.

[3] In allusion to Abbot Whethamstede holding the office of Prior at Gloucester College.

[4] The amount is omitted.

[5] See p. 160, *ante*.

Item, pro manerio de [1] Boterwik, cum pertinentiis cxi^{li}.

Item, pro manerio quondam [2] Thomæ Legat, in Waldene Abbatis, xx^{li}., et non plus; quia emebatur pro corrodio decem librarum annuatim ad terminum vitæ; et vix vixit venditor per tres annos post venditionem xx^{li}.

Item, in perquisitione manerii de [3] Harpesfelde, per viam eschaeti, pro intermediis in ea parte factis xiii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, in feodo quatuor marcarum, concesso Henrico Norys vendicanti clameum in terris dictis ad terminum vitæ, per æstimationem - xlvi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, Thomæ Sterkey, pro suis laboribus circa perquisitionem regii brevis - - - - - xxviii^{s}.

Item, Escaetori, pro sua certificatione - - xl^{s}.

Item, clerico illius, scribenti certificatum vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, pro quodam pandoxatorio in [4] Alderichegatestret, Londoniis - - - - - - - lxxx^{li}.

Item, pro terris, pratis, pascuis, et pasturis, quondam [5] Simonis Pekfithele, in Barnet - - - c $^{\text{marc}}$.

Item, pro quodam tenemento in Hextone, vocato "Reymes," cum terris, pratis, pascuis, et pasturis, ad idem tenementum pertinentibus - xliii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

[6] Item, pro tenemento quondam Willelmi Hughet, in Halywellestret, x^{li}., et non plus; quia emebatur pro corrodio octo marcarum ad terminum vitæ Julianæ Hughet; et non vixit dicta Juliana, venditrix ejusdem tenementi, post venditionem ultra duos annos x^{li}.

Item, pro pratis, pascuis, et pasturis, infra palicium ex Occidentali parte de Tytenhangre jacentibus - [7] xl.

---

[1] See p. 166, *ante.*

[2] See p. 167, *ante.*

[3] See p. 175, *ante.*

[4] See p. 173, *ante.*

[5] See p. 176, *ante.*

[6] "*vacat*" is written against this, implying that it ought to be omitted.

[7] The denomination of the sum is omitted.

Item, in perquisitione diversarum terrarum, cum quodam tenemento, in Nortone, ad usum Rectoriæ applicatarum, quondam Walteri Bradewey, præter corrodium duorum denariorum in die sibi concessum ad terminum vitæ - - - - - - - viii^{li}.

Item, in perquisitione cujusdam parcellæ terræ, infra terras de Squylers, in campo vocato "Le Node" xlvii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, pro duabus acris prati et dimidia apud Meridene liiii^{s}. viii^{d}.

Et solutis uxori Nicholai Walsham pro dote sua in quodam tenemento, juxta Novam Portam situato, et Monasterio per dictum Nicholaum collato - l^{s}.

Item, in perquisitione unius quarreræ de Willelmo Hunt, apud Toturnho - - - - xii^{li}.

Item, in perquisitione unius alterius querreræ ibidem, de Thoma Jakes - - - - - viii^{li}.

Item, in uno crofto empto de Johanne Webbe, pro nunc pertinente manerio de Newlane - xl^{s}.

Et in uno alio crofto empto de Thoma Bordale, etiam pro nunc ad dictum manerium pertinente - xl^{s}.

Item, in perquisitione terrarum de [1] Squylers, de Domino Rogero Huswife, [2] presbytero, in annua pensione octo librarum ad terminum vitæ, per æstimationem cc^{li}.

Item, in perquisitione manerii de [3] Radwelle de Johanne Fray, Capitali Barone de Scaccario, et in amortizatione ejusdem - - - - - - cclxii^{li}.

Item, in perquisitione cujusdam liberi mesuagii infra dominium manerii supradicti de Johanne Nichol, una cum terris et pasturis ad idem mesuagium pertinentibus - - - - - lxvi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in perquisitione manerii de Burstone de supradicto Johanne Fray, et in amortizatione ejusdem cclxvii^{li}. iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

---

[1] See p. 165, *ante*,

[2] *presbitero* in MS.

[3] See p. 180, *ante*.

Item, datis Thomæ Charletone, Militi, pro sua benevolentia in venditione - - - - xii^{li}. iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Summa totalis - - mccclxii^{li}. xii^{s}. i^{d}.

Expensæ circa Uniones et Amortizationes.

Et in expensis factis circa unionem Cellæ de Bello Loco, ut, puta, pro [1] Supplicationibus variis directis Summo Pontifici, et pro earundem consignatione per vices diversas, advocatis ipsam signaturam prosequentibus xl^{s}.

Item, Johanni Enderby, legisperito, pro sua bona mediatione circa perquisitionem relaxationis advocationis Cellæ dictæ a Domino de [2] Grey de Ruthyn iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, eidem Johanni Enderby, in feodo viginti solidorum, ad terminum vitæ, eadem ex causa sibi concesso, per æstimationem - - - - - - xxiiii^{li}.

Item, Johanni Hotosthe, armigero, senescenti, in feodo xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}. ad terminum vitæ, eadem ex causa sibi concesso, per æstimationem - - - - xx^{li}.

Item, Thomæ Bowtone, viro juniori, et senescallo hospitii dicti domini, in feodo xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}. ad terminum vitæ, eadem ex causa concesso, per æstimationem xxx^{li}.

Summa totalis - - xcix^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

[3] Hic est, inter cætera, in memoria habendum perpetua, quomodo Abbas iste, qui bona dicta suo tempore legitur perquisisse, ea omnia sumptibus suis propriis [4] perquisierat, a nulloque vivente altero, confratre, convicino, ve extraneo, unum denarium unquam in subsidium recipiebat.

Est etiam ulterius non magis commemoratione quam admiratione dignum, quod pro hiis omnibus bonis perquisitis nunquam boscum ultra solitum vendidit, nunquam corrodium alicui concessit, nunquam aliquod prædium posuit in plegium, aut minimum jocale Monasterii impignoravit: [1] immo, solius Ipsius succurrente gratia, qui nos aspirando prævenit, adjuvandoque prosequitur, in omni intentione recta, de bursa sua, propria et industria, pro hiis omnibus bonis plene et integre persolvit, plenarieque et integraliter, ac ita ut scriberent se quietos, singulis venditoribus satisfecit. Sibi igitur sit laus, sit gloria, sit actio gratiarum, et nunc et semper, et per infinita sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

---

[1] See p. 107, *ante.*

[2] See p. 106, *ante.*

[3] This passage seems to have been written in a somewhat later hand.

[4] *perquesierat* in MS.

Factura Librorum de compositione aliorum.

Item, in factura unius Catonis [2] Glossati, cum tabula pro eodem - - - - -	vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in factura unius Boetii de Consolatione Philosophiæ, [2] Glossati - - - - - -	c^{s}.
Item, in factura unius [3] Holkot super Sapiens	liii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in factura Sermonum ejusdem -	lxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in factura Distinctionum [4] Ranulphi Cestrensis	l^{s}.
Item, in factura [5] Gorham super Lucam - -	iiii^{li}.
Item, in factura ejusdem super Johannem, cum Psalterio [6] Glossato in eodem - - - -	lxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in factura ejusdem super quasdam [7] Epistolas Pauli - - - - - - - -	l^{s}.
Item, in factura [7] Petri Johannis super Matthæum	lx^{s}.
Item, in factura Valerii [2] Glossati, in duobus voluminibus	vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

---

[1] *ymo* in MS.

[2] *Glosati* in MS.

[3] Richard de Bury, Bishop of Durham. "*Super Sapientiam Salomonis*," probably edited by Robert Holcot, his Chaplain, seems to be the work meant. There are several copies of this work in the College Libraries at Oxford, and an abbreviation in MS. Bibl. Reg. 2 F. vii., a St. Alban's volume.

[4] Ranulph Higden, author of the *Polychronicon*, is meant.

[5] Nicholas de Gorham; this work is in the Library of New College, Oxford.

[6] *Glosato* in MS.

[7] This work is also in the Library of New College.

Item, in factura [1] Halys de Legibus, in duobus voluminibus - - - - - - - iiii^{li}.

Item, in factura Johannis de Musca super Mulierem Fortem, et super Cantica Canticorum - lx^{s}.

Item, in factura Defensorii Exemptorum, cum aliis variis in eodem - - - - vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura Defensorii Ecclesiæ - - xl^{s}.

Item, in factura [2] Augustini de Anchona de Potestate Ecclesiastica, in duobus voluminibus vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura [3] Walden et Wodeforthe contra Wiclevistas, in duobus voluminibus - vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura [4] Polycratici Johannis Sarisburiensis lx^{s}.

Item, in factura Doctoris Rowtun abbreviati xl^{s}.

Item, in factura unius libri cum Quodlibetis [5] Doctoris Subtilis, et Quæstionibus super Libros Ethicorum xx^{s}.

Et in factura unius libri, cum [6] Glossa nobili, super Regulam Beati Benedicti - - - - xl^{s}.

Item, in factura Postillæ nobilis super Epistolas Pauli ad Corinthios et ad Romanos - - - lx^{s}.

Item, in factura cujusdam libri cum variis quæstionibus super Capitula Evangelii Sancti [7] Matthæi liii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura [8] Anti-Claudiani, cum quæstionibus in eodem - - - - - - liii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura [9] Architrenii - - - - xx^{s}.

Item, in factura cujusdam libri cum disputatione inter Pauperem et Locupletem, cum aliis variis in eodem xxx^{s}.

---

[1] A work of Alexander Hales is probably meant.

[2] There are copies of this work in the Libraries of Merton and St. John's Colleges, Oxford. There are also, by the same writer, *Epistolæ Canonicæ et Apocalypsis Glossatæ*, and *Quæstiones super Canticum Deiparæ*.

[3] Thomas Netter, of Walden, and William Wodeford: their works against Wyclif and his followers are well known; the work of the former, edited by the late Professor Shirley, forming a volume of the present Series; in which Wodeford is also mentioned.

[4] *Policratici* in MS.

[5] Duns Scotus.

[6] *Glosa* in MS.

[7] *Mathæi* in MS.

[8] *Ante-Claudiani* in MS.; a work by Alan De Lisle.

[9] Probably a book of Proverbs.

Factura Librorum de propria compilatione.

Et in factura unius libri qui intitulatur "Granarium "Johannis de Loco Frumenti," in quatuor volumina subdivisi - - - - - - - xx$^{\text{marc}}$.

Item, in factura alterius, qui intitulatur "Palearium "Poetarum" - - - - - - xl^{s}.

Item, in factura Registri ejusdem, usque ad annum prælationis septimum, cum variis Epistolis missivis xl^{s}.

Item, in factura unius libri, cum tabulis, super Valerium in Augustinum de Anchona - - - l^{s}.

Item, in factura unius alterius, cum tabulis, super [1] Polycraticum, et super Epistolas Petri Blesensis xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Et in factura unius parvi libelluli, cum metris et tabulis diversis - - - - - xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Facturæ notabilium Librorum pro Choro, tam per dictum Abbatem, quam per confratres temporibus suæ prælationis.

Inprimis, in factura quatuor magnorum Gradalium pro Choro per Abbatem - - - - - xx^{li}.

Item, in factura unius magni Antiphonarii per Fratrem Johannem Langtone, pro tunc [2] Cantorem Monasterii, præter pecunias contributas per Abbatem - - - - - - - [3]

Item, in factura unius alterius per Fratrem Gregorium Wynwik, præter pecunias contributas per Abbatem [3]

Item, in factura unius alterius per Fratrem Willelmum Norwyche - - - - - - vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura unius alterius per Fratrem Willelmum Wolstone - - - - - - - [3]

---

[1] *Policraticum* in MS. The work of John of Salisbury, mentioned in the preceding page.

[2] *Canctorem* in MS.

[3] The amount is omitted.

Item, in factura unius alterius, per Fratrem Johannem Wylly	vi^{li}.
Item, in factura unius alterius, per Fratrem Willelmum Alnewyke, in duobus voluminibus	-[1]

Expensæ circa Privilegia Apostolica.

Pro Bulla de [2] Jejunio.

Inprimis, pro [3] Charta	iii [4] ^{bol}.
Item, pro Minuta	viii. ^{flor}.
Item, pro Scriptore	viii. ^{flor}.
Item, in Bullaria	xxii. ^{flor}.
Item, in Registro	viii. ^{flor}.
Item, Clerico registranti	ii. ^{gr}.
Summa, in moneta Anglicana	vii^{li}. xiiii^{s}.

Bulla de perinde valere pro Firmis.

Item, pro Minuta	viii ^{flor}.
Item, pro [3] Charta	iii ^{bol}.
Item, pro Scriptore	viii ^{flor}.
Item, pro Bulla	viii ^{flor}. viii ^{gr}.
Item, pro Registro	viii ^{flor}.
Item, pro Clerico registrante	ii ^{gr}.
Summa, in moneta Anglicana	v^{li}. xv^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Bulla [5] Altaris Portatilis.

Item, pro Minuta	x ^{flor}.
Item, pro [3] Charta	iii ^{bol}.
Item, pro Scriptore	x ^{flor}.
Item, pro Bulla	xi ^{flor}.
Item, pro Registro	x ^{flor}.
Item, pro Clerico registrante	ii ^{gr}.

---

[1] The amount is omitted.

[2] See Vol. I. p. 159.

[3] *Carta* in MS.

[4] *bolonini*, *floreni*, and *grossi*, are probably the coins meant.

[5] See Vol. 1. p. 161.

Item, Clericis Domini Secretarii pro scriptura dictarum Minutarum - - - - - - - vi$^{\text{gr}}$.

Summa, de moneta Anglicana - vi$^{\text{li}}$. xviii$^{\text{s}}$. x$^{\text{d}}$.

Item, pro Bulla confirmatoria institutionis [1] Cistæ [2] Communis, et officii Operariæ - - - - ix$^{\text{li}}$.

Reparationes factæ per Officiarios [3] temporibus supradicti Abbatis.

Per Dominum Priorem.

Inprimis, per Dominum Johannem Blebury, in factura illorum almarialorum quæ ponuntur sub Capella Sancti Nicholai, pro custodia minutorum - x$^{\text{li}}$.

Item, in uno pari candelabrorum deauratorum xxxvi$^{\text{li}}$.

Per Archidiaconum.

Item, per Magistrum Johannem Hatfelde, in factura cujusdam Cameræ juxta Portam, quæ per magnam parloram ducit versus curiam - - - xl$^{\text{li}}$.

Item, per Willelmum Alnewyk, pro factura tecti Capellæ Infirmariæ, cum crestatione ejusdem - [4]

Item, in contributione ad facturam murorum - xl$^{\text{marc}}$.

Item, per supradictum Magistrum Johannem Hatfelde, in pavimentatione vestiarii, et factura almarialorum ibidem - - - - - - - [5]

Per Cellerarium.

Item, per Michaelem Cheyne, in factura unius mansi, cum domo, pro vaccaria, apud Langley - xl$^{\text{li}}$.

Item, in factura unius domus, magnæ longitudinis, apud Newham, pro brasio et aliis necessariis [6] imponendis xx$^{\text{li}}$.

---

[1] See Vol. I. pp. 276–86.

[2] *comunis* in MS.

[3] By this must be understood the time only of the first Abbacy of Abbot Whethamstede.

[4] The amount is omitted.

[5] *imponedis* in MS.

Item, in factura unius domus alterius apud Caysho, pro imponendis vaccis	[1]

Per Bursarium.

Et per Robertum Ware, in factura unius mansi apud Brantfelde, pro firmario ibidem	[1]
Item, in factura unius [2] horrei apud Pynsfelde, per eundem	[1]
Item, per Dominum Robertum Ownesby, in factura unius [2] horrei, cum manso pro habitatione firmarii, [3] apud Nortone	c^{li}.
Item, per Henricum Halstede, in emendatione Aulæ Regiæ, et ampliatione Curiæ inferioris, præter pecunias contributas per Abbatem	lx^{li}.
Item, per eundem Henricum, in factura unius cameræ, satis honestæ, infra Dormitorium, prope gradus ibidem	xxx^{li}.

Per Sub-cellerarium.

Item, per Adam Thoby, in factura unius tenementi juxta Magnam Crucem, ex parte Orientali, partim versus Boream situati	[1]
Item, per Johannem Whitby, in factura aquariæ fabricæ apud *Le Maltmylle*	[1]
Item, in factura fabricæ aquaticæ, apud molendinum de Watforde et Oxey	xli^{li}. iii^{s}. vi^{d}.

Per Sacristam.

Et per Simonem Wyndeshore, in factura duarum crucium formæ consimilis, libras viginti quatuor ponderantium	lxviii^{li}. iiii^{s}.

---

[1] The amount is omitted.

[2] *orrei* in MS.

[3] *aput* in MS.

Item, in factura crucis alterius, octo libras et decem uncias ponderantis - - - xxiiii^{li}. xiiii^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, in factura unius vestimenti viridis, de panno aureo, satis sumptuoso - - - - [1]

Item, in pavimentatione ecclesiæ cum marmore, circa feretrum Sancti Amphibali - - - xxv^{li}.

Per Camerarium.

Item, per Johannem Heyworthe, in factura cujusdam cameræ, infra Dormitorium et locum privatum situatæ - - - - - - - xl^{li}.

Item, per Johannem Middiltone, in factura, sive in renovatione, Lavandriæ - - - - [1]

Per Coquinarium et Refectorarium.

Item, per Robertum Beauver, in factura, sive renovatione, cujusdam pandoxatorii infra Civitatem Londoniarum - - - - - cxxxix^{li}.

Item, per eundem, in factura cujusdam [2] cyphi murrei pro potu caritatis - - - - - xxi^{li}.

Item, per Robertum Ownesby, in factura cujusdam [3] horrei apud Euersole - - xiii^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, per Robertum Ware, inchoantem, et per Nicholaum Welles, continuantem, et per Robertum Ownesby, superius memoratum, finaliter quasi consummantem, in factura, seu in renovatione, Cancellæ Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Sudbury - - [1]

Per [4] Eleemosynarium.

Item, per Alexandrum Bone, in factura cujusdam muri lapidei in Orientali parte magni pomœrii xiii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

---

[1] The amount is omitted.

[2] *ciphi* in MS.

[3] *orrei* in MS.

[4] *Elemosinarium* in MS.

Item, in renovatione unius tenementi, in Vico Ecclesiæ situati	xx^{li}.
Item, in factura unius [1] horrei apud Eversdone	xlviii^{li}.
Item, in factura, seu in renovatione, mansi ibidem pro firmario	xx^{li}.
Item, pro renovatione Cancellæ ibidem	[2]

Per Magistrum Capellæ.

Et per Thomam Westwode, in factura cujusdam capellulæ ex parte Australi Capellæ Beatæ Virginis, versus Orientem situatæ	xlvi^{li}.
Item, in renovatione unius tenementi in vico qui vocatur "Vyntri"	xxiii^{li}.

Per Thesaurarios Conventus.

Item, per Robertum [3] Beauver, et suos socios, in factura unius pandoxatorii infra villam Sancti Albani, in vico vocato vulgariter "*Le Frenshrowe*"	[2]

Incrementum Redditus temporibus dicti Abbatis.

Inprimis, de incremento redditus hospitii vocati "*Le* "*Swan*," in Barnet	xl^{s}.
Item, de incremento firmæ Rectoriæ de [4]	iiii^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, de incremento firmæ ovium apud Codycote	[2]
Item, de incremento firmæ manerii de Sandrugge	xl^{s}.
Item, pro herbagio parci de Eywode	[2]
Item, de incremento firmæ de Threhouses	[2]
Item, de herbagio parci de Borham	[2]

---

[1] *orrei* in MS.

[2] The amount is omitted.

[3] Or, possibly, "*Beauner.*"

[4] The locality has been erased.

Item, de incremento firmæ manerii de Pynsfelde xxxiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, de incremento firmæ manerii de Tytenhangre [1]

Facturæ Jocalium notabilium pro Ecclesia per confratres temporibus supradicti Abbatis.

Inprimis, in factura unius cappæ rubeæ notabilis, per Magistrum Johannem Hatfelde, Archidiaconum Monasterii - - - - - - - [1]

Item, in factura unius calicis, ponderantis triginta sex uncias, per Fratrem Willelmum Alnewike - [1]

Item, in factura unius alterius calicis, ponderantis etiam triginta sex uncias, per Fratrem Robertum Beauver - - - - - vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, in factura unius alterius, ponderantis triginta duas uncias, per eundem confratrem Robertum vi^{li}.

Item, in factura unius alterius, ponderantis triginta quatuor uncias, per Fratrem Thomam Westwode, pro tunc Custodem Capellæ Beatæ Virginis [2]

[3] *Dona notabilia Monasterio collata, temporibus dicti Abbatis.*

Item, per illustrem Dominam, Dominam Margaretam, Ducissam Clarensem, unum vestimentum integrum, cum tribus cappis et toto apparatu altaris, valoris, per æstimationem - - - - - cc. ^{marc}.

---

[1] The amount is omitted.

[2] The context stops short here. In the margin is written, in an extremely fine hand, "*Memorandum* "*de calice T. Sudbury. Item, de* "*calice W. Wolstone. Item, de* "*calice W. Stonyngley.*"

[3] This entry occurs in fol. 74 a of MS. Arundel 34, in the middle of the list of "*Expensæ:*" it is here put in its appropriate place.

Item, per eandem dominam, unum par [1] thuribulorum, operis curiosi, et valoris, per æstimationem - xl. $^{\text{marc}}$.

Item, per nobilem virum, Dominum Johannem Corneway1, Dominum de Amptehulle, unum vestimentum integrum, cum tribus cappis et toto apparatu altaris, valoris per æstimationem - - - - xl$^{\text{li}}$.

Item, per devotam dominam, Dominam Annam Tyrelle, unus calix aureus, multiplici gemmarum suffragio adornatus, valoris, per æstimationem - c$^{\text{li}}$.

Item, per venerabilem patrem, Dominum [2] Willelmum, Lichefeldensem Episcopum, una secta integra de blodio panno aureo, cum toto apparatu altaris, et decem cappis de eadem secta, consimilisque coloris, valoris, per æstimationem - - - - c$^{\text{li}}$.

Item, per eundem patrem, unum Missale [3] solemne, usus Sarisburiæ, pro supervenientibus hospitibus, valoris, per æstimationem - - - - xiii$^{\text{li}}$. vi$^{\text{s}}$.

Item, per eundem unum magnum Matutinale, in duobus voluminibus, ejusdem usus, valoris, per æstimationem - - - - - - x$^{\text{li}}$. viii$^{\text{d}}$.

De donis datis per illustrem Ducem Glowcestriæ, vide in octavo [4] folio sequente.

---

[1] *turribulorum* in MS.

[2] William Heyworth, formerly Abbot of the Monastery of St. Alban's.

[3] *solempne* in MS.

[4] This bears reference to folio 81 in the manuscript; in which is entered the same deed of gift of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, that is given in the text of John Amundesham in this Volume, p. 187 *ante*.

APPENDIX (B).

MS. Arundel, Mus. Brit. 34, fol. 82b.

DECRETUM, SIVE ARBITRIUM, ILLUSTRIS PRINCIPIS, DOMINI HUMFRIDI, GLOWCESTRIÆ DUCIS, SUPER QUADAM LITE QUAM [1] JOHANNES SEPTIMUS CONTRA SUUM PRÆDECESSOREM LEGITUR, INGRATE NIMIUM, COMMOVISSE.

"Universis Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsentes litteræ " nostræ tripartitæ indentatæ, sive præsens publicum " instrumentum indentatum tripartitum, pervenerint, " sive pervenerit, Humfridus, illustris Regum filius, " frater, et patruus, Dux Glowcestriæ, Comes Penbrochiæ, et Magnus Camerarius Angliæ, arbiter, seu " arbitrator, inter partes infrascriptas indifferenter " electus, salutem in Domino, et fidem indubiam præ" sentibus adhibere. Universitatis vestræ notitiæ dedu" cimus, et deduci volumus per præsentes, quod cum " inter venerabilem in Christo Patrem, Johannem, Ab" batem Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci " Conventum, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, ex parte una, " et religiosum virum, Magistrum Johannem Whet" hamstede, nuper dicti monasterii Abbatem, ex parte " altera, de et super jure [3] [et] possessione diversorum " maneriorum, terrarum, et tenementorum, et aliarum " rerum, ad sustentationem præfati Magistri Johannis

---

[1] Almost immediately after the resignation of Abbot Whethamstede, disputes seem to have arisen between him and his successor, John Stoke, and we have here an award made by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, who had been chosen arbitrator between them.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

“ Whethamstede limitatorum, prout in quada [1] charta
“ donationis et concessionis, sigillo communi Monasterii
“ Sancti Albani prædicti sigillata, evidenter apparet,
“ ac aliis omnibus et singulis querelis, debatis, et demandis,
“ materia litis sive discordiæ verteretur, tandem
“ partes prædictæ, coram nobis personaliter comparentes,
“ post aliquales tractatus inter ipsos habitos, cupientes
“ litis sive discordiæ hujusmodi vitare dispendia, nostris
“ judicio, ordinationi, laudo, et decreto, in hac
“ parte se sponte submiserunt, ac in nos concorditer
“ compromiserunt, et nobis potestatem materiam hujusmodi
“ litis, sive discordiæ, finiendi, expresse dederunt
“ et concesserunt; ac præfatus venerabilis pater, Johannes,
“ Abbas monasterii Sancti Albani prædicti, et
“ ejusdem loci Conventus, per scriptum suum obligatorium,
“ cujus data est sexto die mensis Januarii, anno
“ regni Domini mei, Regis Henrici Sexti, vicesimo, sub
“ sigillo suo communi sigillatum in mille libris sterlingorum,
“ solvendis nobis, hæredibus, vel executoribus
“ nostris, in Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli proxime
“ futuro, quod ipsi, Johannes, Abbas, et Conventus, et
“ successores sui, stabunt et parebunt judicio, ordinationi,
“ laudo, et decreto, nostris, de et super hujusmodi
“ jure et possessione maneriorum, terrarum, et
“ tenementorum, querelarum, debatorum, et demandorum,
“ quorumcunque, inter dictos Johannem, Abbatem,
“ et Conventum, et præfatum Magistrum Johannem
“ Whethamstede, a principio mundi usque in diem confectionis
“ ejusdem scripti obligatorii motorum, et dependentium
“ [2] indiscussorum, se nobis obligarunt. Ac
“ prædictus Magister Johannes Whethamstede, Mauricius
“ Bruyne, Miles, Thomas Frowyk, armiger, Thomas
“ Nortone, clericus, et Thomas Wylde, per suum scriptum
“ obligatorium, cujus data est prædicto sexto die
“ Januarii, et anno dicti Domini mei, Regis Henrici

---

[1] *carta* in MS.

[2] This word is partly erased.

" Sexti, vicesimo, in mille libris sterlingorum, solvendis " nobis aut certo nostro attornato, hæredibus, vel executoribus nostris, in Festo Sancti Michaelis proximo " futuro, quod dictus Magister Johannes Whethamstede " stabit et parebit judicio, ordinationi, laudo, et decreto, " nostris, de et super præmissis jure [1] [et] possessione " maneriorum, terrarum, et tenementorum, ac querelarum, debatorum, et demandorum, quorumcunque, inter " dictum Magistrum Johannem Whethamstede, ac dictum Johannem, Abbatem, et Conventum, ut præfertur, motorum, etiam se obligarunt, et eorum quilibet, " per se, pro toto et in solidum se obligavit. Proviso " tamen semper, quod hujusmodi nostra judicium, ordinatio, laudum, et decretum, inter partes prædictas, " per nos ferantur et promulgentur citra Festum Sancti " Michaelis Archangeli, ut præmittitur, proxime futurum:—Nos, hujusmodi submissionem et potestatem, " ob bonum pacis et concordiæ inter partes prædictas " fiendum, in nos acceptantes, considerantes utique " [2] damna et pericula quæ hincinde verisimiliter, prætextu præmissorum, essent proventura, ac partes " hujusmodi deducere ad concordiam intime affectantes, " ad specialem rogatum et requisitionem partium prædictarum, ad nostram præsentiam nuper personaliter " accedentium, et nos in hac parte cum non modica " instantia humiliter supplicantium et rogantium, quatenus inter easdem partes ad judicii, ordinationis, " laudi, sive decreti, nostri, prolationem, ac judicium, ordinationem, laudum, sive decretum, nostrum, sub modo " et forma in Articulis infra scriptis contentis, per dictos Abbatem et Conventum, et Magistrum Johannem " Whethamstede, de eorum communi consensu, nobis " realiter ministratis procedere dignaremur. Nos igitur, " Humfridus prædictus, partium præfatarum supplicationibus inclinati, debitis informationibus, examina-

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *dampna* in MS.

" tionibus, et probationibus, in hujusmodi litis, sive
" discordiæ, materia, per venerabilem in Christo Patrem,
" Johannem, Abbatem de Cherteseye, unum Præsiden-
" tium Generalis Capituli Nigrorum Monachorum in
" Anglia, ac religiosum virum, Magistrum Robertum
" Purytone, Suppriorem Prioratus Sancti Swithuni
" Wyntoniæ, Prioris Prioratus prædicti vices in hac
" parte gerentem, dicti Capituli Generalis alterius
" Præsidentis, ac per discretum virum, Ricardum Byng-
" ham, dicti monasterii Sancti Albani Senescallum,
" de mandato nostro primitus præhabitis atque factis,
" coram nobis exhibitis et certitudinaliter relatis, de
" avisamento et consilio providi viri, Johannis Fray,
" Capitalis Baronis Scaccarii domini mei, Regis præ-
" dicti, ac nonnullorum jurisperitorum de consilio
" nostro, et aliorum, cum quibus in hac parte com-
" municavimus, ad nostri judicii, ordinationis, laudi,
" sive decreti, prolationem, procedimus, ac judicium,
" laudum, ordinationem, sive decretum nostrum hujus-
" modi ferimus et promulgamus in hunc, qui sequitur,
" modum.—

" Inprimis, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
" decernimus, de et super præmissis, in forma sequenti,
" videlicet:—pro eo quod, facto compoto et ratiocinio
" inter partes prædictas coram præfato Abbate de
" Cherteseye, Suppriore, et Ricardo, tam de omnibus
" solutionibus et liberationibus denariorum factis per
" præfatum Abbatem de Sancto Albano pro prædicto
" Magistro Johanne, ac de quibuscunque summis libe-
" ratis per eundem Abbatem eidem Magistro Johanni,
" et aliis restitutionibus petitis per prædictum Abba-
" tem de præfato Magistro Johanne, quam de quibus-
" cunque solutionibus factis per prædictum Magistrum
" Johannem de debitis monasterii prædicti, et aliis
" restitutionibus, emendis, et debitis quibuscunque, per
" eundem Magistrum Johannem petitis de præfato
" Abbate, ut patet per billas et parcellas per partes
" prædictas super compotum et ratiocinium prædicta

“ exhibitas et examinatas, omnibus computatis computandis,
“ allocatis et allocandis, jocalibus, [1] stauro, et
“ vino, manerii de Tytenhangre non computatis, compertum
“ est per eadem compotum et ratiocinium, quod
“ rationabiles parcellæ allocabiles prædicto Magistro
“ Johanni excedunt rationabiles parcellas allocabiles prædicto
“ Abbati de Sancto Albano, per xvii^{li}. xiiii^{s}. vi^{d}.,
“ [2] judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et decernimus,
“ quod præfatus Abbas Sancti Albani solvet præfato
“ Magistro Johanni xvii^{li}. xiiii^{s}. vi^{d}. citra Festum
“ Sancti Michaelis Archangeli proximo futurum post
“ datam præsentium, in plenam satisfactionem prædicti
“ Magistri Johannis, pro suis rationabilibus et allocationibus
“ parcellis prædictis.

“ [3] Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
“ decernimus, quod idem Abbas Sancti Albani solvet
“ omnia debita monasterii sui prædicti de tempore
“ prælationis prædicti Magistri Johannis debita, exceptis
“ centum marcis, debitis prædicto Johanni Fray
“ per eundem Abbatem; pro cujus quidem Abbatis
“ exoneratione de centum marcis prædictis, judicamus,
“ ordinamus, laudum facimus, et decernimus, quod prædictus
“ Magister Johannes fieri faciet eidem Abbati
“ sufficientem securitatem citra Festum Sancti Michaelis
“ Archangeli proxime futurum post datam præsentium,
“ ad exonerandum et acquietandum inde ipsum Abbatem,
“ et successores suos, versus prædictum Johannem
“ Fray, executores et administratores suos, [4] in perpetuum.

“ Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
“ decernimus, quod idem Abbas Sancti Albani habebit
“ a crastino Sancti Michaelis proxime futuri, sibi et

---

[1] *et stauro, vino,* in MS.

[2] *Hic auctor litis condempnatur in decem et septem libris.*—Marginal note in MS.

[3] *Hic oneratur aliter quam prius onerabatur cum debito Monasterii de tempore prædecessoris sui.*—Marginal Note in MS.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

" successoribus suis, omnia exitus et proficua provenientia de manerio de Tytenhangre, cum suis pertinentiis, ac fenum, cervisiam, carbones, et omnia incrementa maneriorum contentorum in quibusdam indenturis inter prædictum nuper Abbatem et alios inde confectis, ac usum et occupationem ejusdem manerii de Tytenhangre, absque impedimento vel impetitione prædicti Magistri Johannis Whethamstede, aut aliorum quorumcunque statum habentium in eisdem manerio, feno, cervisia, carbonibus, et incrementis, ad usum et commodum prædicti Magistri Johannis. Et quod idem Magister Johannes faciet omnes illos statum vel terminum habentes in eisdem manerio de Tytenhangre, feno, cervisia, carbonibus, et incrementis, ad usum ipsius Magistri Johannis, ac in omnibus terris et tenementis in Radewelle, cum suis pertinentiis, quæ idem nuper Abbas nuper habuit ex dono et feoffamento prædicti Johannis Fray, exceptis terris et tenementis vocatis 'Celerers,' quondam Johannis Nicholle, infra annum proxime futurum post prædictum Festum Sancti Michaelis, sursum reddere et relaxare prædicta manerium de Tytenhangre, fenum, cervisiam, carbones, et incrementa; ac prædicta terras et tenementa in Radewelle, cum suis pertinentiis, exceptis præexceptis, dicto Abbati de Sancto Albano, et successoribus suis [1] in perpetuum, vel in statu et termino eorundem manerii de Tytenhangre, feni, cervisiæ, carbonum, et incrementorum terrarum et tenementorum, exceptis præexceptis, finaliter et sufficienter disclamare. Ac liberabit in prædicto crastino, cum eodem manerio de Tytenhangre, præfato Abbati de Sancto Albano quinquaginta novem vaccas, cum duobus tauris, pro daiera ejusdem manerii; citra Festum etiam Omnium Sanctorum proxime futurum, satisfaciet eidem Abbati

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

" pro sex vaccis de bonis ecclesiæ prædictæ, et stauro " ejusdem manerii de Tytenhangre, positis per ipsum " Magistrum Johannem [1] apud Harpesfelde, vel eidem " Abbati liberabit easdem vaccas citra idem festum " Omnium Sanctorum.

" Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et " decernimus, quod iidem Abbas de Sancto Albano, et " Conventus ejusdem loci, per scriptum suum indentatum sub communi sigillo suo, confirmabunt et ratificabunt totum statum quem omnes prædictum statum " habentes ad usum et commodum prædicti Magistri " Johannis [2] habent in omnibus terris et tenementis " quæ ipsi habent, in forma prædicta, exceptis prædicto " manerio de Tytenhangre, et incrementis maneriorum " prædictorum, ac omnibus prædictis terris et tenementis in Radewelle, cum suis pertinentiis, exceptis præexceptis; habendum et tenendum ad terminum quinquaginta annornm, sub conditione, quod si prædictus " Magister Johannes obierit infra terminum prædictum, " extunc terminus prædictus omnino cesset et cassetur.

" Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et " decernimus, quod iidem Abbas et Conventus de Sancto " Albano, per scriptum suum indentatum, sub sigillo " suo communi signatum, citra Festum Sancti Michaelis " Archangeli proxime futurum post datam præsentium, " [3] sufficienter dimittent et concedent certis personis " per ipsum Magistrum Johannem nominandis situm " manerii de Parco, cum terris dominicalibus ejusdem " manerii, pratis, vocatis 'Colneymede,' 'Brodemede,' et " 'Oxlese,' pascuis, pasturis, communis, toto redditu " assisæ xxiiili., redditu firmæ xxili., redditu operum ac " redditu servitiorum xviiili., et operibus quorumcunque " tenentium et perquisitis curiæ ejusdem manerii, cum

---

[1] *aput* in MS.

[2] *Hic artatur ad ratificandum totum statum bonorum in usum prædecessoris habitum, præterquam in manerio de Tytenhangre.*—Marginal Note in MS.

[3] *Hic artatur ad faciendum pro manerio supradicto debitam recompensam.*—Marginal Note in MS.

" tota terra vocata 'Strodelonde' et 'Beule,' cum se-
" cunda vestura et pastura pratorum de Stretemede,
" Redebournemede, Mapenhomede, Palfraymede, Golde-
" mede, Roundemede, et Sandruggemede, ac terris et
" tenementis ejusdem manerii native tentis, et ad vo-
" luntatem, et cum toto stauro, vivo ac mortuo, ejus-
" dem Abbatis super idem manerium existente, exceptis
" molendinis ejusdem manerii, parco de Eywode, war-
" dis, maritagiis, releviis, et escaetis; habendum et
" tenendum eisdem nominandis a Festo Sancti Michaelis
" proxime futuro usque finem quinquaginta annorum
" tunc proxime sequentium, sub similibus conditionibus
" et conventionibus quæ firmarius modernus situs ma-
" nerii prædicti habet in eisdem, exceptis firma et re-
" ingressu pro defectu solutionis firmæ: reddendo inde
" annuatim eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et successori-
" bus suis, durante termino prædicto quinquaginta
" annorum, decem libras legalis monetæ Angliæ ad Festa
" Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis, per æquales portiones,
" cum sufficienti clausula districtionis pro prædictis
" decem libris a retro existentibus. Et quod bene
" licebit eisdem nominandis, ad usum et proficuum
" ipsius Magistri Johannis, piscare in aquis manerii
" prædicti, ac fugare et aves capere in warenna ipso-
" rum Abbatis et Conventus in manerio prædicto, cum
" pertinentiis, exceptis Parco de Eywode et bosco de
" Boreham, ad voluntatem ipsius Magistri Johannis,
" durante termino supradicto. Proviso semper, quod si
" prædictus Magister Johannes obierit durante termino
" supradicto, tunc, immediate post mortem ipsius Ma-
" gistri Johannis, terminus prædictus omnino cesset et
" cassetur, ac scriptum illud vacuum sit, et nullius
" vigoris.

" Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
" decernimus, quod iidem Abbas et Conventus, per scrip-
" tum suum indentatum, sub sigillo suo communi sig-
" natum, infra unum mensem proxime futurum post

“ sursum-redditionem, relaxationem, vel disclamationem prædictam, dimittent præfatis personis, per prædictum Magistrum Johannem nominandis, prædictas terras et tenementa in Radewelle, cum suis pertinentiis, exceptis præexceptis, habendum a die confectionis ejusdem scripti usque ad finem quinquaginta annorum extunc proxime sequentium, et plenarie completorum, absque aliquo inde reddendo, sub conditione quod si prædictus Magister Johannes, vel prædictus Johannes Fray, obierit durante termino prædicto, extunc terminus ille vacuus sit, et nullius vigoris.

“ Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et decernimus, quod dictus Magister Johannes supportabit, vel faciet supportari, omnia onera contenta in quadam indentura inter ipsum Magistrum Johannem, dum Abbas fuerat prædicti monasterii Sancti Albani, et [1] Matthæum Bepset et alios facta, ex parte prædictorum [2] Matthæi et aliorum [3] perimplenda, durante termino prædicto quinquaginta annorum, in prædictis maneriis, terris, et tenementis, vel eorum aliquo; et inde sufficientem securitatem fieri faciet eidem Abbati de Sancto Albano, et successoribus suis, citra supradictum festum Sancti Michaelis proxime futurum.

“ Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et decernimus, quod idem Abbas de Sancto Albano dabit et concedet prædicto Magistro Johanni, vel aliis per ipsum nominandis, omnia vasa fixa per ipsum Magistrum Johannem in prædicto manerio de Tytenhangre, ad pandoxandum ordinata, et vasa prædicta ipsum permittet abinde, sine aliqua contradictione, asportare, quandocunque voluerit.

“ Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et decernimus, quod idem Magister Johannes recipiet de præfato Abbate, per indenturam inter ipsos con-

---

[1] *Mathæi* in MS.

[2] *Mathæum* in MS.

[3] *perimplendorum* in MS.

" ficiendam, octodecim discos magnos, sex discos par-
" vos, sex *saucers*, unum *charger* argenti, duas ollas
" argenteas, et unum *saltsalere*, cum cooperculo, argen-
" teum et deauratum, per pondus, quæ ad manus præ-
" dicti Magistri Johannis de bonis monasterii prædicti
" devenerunt, habendum et occupandum per totum
" terminum vitæ suæ; et sufficientem securitatem fieri
" faciet eidem Abbati, ad eadem post decessum suum
" liberanda eidem Abbati, vel successoribus suis.

" Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et de-
" cernimus, quod dictus Abbas Sancti Albani, et ejus-
" dem loci Conventus, concedent certis personis per
" prædictum Magistrum Johannem nominandis omnes
" grangias situatas in situ prædicti manerii de Tyten-
" hangre, habendas eisdem personis a prædicto cras-
" tino Sancti Michaelis usque primum diem Maii tunc
" proxime sequentem, pro moriatione et custodia bla-
" dorum crescentium vel existentium super manerium
" prædictum, cum libero ingressu et egressu ad easdem
" et ab eisdem per portas prædicti situs manerii præ-
" dicti, absque aliquo inde reddendo. Et quod prædic-
" tus Magister Johannes, post prædictum crastinum
" Sancti Michaelis, faciet firmarium modernum prædicti
" manerii de Parkebury habere sufficientem statum in
" grangiis situatis in situ ejusdem manerii, a prædicto
" crastino Sancti Michaelis usque prædictum primum
" diem Maii, pro moriatione et custodia bladorum suo-
" rum super eodem manerio crescentium vel existen-
" tium, cum libero ingressu et egressu ad easdem et
" ab eisdem per portas ejusdem situs ejusdem manerii,
" absque aliquo inde reddendo.

" [1] Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
" decernimus, quod dictus Magister Johannes liberam

---

[1] *Nota hic de camera in Infirmaria, de libertateque prædecessori adjudicata.*—Marginal Note in MS.

" habeat facultatem, ac liberas habenas suas, ingre-
" diendi, cum familia sua ac bonis suis, in mansionem
" quam ipse de novo construxit prope Infirmariam in
" monasterio prædicto, ibidem morandi et abinde di-
" vertendi, et extra monasterium prædictum morandi,
" ad voluntatem ipsius Magistri Johannis, quotiens-
" cunque, quandocunque, et ubicunque, voluerit ; excepto
" prædicto manerio de Tytenhangre, et terris et tene-
" mentis prædictorum Abbatis et Conventus non no-
" minatis generaliter nec specialiter in præsenti scripto
" nostro, absque impetitione vel impedimento prædicti
" Abbatis de Sancto Albano, et successorum suorum
" [1] in perpetuum.

" Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
" decernimus, quod nec dictus Abbas, nec dictus Ma-
" gister Johannes, faciet, vel fieri procurabit, aliquid
" quod in enervationem dicti judicii, ordinationis, laudi,
" vel decreti, nostrorum, vel eorum alicujus, cederet
" quovismodo.

" Item, judicamus, ordinamus, laudum facimus, et
" decernimus, quod dicta judicium, ordinatio, laudum,
" et decretum, nostra, mero sensu [2] grammaticali inter-
" pretentur et intelligantur, eorumque dubium, quæs-
" tionem, et difficultatem, si quæ in posterum reperiri
" continget, interpretationi nostræ totaliter reservando,
" et reservamus.

" In quorum omnium et singulorum testimonium
" atque fidem, nos, Humfridus, arbiter, sive arbitrator,
" antedictus, præsentes litteras nostras, sive præsens
" publicum instrumentum indentatum tripertitum, per
" Johannem Wybbery, Notarum Publicum, ac hujus-
" modi negotio compromissi inter partes prædictas ac-
" torum scribam per nos assumptum, subscribi et
" publicari, ejusque signo et subscriptione signari
" et communiri, mandavimus, sigillumque nostrum hu-

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] *gramaticali* in MS.

"jusmodi litteris, sive publico instrumento indentato "tripertito, apponi fecimus, una cum sigillo communi "Monasterii Sancti Albani prædicti, nomine Abbatis "et Conventus ejusdem monasterii, et per ipsos, sive "de ipsorum mandato, hora ad hoc debita et consueta, "Capitulariter congregatorum, ac sigillo Magistri Johannis Whethamstede, nuper Abbatis ejusdem Monasterii Sancti Albani, sigillari, per nostrum laudum "decrevimus et fecimus; unde unam partem penes "nos, et aliam penes prædictos Abbatem et Conventum "Monasterii Sancti Albani, et tertium penes prædictum Magistrum Johannem Whethamstede, nuper dicti "monasterii Abbatem, etiam per nostrum decretum "remanere volumus, decernimus, et mandamus.

"Latum fuit laudum, decretum, ordinatio, sive judicium, supradictum, per præfatum dominum, Dominum Humfridum, Principem illustrem, Regum filium, "fratrem, et patruum, Ducem Glowcestriæ, Comitem "Penbrochiæ, et Magnum Camerarium Angliæ, arbitrum, seu arbitratorem, in hac parte inter partes prædictas, ut præmittitur, indifferenter et concorditer "electum; anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo "quadragesimo secundo, et anno regni Regis Henrici, "Sexti post Conquæstum Angliæ, vicesimo primo, Indictione quinta, Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Christo "Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ, Quarti, anno duodecimo, primo die "mensis Septembris, in quadam alta camera infra manerium de Plesauns præfati illustris Principis et "Domini, Domini Humfridi, arbitri, seu arbitratoris, "supradicti, apud Grenewiche, Roffensi [1] Diœcesi, situatum; præsentibus tunc ibidem, venerabilibus et discretis viris, Domino Thoma Percy, Milite, Eboracensis, "et Domino Henrico Gray, Milite, Domino de Powys.

---

[1] *Diocesi* in MS.

" Thoma Wylde, Lincolniensis, Edmundo Wykes, Can-
" tuariensis, [1] Diœcesis, armigeris, Johanne Harpes-
" forde et Thoma Trynchemere, Norwycencis Diœcesis,
" et aliis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et
" rogatis."

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

APPENDIX (C).

MS. Arundel, Mus. Brit. 34, fol. 15b.

[1] [DE BENEFICIIS A JOHANNE FRAY, CAPITALI BARONE DE SCACCARIO, MONASTERIO SANCTI ALBANI COLLATIS.]

Hic est signanter inter cætera retinendum in memoria, quomodo supradictus vir devotus, Baro de Scaccario Capitalis, in tantum Abbati Johanni Sexto gratus fuerat, et amicabilis, ut ob honorem Dei, et ipsius contemplationem et amorem, billas pro amortizatione dictorum maneriorum de Burstone et de Radewelle Domino Regi porrigeret, demumque, licet non absque maxima difficultate, licentiam impetraret.

Et quia tam gratus fuerat, et tam benevolus, ac etiam in venditione sic favorabilis, quod, licet interpellatores haberet varios ad mutandum propositum suum in causa venditionis, mutare tamen noluit ; immo, ut vir fidus et fidelis, quod dicto Abbati promisit verbo, facto effectualiter adimplevit. Ideo, de assensu sui Conventus, concessit ei dictus Abbas quamdam perpetuitatem suffragiorum ; cujus perpetuitatis tenor inseritur expresse satis in Registro supradicti jam Abbatis.

---

[1] This passage in reference to Sir John Fray, follows a copy of the conveyance of the manor of Radewelle, in the Arundel MS. See p. 182 *ante*, of the present volume. As to Sir John Fray, the reader may consult Foss's *Judges of England*, Vol. IV., p. 316.

APPENDIX (D).

MS. Arundel, Mus. Brit. 34, fol. 64 b.

[De [1] Officio Magistri Operariæ.]

Onus annuale Magistri Operariæ.

Inprimis, solvet, seu solvi faciet, de anno in annum [2] in perpetuum, pro pitanciis Conventus, et pro vino in minutione Abbatis, per æstimationem	vi^{li}. xii^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, pro quadam distributione fienda in Conventu, in Festis Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis, per æstimationem	v^{li}. xv^{s}.
Item, in Anniversario Johannis Whethamstede, Abbatis, cuilibet Sacerdoti claustrali quadraginta denarios, per æstimationem	v^{li}. xv^{s}.
Item, in distributione panis et pecuniæ pauperibus eodem die, per æstimationem	xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, pro pitancia in Conventu, eodem die	xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, eodem die Monialibus de Soppewelle	xliii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, pro Anniversario patris, matris, et avunculi, supradicti Abbatis	xx^{s}.
Item, cuilibet [3] scholari studenti Oxoniæ, ad orandum signanter et in specie pro anima [4] Roberti de Albeneio, Fundatoris de Bello Loco, et pro animabus patris, matris, et avunculi, dicti Abbatis [5]	liii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

---

[1] For an account of the institution of this office, of "Master of the "Works," the reader is referred to Vol. I. pp. 279–286 of this work. The present extract is preceded by a list of the places in which rents are assigned for the support of the office of Master of the Works; as mentioned in Vol. I. p. 280.

[2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[3] *scolari* in MS.

[4] *Robertus de Albeneio, fundator de Bello Loco.*—Marginal Note in MS., in a hand of the seventeenth century.

[5] The sum xiii*s*. iiii*d*. is also placed against this item; but the large one is probably correct.

Item, in exhibitione duodecim cereorum circa Sepulchrum Domini, in die Dominicæ Passionis, et per Octavas ejusdem, per æstimationem - -	x^{s}.
Item, in exhibitione duodecim torticiorum minorum circa Corpus Dominicum, in eodem festo, per æstimationem - - - - - -	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in exhibitione duodecim torticiorum majorum in omnibus festis solemnibus, in quibus solemniter solet portari feretrum Sancti Albani, per æstimationem	xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, Lectori [1] Grammaticæ, per annum	xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, custodibus cistæ communis, per annum	lxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Summa totius oneris per annum, per æstimationem - - -	xxxi^{li}. ix^{s}. viii^{d}.

Exonerationes ratione dictæ Ordinationis.

Ne dicatur [2] in posterum quod Abbas iste, per Ordinationem jam dictam, [3] Paulum ditavit et spoliavit Petrum, depauperavit portionem Abbatis, ac locupletavit Conventum, ostendendum est in brevibus a quibus per ipsam ordinationem exonerantur pastores omnes sibi in pastorali officio succedentes.—

Inprimis, per hanc ordinationem exoneratur quilibet Abbas, supradicto Abbati succedens, a solutione tresdecim librarum; quam quidem summam solebat de anno in annum solvere, quotiens haberet aliquod honestum ad [4] commune commodum in ecclesia reparare.

Item, exoneratur ab omni solutione quam vel virtute appropriationis Ecclesiarum de Appultone et Newnam, vel separationis primævæ, solebat ante hæc tempora ex parte Conventus subire.

---

[1] *Gramaticæ* in MS.

[2] *imposterum* in MS

[3] A singularly early instance of the use of this proverb.

[4] *comune* in MS.

Item, exoneratur ejus bursarius a sex libris et decem solidis quos solebat de anno in annum solvere, quotiens volebat Abbas aliquod honestum ex parte Conventus cum communi subsidio fabricare.

Item, exoneratur idem officiarius a reparatione Cameræ Prioris Hostriæ ex parte Conventus; a reparatione straminationeque claustri, necnon ab omni alio onere quod solebat olim ex parte Conventus subire in hujusmodi reparationibus.

Item, exoneratur ejus Sub-cellerarius a sex libris et decem solidis [1] quos solebat etiam solvere in omni [2] communi reparatione.

Item, exoneratur Coquinarius a solutione viii^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}. [1] quos pro tribus suis officiis, videlicet, Coquinæ, Refectorii, et Infirmatorii, solvere solebat per viam contributionis, in forma qua prius.

Item, exoneratur Sacrista a solutione sex librarum et decem solidorum, quos solebat etiam ipse ad opera consimilia contribuere.

Item, exoneratur Camerarius a simili summa,

Item, exoneratur [3] Eleemosynarius a iiii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.

Item, exonerantur Thesaurarii Conventus a simili summa solutionis.

Summa totalis, præter incerta lvi^{li}. vii^{s}.

Soli Deo honor et gloria, cujus solius succurrente dextra, peregit Abbas jam dictus singula superius prænotata.

Expensæ factæ circa perquisitionem [4] Chartarum libertatis noviter declaratæ.

Inprimis, Clerico de Cancellaria, pro prima scriptura Billæ - - - - - -	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, pro copia [5] Chartæ Archiepiscopi - -	v^{s}.

---

[1] *Sic* in MS.; correctly, *quas.*

[2] *comuni* in MS.

[3] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

[4] *Cartarum* supplied in the margin in another hand. See pp. 222, 3, *ante.*

[5] *Cartæ* in MS.

Item, uni Magistro Cancellariæ, pro prima conceptione billæ	xx^{s}.
Item, Willelmo Pastone, Justiciario, pro emendatione et correctione billæ	xx^{d}.
Item, Clerico Senescalli, pro secunda scriptura ejusdem	xx^{d}.
Item, Edwardo Hulle, Armigero Domini Regis, pro suis laboribus circa expeditionem billæ ipsius, licet [1] inaniter	xl^{s}.
Item, Domino Thomæ Northone, Capellano Domini Ducis Glowcestriæ, pro sua effectuali promotione penes dictum Dominum Ducem, expedientem dictam billam	xl^{s}.
Item, pro fine facto in Cancellaria, et pro irrotulatione ejusdem, ac feodis diversis ibidem datis	l^{li}. ix^{s}.
Item, Johanni Wellis equitanti Londoniis sæpius, circa expeditionem dictæ libertatis, pro suis expensis	xl^{s}.
Item, in uno libro dato Duci Glowcestriæ in suo adventu ad Monasterium, post supradictam expeditionem	vi^{li}. xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Item, in uno palafrido, eidem Duci etiam eodem tempore dato	iii^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in pecuniis datis diversis suis familiaribus	xi^{li}. vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Item, in duabus togis datis duobus suis Capellanis.	
Item, in duabus aliis togis datis duobus suis Armigeris.	
Summa totalis	lxxxii^{li}. ix^{s}.

---

[1] This is possibly not the word: to all appearance it is "*innanum.*"

APPENDIX (E).

MS. Cotton, Claudius E. IV. fol. 331 b.

[[1] DE FUNDATIONE ET MERITIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI.]

De gloriosa seu miraculosa fundatione Monasterii Sancti Albani, Anglorum [2] Protomartyris.

Offa Primus filius Warmundi fuit, Regis Westsaxonum, qui Warwici, villæ non infimæ, constructor fuit, et tunc quidem civitatis inclytæ, nunc in villam redactæ. Hic, propter visum sibi redditum, quia cœcus natus fuerat, et cito post propter gloriosam victoriam ex adversariis divinitus sibi præstitam, juxta fluvium de Avene, in loco qui "Blodi-welde," ex eventu certaminis nuncupatur, ac etiam propter liberos suos fraudulenter occisos, sed, divino miraculo, vitæ redditos, vovit se monasterium fundaturum; quod tamen votum, morte præventus, non implevit, filio tamen suo vota obligationi moriens [3] dereliquit.

Igitur memorati voti vinculum, sive efficacia complementi, de patre descendens in filium, usque ad tempora Pynredi, filii Twynfreth, suspendebatur; qui, de regali prosapia procreatus, ex Comitissa Marcella, conjuge sua, legitimum filium generavit, dictum "Pyn" "redum," qui, usque ad annos adolescentiæ, contritus, cœcus, et surdus fuit. Cujus parentes, intelligentes hæc [1] incommoda filio contigisse pro voti supradicti dilatione, Deo pro nato supplicant; promittentes si Deus ei visum, auditum, membraque, condonet ad votum, quod parentes sui [2] negligenter omiserant, ipse puer, cum se facultas offerret, cœnobium construeret, vel aliquod dirutum [3] repararet. Nec mora, juvenis miraculose erigitur, visus et auditus donantur eidem.

---

[1] Extracted from among a number of independent treatises on monastic affairs, at the end of the manuscript. It is the composition, probably of Thomas Walsingham, the writer of the *Gesta Abbatum*, continued in the same volume.

[2] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

[3] *dereliquid* in MS.

Proinde multa bella gerit pro patria, multos [4] tyrannos opprimit, reges rebelles edomat, et multo amplius quam præcessores sui efficitur gloriosus; igitur, alta pace potitus, memor voti sui, et progenitorum suorum, de monasterio construendo suppliciter Deo supplicavit, ut eum certificare dignetur quonam in loco, vel cui Sancto, fundaret monasterium repromissum. Cum ergo Bathoniæ in stratu quiesceret, angelica legatio ei facta est, quæ monuit eum transferre ossa sacratissima Anglorum [5] Protomartyris Albani, et ejusdem nomini construere monasterium in loco ubi venerandas reliquias reperisset.

Qui mox, divinis monitis pariturus, se contulit ad regale suum prædium de Wyncelowe, ubi præsentibus Archiepiscopo Lichfeldensi, et Unwona Legrecestrensi Præsulibus, divinum favorem postulat adesse cœptis suis. Cumque pontifices, cum clero, [6] hymnum,—“Veni, “Creator,” altissone cecinissent, lux, emissa de cœlo, totam implevit capellam, in quam congregati fuerant, quæ favorem advenisse numinis declaravit. Quamobrem Rex Offa, qui alias dictus est “Pynredus,” illud regale prædium contulit cœnobio quod fuerat fundaturus. Et illico, assumptis secum duobus episcopis antedictis, cum tertio, scilicet, Ceolwulpho, Lyndeseiensi Præsule, versus Verolamium, ubi corpus sancti Martyris Albani inveniendum fuerat, properavit. Et cum iter ageret, eminus, tam die quam nocte, lucis radium, in modum ingentis faculæ emissum, super locum sepulcri radiare conspexit; qui ipsum regem et pontifices, ut [1] stella quondam Magos perduxit ad locum ubi Christus fuerat, cum Maria, matre ejus, ita igneus radius hos adduxit ad [2] Martyris sepulturam.

---

[1] *incomoda* in MS.

[2] *necligenter* in MS.

[3] *reparet* in MS.

[4] *tirannos* in MS.

[5] *prothomartiris* in MS.

[6] *ympnum* in MS.

Elevata sunt ergo [2] Martyris ossa per manus Præsulum; et Rex in illo loco construxit monasterium, implens non tantum sua, sed promissa parentum. Hujus rei testis est vir non aspernendæ religionis, et scientiæ, Magister Willelmus, monachus Malmesburiæ, qui in libro quem scripsit "de Gestis Pontificum Angliæ," ita dicit; — "Pagus," ait, "Hertfordensis continet Abba-
" thiam Sancti Albani: is, non mercenarius nec fictilis
" [3] martyr, habet laudatores et testes [3] martyrii præci-
" cipuos, Bedam et [4] Fortunatum. Quorum copiæ si
" vellem adjicere, tale esset, acsi cuperem aquas mari
" infundere. Corpus sacratissimum, quod diu in terræ
" pulvere jacuerat, Rex Offa scrinio collocatum erexit in
" lumen, basilicaque [5] pulcherrimi operis, et monachorum
" numerositate, honoravit. Nec res est in ambiguo,
" eum, Bathoniæ consistentem, admonitum [6] somno;
" cumque illuc iter ageret, essetque in proximo, lucis,
" in modum ingentis faculæ, super locum sepulturæ
" noctu et interdiu descendentis, animatum indicio.
" Id cœnobium," [7] inquit Malmesburiensis, "nunquam
" omnino ruinæ patuit, sed nostra ætate per Paulum
" Abbatem, agente Lanfranco Archiepiscopo, in summum
" auspicium religionis evasit."

Nam, ut ita dicam, inter procellas bellicas, inter vastationes Danicas, inter deprædationes, turbationes, exhæredationes, Normannicas, non vacillavit, ut pro certo constaret locum non sine nutu Divinitatis fuisse constructum. Locus iste tot sanctos misit, tot et tam doctos in diversis artibus educavit, et educare non cessit,—

---

[1] *Matt.* ii. 2.

[2] *Martiris* in MS.

[3] *martir* . . . . *martirii* in MS.

[4] This assertion as to Venantius Fortunatus is a mistake. See Mr. Hamilton's recent edition of this work of William of Malmesbury, p. 316, published in this Series.

[5] *pulcherimi* in MS.

[6] *sompno* in MS.

[7] *inquid* in MS.

"[1] Quam [2] multæ madida celantur arundine fossa,
"Florida quam multas [3] Hybla tuetur apes;
"Quam multæ gracili terrena sub horrea ferre
"Limite formicæ grana reperta solent."

De cujus loci celebritate, sanctitateque personarum, Magister Johannes Saresbiriensis, qui et postea Carnotensis, in suo [4] *Metalogicon* ita scripsit:—"Ecce! virorum sanctorum sub Beato Albano militantium Deo sincera corde et opere multitudo; quorum cura vigil, sollicitudo [5] insomnis, studium insopitum,—

"'[6] Nil conscire sibi, nulla pallescere culpa,'

"a venerabilis patris benefactoris nostrum vestigiis non declinant." Hoc de Symone dicit, Abbate, viro sanctissimo, qui solus in temporibus malis ausus est esse bonus, in refrigeratione et confortatione Beati [7] Thomæ Cantuariensis. Et mox subjungit idem Carnotensis,—"Hujus," [8] inquit, "fama dulcissima, ut balsami odor, conscientia dulcior, et in deliciis suis speciosa facta est, et suavis, Eum sæpe et multum bonum esse audivimus, meliorem videmus, et videbimus optimum, Deo annuente, et sermonem confirmante, sequentibus signis. Operis exhibitio bonitatis ejus est argumentatio, nec [9] minui præsentia famam sinunt. Hoc duce, hoc remige, tuta Petri navicula transferat ad salutem. Hunc patronum hii filii et

---

[1] Ovid, *Tristia*, V. vi. 37, 38.

[2] Correctly, *multa madidæ . . . fossæ.*

[3] *Ybla* in MS.

[4] The *Metalogicus*: it was published at Paris in 1611.

[5] *insompnis* in MS.

[6] Horace, *Epist.* I. i. 61.

[7] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 184.

[8] *inquid* in MS.

[9] In allusion to the words (which have been ascribed to Lucan),—"*Minuit præsentia famam.*"

" dictis imitantur, et factis, et sequentur eum quocun-
" que ierit, et 'vestigia nulla [1] retrorsum,'—

—" '[2] Componitur orbis,
" 'Regis ad exemplum.'—

" Est unguentum in capite ejus, quod [3] descendit in " [4] barbam Aaron. Siquidem quod sit optimus et oportet et expedit, nam in populo manent exempla regentis. Tu quoque fac simile; præsto habemus " speculum in quo recte vivendi et formam possumus " intueri." Ex qua sententia patet, quam prædicabilis in sanctitate fuit Abbas Symon, quam obedientes filii, et quam sancti.

Sed aliquis forte dicit,—" Ubi sunt monachi, vel quibus notantur vocabulis quos extollis?" Quibus ego respondeo, quod fere trecentis annis ante Conquæstum locus noster nominatos habuit monachos, et famosos, et post Conquæstum, ut ex Malmesbiriensis dictis, et Carnotensis, elici potest, in sanctitate præcipuos educavit.

De dignitate et excellentia Monasterii Sancti Albani, religiositate et sanctitate, industria et doctrina, Abbatum et monachorum ejusdem.

Ante Conquæstum quidem primum habuit Abbatem virum sanctissimum, nomine "Willegodum;" quem Rex Offa de familiari sacerdote suo, propter notam sanctitatem, fecit monachum, et Abbatem esse constituit in hoc loco; cujus sanctitas tantum valuit in diebus illis, ut multos opprimeret qui loci hujus substantiam eradere moliebantur. [5] Weadfridus Abbas officium pastorale deseruit, et vitam apud Sanctum Germanum solitariam sancte duxit. [1] Alfridus Abbas pro nota probitate et excellenti sanctitate Cantuariæ metropolitanum apicem est adeptus; Leofstanus Abbas, seminator et propagator casti consilii inter sanctissimum Regem, et Confessorem, Edwardum, et Editham, ejusdem conjugem, confessor fuit eidem regi, qui quantum profecerit, in eodem rege sanctitas, usque hodie famosa, declarat. Habuit et locus noster plures Abbates sanctos, et monachos, ante Conquæstum; quorum gesta, etsi non scribantur, indubitabilis tamen evidentia religionis eorum est, quod hoc monasterium, ut supra dixi Malmesbiriensem scripsisse, nunquam omnino ruinæ patuit, inter tot illius sæculi varias tribulationes, sive mutationes.

---

[1] Horace, *Epist.* I. i. 75.

[2] Claudian, *De Quarto Consul. Honorii*, ll. 299, 300.

[3] In allusion to *Psalm* cxxxiii. 2.

[4] Repeated in MS.

[5] Abbot Eadfrith is meant. See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 21.

De Monachis Monasterii Sancti Albani, propter sanctitatem, et eorum religionem et industriam, ad diversas Abbathias et dignitates promotis.

Post Conquæstum pæne cunctos Abbates habuit tam spectabilis sanctitatis, tam notæ scientiæ et probitatis, ut pæne [2] cuncta regni monasteria de nostro loco [3] cæremonias mutuarentur, et observantias regulares, Abbates etiam, et Priores, de nostris magnis sibi precibus coemerunt; quorum nomina hic inserere non inconveniens reputamus.—

Bernardus ex nostro monasterio postulatus est Rameseiæ in Abbatem; Gaufridus Wyntoniæ, Acharius Burgi, Godfridus Croulandiæ, Laurentius Westmonasterii, Radulphus Abbotescotæ, Walterus Evishamiæ, Petrus Witebiæ, Ricardus Mosterioli, Germanus Selebiæ, Abbates effecti sunt. Alquinus vero apud Westmonasterium, et Willelmus apud Wygorniam, facti sunt Priores; et sicut, sub istis, sumptis de nostro monasterio, in suis locis reviguit rediviva religio, sic ex istorum discipulatu electi fuerunt plurimi qui multa loca per Angliam celebria reddiderunt, tam doctrina salubri quam religione laudabili. Probat hoc etiam multitudo Cellarum, non solum datarum Abbatum præsentis loci regimini, sed precibus magnatum et procerum potius impositarum.

---

[1] Abbot Alfric, or Ælfric, is the person meant.

[2] *cucta* in MS.

[3] *cerimonias* in MS.

Paulus eo tempore nobis præfuit, qui Restauratoris Monasterii merito cognomen accepit; et felicem quisque se credidit, qui locum quem fundasset Pauli regimini, consentiente Paulo, subjicere potuit.

Successit Ricardus, qui Paulum per omnia imitabatur, nam ter Cellæ, donatæ a nobilibus hujus terræ, et suæ sollicitudini sunt commisse. Et quid me necesse est commemorare singulos? Non invenies quemquam de nostris Abbatibus post Conquæstum, qui non et regno prudentia, et clero scientia, et suis religione et providentia, multum profecerit. Revolve [1] Gesta Majora, et assertionis meæ reperies veritatem.

Monachorum quoque innumera multitudo sub istis pastoribus floruit, qui, variis virtutibus decorati, hunc locum celeberrimum reddiderunt. Nempe Rogerus, Monachus et Levita, vivebat in [2] eremo, servans obedientiam Abbati suo; qui ductus ad solitudinis vastæ loca, comitante caterva angelica, mirabili fulgore lucida, a quibus accepit divina monita de continuanda inibi vita sua, ubi postea et spiritu prophetiæ claruit; et, Deo cooperante, multorum miraculorum patrator fuit; et in contemplatione tantum valuit, ut cum diabolus orationem suam niteretur interrumpere, immisso in cuculla sua igne visibili, et eam dorso orantis hærentem incendisset, non eum ab intentione reddere potuit remissiorem.

Eodem tempore, Sigarus, noster commonachus, et [3] eremita sanctissimus, in nemore de Northaga morabatur; qui nocte qualibet de Northaga veniens ad

---

[1] In allusion to the *Gesta Abbatum*, in the same volume.

[2] *heremo* in MS.

[3] *heremita* in MS.

Monasterium, Matutinis interesse consuevit; quibus peractis, ad [1] eremum recurrebat. Hujus oratione fugatæ sunt de loco orationis suæ [2] philomelæ, eo quod ejus orationem interrumpere videbantur. Hactenus durat hæc imprecatio, ut cum tota sylva in circuitu [3] philomelas habebat, Sigari habitatio [3] philomelis careat.

Consequenter in nostro monasterio floruit Rogerus de Wendouere, noster monachus, cui pæne debent totius regni [4] chronographi quicquid habent. Nam plane et perlucide ab initio mundi per annorum distinctiones digessit [5] Chronica sua, usque ad tempora Regis Henrici, a Conquæstu Secundi.

Expost [6] Matthæus Parisiensis claruit, qui Rogeri prædicti [7] Chronicas necessarie ampliavit, et Vitas Sanctorum, Albani, Amphibali, Thomæ et Edmundi, Archiepiscoporum Cantuariæ, conscripsit et depinxit elegantissime, et multos libros providit ecclesiæ. Cujus laudes si omnino vellem perstringere, opus attentarem interminabile.

[8] Eo tempore, divina Providentia, inventa sunt ossa triginta monachorum, in sarcophagis condita, quæ in [9] cœmeterio nostro pausaverant centum annis: quorum quædam candebant, eboris instar exterius, et erant multo candidiora in fragmentis, et quasi lita fuissent balsamo, sic redolebant. Quod signum profecto vitæ sanctissimæ, et Deo placitæ, extitit argumentum; hæc ossa in arcu, forinsecus facto, sunt reposita, ut thesaurus pretiosissimus modernis et posteris profutura,

Post [10] Matthæum, Willelmus Risangre, Henricus Blankfrount, Symon Bynham, et Ricardus Savage, [5] Chronica successive scripserunt.

---

[1] *heremum* in MS.

[2] *philomenæ* in MS. As to the story of Sigar and the nightingales, see the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 105.

[3] *philomenas . . philomenis* in MS.

[4] *cronographi* in MS.

[5] *Cronica* in MS.

[6] *Mathæus* in MS.

[7] *Cronicas* in MS.

[8] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 367.

[9] *cimiterio* in MS.

[10] *Mathæum* in MS.

Alquinus et Ansketillus, [1] velut [2] Beseleel, in aurifabrili opere profecerunt; Walterus de Colcestria pictor enituit; Radulphus de Dunstaplia non impar Maroni floruit, qui scripsit metrice Vitas Sanctorum Albani et Amphibali, modernis et futuris merito commendandus; [3] Adam Cellerarius, [4] Martha in mundialibus, Maria in contemplativis, est et horum numero applicandus; qui pro noto sanctitatis miraculo multos habet veneratores in hoc sæculo, in tantum ut vidimus ejus sepulcrum frequentari a devoto populo, qui testabatur se haustu [5] pulveris collecti de suo sarcophago sæpius evasisse de febris tertiariæ vel quartariæ periculo.

Impossibile est omnino recitare singulos qui hic sanctitate, scientia, et probitate fulserunt; sed ne videremus nostris æmulis non potuisse etiam de loco nostro viros [6] idoneos eorum confutationi produxisse, hæc pauca texuimus, monentes ut si curiosius perscrutari velint et horum et aliorum actus commendabiles ac imitabiles, percurrant textum librorum hanc compilatiunculam præcedentium, et invenient ibi plenius quæcunque hic percurro succinctius.[7]

Nostris vero diebus, Dominus Thomas Abbas, propter notabilem religionem et zelum regularis observantiæ, non solum ab incolis, sed a Papa et Cardinalibus, est laudatus, et "Patriarcha Monachorum Angliæ" appellatus. Et propter hæc huic loco tantum profuit, ut, sicut quondam Cæsar Augustus gloriabatur se invenisse Romam lateritiam, sed reliquisse marmoream, sic iste vir optimus merito poterat gloriari se locum præsentem invenisse [8] luteum.

---

[1] *velud* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *Exodus* xxxvi. 1.

[3] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 4. and the Index to that work.

[4] In allusion to *Luke* x, 40, 41.

[5] See Vol. I. p. 435.

[6] *ydoneos* in MS.

[7] At this point (fol. 332 b) half a column is left vacant: fol. 333 is written in a similar hand, but of a somewhat later date.

[8] *luteam* in MS.

Adjutor sibi, et elaborator, fuit in multis Frater Johannes Moot, Prior Monasterii, qui, undecunque emendicato suffragio ab amicis, in domibus Conventus necessariis ad tria millia marcarum creditur expendisse, ad [1] insinuandam horum prudentiam, sollicitudinem, et providentiam. Plurima prædia, pallia, regia munera, vestes, vascula ditia, picta tapitia, sint [2] mihi testes.

Horum temporibus, Nicholaus Radclef scripsit libros contra [3] opiniones Johannis Wyclef, hæretici, et Willelmus de Bynham sæpius contra dictas opiniones, ipso vivente, determinavit egregie: at Simon de Southereia multos per suas prædicationes ab errore prædicti Johannis revocavit; omnes quidem hujus loci monachi, omnes simul et semel Sacræ Paginæ Professores. At Simon in arte versificandi præcipuus, in [4] astrologia peritissimus, in poetria doctissimus, inter cunctos regnicolas nostris temporibus habebatur. Igitur quia nostræ ætatis tempora jam attigimus, finem nostris laboribus imponemus, quibus contra religionis æmulos, contra temporis præsentis querulos, satis nos credimus replicasse.

Nunc ad ostendendum qualiter fructificaverit locus noster, producens viros eximios, sed minime cucullatos, paucos de multis sub brevitate recitabimus, qui plurimum profuerunt tam regno isti, quam regionibus procul positis; ut noscant posteri quanta sit [5] eleemosyna, quam laude digna cura, juvenes in cœnobiis alere, nutrire, docere, et moribus informare.—

Cnuto, Rex Angliæ et Daciæ, Scotiæ et Northwagiæ, ac pariter Swanorum, filium Ducis Nauvisiæ nostris [6] commisit alendum et moribus instruendum; qui, cum pater suus excessisset sæculo, valefaciens nostro cœnobio, et suo investitus patrimonio, construxit monasterium Beato Albano, Patrono nostro, in civitate Nauvicensi, [1] quæ Hispaniæ situatur in regno.

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] *michi* in MS.

[3] *opiones* in MS.

[4] *s.* (*scilicet*) *astronomia*,—added in the margin, in a later hand.

[5] *elemosina* in MS.

[6] *comisit* in MS.

Adrianus, qui solus ex Anglorum natione Papatum obtinuit, de nostro territorio oriundus fuit; cujus pater, postquam filius esset adultus, hic factus est monachus, et in admirabili sanctitate vitam finivit.

Magister Alexander Nekham in villa Sancti Albani natus est, cujus spectabilis scientia ab omni ecclesia prædicatur.

Magister Johannes de Sancto Albano, [2] physicus Regi Franciæ, qui primus omnium dedit habitationem Parisius Fratribus Prædicatoribus, in hac villa processit ad lucem.

Magister Laurentius de Sancto Albano, advocatus præcipuus in Romana Curia, nutritus est, et alitus, in hoc loco.

Dominus Johannes de Mandevile, Miles, pervagator pœne totius orbis, et in multis bellis contra nostræ fidei adversarios lacessitus, sed minime fatigatus, librum composuit Gallice de hiis quæcunque vidit, hic in villa de Sancto Albano materno utero fusus est.

Sanctus Thomas, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopus, de dono Abbatis hujus loci, Simonis, primam promotionem accepit in Ecclesia de Brantefeld, nostræ collationis.

Nostris vero temporibus Dominus Thomas de Hatfeld, in hoc monasterio educatus, promotus est in Episcopum Dunelmensem.

Magister Johannes de Barnet, in hoc loco a juventute nutritus, tantum profecit, ut gradatim ascenderet tres præsulatus; in Ecclesia, videlicet, Wygormensi, de qua [3] illico translatus est ad Bathoniensem, et non multo post ad Elyensem, Cathedram, jussu Papæ.

---

[1] *qui* in MS.

[2] *phisicus* in MS.

[3] *ilico* in MS.

APPENDIX (F).

MS. Cotton., Claudius E. iv. fol. 346 a.

[1] DE DIVERSIS SOLUTIONIBUS AB OBEDIENTIARIIS CONVENTUS, ET PRIORIBUS CELLARUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, SUIS TEMPORIBUS PERSOLVENDIS.

Memorandum de denariis pro pensione [2] scholarium, et contributione expensarum et taxæ Capituli Provincialis, ac nomine subjectionis, de Obedientiariis Monasterii Sancti Albani, et Prioribus Cellarum, Thesaurario Conventus ejusdem monasterii persolvendis.—

Coquinarius.

De officio Coquinarii Monasterii Sancti Albani, pro pensione [2] scholarium - - - - vi^{li}. xvi^{d},

De eodem officio, pro contributione expensarum et taxæ, ratione Capituli Provincialis imposita - - [3]

Refectorarius.

De officio Refectorarii, pro pensione [2] scholarium vii^{li}.

De eodem officio, pro contributione expensarum et taxæ Capituli prænotati - - - - -

---

[1] These Ordinances belong to the time of Thomas Walsingham, *temp.* Richard II. or Henry IV.

[2] *scolarium* in MS. The scholars maintained by the Monastery at the University of Oxford are meant.

[3] The amounts under this head are omitted throughout.

Infirmarius.

De officio Infirmarii, pro pensione scholarium xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem officio, ratione contributionis prædictæ

Camerarius.

De officio Camerarii, pro pensione scholarium - c^{s}.
De eodem officio, ratione contributionis prædictæ

Sacrista.

De officio Sacristæ, pro pensione scholarium xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem officio, ratione contributionis prædictæ

[1] *Eleemosynarius.*

De officio [1] Eleemosynarii, pro pensione scholarium xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem officio, ratione contributionis prædictæ

Sub-refectorarius.

De officio Sub-refectorarii, pro pensione scholarium v^{s}.
De eodem officio, ratione contributionis prædictæ

[2] *Sub-eleemosynarius.*

De officio Sub-eleemosynarii, pro pensione scholarium ii^{s}.

Cætera officia non taxantur ad pensiones, seu contributiones, prædictas, pro eo quod Abbas oneratur in expensis pro se vel procuratore suo, ad interessendum in Capitulo prænotato.

Summa pensionum scholarium de officiis prædictis - - - - xxii^{li}. viii^{s}. iiii^{d}.

---

[1] *Elemosinarius . . Elemosinarii* in MS.

[2] *Sub-elemosinarius* in MS.

Summa contributionum Capituli Provincialis de eisdem officiis	[1]
Memorandum, quod taxatio denariorum de libra de bonis Monasterio Sancti Albani pertinentibus se extendit ad	lxxv^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Inde medietas, videlicet, obolus de libra,	xxxvii^{s}. viii^{d}.
Inde medietas, videlicet, quadrans de libra	xviii^{s}. x^{d}.
De Priore de Tynmutha, pro pensione scholarium	vi^{li}. viii^{s}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli prædicti, juxta taxationem denarii de libra, de omnibus prædicti Prioratus concernentibus, pro uno anno	xxxiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De eodem, nomine subjectionis Domino Abbati annuatim persolvendis	xx^{li}.
De Priore de Wymundham, pro [2] pensione scholarium	ciiii^{s}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli Provincialis, in forma prænotata	xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem, ratione subjectionis Domino Abbati, officio Sub-cellerarii persolvendis	xx^{s}.
De Priore de Bynham, pro pensione scholarium	liii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli Provincialis, in forma prænotata	xiii^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem, nomine subjectionis præscriptæ	xx^{s}.
De Priore de Belvero, pro pensione scholarium	xxxii^{s}. ix^{d}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli Provincialis, in forma prænotata	viii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De eodem, pro subjectione præscripta	xx^{s}.
De Priore de Walyngforde, pro pensione scholarium	xxxi^{s}. ix^{d}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli Provincialis, in forma prænotata	viii^{s}. xi^{d}.
De eodem, pro subjectione præscripta	v^{s}.

---

[1] The amount is not stated.

[2] *pensiono* in MS.

De Priore de Hertforde, pro pensione scholarium	xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem, pro contributione Provincialis Capituli, in forma prænotata	vi^{s}. i^{d}. ^{obol}.
De eodem, nomine subjectionis annuæ Domino Abbati debitis	xvi^{s}. x^{d}.
De Priore de Hatfeld Peverelle, pro pensione scholarium	xxvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli, in forma prædicta	v^{s}. i^{d}. ^{obol}.
De eodem, nomine subjectionis præscriptæ	xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De Priore de Bello Loco, pro pensione scholarium	xiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
De eodem, pro contributione Capituli, in forma prænotata	ii^{s}. i^{d}. ^{quadr}.
De eodem, nomine subjectionis præscriptæ	iiii^{s}.

APPENDIX (G).

MS. Cotton., Claudius, E. iv. fol. 347 a.

[1] DE SUBTRACTIONE DIVERSORUM ONERUM OBEDIENTIARIIS SANCTI ALBANI PERTINENTIUM.

Infirmarius.

Infirmarius pascet omnes pauperes supervenientes pane uno, pondere lxiiii. [2] solidorum, et ii. allecibus.

De Anniversario Domini Rogeri Abbatis:—Subtrahuntur terræ, redditus, et tenementa, pro Anniversario suo annuatim celebrando, per consensum totius Conventus assignata, videlicet, iiii^{li}. x^{s}. :—Festum Infirmarii.

Cellerarius.

Cellerarius [3] curabit centum pauperes; [4] Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Abbas.

Item, de Anniversario Regis Henrici subtrahuntur quinque marcæ:—Festum Abbatis. Cellerarius curabit centum pauperes, et [4] Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Roberti Abbatis, quinque marcæ:—Festum Abbatis.

---

[1] These Ordinances, in reduction of the payments hitherto exacted of the various Obedientiaries of the Monastery, belong to the time of Thomas Walsingham, and most probably were entered under his direction. The exact meaning of some few passages is somewhat obscure.

[2] The *solidus*, or shilling weight, being three-fifths of an ounce.

[3] This refers, apparently, to their having to feed the poor on the Anniversary of Abbot Roger, before mentioned.

[4] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

Item de Anniversario Adæ de [1] Beuver, duæ marcæ:—Abbas ferculum, cum vino.

Item, de Anniversario Adæ filii Willelmi de Hatfeld, duæ marcæ.

Sacrista.

Item, de exennio Sanctæ Katerinæ decem marcas—Sacrista dabit.

Item, pro Festo ejusdem Virginis, quinque marcæ: Cellerarius curabit centum pauperes, et [2] Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Willelmi Abbatis, quinque marcæ. Sacrista centum pauperes, et Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Johannis Abbatis sex marcæ;—Festum [3] Sacristæ: [2] Eleemosynarius centum pauperes.

Infirmarius.

Item, de Anniversario Gaufridi Abbatis, quinque marcæ—Festum Infirmarii.

Item, de vino Conventui assignato, de Ecclesia Sancti Petri, per quater-viginti dies per annum vino subtracto, xxxix^{li}. x^{s}. Et si contingat Infirmarium aliquo die deficere de vino, pro vino non dato dabit decem solidos.

Item, de vino minutis assignato, quinque dolia; ita quod [4] dolium contineat xliii. galones vini. Ista sufficiunt centum monachis: ita quod viginti monachi percipiant unum [4] dolium vini, et quilibet monachus in qualibet minutione percipiat unum galonem et dimidium.

Item, pro vino Domini Abbatis [5] sufficiunt quatuor [6] dolia vini per annum; ita quod quando bis in die reficit, percipiat tres galones, quando semel reficit, unum galonem et dimidium. In qualibet minutione sua ex termino, tres galones ad prandium.

---

[1] Or "*Beuner*," the exact form is doubtful.

[2] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

[3] *Sacrista* in MS.; "*Eleemosynarius centum pauperes*" comes below *Infirmarius* in the MS.: but it apparently belongs to the preceding paragraph.

[4] *doleum* in MS.

[5] *sufficiut* in MS.

[6] *dolea* in MS.

Camerarius.

Camerarius [1]centum et quinquaginta pauperes, et [2]Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Simonis Abbatis, quinque marcæ:—Camerarii Festum.

Item, de Camerario septem marcæ, quas Rector de Flamstede percipere consuevit.

Item, pro pelliciis et coopertoriis xxxii. marcæ; pro pelliciis xx. marcæ, et pro coopertoriis xii. marcæ.

Item, pro nigris pannis pro anno præsenti xxx. libræ.

Item, pro flaonibus, decem marcæ.

Coquinarius.

Cellerarius curabit centum pauperes, et [2]Eleemosynarius centum pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Regis Offæ, tres marcæ. Coquinarius quingentos pauperes, Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Garini Abbatis, quatuor marcæ. Coquinarius centum pauperes, Eleemosynarius quinquaginta.

Item, de Anniversario Johannis Abbatis, Primi, quinque marcæ. Coquinarius centum pauperes, Eleemosynarius centum.

Item, de Anniversario Adæ Cellerarii, quinque marcæ. Coquinarius centum pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Omnium Parentum Monachorum, quinque marcæ.

Item de Anniversario Adriani Papæ, quinque marcæ. Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

---

[1] *centu* in MS.

[2] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

Item, de Anniversario Ricardi Abbatis, quatuor marcæ. Eleemosynarius quinquaginta pauperes.

Item, de Anniversario Pauli Abbatis, quatuor marcæ.

Item, de Anniversario Willelmi Cok, decem solidi. Coquinarius unum ferculum.

Item, de Anniversario Girardi Piscatoris, duodecim solidi. Coquinarius unam pitanciam.

Item, de Anniversario Willelmi le Norreys, duæ marcæ. Abbas ferculum, cum vino.

Item, panes minuti assignati sine consensu Conventus subtrahuntur.

Item, quilibet monachus in prandio, et in cœna, et in potu regulari, solebat percipere unam justam in Refectorio; et jam, sine consensu Conventus apposita est una altera subtracta, tam in prandio quam in cœna; et quod in cœna de potu remansit, [1] Sub-eleemosynarius pauperibus largiendum percipere consuevit. [2] Sed quia nihil percipit, pauperes Christi nihil percipiunt. In hiisque consimilibus testatur [3] scriptura,—"Quod non capit Christus, fiscus rapere comprobatur."

Item, quolibet die Conventus solebat percipere duo potagia; et jam per multum subtractum est unum, sine consensu Conventus.

Item, in quolibet Festo Principali Conventus solebat percipere nebulas; et ne modus inveniendi a memoria recedere videatur, Cellerarius [4] curare inveniet nebulatorem et farinam, Coquinarius centum ova. Hoc dico de quolibet Festo Principali per Coquinarium procurato.

Memorandum, quod omnia Anniversaria, præter Anniversarium Simonis Abbatis, se extendent ad li^{li}. v^{s}. iiii^{d}.

Item, Principalia Festa per annum xvi.—De servitio Conventus, sine consensu Conventus, subtrahuntur in prandio unum ferculum et duæ schillæ, pretio ferculi tribus solidis, pretio schillæ duodecim denariis. Et si contingat Conventum cœnare, subtrahuntur unum ferculum et una schilla, pretio, ut supra.

---

[1] *Sub-elemosinarius* in MS.

[2] *Set . . . . nichil* in MS.

[3] Qy. as to this quotation.

[4] *cur* in MS.

Item, in Capis Festa per annum xlv.—De servitio Conventus, sine consensu Conventus, subtrahuntur in prandio unum ferculum et una schilla, pretio, ut supra.

Item, Festa in Albis per annum xxvi.—De servitio Conventus subtrahuntur duæ schillæ, una in prandio, et alia in cœna, pretio, ut supra.

Item, in Vigiliis et aliis diebus, quasi in Albis, per annum xxiiii^{or}.—Sine consensu Conventus, subtrahuntur duæ schillæ, una in prandio, et altera in cœna, pretio, ut supra.

Item, in Festis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis in Albis, per annum xl.—Sine consensu Conventus, subtrahuntur duæ schillæ, una in prandio, et altera in cœna, quando cœnare debeant, pretio, ut supra.

Summa totalis - - cxxiii^{li}. xv^{s}. iiii^{d}.

APPENDIX (H).

MS. Cotton., Claudius E. iv. fol. 347 b.

DE DIVERSIS ONERIBUS PER OFFICIARIOS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI ABBATIBUS IBIDEM DEBITIS, ET SOLVI CONSUETIS.

Hæc sunt quæ Dominus Abbas percipere consuevit ex parte Conventus, a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit.

Inprimis, Coquinarius, præter generale Abbatis, et præter servitium in ferculis festivalibus, et in skillis, secundum exigentiam Dierum Principalium, et in Cappis, et in Albis, et in aliis Festis per annum, inveniet [1] Coquinarius Abbati, ubicunque fuerit infra domum, quando Conventus bis comedit, octo pitancias, quatuor in prandio, et quatuor in cœna; et determinatur [2] earum pretium, secundum antiquam consuetudinem, in qualitate et quantitate hoc modo.—

Una Pitancia per Dies Carnium.

Unum quarterium vituli, vel unum quarterium multonis; unus porcellus bonus, vel tres pestelli de porco.

Unum *loigne* de porco per medium pernæ. Unum *loigne* de bove per medium quarterii.

Item, duæ aucæ, vel quatuor gallinæ, vel sex pulcini.

Item, sex perdices, vel sexaginta alaudæ.

Item, sex *plovers,* vel tres anates. Item, unus capriolus bonus, et sic de cæteris.

---

[1] Repeated unnecessarily.

[2] *eorum* in MS.

Una Pitancia per Dies Piscium.

Duo *kodlinges*, vel duo *haddokes*, vel sexdecim *merlinges*, vel sexdecim *makerelle.* Item, unum *stikke* anguillarum, vel sexdecim grossæ anguillæ, vel sexaginta *lamprones.* Item, sex placentæ, vel sexdecim allecia frisca, vel unum magnum congrum, vel duo parva. Item, centum *smelte*, vel centum *sparlynges*, vel centum *welkes*, vel una lagena de [1] *menuse.* Item, unus magnus lupus aquaticus, vel duo mediocres, vel unus lampridus. Item, duo magni *trute*, vel quatuor mediocres, vel tres *bremes.* Item, unum quarterium de salmone frisco, vel una pecia de *sturgeone.* Et est [2] communis æstimatio pretii pitanciarum Abbatis in die ad minus quatuor solidorum; quæ debent liberari cotidie, et emi, per visum magistri coci Abbatis.

Et ad hæc omnia inveniet Coquinarius competens salsamentum, et species, et crocum, secundum ordinationem coci Domini Abbatis.

Item, Coquinarius cotidie pro potagio Domini Abbatis liberabit coco suo unam lagenam de pisis albis siccis, vel dimidiam lagenam de farina avenarum munda, et salem.

Item, quotiens Coquinarius facit misericordias, præter omnia supradicta, inveniet Abbati tria generalia misericordiæ duplicata ad nonam, et quatuor pitancias; et ad cœnam duo generalia duplicata.

Item, quotiens Abbas minuerit in termino Diebus Carnium, primo die minutionis habebit de Coquinario duodecim ova in prandio, et in cœna sexaginta ova, et totum generale suum, sicut Conventus servitur, cum octo pitanciis. Secundo die, in prandio habebit duo fercula, et quatuor pitancias de carnibus; in cœna unum ferculum et quatuor pitancias de carnibus; et eodem modo die tertio percipiet.

---

[1] *menus'* in MS.

[2] *comunis* in MS.

Diebus vero Piscium, primo die percipiet ut supra dictum est. Secundo vero, et tertio, die, in prandio percipiet totum generale Conventus, et duo fercula, et quatuor pitancias. In cœna autem, si Conventus bis comedit, percipiet generale Conventus, et unum ferculum, et quatuor pitancias, si Conventus semel comedat; in cœna nullum generale percipiet, sed duo fercula, et quatuor pitancias tantum.

Hæc omnia [1] debet Coquinarius, præter redditum pro tenementis suis in villa, videlicet, xix. solidos, cum tenemento [2] Tubbe, et præter scutagium pro Garstone et Burston, quando currit; et luminare ad ostium [3] Cellarii, et præter quatuor firmas de Astone, Shepehale, et aliis, ordinatas; et præter viginti marcas annuæ portionis de Ecclesia de Wyngrave, et præter exennium Abbatis contra Natale.

Hæc sunt quæ Abbas percipere debet de Refectorio Conventus cotidie in pane et [4] cervisia.

Inprimis, per totam æstatem, quando Conventus bis comedit, percipiet ad nonam quinque panes Abbas, ad prandium; et quatuor ad cœnam. Item, in [5] hyeme, quando Conventus semel comedit, percipiet in prandio quinque panes, et [6] nihil in cœna, nisi cum fuerit minutus in termino; et tunc percipiet in cœna, sicut supra, et nebulas suas, sicut in æstate.

Item, percipiet cotidie quinque lagenas cervisiæ Conventus; et hæc omnia percipit de consuetudine antiqua, ubicunque fuerit infra territorium Sancti

---

[1] *debe* in MS.

[2] Added in a side-note, in a somewhat later hand.

[3] *celarii* in MS.

[4] *servisia* in MS.

[5] *yeme* in MS.

[6] *nichil* in MS.

Albani; et hoc confirmatur per Dominum Johannem de Maryns, ut patet de [1] charta de Childewik.

Item, exennium Abbatis, contra Natale.

Hæc sunt quæ Abbas percipiet de Camerario.

Inprimis, contra Festum Omnium Sanctorum, singulis annis, unum coopertorium pro lecto Abbatis; unam cotucam, bene furratam; unam pelliciem; unum almucium pro hyeme; unum par nocturnalium, caligas, [2]pissas, et pedulas.

Item, contra Festum Sancti Albani, percipiet Abbas de camera unum coopertorium cum furrura agnellina, unam cotucam decentem sine furrura, unam pelliciem, et unum almucium æstivale, et caligas et pedulas æstivales.

Item, per annum sotulares, stamina, et femoralia, quantum opus fuerit; item, luminaria ardentia in camera per noctem.

Item, contributionem pro uno equo, quando Abbas vadit apud Tynemutham, pro terra [3] Dispensatoris in Redburne.

Item, exennium in Natali decens, sicut cæteri Obedientiarii.

Item, cariagium pro pisce, et allece, et sale, sicut [4] cæteri Obedientiarii.

Item, pro Mandato Pauperum die Cœnæ, [5] Eleemosynario decem solidos pro Abbate; et pariter Festum Anniversariorum.

---

[1] *carta* in MS.

[2] Qy. as to the correctness of this word; if not *spissas*, "thick."

[3] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. II. pp. 194, 195, 209; Vol. III. p. 363.

[4] Inserted in the margin, in a later hand.

[5] *Elemosinario* in MS.

Hæc sunt quæ Abbas percipit annuatim de Infirmario.

Inprimis, ubicunque Abbas comederit ad descum, vel in oriolo, vel alibi, cotidie percipiet pro prandio duas lagenas melioris vini.

Item, cotidie pro camera sua duas lagenas.

Item, quolibet die minutionis suæ in termino sex lagenas, et, ex antiqua consuetudine, decem lagenas pro qualibet minutione; sed modo recipit pro toto anno ad [1] Cellarium suum quatuor dolia boni vini; quæ, secundum [2] communem æstimationem, sufficiunt pro prædictis parcellis.

Item, Conventus capiunt ab eodem vinum per septuaginta novem dies; pretium cujuslibet diei decem solidos.—Summa, xxxix^{li}. x^{s}.

Hæc omnia de Ecclesia Sancti Petri, per assignationem Garini Abbatis; præter vinum minutorum, quod ex antiqua consuetudine quinque dolia sufficiebant.

Item, Infirmarius faciet Abbati per annum duas misericordias, pretii viginti solidorum, sicut per compotum antiquorum.

Item, dabit Abbati in Anniversario Rogeri Abbatis, pro portione sua, circiter triginta solidos, ut patet per compotum et ordinationem scriptam in antiquo [3] Martilogio in ejus Anniversario.

Item, ex ordinatione Domini Rogeri Abbatis, dabit Abbati dimidiam marcam pro una cotuca, et Priori quinque solidos, et alias cotucas Conventui, pretio quadraginta denariorum, de terra de Newebury.

Item, pro exennio suo contra Natale, dabit species honorifice, ad pretium viginti solidorum, in zinzibero, *galyngale, maces, quibibes, gariofils,* et cæteris confectionibus.

---

[1] *celarium* in MS.

[2] *comunem* in MS.

[3] *Marti'* in MS.

Item, faciet cariagium pro pisce, allecibus, et sale, sicut cæteri. Et præter hæc, tenetur Abbati in diversis redditibus, et in Festis et aliis.

Hæc sunt quæ Abbas percipiet de Sacrista.

Inprimis, quolibet primo die accessus Abbatis ad domum, cum devillaverit, pro Camera Abbatis, et pro hospitibus, et pro tota familia, lumen sufficiens de cera. Item, lumen sufficiens per annum pro Missis et Matutinis. Item, in quolibet Festo Principali duas lagenas vini, et quolibet die minutionis tres lagenas, et in certis diebus festis vel unum dolium.

Item, exennium Sanctæ Katerinæ contra Natale honorifice faciet.

Item, cariagium pro pisce, sale, et allecibus, ut cæteri. Item, exennium in [1] hebdomada Natalis Domini, ut cæteri Obedientiarii, præter redditum suum de terra Anfrey.

Hæc sunt quæ [2] Eleemosynarius faciet Abbati per annum.

Inprimis, Mandatum Pauperum pro defunctis Abbatibus, propter quod accipit de Camerario decem solidos per annum.

Item, pro manerio de Cuffele, xl. solidos. Item, pro redditibus suis in villa, lii^{s}. vi^{d}.

Item, exennium in Festo Natalis, ut cæteri Obedientiarii; et cariagium pro pisce, allecibus, et sale; et scutagium, quando currit.

---

[1] *ebdomada* in MS.

[2] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

APPENDIX (I).

MS. Cotton., Claudius E. iv. [1] fol. 350 b.

[[2] INVENTARIUM ORNAMENTORUM, VESTIMENTORUM, ET JOCALIUM, MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, REGNANTE HENRICO QUARTO.]

Textus.

Habetur unus textus principalis de argento deaurato, operis pretiosi, cum imagine Majestatis in medio, et quatuor [3] angelis, Evangelistis. Et super caput dictæ Majestatis habetur columba in specie Spiritus Sancti, et sub dicta [4] Majestate sacer agnus. Item, alius textus principalis de argento deaurato, operis pretiosi, cum imagine Crucifixi in medio; et ex una parte Crucifixi habetur imago Beatæ Virginis, ex altera vero imago Beati Johannis: et in quatuor angulis quatuor imagines honestæ sculpturæ. Super caput Crucifixi habetur manus recipiens spiritum ejus, et sub pede ejusdem portio ligni Domini, et sub illa portione [5] Resurrectio mortui de sepulcro.

Item, habentur duo textus de argento deaurato, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis; et in uno habetur imago Majestatis, et quatuor Evangelistæ in quatuor angulis. In alio vero, imago Crucifixi, cum imagine Beatæ Virginis ex parte una, et Beati Johannis ex altera. In superiori vero parte habentur imagines solis et lunæ. Item, unus alius parvus textus, cum [1] lamine argenteo deaurato, in quo sculpta habetur imago Crucifixi, cum imaginibus Beatæ Virginis et Beati Johannis, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis.

---

[1] The first column of the page is left blank.

[2] This Inventory was made and entered in this volume, probably under the auspices of Thomas Walsingham, writer of the *Gesta Abbatum* in the earlier part of the same volume.

[3] Probably an error for "*angulis*," as below.

[4] *Magestate* in MS.

[5] *Resurectio* in MS.

Item, alius textus, in cujus medio habetur una crux, et in superiori parte imago Majestatis, imago Beatæ Virginis, cum imagine unius angeli; ex alia vero, imago Beati Johannis, cum imagine alterius angeli.

Item, habentur alii textus quatuor, debiles et veteres.

Cruces.

Item, habetur una crux pretiosa argentea et deaurata, [2] quæ cum diversis reliquiis; quæ habet cooperculum tegens dictas reliquias, de puro auro. Et habentur in dicta cruce plures lapides pretiosi, videlicet, *rubeus balays, amiraudes,* [3] sapphiri, ex dono Regis Edwardi Karneruuan; et, in præsenti scriptura, pro salva custodia ejusdem, in scrinio feretri ponebatur.

Item, habetur alia crux bonæ quantitatis, in cujus brachiis duo *nuches* de auro. Item, alia crux argentea deaurata, cum [4] pulcherrima quantitate ligni Sanctæ Crucis, et cum diversis aliis reliquiis coopertis cum cooperculo argenteo deaurato, et diversis lapidibus intextis, in pede cujus habetur spina de corona Domini, [5] crystallo cooperta. Istæ duæ cruces in [6] Parasceues et in [7] Exaltatione Sanctæ Crucis a Conventu honorantur in longa venia, et etiam osculantur.

Item, habentur duæ aliæ cruces argenteæ deauratæ, quæ coram Conventu in processionibus deferuntur. Item, alia crux de cupro, quæ defertur in processionibus coram Conventu, in processionibus Dominicis et aliis diebus simplicibus. Item, habetur una parva de cupro deaurato, quæ defertur in Principalibus ante Diaconum, lecturum Evangelium. Item, habentur duæ cruces laminis argenteis coopertæ, pro ornatu Sepulcri in Pascha.

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] This word is evidently superfluous.

[3] *zafiri* in MS.

[4] *pulcherima* in MS.

[5] *cristallo* in MS.

[6] *Parascheues* in MS.

[7] *Exultione* in MS.

Candelabra.

Item, habentur duo candelabra argentea deaurata, et ponderis ac operis pretiosi. Item, alia duo candelabra de argento non deaurato. Item, habentur duo quotidiana de auricalco, et octo ferrea majora et minora.

[1] *Thuribula.*

Item, habetur unum [2] thuribulum argenteum deauratum, vocatum "Katerina Major." Item, aliud [2] thuribulum argenteum deauratum, vocatum "Katerina "Minor." Item, aliud thuribulum argenteum deauratum, in Capella Beatæ Virginis; quæ omnia [3] catenabantur de novo per Dominum Thomam Abbatem. Item, alia duo [4] thuribula argentea deaurata, unius sectæ, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, duo alia thuribula de cupro deaurato, cum [5] catenis argenteis, de dono ejusdem Abbatis.

[6] *Acerræ.*

Item, habentur duæ [6] acerræ argenteæ deauratæ, cum cochlearibus argenti.

Pelves.

Item, una pelvis cum *ewer*, ex dono Roberti Walsham, quondam Sarum Præcentoris. Item, habentur duæ pelves pro Festis Principalibus; quarum una ponderat quadraginta solidos viginti denarios, et habetur imago Majestatis in fundo ejusdem, cum imaginibus deauratis in circumferentia. Altera vero ponderat triginta novem solidos septem denarios, et habetur imago Beatæ Virginis, cum filio in gremio, in ejus fundo, cum diversis imaginibus deauratis in circumferentia. Item, habentur aliæ duæ [1]pelves argenteæ, cum quinque capitibus in fundo cujuslibet earum. Una ponderat viginti quinque solidos duos denarios; altera vero viginti tres solidos quatuor denarios. Item, habentur duæ aliæ pelves de argento, cum [2]*babwenes* in fundo, ex dono Johannis Blount, Sacristæ; quarum una ponderat viginti septem solidos novem denarios, altera vero viginti sex solidos novem denarios.

---

[1] *Turribula* in MS.

[2] *turribulum* in MS.

[3] *cathenebantur* in MS.

[4] *thurribula* in MS.

[5] *cathenis* in MS.

[6] *Asserræ* in MS.

Situlæ.

Item, habentur duæ situlæ de argento, pro aqua benedicta deferenda in processionibus, et duæ [3]*strengles* de argento, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, habentur duæ aliæ situlæ, de cupro; quarum una minor, altera major.

Calices.

Item, habetur unus calix pretiosus de auro, qui ponderat quatuor libras octodecim solidos quatuor denarios. Item, alius calix aureus, ponderis triginta novem solidorum septem denariorum.

Item, unus alius calix aureus, qui fuerat collatus Capellæ Beatæ Virginis, triginta duorum solidorum decem denariorum. Item, Dominus Nicholaus Flamstede, Prior hujus ecclesiæ, fecit unum calicem argenteum deauratum, quem dedit Deo et Beato Amphibalo, prout in pede utriusque calicis [1] testatur. Item, Dominus Robertus Maynolf, Supprior hujus ecclesiæ, fecit duos calices argenteos et deauratos; unum dedit Deo et Beato Albano, alium Deo et Beato Amphibalo. Item, habetur unus antiquus calix argenteus deauratus, qui, cum patena, ponderat septuaginta septem solidos. Item, habetur unus alius calix antiquus, qui, cum patena, ponderat quadraginta duos solidos sex denarios.

---

[1] *pulves* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS., qy. as to the meaning of the word.

[3] "Asperges," or "sprinklers," no doubt are meant; the word "*strenkille*" was used in the sense of to "sprinkle."

Item, habentur [2] duo calices argentei et deaurati, ejusdem formæ et sectæ, quorum unus, cum patena, ponderat triginta sex [3] [solidos] quatuor denarios; alter vero, cum patena, triginta duos solidos. Item, unus calix argenteus deauratus, qui, cum patena, ponderat triginta duos solidos. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus, qui, cum patena, ponderat triginta solidos. Item, unus calix argenteus deauratus, qui, cum patena, ponderat viginti sex solidos tres denarios. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus, qui, cum patena, ponderat viginti unum solidos decem denarios. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus, qui, cum patena, ponderat septemdecim solidos quatuor denarios. Item, habetur unus parvus calix argenteus deauratus, pro Communione juvenum, ad majus altare, ponderis novem solidorum sex denariorum. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus in Capella Infirmariæ.

Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus, quem fregit Dominus Radulphus, Sacrista, et idem reparavit. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus in Capella Domini Abbatis. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus in Capella Prioris. Item, habetur unus calix argenteus deauratus in Capella Hostriæ. Item, habetur calix argenteus deauratus in custodia Infirmarii, pro

---

[1] *utriusque* is repeated before this word.

[2] *duæ* in MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

Capella Sanctæ Crucis in [1] Cœmeterio Sancti Petri. Item, habentur [2] duo calices Oxoniis, pro [3] scholaribus ibidem commorantibus. Item, habetur calix argenteus deauratus, ex dono Aliciæ Wendore; qui, cum patena, ponderat triginta duos solidos. Item, habetur calix argenteus deauratus, ex dono Adæ Rous; qui, cum patena, ponderat tres libras decem solidos. Item, habetur calix argenteus deauratus, ex providentia Stephani Sothereye, quondam Sacristæ; qui, cum patena, ponderat tres libras undecim solidos. Item, habetur calix argenteus deauratus, cum Capella Beatæ Virginis, ex providentia Domini Johannis Zernemouth, quondam Custodis ejusdem capellæ; qui, cum patena, ponderat [4] .

Fiolæ.

Item, habentur ad magnum altare duo fiola de [5] beryllo, satis honesta. Item, habentur ibidem duo alia de argento deaurato. Item, sex alia de argento. Item, habentur in Capella Beatæ Virginis duo de argento; ad altare Quatuor Cereorum duo de argento; pro altari Annunciationis duo de argento; pro altari Sancti Hugonis [6] duo de argento; pro altari Sancti Stephani duo de argento. Item, in Capella Domini Abbatis, duo de argento; in Capella Prioris duo de argento; in Capella Infirmariæ duo de argento.

Paxbredis.

Item, habentur duo [7] *paxbredis* de argento et deaurata, unum ex dono Johannis Horslee, et alterum ex dono Aliciæ Wyndore.

---

[1] *Cymiterio* in MS.

[2] *due* in MS.

[3] *scolaribus* in MS.

[4] The weight is omitted.

[5] *berillo* in MS.

[6] Repeated in MS.

[7] *Paxbreads*, or osculatories.

Pontificalia.—[1] *Mitræ.*

Item, habetur una mitra operis pretiosi, cujus area fit de margaritis et aliis lapidibus pretiosis; quam ordinavit Gilbertus de Witle. Item, una alia, plena gemellis de argento, et deaurata; de ordinatione Gilberti de Witle. Item, duæ aliæ albæ simplices, cum T de auro. Item, una alia alba aurifrigiata, pro noctibus. Item, duæ aliæ albæ veluettæ.—Præscriptas mitras fecit fieri Dominus Thomas Abbas.

Item, habetur una alia mitra indecentis formæ, area cujus fit de margaritis, cum grossis lapidibus, ex dono Hugonis Abbatis. Item, una alia, bene composita, ex dono ejusdem, cujus area fit de albo serico, et in ejus ornatu habentur diversæ laminæ argenteæ deauratæ. Item, tres aliæ mitræ antiquæ, et debiles.

Baculi pastorales.

Item, duo baculi pastorales de argento deaurato; quorum meliorem fecit fieri Dominus Michael Abbas. Item, habetur unus baculus de nigro *agate*, qui non est in usu, pro fractura. Item, duo alii de cupro deaurato.

[2] *Chirothecæ.*

Item, unum par [3] chirothecarum, cum *orfreis* et de margaritis, et duæ [4] *nuges* in medio manus; de dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, aliud par [3] chirothecarum, de secta mitræ Hugonis Abbatis, cum aquilis de auro consutis in eisdem. Item, duo paria cum [5] *offrey*, aurifriata cum capitibus.

---

[1] *Mitra* in MS.

[2] *Cerotecæ* in MS.

[3] *cerotecarum* in MS.

[4] Probably the same as *nuches* above, inlaid precious stones.

[5] An error, probably, for "*orfrey.*"

Almicia.

Item, habentur tria almicia, quorum duo de *grise*, et tertium de serico; de dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis.

Pectines [1] [*etc.*].

Item, habentur novem pectines eburnei. Item, habentur duo *rochetes*. Item, duo superpellicia, de providentia Domini Thomæ Abbatis.

Sandalia.

Item, habetur unum par de sandaliis de panno serico, cum sotularibus ejusdem sectæ. Item, duo paria [2] sandaliorum, quorum unum de secta vestimenti Domini Principis, cum sotularibus de rubeo veluetto, cum [3] foliis quercinis de auro. Item, aliud par sandaliorum de panno aureo, cujus area est de purpureo serico, cum sotularibus de viridi veluetto, cum griffone de auro. Præscripta sandalia sunt de providentia Domini Thomæ Abbatis; cum quatuor paribus sotularium, ex antiqua providentia. Item, unum par *garteres*.

Zonæ.

Item, tres zonæ bonæ et pretiosæ, ad deserviendum Domino Abbati in Principalibus.

[4] *Annuli.*

Item, habetur [5] annulus magnus, cujus casto hujus [6] schematis et magnitudinis;—continens unam gemmam in medio subrubeam et oblongam, videlicet, dictam vulgariter [1] "*rubibalois,*" et plures gemmulas in ejus circuitu. In quo etiam castone [2] insculpuntur duo versus cum hoc nomine, "Johannis." Fuit nobis adquisitus per Dominum Hamonem, quondam hujus ecclesiæ Sacristam et Camerarium. Hunc annulum contulit nobis Dominus Johannes de Crundale, dicti Domini Hamonis avunculus, monachus Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Cantuariæ, et Sacrista, et quandoque Capellanus Domini Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi; sed de cujus dono ipse Dominus Johannes annulum, tanquam donum pretiosum, suscepit, [3] [non invenio] memoratum. Promisit autem Conventus hujus ecclesiæ dicto Domino Johanni, ut, audito obitu ejus, tantum fieret pro anima ejus, quantum pro anima hujus ecclesiæ monachi. Ponderat autem dictus annulus triginta duos denarios.

---

[1] Omitted in MS., but evidently required.

[2] *sandalia* in MS.

[3] *folii* in MS.

[4] *Anuli* in MS.

[5] *anulus* in MS.

[6] *scematis* in MS.

[4] Hunc annulum nobilissimum, materia et opere pretiosum, in cujus medio [5] sapphirus remissi coloris inter quatuor aureos flosculos collocatur, et in circuitu ejus octo gemmulæ, quatuor, scilicet, perlæ, et quatuor granetæ, dedit [6] Henricus, Episcopus Wyntoniensis, frater Regis, Deo et huic ecclesiæ; ipsius igitur nomen inscribitur circulo annuli. Assignatur autem præcipuis Festis; ponderat triginta quatuor denarios.

Hunc annulum dedit Deo et huic ecclesiæ Dominus Johannes, Episcopus quondam [7] Ardfordensis; in cujus castone continetur [5] sapphirus [8] quidam Orientalis [7] pulcherrimus, miræque magnitudinis, quatuor tenaculis, quæ vulgariter "*peconi*" dicuntur, [7] circumseptus. [8] Qui dico sapphirus per quatuor angulos in unam consurgit in medio summitatem; deputatur autem præcipuis festivitatibus. Inscribitur "Johannes," ponderat octodecim denarios. Item, unus annulus aureus, cum sapphiro oblongo, habens virides lapillos in circumferentia castonis.

---

[1] *I.e.*, "ruby balass;" a variety of the spinel ruby, of a pale rose colour, or inclining to orange.

[2] *insculpultur* in MS.

[3] These or similar words are evidently required by the context.

[4] Other rings are now described.

[5] *saphirus* in MS.

[6] Henry of Blois, brother of King Stephen, Bishop of Winchester, and Abbot of Glastonbury. The description of this ring, and of that given by the Bishop of Ardfert, is taken from the account of the jewels of St. Alban's in the Cottonian MS., Nero D. i. fol. 145 b., attributed to Matthew Paris.

[7] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. pp. 382, 385, and Index.

[8] Sic in MS., in the masculine.

[1] Hunc annulum, continentem unum [2] sapphirum Orientalem intensi coloris, dedit huic ecclesiæ Dominus Johannes, hujus ecclesiæ Archidiaconus; quem de dono Domini Rogeri Prioris obtinuerat. In una igitur parte annuli, ad memoriam hujus nominis Johannis perpetuendam, insculpitur et nigellatur hæc littera "J," ex altera vero "O." Ponderat autem decem denarios et obolum.

Item, unus annulus aureus cum quatuor *crampones*, habens lapidem infixum purpurei coloris, et æstimatur *rubyebalis*. Item, unus annulus, in cujus castone habetur viridis sapphirus, bonus et pretiosus, firmatus cum tenaculis de auro. Item, unus annulus aureus [3] topazion, cum quatuor tenaculis de auro. Item, unus annulus aureus, cum lapide vocato "peridotus;" qui frangitur in parte superiori. Item, unus annulus aureus cum [4] sapphiro intensi coloris. Item, unus annulus aureus, in cujus castone habetur sapphirus bonus et pretiosus magnæ quantitatis, firmatus cum tenaculis de auro; ex dono Domini Johannis Maundevile, Militis.

Lapides pretiosi.

Hunc lapidem pretiosum, videlicet, sapphirum coloris aerei intensi, dedit Dominus Thomas, quondam Prior de Walingford, Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani. Casto autem continens eandem gemmam, necnon et ipse lapis, ad majorem cautelam et securitatem, quodam aureo circulo circumjungitur, prout in capite hujus paginæ [1] figuratur. Ponderat autem sex denarios.

---

[1] Another ring is now described.

[2] *saphirum* in MS.

[3] *thopasion* in MS.

[4] *saphiro* in MS.

Hunc lapidem pretiosum, videlicet, sapphirum rotundum fere et remissi coloris, dedit Dominus Nicholaus Aurifaber, de Sancto Albano oriundus, Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani. Hæc gemma quondam fuit Beati Edmundi, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopi; postea vero Sancti Roberti, fratris ejus; postea vero autem memorati Domini Nicholai. In limbo siquidem castonis subtilissimæ litteræ insculpuntur nigellatæ, et crux cum Crucifixo figuratur. Ponderat autem sex denarios.

Hunc lapidem pretiosum, qui vulgariter dicitur "peridotus," qui et subviridis coloris est, et in cujus medio sapphirus miræ pulchritudinis collocatur, et hoc nomine "Johannes" uncialiter insculpitur, dedit Dominus Johannes, Episcopus quondam [2] Ardford, Deo et huic ecclesiæ. Perforatur autem, et virtutem habet specialem potenter refrenandi. Habet autem formam clypealem, et ponderat undecim denarios.

Item, unus magnus et pretiosus sapphirus intensi coloris, circumligatus vinculo argenteo, cum [3] catena argentea annexa eidem; ex dono Johannis Aynel. Item unus lapis sapphiri intensi coloris, positus in auro cum quatuor tenaculis. Hunc lapidem pretiosum, [4] quibus constat ex sardonyce, chalcedonio, et oniclio, præter hoc quod intrinsecus latet, veruntamen ipse totus vulgariter "*Kaadmaheu*" appellatur, dedit Deo et Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, utpote devotus ipsius ecclesiæ filius, et frater de Capitulo, bonæ memoriæ Etheldredus, pater Beati Edwardi, Rex Anglorum. Qui cum una dierum veniens ad Sanctum Albanum Capitulum ingrederetur, detulit secum dictum lapidem, et commisit ecclesiæ, ipsum commendando, et virtutem ejus pronunciando; postulavitque ut ipse Abbas et Conventus inferrent sententiam excommunicationis in omnes qui illud donum suum aliquo tempore forent ablaturi. Insculpitur autem eidem lapidi imago quædam pannosa, tenens in dextra hastam, quam serpens rependo ascendit, et in sinistra puerum vestitum tenentem ad humerum quoddam ancile, et aliam manum versus ipsam imaginem extendentem, prout in hoc libello [1] figuratur. Plures quoque colores habet, campum, videlicet, fuscum, limbum quoque ad instar [2] iridis habentem, ex æreo et subrufo colore compositum. Imaginum pars ærei coloris est, pars quoque subrufi. Forma vero oblongus est, sex autem tenaculis in suo castone roboratus, in quo nomen possessoris, videlicet, Beati Albani, et nomen datoris, scilicet, piissimi Regis Anglorum, Etheldredi, insculpuntur nigellata.

---

[1] It is not so figured in this volume; another, from which the passage is copied, is probably alluded to.

[2] See p. 330 *ante*, Note 8.

[3] *cathena* in MS.

[4] Sic in MS. The whole passage is confused and ungrammatical.

Lapidem istum, hujusmodi schematis et coloris, scilicet, fere rotundum, et luridum, sive subalbum, contulit nobis Dominus Henricus Pictavensis, Miles; qui dicitur "lapis aquilæ," continens in se alium lapillum mobilem. Idem vero miles, illum affirmans magni esse pretii, feretro præcepit affigi.

Item, unus lapis absque ornatu, vocatus "*crapodyn;*" qui lapis jacet cum alio lapide, vocato "*peredegle,*" de quo fit mentio inter lapides hujus ecclesiæ. Jacet etiam unus denarius de moneta Regis Offæ, Fundatoris hujus ecclesiæ. Qui duo lapides, cum denario suprascripto, ponuntur in uno loculo de blueto serico. Item, habentur tres [3] berylli.

Superaltaria.

Item, duo superaltaria; unum quadratum, de [4] gristo marmore, decenter ornatum cum argento et auro, et lapidibus magnis, cum circumferentia; ornatus est argenti, et deauratus. Aliud vero est rotundum, de marmore rubeo, [1] circumligatum cum argento deaurato; et inferior pars tegitur lamina argenti non deaurata, cum uno *toret*, et ansa argenti et deaurata, per quam posset pendere per parietem.

---

[1] No such figure is given in this book. As to this cameo of Æsculapius, see the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 84.

[2] *iris* in M.S.

[3] *berelli* in MS.

[4] Sic in MS.; qy. if not for "*griseo.*"

Cista.

Item, parva cista, argentea et deaurata tam infra quam extra; et in parte exteriori historia habetur de tota Passione Christi, cum imaginibus bene et honeste sculptis, et cum lapidibus pretiosis insertis in pluribus locis ejusdem.

Item, una [2] pyxis eburnea, bona et honesta, cum cupro deaurato, et habetur [3] serrura, cum clave in eadem.

Item, duo [4] *chaufepannes* de cupro bene deaurato.

Crista feretri Sancti Albani.

Item, una crista feretri Beati Albani, super quam stat una aquila argentea et deaurata, miro opere fabricata, de dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, una turris argentea et deaurata, ex dono ejusdem, in qua corpus Christi defertur, et perspicue videri potest a plebe. Habetur etiam in eadem turri, in parte inferiori, de argento deaurato, Resurrectio Christi, cum duobus angelis et quatuor militibus custodientibus Sepulcrum. Item, habentur duo soles, ex dono Domini Johannis Savage, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; quorum radii sunt argentei et deaurati, in quorum summitatibus lapides pretiosi locantur. In centro utrius, quod est ex auro, variæ reliquiæ videri possunt; scilicet, de Cruce Domini, de ejusdem Sepulcro, et de [1] columna ad quam ligatus flagellatus est; de loco Calvariæ, in quo crucifixus appendit; de vestimentis Sanctæ Mariæ; de digito Sancti Stephani; de osse Sancti Amphibali; de cruce Sancti Petri; item, Sancti Jacobi Apostoli; et de cilicio Sancti Edmundi, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopi; de carne et sanguine Sanctæ Milburgæ Virginis. Ponuntur autem prædicti soles super cistam feretri Albani.

---

[1] *circumligatus* in MS.

[2] *pixis* in MS.

[3] *cerura* in MS.

[4] This is probably the true reading: it is *chaufepnnes* in orig.; "chafing-pans" are probably meant.

Panni aurei.

Item, habetur unus [2] pannus largus, ex dono Adriani Papæ. Item, habentur alii duo panni de serico honesti. Item, habentur octo veteres *baudekynes.* Item, habetur unum *baudekyn,* qui solet poni super feretrum monachorum. Item, unus pannus aureus, ad portandum super feretrum Beati Albani, quando defertur in processionibus, de dono Domini Thomæ Wodestoke, Ducis Gloverniæ. Item, alius pannus de serico, qui solebat portari supra feretrum ejusdem martyris. Item, unus pannus albus aureus, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis.

Panni pro oblationibus.

Item, habentur septem panni pro oblationibus faciendis, et aliis necessariis in processionibus deportandis; unde duo habent paruras de rubeo veluetto, pulverizato cum M de auro. Alii duo habent paruras de albo panno serico stragulato, et reliqui tres habent paruras simplices pro officio quotidiano. Item, habetur unus pannus oblongus, de opere de Aras, [3] pro cathedra in medio chori in Principalibus, ad Missam Majorem; et duo *bankeres* de eodem opere pro scabellis ad [1] Versus; et unus alius pannus, cum scutis Comitis Warwici, de eodem opere, præ sede Domini Abbatis, ad magnum altare. Item, unus pannus cum armis Domini Principis. Item, sex *quyschenus* de opere de Aras. Omnia prædicta dedit Dominus Thomas Abbas.

---

[1] *columba* in MS., by mistake.

[2] *panus* in MS.

[3] *per* in MS.

Item, habentur sex tapetia de blueto; duo lata pro sede Abbatis, et duo oblonga, cum duobus minoribus pro scabellis in choro. Item, unum tapetium rubei coloris, pro sede sacerdotis ad magnum altare, ex providentia Domini Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ. Item, tres *quyschynes* pro sede prædicta. Item, habentur tria [2] tapatia ad ponendum coram magno altari, videlicet, unum viride cum scutis, et duo alia cum imaginibus intextis in eisdem, de opere antiquo. Item, habentur duo panni oblongi, ad deponendum in [3] presbyterio, intextis in eisdem historia Passionis et Inventionis Sancti Albani, item, Crucifixo in medio. Item, alius cum Majestate in medio. Item, unus de panno lineo modici valoris, cum laneis imaginibus consutis in eodem. Item, duo *bankeres* oblongi, qui ponuntur in Capitulo super [4] scamna in Festis Principalibus.

Item, quatuor magna pulvinaria de serico; quorum duo habent aquilas aureas in eisdem consutas. Item, quatuor minora de serico, item de veluetto; et duo parva de serico, ad portandum textus in choro. Item, unum oblongum, ex dono Domini Johannis Savage, monachi hujus ecclesiæ.

Item, habentur duæ cathedræ, videlicet, una ferrea et alia lignea, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, habetur pannus sericus ad tegendum eas, ex dono ejusdem.

Item, unum vestimentum, de dono Rogeri Abbatis, de secta; cujus vestimenti habentur duæ casulæ, dalmatica, et tunica, cum octodecim capis: et est dicta secta de rubio *samite*, et in qualibet veste ejusdem sectæ habentur duæ imagines grossæ de auro; videlicet, imago Angeli salutantis Beatam Virginem, et imago Beatæ Virginis. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, de dono Domini Michaelis Abbatis; et fit dictum vestimentum de rubeo camaca, pulverizata cum Archangelis de auro per totum. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, ex providentia Domini Galfridi Bovendone, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et capa, de rubeo *samite*, pulverizato cum griffonibus de auro per totum. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, de providentia Domini Radulphi Witchirche, Sacristæ hujus ecclesiæ; videlicet, una casula, duæ tunicæ, una capa; et est de rubio veluetto, pulverizato cum magnis aquilis de auro per totum, et sunt *orfreys* de auro, cum imaginibus de serico. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, ex dono Domini Willelmi Martyn, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et cappa, de rubeo veluetto; et in dorso cujuslibet vestimenti habentur duæ imagines, videlicet, Beati Albani et Beati Amphibali. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, ex dono Domini Johannis Savage, quondam Sub-cellerarii hujus ecclesiæ; de quo habentur una casula, duæ tunicæ, una cappa, de viridi veluetto, pulverizato cum primis litteris aureis nominis et cognominis prædicti Johannis Savage; et sunt *orfreys* de auro, cum imaginibus de serico. Item, dedit aliud vestimentum, de viridi panno aureo; cujus *orfreys* sunt de alio panno aureo, intextis imaginibus Sancti Johannis Baptistæ.

---

[1] $\overline{vs}$ in MS.

[2] Sic in MS.

[3] *presbiterio* in MS.

[4] *scanna* in MS.

Item, aliud vestimentum, de dono Roberti, quondam Camerarii Abbatis, de panno aureo cum *orfreys* de *blu* veluetto, pulverizato cum stellis de auro.

Item, habetur ibidem una secta de rubeis pannis aureis, vocata "Secta Principis," eo quod Dominus Princeps dedit sex pannos aureos in auxilium dictæ sectæ; et Dominus Thomas Abbas sumptibus suis propriis complevit sectam illam; et sunt inde una casula, duæ tunicæ, duodecim cappæ, et una simplex alba. Una casula, tunicæ, et novem capæ, habent *orfrays* de alio panno aureo, cujus campus est purpurei coloris; et tres residuæ capæ [1] habent *orfrays* communis facturæ de auro et serico. Item, aliud vestimentum integrum, vocatum "Clyntone;" de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, et tunica, et duæ capæ; et sunt de pannis aureis vocatis "*orpel*." Item, habetur aliud vestimentum duplicatum, ex dono Hugonis de Langeleye; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et capa. Una pars vestimenti fit de panno aureo et de blueto, pulverizato cum gallis de aureo; alia pars de rubio sandalio, cum albis *orfrays*, et gracilibus.

Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, de providentia Domini Roberti Sandrugge, monachi hujus ecclesiæ, de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, et tunica, cum capa de panno vocato "*dyaspyn*;" et sunt colores illius panni de rubeo et viridi, de auro vero sunt capita et pedes volucrum. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, de providentia Domini Johannis Crofton, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et capa, de panno vocato "*dyaspyn*;" et sunt colores illius panni de blueto et rubeo, cum capitibus et pedibus animalium et avium de auro. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, ex providentia Johannis Heyworthe, Sacristæ; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et capa, de panno rubeo vocato "*wurstede*."

Item, est ibi unum vestimentum de albo panno de damasco; videlicet, una casula, duæ tunicæ, ex dono Dominæ de Suche; et, de dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis, una capa. Et dictus Dominus Abbas fecit pulverizari totum vestimentum cum floribus crescentibus de viridi taragio. Item, habetur ibidem alia secta de albis pannis aureis et sericis, de dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis; et habentur de secta, una casula, duæ tunicæ, triginta et octo capæ; unde casula et una capa, deputatæ pro Domino Abbate, habent *orfrays* de auro, cum imaginibus de serico stantibus in tabernaculis; et triginta et duæ habent *orfrays* de rubeo *satyn*, pulverizato cum floribus de auro, in quibus T et M alternatim de auro similiter consuuntur. Et quatuor [1] capæ habent *orfrays* de auro et serico simplicis facturæ, una vero habet *orfray* de rubeo veluetto, cum imaginibus de auro et serico stantibus in tabernaculis; et inter tabernacula jacent albi cervi. Et sex aliæ [1] capæ, de panno vocato "*bustyan.*" Item, aliud vestimentum, de dono Domini Hugonis, Abbatis; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, et tunica, cum capa; et est vestimentum duplex, videlicet, una pars fit de alba camaca tencellata cum floribus de auro; [2] altera vero pars de panno serico, colore pennarum pavonum: sed modo capa hujus vestimenti [3] fiunt duæ capæ, videlicet, una alba, altera de colore pennarum pavonum. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum, ex providentia Domini Hugonis Otwy, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ, de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et capa, de albo *dyaspyn*, cum capitibus animalium de auro.

---

[1] Repeated in MS.

Item, habetur unum vestimentum, ex dono Dominæ Agnetis Paynel, monialis de Cella; de secta cujus vestimenti habentur una casula, duæ tunicæ, et tres capæ; et est dictum vestimentum de nigro *satyn*, pulverizato cum P. et A., et stellis de auro per totum: et habet *orfrays* de auro, cum imaginibus de serico consutis in eisdem. Item, habetur aliud vestimentum pro Officio Mortuorum, Hugonis Abbatis; de quo habentur una casula, dalmatica, tunica, et capa, de nigro sandalio. Item, habetur unum vestimentum, ex dono Thomæ Abbatis, de nigro veluetto stragulato; de quo habentur una casula, duæ tunicæ, et capa.

---

[1] *caput* in MS., by mistake.

[2] *altero* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS.

Casulæ singulares.

Item, habetur una casula de rubeo sicladone, pulverizato cum parvis volucribus de viridi serico, cum uno *orfray* de auro, et lapidibus pretiosis intextis. Item, alia casula de rubeo *samite*, et *orfreys* de bono auro. Item, alia casula rubea rotunda, ad modum clochæ, habens in dorso et in parte anteriori unum *orfrey* de auro, sed nullum in circuitu. Item, habentur sex casulæ de rubeo samito, cum *orfreys* de auro, et quatuor tunicæ de rubeo *samite*, cum quatuor communibus capis de rubeo *samite* de serico, pendentibus in eisdem. Habentur etiam una stola et duo fanones ejusdem sectæ. Item, alia casula de blueto veluetto, habens et partem anteriorem de rubeo veluetto, pulverizatam per totum cum aquilis de auro, ex dono Fratris Ricardi Bowelle, monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, alia casula, ex providentia Domini Willelmi de Nethertone, monachi hujus ecclesiæ, de veluetto purpureo.

Item, habetur alia casula cum capa de veluetto purpureo, cum albis *orfreys*, et gracilibus. Item, alia casula de panno purpureo, cum rondellis de auro, et infra rondellas aquilæ de auro.

Item, una alia casula, vocata "Jesse," de glauco *samite*, cum *orfreys* de rubeo *samite*, ornato cum historia Jesse. Item, una casula de viridi *samite*, cum quatuor capis de eadem secta. Item, una casula de nigro sicladone, pulverizato cum crescentibus, rosis, et violettis, de auro per totum. Item, una casula de nigro sicladone, pulverizato cum *cressantes* [1] de rosis argenteis. Item, una casula de sicladone, pulverizato cum bisantiis de auro per totum. Item, una casula, vocata "Hous," de nigro sicladone, pulverizato cum rosis et *cressantis* de auro. Item, habentur quindecim casulæ de diversis sectis pro diversis altaribus in ecclesia. Item, habentur septem casulæ albæ de *bustian*, pro Quadragesima.

---

[1] Qy. if not "*et*."

Dalmaticæ et tunicæ singulares.

Item, habetur una dalmatica de blueto *samite,* pulverizato per totum cum *cressauntis* et *croislettis* de auro; habens *orfreys* de auro per circuitum. Item, una tunica pro subdiacono, de blueto, satis honesta. Item, alia dalmatica pro diacono, de glauco *samite,* pulverizato per totum [1] cum capitibus sagittarum de auro; habens *orfreys* de bono auro per circuitum.

Item, habentur octo tunicæ de panno rubeo vocato "*wurstede,*" ex providentia Domini Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ. Item, habentur octo tunicæ pro servitoribus, de panno vocato "*bustyan.*"

Capæ singulares.

Item, habetur una capa de rubeo sicladone, cum una vinea aurea circumcincta per totum. Item, una capa de rubeo camaca, cum uno fretto de auro, [1] ad modum *bynde* sylvestris; in qua sunt diversa tabernacula cum imaginibus diversorum Sanctorum, et in dorso versus pedes habetur Salutatio Beatæ Virginis, et in proximo tabernaculo [2] ascendendo versus caput Oblatio Magorum, coram imagine Beatæ Virginis, habentis Filium in gremio; et in superiori parte, Coronatio Beatæ Virginis. *Orfrays* vero ejusdem capæ est de auro, imagines vero de serico; et est in fine illius *orfray* imago Sancti Nicholai, et in alio fine, ex alia parte capæ, imago Regis Offæ; quæ est ex dono Johannis Kelselle, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ.

Item, habetur una capa de rubeo veluetto, cum tribus largis imaginibus, videlicet, imago Beatæ Virginis in dorso capæ, et imago Beati Albani ex una parte, et imago Beati Amphibali ex alia parte, ex dono Domini Johannis Bynham, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ; et habet dicta capa *orfreys* de auro, et imagines de serico. Item, una capa de rubeo *samite*, pulverizato cum violettis argenteis; et in dorso habetur Salutatio Beatæ Virginis, puerperium etiam ejusdem Virginis gloriosæ; et habet *orfreys* de viridi veluetto, cum vinea de auro; ex dono Johannis Gate, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una capa de rubeo *samite* frettato, et cum auro; et in quolibet panello habentur imagines de auro, videlicet, in aliquibus panellis homines et arma, et in aliquibus sagittarii et cervi, et in aliquibus leones et griffones. Item, una capa, ex dono Roberti Maylnolf, monachi hujus ecclesiæ, de rubeo *samite*, pulverizato cum leonibus de auro per totum. Item, una capa, ex dono Domini Thomæ Alysbury, quondam Archidiaconi hujus ecclesiæ, de [1] rubea camaca, pulverizata cum stellis de auro per totum. Item, una capa de viridi *samite*, plena imaginibus de auro et serico, stantibus in tabernaculis de auro; ex dono Johannis Stevenache, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una capa, ex providentia Stephani Sothereye, Sacristæ, de viridi *satyn*, cum volucribus de auro; et habet *orfreys* de auro, cum imaginibus de serico. Item, una capa de coloribus viridi et glauco, tensellata cum rosis et pisciculis de auro. Item, una capa bona et pretiosa, de purpureo *samite*, plena imaginibus de historia Veteris ac Novi Testamenti, de auro, ex dono Regis Henrici. Item, una capa de panno serico blueti coloris, tensellata cum foliis de auro; cujus dorsum est de *satyn* ejusdem coloris, in quo habetur [2] Historia Jesse, ex dono Roberti Trunch. Item, una capa de panno blueto, cum bestiis et nodis argenteis; et habet *orfrays* de auro, cum imaginibus de serico. Item, una capa, ex providentia Stephani Sothereye, de panno aureo, cujus campus est de blueto; et habet *orfrays* de auro, imagines vero de serico. Item, duæ capæ de panno aureo, ex providentia ejusdem, cujus campus est [3] viridis coloris; et habent *orfrays* de veluetto. Item, alia capa, ex providentia ejusdem, de panno aureo; et habet *orfrays* de veluetto stragulato. Item, una capa, de dono Domini Johannis Swalfeld, monachi hujus ecclesiæ, de panno aureo, cujus campus est de blueto; in quo habentur aves habentes capita pavonum, et caudas draconum, et animalia cum capitibus griffonum, *mantelles* vero circa colla animalium. Item, duæ capæ, ex providentia Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ, de panno rubeo intexto leporibus; et habent *orfrays* de panno aureo, intexta in eodem imagine Beatæ Virginis, tenentis Filium in manibus. Item, una capa, ex providentia ejusdem, de panno serico, cujus campus est de blueto. Item, duæ capæ, ex providentia Stephani Sothereye, Sacristæ, de panno serico; quarum *orfrays* sunt de albo panno aureo. Item, duæ capæ de rubeo *samite*, habentes borduras, cum imaginibus de auro juxta *orfrays*. Item, una capa de viridi sicladone, cum floribus juxta *orfrays*. Item, duæ capæ de glauco *samite*. Item, una capa, ex providentia Stephani Sotherey, Sacristæ, de nigro panno aureo, et habet *orfreys* de veluetto stragulato. Item, una capa vetus nigra, pulverizata cum leonibus, griffonibus, et *scalopis*, de auro. Item, una capa vetus de nigro *samite*, pulverizata cum griffonibus, floribus, et parvis *cressauntis*, de auro. Item, duæ capæ, ex dono [1] Johannis Savage, Sub-cellerarii, de panno serico; et habent *orfrays* de auro et serico communis facturæ. Item, duæ capæ communes de blueto *samite*; et duæ de purpureo serico.

---

[1] This and the following word are repeated in MS.

[2] *ascendo* in MS.

---

[1] *rubeo* in MS.

[2] *Istoria* in MS.

[3] *viridi* in MS.

Item, habentur quatuor capæ de pannis aureis, cujus campus est purpurei coloris, et habent *orfreys* de nigro veluetto, cum circulis angulatis de auro, et floribus crescentibus de eisdem; et habentur in circulis arma Domini Principis, et in omni altero flore consuitur penna de argento; quos pannos dedit Dominus [2] Princeps, et Dominus Thomas fecit apparatum. Item, habentur quatuor capæ de pannis aureis, quorum campus est rubei coloris; et habent *orfrays* de blueto veluetto, cum circulis angulatis de auro, et floribus crescentibus de eisdem; et habentur in circulis cygni de argento: quos pannos dedit Dominus Thomas de Wodestok, Dux Gloverniæ, et Dominus Rogerus Henrede, Sacrista, fecit apparatum.

---

[1] Repeated in MS.

[2] Either Edward, the Black Prince, is meant, or Henry Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V.

Item, habentur duæ capæ de rubeo panno aureo, [1] quas dedit Rex Ricardus, antequam suscepit regni gubernaculum, et habent *orfreis* dē nigro veluetto, cum circulis angulatis de auro, et floribus crescentibus de eisdem, cum armis etiam Domini Principis, et penna argentea, sicut superius dictum; quibus etiam Dominus Thomas Abbas contulit apparatum. Item, una capa de viridi panno aureo, ex dono Domini Johannis Appulby, Decani Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, cum uno pectorali, sive morsu, de armis ejusdem; et habet *orfrey* communis facturæ de auro et serico.

Pectoralia.

Ad supradictarum caparum ornatum, habentur pectoralia, sive morsus. Primo habetur unum pectorale magnum et honestum, argenteum et deauratum, ex dono Domini Radulphi Witcherche, Sacristæ; in cujus medio habetur decapitatio Beati Albani, cujus caput pendet in arbore [2] ulmi bene fabricati. Item, aliud pectorale, ex providentia Stephani Sotherey, Sacristæ, de argento deaurato, in cujus medio habetur imago Trinitatis. Item, aliud pectorale, sive morsus, de argento deaurato, cum circulis, in quibus habentur cygni albi; et etiam lapides rubei ponuntur in circumferentia ejusdem. Item, aliud pectorale, sive morsus, de argento deaurato, de factura Rogeri Abbatis; et potest plicari ad modum gemellorum: in cujus medio habentur duo tabernacula, in quibus habetur Salutatio Angelica ad Virginem gloriosam. Item, aliud pectorale, sive morsus, de argento deaurato; et ponitur in medio quasi firmaculum; et diversi lapides ponuntur in pluribus locis ejusdem. Item, aliud pectorale, sive morsus, de argento deaurato; in cujus medio habetur Salutatio Angelica. Item, aliud pectorale, sive morsus, ex dono Thomæ Goldsmyth, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ; in cujus medio ponitur cervus albus de argento. Et est dictum pectorale, sive morsus, ad modum rosæ argenti, et deauratæ.

---

[1] *quos* in MS.

[2] *hulmi* in MS.

Albæ, quarum campus est aureus.

Item, habetur una alba, [1] [cum] stola et fanone, de historia Sancti Albani, quæ incipit ab ejus conversione, et desinit in Passione Sancti Amphibali; quam fecit fieri Dominus Johannes Blount, quondam Sacrista hujus ecclesiæ: cujus paruræ sunt de auro, et imagines sunt de serico. Item, una alba, sine stola et fanone, de historia Sancti Albani, quæ incipit a conversione sua, et desinit in Passione Sancti Amphibali; cujus paruræ sunt de auro, et imagines de serico. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, cum historia Beatæ Virginis, quæ incipit in præsentatione Virginis Mariæ in Templum per Joachym et Annam, et desinit in sepultura ejusdem Virginis; quam fecit fieri Dominus Hugo de Langeley, Sacrista hujus ecclesiæ: cujus paruræ sunt de auro, imagines vero de serico. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, in paruris cujus habetur historia quæ incipit a Salutatione Beatæ Virginis, et desinit in [2] colofizatione divina; et sunt paruræ de auro, imagines vero de serico.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, in cujus paruris habetur historia quæ incipit a Salutatione Beatæ Virginis, et desinit in apparitione Salvatoris Beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, post Resurrectionem; et sunt paruræ de auro, imagines de serico. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; in medio unius paruræ habetur imago Salvatoris, stantis cum cruce in manu, cum diversis Apostolis; et in medio alterius imago Beatæ Virginis, stantis cum diversis sanctis mulieribus; et sunt paruræ de auro, et imagines de serico.

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] Probably for *colaphizatione*, meaning the buffeting of our Saviour.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, in medio cujus habetur imago Majestatis in tabernaculo, cum aliis Sanctis diversis stantibus; et in [1] medio alterius, imago Beatæ Virginis, sedentis, habentisque Filium in [2] gremio, cum diversis Sanctis stantibus in tabernaculis; et sunt paruræ de auro, imagines de serico. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; et in medio unius paruræ habetur imago Majestatis, sedentis, cum stigmatibus in manibus, et aliis Sanctis diversis sedentibus in eadem; in alia vero habetur imago Beatæ Virginis, sedentis, et habentis Filium in gremio, cum aliis sanctis mulieribus, sedentibus in eadem; et sunt paruræ de auro, imagines de serico. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; et habetur in paruris historia Beati Petri, quæ incipit ab ejus vocatione de navi, et desinit in ejus Cathedratione: et sunt paruræ de auro, imagines de serico; quam fecit Johannes [3] Swalfeld, monachus hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; in medio unius paruræ imago Majestatis habetur, sedentis cum diversis aliis Sanctis, quorum nomina super eorum capita scribuntur: in alia vero habetur imago Beatæ Virginis, sedentis, et habentis Filium in gremio, cum aliis Sanctis, quorum nomina super capita eorum conscribuntur. Paruræ sunt de auro, imagines sunt de serico. Item, una alba, sine stola et [4] fanone, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis, cujus paruræ sunt de auro, imagines de serico, stantes in tabernaculis. Item, una [5] [alba], ex providentia Stephani Sotherey, Sacristæ, cum stola et fanone: in una parura habetur imago Beatæ Virginis, jacentis in puerperio, Angelus etiam loquens pastoribus, et oblatio Regum: in alia parura, oblatio Symeonis in Templo, occisio puerorum sub Herode, Maria equitans in Ægyptum; et sunt paruræ de auro, imagines de serico. Item, una alba, ex dono Domini Roberti Trunch, cujus paruræ sunt de auro, imagines de serico; et habetur in medio unius paruræ Coronatio Beatæ Virginis, et ex una parte imago Sancti Johannis Baptistæ; ex alia vero, imago Johannis Evangelistæ; et in alia parura, Salutatio Beatæ Virginis, Beatus Albanus, et Beatus Amphibalus.

---

[1] Repeated in MS.

[2] *gremia* in MS.

[3] *Swalfed* in MS.

[4] *fano* in MS.

[5] Omitted in MS.

Albæ, quarum campus est de rubeo samite.

Item, habetur una alba, cum stola et fanone, de rubeo *samite,* in cujus paruris habetur historia Sancti Albani, videlicet, a Conversione sua usque ad ejusdem corporis Inventionem; quam fecit fieri Dominus Haymo, quondam Sacrista ecclesiæ Sancti Albani.

Item, alba, cujus paruræ sunt de rubeo *samite,* cum historia Sancti Albani, quæ incipit a sua Conversione, et desinit in Passione Beati Amphibali; quam fecit fieri Dominus Rogerus Abbas.

Item, una alia, cum stola et fanone; et habetur unius paruræ imago Salvatoris, cum stigmatibus, apparentis Beato Thomæ, Apostolo, cum aliis Sanctis; et sunt paruræ de rubeo *samite,* imagines de auro.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; et in una parura habetur imago Majestatis, stantis et tenentis mundum in palma, cum Petro, ex una parte, et Paulo, ex alia; et in alia parura imago Beatæ Virginis, stantis et habentis Filium in brachiis, cum Beato Andrea, ex una parte, et Thoma, Apostolo, ex alia; et sunt paruræ de rubeo *samite,* imagines de auro.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, et in medio unius paruræ habetur imago Majestatis sedentis in tabernaculo, cum Beato Petro et Paulo ex utraque parte ejusdem: et in medio alterius habetur imago Beatæ

Virginis, sedentis in tabernaculo, et habentis Filium in gremio, cum Beata Katerina et Margareta, stantibus in tabernaculis, ex utraque parte Virginis [1] gloriosæ; et sunt paruræ de rubeo *samite,* imagines de auro. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; et in medio unius paruræ habetur imago Beati Albani, cum Beato Petro et Paulo, ex utraque parte ejusdem; in medio alterius habetur imago Beati Amphibali, cum Beato Andrea et Sancto Bartholomæo, ex utraque parte ejusdem; et sunt paruræ de rubeo *samite,* imagines de auro: quam fecit fieri Galfridus de [2] Bavyndone, monachus hujus ecclesiæ.

Item una alba, cujus paruræ sunt de rubeo *samite,* imagines de auro; et habetur in medio unius paruræ imago Salvatoris, crucem in manu tenentis, ex utraque parte stantibus imaginibus Sanctorum; in medio alterius habetur imago Beatæ Virginis, cum filio in brachiis, cum diversis imaginibus sanctarum mulierum stantibus ex utraque parte ejusdem Virginis gloriosæ.

Item, una alba, in cujus paruris describitur historia Beatæ Katerinæ, quæ incipit quando bene Beata Katerina alloquitur Imperatorem adorantem [3] idola, et desinit in sepultura corporis Beatæ Katerinæ in monte [4] Syna; et sunt paruræ de rubeo *samite,* imagines vero de auro et serico. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris describitur historia ejusdem virginis, et incipit inter rotas per quas virgo torquebatur, et per Angelos frangebantur, et desinit ubi per Angelos ejus corpus in monte Syna traditur sepulturæ. Una parura consuitur inter imagines Mariæ Magdalenæ et Beatæ Katerinæ; alia vero inter imagines Beatæ Katerinæ; et sunt paruræ de rubeo *samite,* imagines vero de auro et serico.

Item, alia alba, in cujus paruris inscribitur [5] [historia]

---

[1] *gloriosi* in MS.

[2] Qy. if not "*Bovyngdone*;" see p. 351.

[3] *ydola* in MS.

[4] Meaning *Sinai.*

[5] Omitted in MS.

Beatæ Katerinæ, quæ incipit ubi dicta virgo adducitur per duos tortores ad locum ubi Imperator adorat [1] idola, et desinit ubi per Angelos ejus corpus traditur sepulturæ: et sunt paruræ de opere consuto in panellis; unum rubeum, et aliud bluetum: imagines vero de auro et serico.

Item, una alba, in cujus paruris describitur [2] [historia] Beatæ Katerinæ, quæ incipit ubi Imperator adorat [1] idola, et desinit ubi corpus ejusdem per angelos traditur sepulturæ: panelli dictarum parurarum sunt de auro, imagines de serico. Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo *samite,* in quarum qualibet habentur tres imagines, videlicet, [3] Porphyrii, Katerinæ, et Reginæ; et supra capita eorum nomina describuntur: imagines sunt de auro et serico.

Albæ de viridi samite.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone: in medio unius paruræ habetur imago Majestatis in tabernaculo, cum diversis Sanctis stantibus in tabernaculis ex utraque parte; in medio alterius paruræ imago Beatæ Virginis, sedentis in tabernaculo, et habentis Filium in gremio, cum diversis Sanctis stantibus in tabernaculis ex utraque parte; et sunt paruræ de viridi *samite,* imagines de auro: ex dono Johannis Stevenache, monachi hujus ecclesiæ.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; in medio unius paruræ habetur imago Sancti Edmundi Regis, sedentis in tabernaculo, cum aliis Sanctis sedentibus in tabernaculis ex utraque parte; in medio vero alterius, imago Beati Thomæ, Archiepiscopi, sedentis in tabernaculo, cum aliis Sanctis sedentibus in tabernaculis, ex utraque parte; et sunt paruræ de viridi *samite,* imagines de auro: ex dono Johannis Stevenache, monachi hujus ecclesiæ.

---

[1] *ydola* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *Porphirii* in MS.

Albæ de veluetto.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone: in medio unius paruræ habetur Coronatio Matris Dei, sedentis in tabernaculo, cum aliis Sanctis stantibus in tabernaculis, ex utraque parte; et sunt paruræ de rubeo veluetto, imagines vero de auro et serico: ex dono Domini Willelmi Martyn, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ.

Item, una alba: in una parura habentur imagines Beati Albani, [1] Beatæ Mariæ, et Beati Pauli; et in alia, Beati Amphibali, Beati Laurentii, Beatæ Katerinæ, et Beati Johannis Baptistæ, stantes in tabernaculis: et sunt paruræ de rubeo veluetto, pulverizato cum leopardis de auro; ex dono Domini Roberti Maynolf, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, et habentur imagines Beatæ Katerinæ, Beatæ Margaretæ, cum Angelis interpositis in duplici cursu per totum; et sunt paruræ de rubeo veluetto, [2] imagines de auro: ex dono Ricardi Bowelle, monachi hujus ecclesiæ.

Item, una alba, ex dono Domini Johannis Savage, Sub-cellerarii hujus ecclesiæ, cujus paruræ sunt de viridi veluetto; et habetur in medio unius Coronatio Beatæ Virginis, cum Beatis Johanne Baptista et Johanne Evangelista, ex utraque parte; in medio vero alterius, Salutatio Beatæ Virginis, cum Beato Albano et Beato Amphibalo. Item, una alba, ex dono Domini Johannis Mustone, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; cujus paruræ sunt de blueto veluetto. In una parura habentur imagines Ezechiæ ægrotantis, et Ysayæ tenentis rotulum continentem, — [3] "Dispone domui tuæ, quia morieris:" et in alia habentur imagines Ezechiæ convalescentis, et Ysaiæ habentis rotulum, continentem,—"Addam diebus "tuis quindecim annos:" et consuuntur dictæ paruræ per totum cum ramusculis rosarum de serico, habentibus rosas et folia de auro.

---

[1] *Beati* is inserted here in MS.

[2] *imagine* in MS.

[3] 2 *Kings* xx. 1.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone; in cujus paruris habetur vinea sylvestris de auro, et in circulis vineæ animalia de auro; [1] et sunt de auro. Et sunt paruræ de *samite*, Indici coloris.

Item, una alba, cum strictis paruris de panno aureo, cum diversis avibus et aliis animalibus, videlicet, griffonibus, leonibus, draconibus, et aquilis.

Prædicta vestimenta conservantur in [2] Thresaria.

Albæ, de secta vestimentorum integrorum.

Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, de secta vestimenti Galfridi Bovyngdone. Item, tres albæ, cum duabus stolis et tribus fanonibus, de dono Roberti Camerarii. Item, una alba, sine stola et fanone, de secta vestimenti [3] Principis. Item, quatuor albæ, cum duabus stolis et tribus [4] fanonis, de secta vestimenti [5] Clinton. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, de secta vestimenti Hugonis de Langeleye. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, de secta vestimenti Johannis Croftone. Item, tres albæ, cum duabus stolis et tribus fanonibus, de secta vestimenti [5] Dominæ de Souche. Item, quatuordecim albæ, cum duabus stolis et tribus fanonibus, de albo panno aureo, ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, una alba, cum stola et fanone, de nigro vestimento stragulato, ex dono prædicti Thomæ Abbatis.

Albæ nigræ.

Sciendum, quod paruræ subscriptarum albarum numero scutorum descriptorum aliquando conveniunt in numero scutorum; sed arma contenta in scutis non conveniunt.

---

[1] These words appear to be superfluous.

[2] Probably the word "*Thesauria*" is meant.

[3] See page 343 *ante*.

[4] Sic in MS., probably an error for "*fanonibus*."

[5] See page 338 *ante*.

Primo, incipiendum est ab albis ordinatis pro Officio Mortuorum; unde habetur una alba, habens paruras de nigro samito, et in utraque parura habetur [1] Majestas in medio sedens, et, ex utraque [2] [parte], Apostoli stantes in tabernaculis de auro. Item, una alba, habens paruras de *samite* purpureo, et imagines viginti quatuor Regum, sceptra habentium in manibus, et stantium in tabernaculis de auro, cum stola et fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba, habens paruras de blueto *samite*, cum [3] Majestate et Angelis de auro, ex utraque parte. Item, una alba, habens paruras de purpureo *samite*, cum leonibus, avibus, et floribus, de auro per totum.

Albæ, cum scutis diversorum armorum.

Item, una alba, cujus paruræ consuuntur cum scutis diversorum armorum de auro et argento, et serico; et sunt in utraque parura sexaginta et sex: et [4] cum fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba, cum scutis diversorum armorum consutis, de auro, argento, et serico; et habentur in una parura triginta scuta, et in lateribus imagines Beatæ Katerinæ et Beatæ Margaretæ, cum stola et fanone de secta scutorum. Item, una alba, ex providentia Domini Hugonis de Langeleye, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; in cujus paruris habentur quadranguli diversorum armorum, consuti cum auro, argento, et serico; et in utraque parura inscribitur,—"Hugo de "Langeleye me fecit;" cum stola et fanone, de secta quadrangulorum. Item, una alba, ex providentia Domini Willelmi de Nethertone, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; in cujus paruris habentur scuta de diversis armis consuta, de auro, argento, et serico; et continentur in illis paruris quinquaginta et quatuor scuta, cum stola et fanone de secta scutorum. Item, alba, in cujus paruris continentur scuta diversorum armorum consuta, de auro, argento, et serico, numero viginti et quatuor, cum stola et fanone, non plene de secta. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur septuaginta et duo scuta consuta, de auro, argento, et serico; cum [1] stola et fanone plene de secta. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur quadraginta et quatuor vexilla diversorum armorum, consuta cum auro, argento, et serico, cum stola et fanone de secta [2] vexillorum. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur quinquaginta et quatuor *katerdemy compas* diversorum armorum consutorum, de auro, argento, et serico, cum stola et fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur sexaginta scuta diversorum armorum consuta, de serico; cum stola et fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur sexaginta et sex scuta diversorum armorum consuta, de serico; cum stola et fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur nonaginta et sex scuta diversorum armorum consuta, de serico, cum stola et fanone non plene de secta. Item, una alba, in cujus paruris continentur quadraginta et quatuor scuta diversorum armorum consuta, de serico. Item, una alba, ex providentia Adæ Prioris; in cujus paruris continentur sexaginta scuta diversorum armorum consuta, de serico. Item, una alba, de dono Michaelis Abbatis; in cujus paruris continentur quadraginta et duo rondelli, ad modum firmaculorum, diversorum armorum, consuta cum serico. Item, una alba, ex providentia Domini Johannis Witteham; in cujus paruris continentur diversa arma consuta cum serico; et in medio utriusque paruræ habentur duo pellicani, [3] et duo, et duo agni sacri. Item, una alba, ex providentia Ricardi Hakeford, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; in cujus paruris [1] foris de rubeo *samite* continentur decem scuta cum piscibus et aqua; et in circumferentia earundem scribitur—"Frater Ricardus Hakeford me fecit." Item, una alba, ex dono Michaelis Abbatis; in cujus paruris continentur quinquaginta et quatuor rondelli, ad modum firmaculorum, diversorum armorum, consuti cum serico.

---

[1] *Magestas* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *Magestate* in MS.

[4] This word has expunctory marks beneath it.

---

[1] *stala* in MS.

[2] *vixillorum* in MS.

[3] Qy. if these two words are not superfluous.

Albæ de veluetto.

Item, una alba de viridi veluetto, pulverizato in duplici cursu cum floribus crescentibus de viridi taragio, et ramusculis crescentibus in eodem; ex [2] dono Domini Johannis Beverle, monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una alba, ex dono Domini Johannis Barnack, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; cujus paruræ sunt de viridi veluetto, cum arboribus rosarum de serico, circumductis ad modum vineæ, habentibus folia et rosas de auro. Et habetur in [3] magnis unum M. de auro. Item, una alba, cum paruris de rubeo veluetto, pulverizato cum stellis de auro, et crescentibus de glauco; ex dono Domini Thomæ Costard, monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una alba, ex providentia Domini Willelmi Nedryntone, monachi hujus ecclesiæ; cujus paruræ sunt de rubeo veluetto, et consuuntur in eisdem aves sine pedibus, cum capitibus mulierum. Item, una alba, ex providentia Radulphi Witcherche, Sacristæ; cujus paruræ sunt de rubeo veluetto, cum nodis et rosis in medio de auro, cum R. et W. duplici. Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo veluetto, cum stellis et crescentibus de auro; ex dono Domini Roberti Henrede, quondam monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo veluetto; et continentur in eisdem coronæ regiæ, claves, et cervi, de auro. Item, una alba, habens paruras de nigro veluetto, cum una vinea de auro, cum [1] *wodewoses* et aliis parvis animalibus.

---

[1] This word is doubtful.

[2] *dñi* in MS., by mistake.

[3] The meaning of this passage is doubtful.

Albœ de viridi serico.

Item, una alba, habens paruras consutas de viridi serico, pulverizato cum papilionibus; et habetur unum frettum de auro per totum; cum stola et fanone ejusdem. Item, una alba, habens paruras de viridi panno de serico, cum circulis de auro; in quibus continentur griffones et leones de auro; cum stola et fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba habens paruras frettatas cum viridi serico, mixto cum auro; et in medio cujuslibet aperturæ dictæ frettæ, habentur de rubeo serico moletti. Item, una alba, habens paruras de viridi camaca, cum *katerdemys*, cuppis, et firmaculis, de auro; ex providentia Thomæ Goldesmyth, monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, una alba, habens paruras de viridi panno aureo, ex providentia Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ hujus ecclesiæ.

Albœ de rubeo samite.

Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo *samite;* et habetur una vinea de auro, in cujus ramis consuuntur duo griffones in medio, et duo leones in lateribus utriusque paruræ. Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo *samite,* cum circulis de auro, et arietibus stantibus in eisdem. Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo *samite,* cum quinque Virginibus Sapientibus sedentibus in tabernaculis aureis, in una parura; in alia vero, quinque Fatuæ Virgines, sedentes modo consimili. Item, una alba, cujus paruræ sunt de rubeo *samite;* in una parura habetur Salutatio Beatæ Virginis; in alia, Crucifixus, cum Maria et Johanne, de auro. Item, una alba, habens paruras de rubeo panno de serico, cum [1] historia Beatæ Virginis Katerinæ consuta in eisdem.

---

[1] This word occurs also, as a man's name, in an ancient description of tapestry-work formerly at Corpus Christi College Cambridge: see the First Report of the Royal Hist. MSS. Commission, p. 66.

Albæ de pannis aureis.

Item, una alba, ex providentia Stephani Sothreye, Sacristæ, de blueto panno aureo, de secta capæ suæ. Item, alia alba, ex providentia ejusdem, de blueto panno aureo. Item, alia alba, ex dono Thomæ Goldsmyth, de panno aureo, de secta capæ suæ. Item, una alba ex panno serico; et in utraque parura habetur aquila aurea, habens inter alas scutum, cujus colores sunt de argento et de nigro serico, cum stola [2] [et] fanone ejusdem sectæ.

Albæ singulares.

Item, una alba, habens paruras de albo panno de serico; et consuuntur in eodem sex *katerdemy compas* de rubeo serico; et habentur nodi de viridi serico in eisdem; cum stola et fanone de secta. Item, una alba, habens paruras cum *losenges* de rubeo et albo serico, in rubeis *losenges* habens crucem de argento, in albis vero de auro; cum stola et fanone ejusdem sectæ. Item, una alba, habens paruras cum freto purpureo, tensellatas de auro; et in [3] aperturis dicti fretti habetur sericum, cum nodis argenteis. Item, una alba, cum paruris consutis de serico, cum una vinea de auro; in cujus paruris habentur griffones, cum [4] foliis aquaticis de auro.[5]

Apparatus altarium.

Item, habetur unus apparatus de rubeo veluetto, pulverizato cum aquilis de auro, cum duobus ridellis de rubeo *taffata*, ex providentia Radulphi Witcherch, Sacristæ, de secta vestimenti ejusdem. Item, pro eodem apparatu habetur unum latum *frontel* de viridi veluetto, cum armis Domini Principis, ramusculis rosarum circumdatis de auro, Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, habetur unus apparatus de viridi veluetto, cum primis litteris nominis et cognominis Johannis Savage, de dono ejusdem: et habetur de secta unus pannus, cum *frontel* de viridi *taffata*. Item, unus apparatus simplex de rubeo serico stragulato, cum *orfreys* de auro; et sunt ridelli de rubeo sandalio ad eundem. Item, habetur unus pannus de nigro serico, pulverizato cum leonibus de albo serico; qui dependet super altare pro uno apparatu. Item, habetur unus apparatus de panno albo damasceno, pulverizato cum crescentibus de viridi taragio; et sunt inde duo panni, unus superius et alius inferius, cum uno *frontel* de secta, ex dono Thomæ Abbatis. Item, unus apparatus de panno albo stragulato, vocato "*tartaryn*," cum uno *frontel*, duobus ridellis, et uno panno ad dependendum coram [1] altari, de secta, ex dono ejusdem Thomæ Abbatis. Item, habetur cotidianus apparatus de panno serico stragulato de auro, cum duobus ridellis et blueto *corde*. Item, habetur unum *frontel* de rubeo veluetto, cum scutis de serico. Item, unum *frontel* cum armis auro, argento, et serico, consutis in eodem. Item, unum *frontel* de albo serico, cum tribus scutis, ex dono Dominæ Kendale. Item, unum *frontel* de nigro panno, cum ramusculis rosarum de auro consutis in eodem. Item, habentur tres communes frontelli; unus est de panno aureo; alius de rubeo *samite*, pulverizato cum avibus; tertius de serico, cum animalibus de auro stantibus in circulis de serico. Item, sunt sex lintheamina, cum frontellis, et decem sine frontellis, pro magno altari.

---

[1] *istoria* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *operturis* in MS.

[4] *folia aquatica* in MS.

[5] At this point (fol. 357 b) a column is left vacant.

---

[1] *altare* in MS.

Cotidianus apparatus pro minoribus altaribus.

Item, pro altari Sancti Michaelis habetur cotidianus apparatus de blueto panno stragulato, vocatus "[1] *bord-*" *alisaundre,*" cum duobus ridellis; ex providentia Domini Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ. Item, unus apparatus pro altaribus Sancti Edmundi et Sancti Petri, de nigro *bokeram*, tensellato cum stellis et floribus de auro. Item, unus apparatus pro altari Sanctæ Mariæ Quatuor Cereorum de blueto *card*, tensellatus [2]
cum stellis [3] [et] *cressentis* de auro; ex providentia Stephani Sotherey, Sacristæ. Item, unum *frontel* pro eodem altari, de viridi panno serico, cum vinea intexta in eodem; ex dono Johannis Savage, monachi hujus ecclesiæ. Item, unus apparatus pro altari Annunciationis Sanctæ Mariæ, de panno vocato "*carde,*" deputatus, cum coronis. Item, unus apparatus pro altari Sancti Hugonis, de *card*, consutus cum rosis de albo panno. Item, unus apparatus pro altari Sancti Amphibali, in quo depingitur historia ejusdem Passionis, ex providentia Stephani Sotherey, Sacristæ. Item, viginti et quatuor lintheamina debilia, pro prædictis altaribus. Item, octodecim manutergia debilia, pro eisdem altaribus, videlicet, quinque pro altari magno, et tresdecim pro minoribus. Item, habentur pro memoratis altaribus duæ casulæ, et duæ albæ, cum stolis et fanonibus, et octo frontelli, de [1] *bordalisaundre,* ex providentia Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ. Item, quinque casulæ et septem albæ de blueto panno, vocato "*worstede;*" ex providentia Johannis Heyworth, Sacristæ, pro prædictis altaribus. Item, unum *frontel* de nigro panno, cum ramusculis rosarum de auro, pro magno altari, ut supra dictum est in aliis tribus frontellis de eadem secta pro altaribus antedictis, de dono Roberti Cheupayn.

---

[1] Wood of Alexandria, or sandalwood.

[2] This space is left in the MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

Apparatus altarium pro Quadragesima.

Item, habentur ornamenta altarium pro Quadragesima, albi panni cum crucibus de rubeo sandalio; videlicet, pro magno altari totus apparatus, tam sub quam super, cum ridellis competentibus. Similiter, integer apparatus de eadem secta, pro altaribus Sancti Hugonis, Salutationis, Quatuor Cereorum, et Sancti Stephani. Et habentur ridelli pro altaribus Quatuor [1] Cereorum et Sancti Stephani; pro aliis duobus non habentur ridelli, et sunt omnia ista ex dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis. Item, pro altari Sancti Michaelis habetur integer apparatus, tam sub quam supra, de albo panno cum crucibus, ut supra dictum est, cum ridellis de eadem secta. Similiter, pro eisdem altaribus Sancti Edmundi et Sancti Petri habetur idem apparatus, sine ridellis. Item, habetur unus pannus de eadem secta, pro altari Sancti Amphibali. Et omnia ista fuerunt ex [2] providentia Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ.

Item, habetur una casula pro Quadragesima, ad modum [3] retis, de filo albo, pro magno altari, et septem de *bustyan*, pro aliis altaribus; et decem albæ de *bustyan*: ex quibus, tres casulæ et tres albæ fuerunt ex providentia Rogeri Henrede, Sacristæ, et quatuor aliæ casulæ ex providentia Stephani Sotherey, Sacristæ. Item, habentur duo albi panni de secta Quadragesimali, ad cooperiendum duas magnas cruces, crucem, videlicet, in corpore ecclesiæ, et juxta [4] horologium.

Apparatus Sepulcri.

Item, habentur tres panni de albo serico, pro apparatu Sepulcri in Die Parasceues; quorum superior habet Angelum de auro et serico, loquentem tribus Mariis;

---

[1] *Sereorum* in MS.

[2] *prodentia* in MS.

[3] *rete* in MS.

[4] *orologium* in MS.

inferior tres milites custodientes Sepulcrum; tertius vero, Christum apparentem Beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ et Beato Thomæ Apostolo. Et sunt omnes imagines de auro, argento, et serico. Item, habentur tres panni albi, cum crucibus de rubeo sandalio, pro dicto apparatu; videlicet, unus interius; alius tegens tres partes Sepulcri; tertius, qui pendet circa Sepulcrum.

Libri.

Item, habetur unus liber Evangeliorum, coopertus laminis argenteis, in parte deauratis, et in parte anelatis: et habetur ex una parte imago Crucifixi, cum Maria et Johanne; ex alia vero, imago [1] Majestatis sedentis. Item, unus alius, communis. Item, unum Epistolare. Item, unus de Meditationibus. Item, habentur octo Missalia, videlicet, unum principale, pro magno altari, et septem communia, pro aliis altaribus. Item, habentur quatuor Collectaria pro altari.

Corporalia.

Item, habentur quatuor corporalia honesta, cum honestis loculis, quibus imponuntur; et sunt omnes loculi de auro in utraque parte, et habent imagines de serico similiter in utraque parte, videlicet, in uno loculo ex una parte habetur imago Sancti Edwardi Regis, porrigentis [2] annulum cuidam peregrino; ex alia parte vero ejusdem, Passio Sancti Thomæ Martyris. In alio loculo est ex una parte imago Crucifixi, cum duabus aliis, videlicet, Mariæ et Johannis; in alia parte, Coronatio Virginis gloriosæ. In tertio habetur ex una parte Salutatio Beatæ Virginis, et ex una parte Oblatio Magorum. In quarto vero habetur Passio Sancti Albani, ex una parte; et in alia, Passio Sancti Amphibali.

---

[1] *Magestatis* in MS.

[2] *anulum* in MS.

Item, sunt ibi duo corporalia de dono Domini Thomæ Abbatis: unum habet coopertorium de rubeo serico in una parte, habens *katerdemy compas* de auro; in quo sunt quatuor aquilæ similiter de auro, quarum rostra uniformiter sunt conjuncta serto de foliis quercinis, in quo habetur scutum Sancti Albani. Aliud vero habet coopertorium ex una parte, de viridi panno serico, in quo subtilis nodus insuitur cum auro; et in una parte nodi "J," et ex alia "L," cum auro similiter consuuntur. Et alia pars ejusdem de panno serico diversi coloris, pulverizato cum quatuor magnis rosis; in quarum medio fit unum A de perlis. Item, est unum aliud quotidianum pro magno altari; reliqua vero, cum loculis suis, modici sunt valoris. Item, habentur corporalia cotidiana, cum loculis suis, honesta; quorum unum habet imaginem Crucifixi, cum Maria et Johanne; et quatuor sunt [1] [de] panno aureo rubeo: duo vero alia *plaunket*, cum ramusculis de auro. Est etiam aliud, de rubeo veluetto, cum duabus imaginibus.

Item, habetur alius loculus pro corporali, de blueto veluetto, cum uno *cressaunt* de auro in medio, ex dono Roberti Camerarii.[2]

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] This Inventory concludes at fol. 358 b.

APPENDIX (K).

[MS. Cotton. Claudius E. iv. fol. 367a.]

[1] DE ORNAMENTIS ET UTENSILIBUS ELECTO, IN CURIA ROMANA CONFIRMATO, NECESSARIIS ET [2] OPPORTUNIS.

Primo, oportet quod habeat omnia indumenta sacerdotalia et pontificalia, coloris albi; scilicet, post habitum suum, habeat amictum Albani, zonam, manipulum, stolam. Item, sandalia, scilicet, sotulares et caligas, tunicellam, dalmaticam, pluviale, mitram [3] solemnem, et baculum pastoralem, [4] chirothecas, [5] annulum parvum, et [5] annulum pontificalem. Item, Missale mixtum. Item, unam cathedram nudam, cum uno tapeto. Item, unum cophinum, ubi reponentur necessaria. Item, unum manutergium, pro manibus tergendis. Item duos magnos panes, coopertos duobus manutergiis, et duas magnas amphoras vini, unam de clareto, et alteram de albo. Item, duo magna torticia. Item, sex famulos, pro hujusmodi oblatione portanda. Item, equum [3] solemnem, coopertum bokorammo. Item, vel duos monachos, vel capellanos, qui serviant ei. Item, unum clericum in superpellicio, qui equitabit ante eum, et portabit ante ipsum baculum pastoralem.

Item, loquendum est, et componendum, cum clericis Cameræ pro tribus servitiis, videlicet, pro Domino Camerario, pro omnibus servientibus, et pro clericis

---

[1] This article, on the things necessary for the confirmation of the Abbot Elect of St. Alban's, at the Roman Court, is in a similar handwriting to that of the rest of the volume, and in all probability was entered under the auspices of the Præcentor, Thomas Walsingham.

[2] *oportunis* in MS.

[3] *solempnem* in MS.

[4] *cyrothecas* in MS.

[5] *anulum* in MS.

Cameræ; et quantum unum de istis tribus servitiis ascendit, tantum debetur postea accolitis capellanis. Item, deinde quando recedit de ecclesia, ibit signando, et similiter equitando, per villam, signabitque ad domum suam. Item, debet confiteri, quia habet [1] communicare. Item, non obliviscatur habere Regulam Sancti Benedicti, quia necessaria erit sibi. Item, procuret claves unius capellæ in ecclesia, ubi benedictio fieri debet; ubi ipse sit, et res suæ.

Item, Dominus Albanensis debet facere consecrationem; et est loquendum cum domino clerico Cameræ, et componendum secum pro servitiis supradictis. Item, si voluerint, habeat duo bacilia, et unum pottum de argento ad aquam.

---

[1] *comunicare* in MS.

APPENDIX (L).

EXTRACTS FROM MS. HARL. 602, RELATIVE TO THE ABBEY OF ST. ALBAN'S.

[*Manumissiones Nativorum Abbatiæ Sancti Albani.*]

Fols. 57 b. and 62 a.

[1] "Omnibus Christi fidelibus, ad quos præsens scriptum "pervenerit, Johannes, miseratione divina, Abbas "exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci "Conventus, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Satis "notum est omnibus, quod natura primæva omnes "homines liberos protulit et produxit, jure tamen "gentium et civili servitus postmodum introducta fuit. "Et quia pium et meritorium apud Deum et homines "fore credimus hujusmodi jugo servitutis subjectos "officio manumissionis pristinæ reddere libertati, hinc "est, quod A. B., nativum nostrum, nuper ad manerium "nostrum de Astone Abbatis, in Comitatu Bukenhamiæ, "pertinentem, cum tota sequela sua, procreata seu "procreanda, cum omnibus bonis et catallis suis, manu"misimus et manumittimus, ac ab omni jugo servitutis "liberavimus et liberamus, per præsentes, ut ad quas"cunque mundi partes evolaverit, omni ac omnimoda "et plena gaudeat libertate; ita quod nec nos, præfatus "Abbas, et Conventus, nec successores nostri, nec aliquis

---

[1] This Manumission of a Bondman belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, would appear, from the writing to belong to the earlier part of the first Abbacy of John Whethamstede. It deserves remark, from the singular liberality of the professions introductory to the manumission.

“ alius, per nos seu nomine nostro, aliquid juris, clamei,
“ seu proprietatis, in prædicto A., vel sequela sua prædicta,
“ procreata seu procreanda, bonis vel catallis suis,
“ de cætero exigere seu vendicare poterimus quovismodo
“ in futurum ; sed ab omni actione, jure, clameo,
“ et proprietate, in dicto A. B., et sequela sua prædicta,
“ procreata seu procreanda, habitis vel habendis, simus
“ exclusi [1] in perpetuum per præsentes. In cujus rei
“ testimonium, præsentibus sigillum nostrum commune
“ apposuimus. Datum in Domo Capitulari Monasterii
“ nostri prædicti, *et cætera.*”

[2] “ Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, hoc præsens
“ scriptum nostrum visuris vel audituris, Johannes,
“ miseratione divina, [3] Abbas exempti Monasterii Sancti
“ Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus, salutem. Sciatis
“ quod nos, unanimi assensu, voluntate, et consensu,
“ quemdam Willelmum, filium Willelmi Jurdone, nativum
“ ad manerium nostrum de Astone Abbatis, in
“ Comitatu Bukenhamiæ, pertinentem, cum tota progenie
“ et sequela sua, procreata et procreanda, simul cum
“ omnibus bonis et catallis suis quibuscunque, manumisimus
“ et manumittimus, et ab omni jugo servitutis
“ [1]in perpetuum liberavimus at liberamus, per præsentes,
“ et ad quascunque mundi partes evolaverint plena
“ gaudeant libertate ; ita quod nec nos, præfati Abbas
“ et Conventus, nec successores nostri, nec aliquis alius,
“ per nos aut nomine nostro, aliquid juris, tituli, clamei,
“ seu proprietatis, in prædicto Willelmo, vel progenie
“ et sequela sua prædicta, procreata et procreanda, una
“ cum bonis et catallis suis quibuscunque, nec in aliqua
“ parte eorundem, ratione villenagii, de cætero exigere,
“ clamare, vel vendicare, poterimus quovismodo in

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] This Manumission is probably of a somewhat later date than the preceding one.

[3] *Abbatem* in MS.

" futuro; sed ab omni actione, jure, titulo, clameo, et " proprietate in dicto Willelmo, vel progenie et sequela " sua, procreata et procreanda, et in bonis et catallis " suis quibuscunque, habitis sive habendis, [1] in perpetuum simus exclusi per præsentes. In cujus rei " testimonium, præsentibus sigillum nostrum commune " apposuimus. Datum in Domo Capitulari Monasterii " nostri antedicti, *et cœtera.*"

Littera missa Domino Johanni Stoke, Abbati hujus Monasterii, per Magistrum [2] Stephanum London, suum Obedientiarium, causa exemptionis Cellæ de Wymundham.

[fol. 61 a.]

[3] " Prætermisso salutationis officio, cum rei conditio " reverentiam non exigit, te alloquor per hunc modum. " —Quid gloriaris in malitia, qui potens es in iniqui-

---

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] Stephen Londone is mentioned in Vol. I. p. 53, and in p. 240 *ante.*

[3] The occasion of this singular Letter may be gathered from the following account, given in Dugdale's *Monasticon* (ed. Ellis, iii. p. 326).—" Weaver says, John [Stoke], the " seventh of that Christian name, " Abbat of St. Alban's, could not " endure a certain monk of the " house, whom he had made Archdeacon, whose name was 'Stephen " 'London,' because he would tell " him of his faults: therefore, to " be rid of his company, his admonishments being distasteful, he " persuaded the Archdeacon to take " upon him the charge of the priory " of Wymondham, then void of a " Prior. The Archdeacon accepted " of it, and was admitted Prior by " the Bishop of Norwich in 1446, " and, being a worthy man, pleased " both his flock and Sir Andrew " Ogard, Knight, his founder, very " well; which more displeased the " Abbot, who within a year sent " express command to discharge " him of his priorship. This was " but ill taken by himself and his " patron, insomuch that in 1447 the " Prior and Sir Andrew petitioned " the King that they might have " his licence to obtain a bull from " the Pope to erect Wymōndham " into an Abbey; and set forth that " the founder, William de Albini, " had reserved liberty in the foundation deed for the King, and the " patron or founder, to do so at any " time. They complained also that " the Abbats of St. Alban's had pre" sented monks of St. Alban's to

" tate? Quid malitiam super benignitatem, iniquitatem " loqui magis quam æquitatem? Num alterius [1] Dohek vicem geris, et agis inique contra Abimelek? " Pertimesce ne te Deus, uti illum, destruat, evellat, " et emigret te de tabernaculo tuo, et radicem tuam " de terra viventium. Heu! heu! quid perturbationis " [2] ærumnas tibi concumulas? Num satis est tibi, cum " ignominia tuo confixa fronti, victoria prædecessoris " conquiescere? Num nescis tot rerum distractionibus, " tot facultatum dispendiis, tot adversitatum opprobriis, tot popularibus contumeliis, fatigari, tot erubescentiæ amfractus devitare? Heu! heu! quid " ultra conaris nova, sed infausta, suscitare bella? " Quid frustra moliris Summi Pontificis collidere potestatem? Nam hæreticæ pravitatis sapit errorem, " quo quis tantæ auctoritatis satagit minuere majestatem. Quid stulta cupis calcitratione licentiam dirimere, quin verius spernere, regiæ dignitatis? Cave, " pater, et id consultius revoces quod inconsulte egisti; " incassum namque sententiam fulminasti, quæ plus " non valet quam ciphra, dempta figura. Causam " [3] habe, quia tuo vano, invalido, frivolo, et ridiculoso " citationis edicto parere nolumus, uti nec debemus. " Arbitratus es homines mucrone anathematis perfodisse; sed nec hominum umbras tangere voluisti. Væ! " væ tibi! ut quid sic contrario actu frenum servitutis " nostris faucibus connectere cupis, quo prius per Summi " Pastoris gratiam primitus est avulsum? Unde tua, " quæso, privilegiorum emanat plenitudo? Unde tuæ

" the priorship, contrary to the " founder's intention, which had " tied the office to the election of " the monks of Wymondham out of " their own number. . . The King " licenced Sir Andrew Ogard to " procure a Bull from the Pope, " which he did from Pope Nicholas " the Fifth, in 1448, when Wymondham was converted into an independent Abbey. Stephen London, " then Prior, was made the first " Abbot."

[1] Doeg is alluded to. See 1 *Sam.* xxii. 9.

[2] *ærumpnas* in MS.

[3] Qy. if not " *habeo.*"

“ exemptionis ampla virtus? Unde tua domus [1] locupleta
“ possessio, nisi ex fonte sacro, nisi ex regio solio?
“ Si hæc [2] contemnis, et ego te, et tua quoque. Si hæc
“ veneraris, te condecet et id colere quod voluit, id fovere
“ quod fovet, et contra id quod statuerunt minime
“ reluctare. Sane in opere tuo perverso, pravo, nequam,
“ nequissimo, nil aliud contueor, quin pes suo et
“ universalis Ecclesiæ præponi concertat capiti, et sic,
“ transverso axe, omnia volvere juxta nutum. Sic Ecclesiæ
“ periret auctoritas, et ordo universi. Cave, et
“ præcave, ne sic, obliquo tramite, in profundum malorum
“ pedem dirigas. Cave, et præcave, ne malitiæ
“ tumor tuæ mentis dirumpat viscera. Cave, et sollerte
“ præcave, ne tuos canos cum [3] Dathan et Abyrone,
“ quod absit, deducas ad inferos, eo quod animas, pretiosi
“ cruoris mercatas pretio, vili et levi non advertis
“ pretio vendere inimico. Scio, [4] inveterate dierum,
“ quod tuæ litteræ te non faciunt insanire, sed malitiæ;
“ quia tua vita non [5] militia in opere recto, sed
“ malitia constat in opere distorto; quia te justitia nec
“ æquitas, virtus nec veritas, ducunt in obliquum, sed
“ vetus rancor et odium, fastus et vitium, crudelitas,
“ non caritas, non pietas, sed impietas. Si in hiis
“ [6] male [7] locutus sum, perhibe testimonium, sin autem
“ [8] bene, quid me cædis? Nonne hæreticum, nonne
“ schismaticum, nonne blasphemum, nonne homicidam,
“ nonne [9] simoniacum, nonne apostatam, nonne [10] quoquam
“ criminis [11] reticulo irretitum? Si unum digeste
“ dixeris aut fateris, dico, cum spiritu Danielis, verbum
“ quod intulit falsis presbyteris,—[12] ‘Recte, mentitus es

---

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] *contempnis* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Numbers* xvi.

[4] *Daniel* vii. 9, 13, 22.

[5] A play upon the resemblance of the words “*militia*” and “*malitia*.”

[6] Repeated in MS.

[7] *loquutus* in MS.

[8] In allusion to *John* xviii. 23.

[9] *simoniachum* in MS.

[10] *quaquam* in MS.

[11] *retiaculo* in MS.

[12] See *The History of Susanna*, 55.

" 'in caput tuum,' in quibus volvere et revolvere potes, " quomodo proper iniquam Susannæ sententiam divinæ " ultionis judicio perierunt. Volvere et revolvere " potes, si Pilati præsumis tractare negotia, quomodo " nedum ipse propter latam deperiit sententiam, sed " et cum ipso eversa est omnis Ierusalem. Noli ergo " sic justitiæ [1] oblatrare leges, nec innoxias meorum " animas fratrum [2] atrociter laniare, nil cum mali fecerint. Noli et contra me tot rixarum sagittas emittere, [3] qui te absque perturbationis strepitu, quando " Abbatialem subintrasti dignitatem, et cave si non " per ostium æquanimitatis tolerarem. Pejora mihi " rependisti quam ego tibi; quod dissuadet æquitas, " et ratio non acceptat. Reor quod illorum promeruisti apponi numero, qui retribuunt mala pro bonis, " et odium pro dilectione. Si sic, accipe tibi tuum munus, quia tali stipendio non sto contentus, sed Psalmistæ versiculum decantabo:—[4] 'Confundantur et " 'deficiant detrahentes animæ meæ, operiantur confusione et pudore, qui quærunt mala [5] mihi.' Sed " ne sic oratio conscendat in altum. Sede, conquiesce, " desine, desiste, et noli amplius æmulari ut [6] maligneris. Quod si contempseris, hoc unum conclusionaliter accipe, memoriterque retine quod propono. Consume vires, consume facultates, consume tua in " [7] nihilum; nunquam tamen Stephanum cum libero " velle tuum habebis subditum. Vale, et mores in meliores stude convertere. Ex Monasterio Beatæ Mariæ " de Wymundham."

---

[1] *oblatarare* in MS.

[2] *attrociter* in MS.

[3] The verb to agree with this word is evidently wanting.

[4] *Psalm* xxxv. 4.

[5] *michi* in MS.

[6] *malingneris* in MS.

[7] *nichilum* in MS.

Littera missa Johanni Stoke, Abbati, per Dominum Regem, pro Domino Roberto Ownby.

[fol. 59 b.]

By the King, oure souereyne Lord.

" *Trusty and well beloued in God, we grete you wel,* " *and for asmoche as we ben enfourmede that ye be* " *disposed to calle home unto youre monastrye of* " *Saint Albons oure wel-beloued Dan* [1] *Robert Ownesby,* " *Priour of the Prioury of Walingford, we hauinge* " *consideracion unto the gode report that hath be made* " *un to us of the pollitique gouuernance of the same* " *Dan Robert, the whiche, as it is said, is right a* " *prouffitable personne for the wele of the said Priory,* " *aswel in temporel administracion as in spirituel* " *rieule and gouuernance, desire and pray you hertly* " *both for the said causes and for other considera-* " *cions that moeven vs, that ye wol at the reuerence* " *and contemplacion of thees oure lettres, respite the* " *said Dan Robert of commyng unto youre Monasterye* " *abouensaid, lating you wite at such tyme as ye shal* " *come next unto oure presence, we shal late you haue* " *knowlege of the cause of oure said desire more at* " *large; and that ye* [2] *yeue ful feith and credence* " *unto oure wel-beloued squiere John Thorndone, berer* " *of thees, in that that he shal declare vnto you on* " *oure behalue in that partye, as we specially trust you.* " [3] *Yeuen under oure signet, at our manour of Shene,* " *the xiiii. day of Marche.*" *To thabbot of Saint Albons.*

[4] *Letter as to the next Presentation to the Church of Watford.*

[fol. 60 b.]

" *Right reverent and worschipfull cosyne, I recom-* " *maund me unto you, thankyng you for your good*

---

[1] See Vol. I. pp. 30, 55, as to Robert Ownesby.

[2] give.

[3] Given.

[4] This Letter was probably addressed to Abbot John Stoke, being written by Ralph, Lord Boteler, of Sudeley.

“ *wylle as touching the collacioun of the Chirche of Watford, the whiche ye graunted me the nexte avoydance; and wher as I am informede ye wolde have kepte youre promyse, had not ye be mysenformed by youre monke Ownby, and other un trew men. Also, and where as youre monke hathe broughte in a prest unlawfully, as I am enformede by lerned menn, Sir, I suppose ye wole not be dysplesed thow I sewe tho that were a yenst me in that matere; for in good feyth I wolde not for a C. marcs that hyt had be tyde for my worschip, in as moche as I had the ffyrst graunte, and ther uppone the presentacioun sealed. And yef ther be eny thynge that I may do for you, I wole do hit to my powere. And that knowethe God, who have you in his kepyng. Wretyne at Sudeley, uppone Seynt Kateryns Day.*”

[1] *Littera missa Domino Abbati pro excambio.*

[fol. 76 a.]

“ *Worshipfulle Fader in God, my trusty and welbelouede frende, I recommaund me unto you, thankyng yowe alleweye of the good wylle that I have founde at alle tymes in yowe to me, and to alle my servantes. And for as meoche as I have desyrede at alle tymes to be thorowe wythe yowe of certeyne ffermes and dutes longynge to you and to the worshypfulle Monasterye of Seynt Albone, where the blessede Corseynte lyethe. And yt standethe so nowe, that God hath vysetyd me wythe age and ffebulnesse, as evrye manne must when he drawethe to the yende of hys yeres. And I truste to God I have doo my dute in my paymentes as me owethe to doo. And when yt lykethe to God to take me owte of thys wrecchede worlde, I wote notte howe theye wolde doo that shulde come after me, wher fore I have at alle*

---

[1] Written by Ralph, Lord Boteler, of Sudeley. See p. 370 *ante*.

" *tymes desyrede of yowe and of youre bretherne, yef*
" *any mene myghte be fownde to make a suerte that*
" *shulde alleweye stonde here aftur, and by my wylle*
" *and knowlecche to the wele of the howse. And so*
" *nowe late by communicacioun wythe certeyne of yowre*
" *bretherne and servantes y haue understonde that ye*
" *and they be aggreyde ther to, the whiche ys to me*
" *grete joye, for suerte in a nother worlde. And yt*
" *ys youre wylle that yt shalle be engrosede uppe.*
" *Where fore I preye you that yt may like yowe and*
" *yowre bretherne to send summe notable persone,*
" *other persones, to be ate Londone uppone Wenesday*
" *nexte comynge, to the entent that yt may be doo soo*
" *suerlye, and soo profytablye, to yowe and to the Mo-*
" *nasterye, that God may be pleasede, nor noo thyng*
" *myghte be ouer seyne that shulde be hurte to the*
" *Monasterye, nother to my poor enherytance. And*
" *that ye wole yeve credence to the brynger of thys*
" *lettur, for myne abydynge may notte be longe at*
" *Londone. And yefe ther be anye thynge that I*
" *canne doo for yowe, other for any of yowres, in*
" *time to come, I truste owre Lorde ye shalle fynde me*
" *faythefulle to doo for yowe, other for any of yowres,*
" *as any of yowre bretherne, other kynne, that ye have.*
" *And that knowethe God, the whyche have you in hys*
" *kepynge. Wreten at Moore, the xxiiii. day of*
" *Aprelle.*

" *Youre ffrende,*
" *Seudeley.*"

INDEX.

INDEX

TO THE

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO S. ALBANI.

(Vol. I., pp. 3–69.)

A.

Abbot's Walden. *See* Walden.

Abingdon (Berks), the Duke of Gloucester at, I. 63.

Adam, John, a witness as to rights of common, I. 35.

Adam, Thomas, assumes the monastic garb, I. 51; makes profession, I. 53.

Agnes, servant of John Grove, scalded to death, I. 9.

Alban, Saint, the Patron of Abbot Whethamstede, I. 4; offering to, I. 6; offering to, by the Duke of Gloucester, I. 13; the shrine of, I. 28; his relics borne round the town of St. Alban's, I. 36, 63; appeal to, in an epitaph, I. 52.

Albon, Thomas, minor orders conferred on, I. 37.

Albon, William, assumes the monastic garb, I. 18; minor orders conferred on, I. 37.

Aldenham (Herts), horses of the tenants of, seized, I. 37; terms made with the tenants of, by the Abbot, I. 37.

Alexander, a servant of the Parlour, at St. Alban's, I. 36; his death, I. 36.

Alnewyk, William, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, I. 29; a witness, I. 36.

Alnewyk, William, a recluse at Westminster, I. 27.

Ameri, Robert, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Amphibalus, Saint, the shrine of, borne round the town for the first time, I. 38; his shrine borne in procession, I. 52.

Ampthill (Beds), granted to Sir John Cornewaylle, I. 43.

Apostate, a Canon of the Diocese of Lichfield an, is found at King's Langley, I. 45, 46.

Appleton Rydale (Yorkshire), Robert Maltone, Vicar of, I. 9.

Argenton, the Earl of Salisbury sets out to recover, I. 24.

Ascherugge. *See* Ashridge.

Aschwell, or Assewelle, Master Thomas, uses his influence with William Flete, I. 22; made a brother of the Chapter, I. 67.

Ashridge (Bucks), the Duke of Gloucester goes to, I. 19; the Bishop of Winchester visits, I. 34.

Attekyne of Gordone, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Austin Friar, Sermon preached by a, I. 31.

Aylewyne, John, of Luton, I. 52.

B.

Babyngton, Sir William, tries the murderers of William Grys, at Norwich, I. 16; uses his influence with William Flete, I. 23.

Bakere, William, levels and drains Church Street, St. Alban's, I. 63.

Baldewyne, Thomas, takes the vows at Wymundham, I. 30.

Bale, William, takes the vows at Wymundham, I. 30.

Barbour, George, makes distribution to the monks of St. Alban's, I. 36.

Barbour, John, makes distribution to the monks of St. Alban's, I. 35, 36; and his wife, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Bardeney (Lincolnshire), the Prior of, makes visitation of the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 38.

Barking (Essex), the Abbess of, removed, I. 27; succeeded by a Nun of Markyate, I. 27.

Barle, his counsel to the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 54.

Barnet (Herts), the Archbishop of Canterbury at, I. 3; the doors of the church at, sealed, for the not ringing of the bells, I. 7; the seal removed by the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, I. 7; the Duke of Gloucester at, I. 9; one of the people of William Wawe taken at, I. 11; the Rectory of Totteridge, near, I. 13; William Redhed of, renounces heresy, I. 13; certain robbers pursued to, I. 59.

Barnet Heath, or Wood, St. Alban's, leave granted to cut turf at, I. 6.

Barton, John, the younger, steward at St. Alban's, I. 35.

Bartone, Henry, late Mayor of London, I. 47.

Bartone, Nicholas, a citizen of London, I. 47.

Bartone, Ralph, late Mayor of London, I. 47.

Bath, (John Stafford,) Bishop of, at St. Alban's, I. 10.

Bayeux, Eleanor, received into the fraternity, I. 41.

Baynard's Castle, London, fire at, I. 30.

Beauchamp, Elizabeth, her society sought by Thomas Fyschebourn, I. 27.

Beauchamp, Henry. *See* Despenser.

Beaufort, Henry. *See* Winchester.

Beaulieu, or Bewls (Beds), the Priory of, William Wawe taken at, I. 14; insult to a monk of, I. 20; Thomas Wendover dies at, I. 25; the Cell abandoned, I. 29, 30; lands of the Priory of, granted to Sir John Cornewaylle, I. 43.

Bechampe, Thomas, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.

Bedefunt (Herts), the several fishery at, I. 8.

Bedford, John, Duke of, and his wife, visit St. Alban's, I. 10; present at the obsequies of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, I. 11; proceeds to France, I. 11; made Lieutenant of Normandy, I. 42; attacked by the Dauphin at Rouen, I. 42; circumvented by the Duke of Burgundy, I. 42; the Bishop of Winchester with, I. 43; with his wife, narrowly escapes being captured, I. 53.

Bedford, the County of, I. 20; visited by the Duke of Gloucester, I. 25.

Belvoir (Leicestershire), John Bywelle made Prior of the Cell of, I. 42.

Bemonde (or Beaumont), the Lord, I. 39.

Bending, the, of coin, to ensure a cure, I. 6, 54.

Benedictines. *See* Black Monks.

Benefices, Papal license for monks to hold, I. 15; a tax on, to be paid by the parishioners, I. 21.

Berkele, Sibyl, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Berkhamstead (Herts), Abbot Whethamstede at, on a Commission of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, I. 54.

Berkman, Margaret, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.

Berkyng. *See* Barking.

Bermondsey (Surrey), Ordination at, I. 54; John Eytone dies at, I. 56.

Berwick on Tweed, the Bishop of Winchester has an interview with the King and Queen of Scotland near, I. 34.

Beule, John, Warden of the Chapel of St. Andrew, received into the fraternity, I. 65; his legacy to the Abbey, I. 65.

Bevere, John, by request, made Doctor of Divinity, I. 39; made Prior of the Students (at Oxford), I. 40; Prior of Gloucester College, makes peace between the Chancellor of Oxford and the students, I. 57.

Bewls, the Priory of. *See* Beaulieu.

Binham (Norfolk), Michael Cheyne made Prior of the Cell of, Robert Stokys being removed, I. 7, 8; Visitation of the Cell by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 8; death of Robert Stokys, late Prior of, I. 34; William Brit made Prior of, I. 42.

Bishopsgate, London, the body of Thomas Duke of Exeter passes through, I. 11.

Black Monks, or Benedictines, Abbots of the, walk in procession immediately before the Bishops, I. 31; the, of Gloucester College, Oxford, I. 57.

Blakamore, Baron of, a title assumed by an impostor, I. 7.

Blakenale, Thomas, assumes the monastic garb, I. 32.

Blakesley, a witness as to boundaries, I. 35.

Blakney, Thomas, admitted to priest's orders, I. 49.

Blanket, or Blunket, Thomas, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Blebury, John, Prior of St. Alban's, the Parish Priest of Barnet appears before him, I. 3; sanctions a change in the diet of the novices, I. 29.

Bledlowe, John, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Bohemia, the heretics of, their intended destruction, I. 24; ordinances against the Lollards of, I. 32; the intended expedition to, I. 39. *See* Lollards.

Bone, wound caused by the splinter of a Lollard's, I. 50.

Bone, Bonne, or Boone, Alexander, Provost of the works, at St. Alban's, I. 29; a witness, I. 36, 52.

Borwasche, Henry, Vicar of St. Peter's, at St. Alban's, the parishioners murmur against him, I. 46; he exchanges with the Vicar of Rickmansworth, I. 46.

Bosse, John de, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Botelere, Lucy, received into the fraternity, I. 51.

Bourchier, Lord. *See* Le Bowser.

Bowet, Editha, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Bowys, Dame Elizabeth, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Bowys, Sir William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Boydone, William, Prior of Wymundham, I. 8.

Boys, Sir John, plundered by William Wawe, I. 11.

Bradwey, Walter, views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64.

Bramtone, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Bray, Thomas, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Breton, John, Coroner, I. 48.

Bretone, John, Marshal of the Monastery, death and burial of, I. 51; his epitaph, I. 52.

Bridget, Saint, a building (?) in honour of, I. 28.

Brit, William, finds a sapphire ring, I. 6; Prior of Hertford, made Prior of Binham, I. 42.

Browne, Christiana, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Brune, Agnes, received into the fraternity, I. 41.

Bryane, Henry, received into the fraternity, I. 41.

Bryth, Hugh, succeeds to the Priory of Redburn, I. 13.

Bulle, Edward, son of Eleanor, slain, I. 56.

Bulle, Eleanor, I. 56.

Burgundy, Philip, Duke of, peace treated of between him and the Duchess of Holland, I. 19; imprisons the Duchess of Holland, I. 20; circumvents the Duke of Bedford, I. 42; at Paris, is made Captain of France, I. 42; a message from, by the Bishop of Winchester, I. 48; he promises to do fealty to King Henry VI. at Calais, I. 49; the Pucelle a prisoner in his hands, I. 51.

Bursete, John, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Burton on Trent (Staffordshire), Robert Owesby chosen Abbot of, I. 55.

Bury St. Edmund's (Suffolk), the Abbot of, present at the obsequies of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, I. 11; a monk of, confers orders in the Chapel of St. Mary, I. 49.

Buscheye. *See* Bushey.

Bushey (Herts), the Earl of Salisbury at, I. 19; foundation stone of a sumptuous work at, laid by the Earl of Salisbury, I. 22.

Bykenelle, Roger, a witness, I. 45.

Byllynge, William, a citizen of London, I. 47.

Bywelle, John, First Scrutator of the Monastery, made Prior of Belvoir, I. 42.

C.

Calais, Henry, Bishop of Winchester, is invested with the dignity of a Cardinal at, I. 11; the Duke of Burgundy promises to do fealty to Henry VI. at, I. 49; Henry VI. goes to, I. 50; removes from, I. 52.

Caleys, William, a Lollard, burnt at Chelmsford, I. 51.

Cambridge, conflagration of the Schools at, by a pretended pauper, I. 45.

Cantebregge, William, late Mayor of London, I. 47.

Canterbury (Kent), intended progress of Henry VI. to, I. 48, 49, 50; the Bishop of Winchester and others keep Christmas at Christchurch at, I. 56.

Canterbury, Henry Chicheley, Archbishop of, at Barnet, I. 3,4,; seals the doors of the Church at Barnet, I. 7; keeps certain heretics imprisoned, I. 24; anoints Henry VI. at his Coronation, I. 44; fulminates sentence against the Lollards, I. 59.

Carpenter, Ulfy, hanged for the murder of William Grys, I. 16.

Carthusian, Richard Samptone, a Benedictine, becomes a, I. 16.

Cashio (Herts), Thomas Lavenham, farmer of, I. 23.

Castone, William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Cattle-stealer, a, condemned to death, I. 62.

Cawe, John, a witness, I. 45.

Cayshoo. *See* Cashio.

Chalice, elevation of the, at the Mass, I. 40.

Chancellor, John Kempe, Bishop of London, made, I. 9; complaint made to the, against William Flete, I. 60.

Changeableness of the weather, I. 21.

Chelmsford (Essex), William Caleys, a Lollard, burnt at, I. 51.

Chertsey (Surrey), the Legate keeps Christmas at, I. 32; the Bishop of Winchester visits, I. 56.

Cheseldene, William, Rector of Horpole, claim against, I. 36.

Chester, I. 30.

Chester, the Bishop of. *See* Lichfield.

Cheyne, Michael, made Prior of Binham, Robert Stokys being removed, I. 7, 8; made Chamberlain of St. Alban's, I. 42.

Cheyne, (William,) one of the Judges on the trial for the murder of William Grys, I. 16.

Chicheley, Henry. *See* Canterbury.

Child, miraculous cure of a, which had been run over, I. 54.

Chilterne, John, Canon of St. Paul's, London, admitted into the fraternity, I. 65; gift by Master Reginald Kentwode, for the good of his soul, I. 65.

Chirchestret, St. Alban's. *See* Church Street.

Christ, appeal to, in an Epitaph, I. 52.

Christchurch. *See* Canterbury.

Church Street, St. Alban's, levelled and drained, I. 63.

Church windows, the red colour of, I. 31.

Chyltone, John, a monk, put in the stocks at Shefford, I. 20.

Clarence, John, the Bastard of, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Clarence, Margaret, Duchess of, received into the fraternity at St. Alban's, I. 40, 41; visits the Nunnery at Sopwell, I. 40; visits St. Alban's, I. 54.

Clergy, grant to the King by the, I. 48.

Clobbe, John, and his wife, admitted into the fraternity, I. 66; their gift, I. 66.

Codicote, or Codycote (Herts), a wooden cross near, I. 6; a pestilence at, I, 62.

Cold, intense, I. 33.

Cole, Henry, hanged for forging the King's seal, I. 48.

Coliet, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Cornwaylle, Sir John, lands of the Priory of Beaulieu granted to, on payment, I. 43.

Council. *See* Pavia.

Coventry, the Prior of, leaves the General Chapter of the Benedictines at Northampton, I. 39.

Coventry, an apostate Canon escapes from, I, 46; John Scharpe disperses seditious writings at, I. 63.

Creyk (? Craike, Durham), Hawne, of the Abbey of, hanged, I. 16.

Croft, a witness as to boundaries, I, 35.

Croftone, John, and his wife, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Croftone, R., ordained, I. 15.

Crosby, John, death and burial of, I. 34; received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Cross, a wooden, erected near Marford Bridge and Codicote, I. 6.

Cross, the, of St. Alban's, I. 13.

Crowmere, William, late Mayor of London, I. 47.

Crutched Friars (or, qy. Brethren of St. John of Jerusalem), the Prior of the, in London, imprisoned at Windsor, I. 57.

Cryppe, Alice, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Cutpurses, taken, and their ears cut off, I. 44.

D.

Dagenhale, or Dagnall, Street, St. Alban's, a pardoner slain in, I. 31.

Darkness, great, I. 15.

Dauphin, the, attacks the Duke of Burgundy, at Rouen, I. 42; his activity in France, I. 43.

De la Mer, Raulina, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Dearth of corn and victuals, I. 37, 54.

Decone, John, assumes the monastic garb, I. 32.

Deer-stealing, servants of the Duke of Gloucester punished for, I. 5.

Denyssch, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Depe. *See* Dieppe.

Derham, John, ordained, I. 15.

Despenser, Henry Beauchamp, Lord, son of the Earl of Warwick, visits the Monastery of St. Alban's, I. 65; received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Dieppe, or Depe, the Bishop of Winchester proceeds to, I. 43.

Disease, an epidemic, called "mure," I. 19.

Dover (Kent), the Bishop of Winchester lands at, I. 26.

Drought, a great, I. 10.

Drye, John, death of, I. 43.

Dudley (John Sutton), Baron, his oppressive conduct in Ireland, I. 43.

Duncan, Master Richard, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Dunstaple (Beds), pursuit of robbers by the men of, I. 59.

Durham, the Bishop of (Thomas Langley), opposes the King of Scotland, I. 58.

Dyper, Henry, his legacy to the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 8, 68, 69; is received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Dyscumbe (?), the Abbot of, an envoy to treat of peace between the Duke of Burgundy and the Duchess of Holland, I. 19.

E.

Earthquake, an, I. 10.

Eastbury, or Estbury (Herts), the manor of, to be restored to the Convent of St. Alban's, I. 23.

Eclipse of the sun, I. 7.

Elstowe (Herts), death of the Abbess of, and consecration of her successor, I. 47.

Eltham (Kent), Henry VI. keeps Christmas at, I. 32.

Elvestowe. *See* Elstowe.

Ely, the Bishop of (Philip Morgan), keeps Christmas at Hatfield, I. 32; the Abbot of St. Alban's holds conference with, I. 40; crosses over to England from Rouen, I. 55; meets the Abbot of St. Alban's at the Priory of Hertford, to take measures against the Lollards, and for a loan, I. 60.

England, quietude in, on the capture of William Wawe, I. 14; alleged illegal Provisions in, by the Pope, I. 14; the Bishop of Winchester returns to, I. 26; news of the death of the Earl of Salisbury reaches, I. 32; ordinances against the Lollards in, I. 32; inquisition as to heresy in, I. 35; nobles of, captured in France, I. 39; an ambassador from Spain to, I. 46; dearth in, I. 54; John Hotost crosses over to, I. 55; the Bishop of Ely crosses over to, I. 55; a misfortune to the people of, in France, I. 56; a truce between, and Spain, for two years, I. 56; the King of Scotland sues for peace with, I. 59; the body of Lord Bourchier brought to, I. 59; the Lord de Lovelle lands in, I. 62; the Bishop of Winchester leaves, I. 62; mentioned, I. 4, 17, 18, 20, 22, 25.

English, the, capture the Pucelle, I. 51.

Ernest de A......, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Esfelde, William, Mayor of London, I. 47.

Essex, burning of a Lollard in, I. 50.

Estbury. *See* Eastbury.

Estfelde, Margaret, received into the fraternity, I. 41.

Euer, Margaret, a Nun of Sopwell, admitted into the fraternity, I. 68.

Exeter, Thomas Beaufort, Duke of, dies at Greenwich, I. 10; his obsequies at St. Paul's, London, I. 11; he is buried at Peterborough, I. 11.

Eyle, William, a tenant of the Abbot, offends Queen Johanna at Langley, I. 8.

Eytone, Hugh, Sub-Prior, celebrates Mass, I. 49; makes Visitation of the Cell of Tynemouth, I. 62.

Eytone, John, dies at Bermondsey, his body being buried at St. Alban's, I. 56.

Eywode, or Eiwood (Herts), the Park of, I. 34; beeches from, used in the repair of Church Street, I. 63.

F.

Fair. *See* St. Bartholomew.

Farley, near Luton (Beds), the Hermitage of, robbed, I. 59.

Felydene, Geoffrey, Vicar of St. Peter's, death of, I. 9.

Feversham (Kent), duel between two men of, in Smithfield, I. 47.

Fey, Richard, summons a meeting of the citizens of London, I. 47.

Fire, at St. Alban's, I. 3; in the Abbot's Chamber, at St. Alban's, I. 9; at Baynard's Castle, London, I. 30; in the Schools at Cambridge, I. 45; at St. Alban's, I. 53, 60; at Luton, I. 61; in the Queen's Palace, at Langley, I. 61, 62.

Flamstede, Matildis, Prioress of Sopwell, the death of, I. 61.

Fleet, Prison of the, in London, certain witches confined in, I. 57.

Flemmyng, Richard. *See* Lincoln.

Flete, William, an accomplice of William Wawe taken to his house, I. 12; a former enemy of the Convent, is smitten with repentance, and becomes a member of the fraternity of the Chapter, I. 22, 23; a witness, I. 37; complaint made against, by the Abbot's tenants at Watford, I. 60; an oppressor of the Monastery of St. Alban's, I. 61; meets the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's, at Hertford, I. 64; made a brother of the Chapter, I. 67.

Foosbrok, Matildis, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.

France, the Bishop of Winchester and the Duke of Bedford proceed to, I. 11; the Earl of Salisbury ordered to proceed to, I. 22; he sets out for, I. 23; the Bishop of Winchester sets out for, I. 39; English nobles captured in, I. 39; the Duke of Bedford, Regent of, I. 42; the Duke of Burgundy made Captain of, I. 42; an ambassador from, I. 43; King Henry VI. prepares to return to, I. 46; the Bishop of Winchester is sent to, I. 46; treachery in, towards the Pucelle, I. 51; a year of war for, I. 54; Lord Bourchier slain in, I. 56.

Fray, John, Baron of the Exchequer, makes perambulation of Nomanslonde, I. 35; has a dispute with the Abbot of St. Alban's, as to the boundaries of Le Hokes, and common between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 63, 64.

French, losses inflicted on the, by the Earl of Warwick, I. 28.

Frost, early, I. 30.

Frowyk, Thomas, meets the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's at Hertford, I. 64.

Fullere, Richard, I. 37.

Fyschebourne, Thomas, sewer to William, Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 27; obtains a dispensation from Pope Martin V., and lives a solitary life at St. German's, I. 27; obtains the notice of the King, I. 27; builds a house for a female recluse at St. German's, I. 28.

Fyschere, Ellen, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

G.

Gallows, dispute as to right of erecting, at Nomanslonde, near St. Alban's, I. 14, 15.

Gedeney, John, late Mayor of London, heads a movement against the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 47.

General Chapter, a, (of the Benedictines), at Northampton, I. 39.

Germans, certain, servants of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, I. 4; punished by him, for deer-stealing, at St. Alban's, I. 5.

Gladwyne, John, a citizen of London, I. 47.

Glasiere, Henry, and Cecily, his wife, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of, visits St. Alban's, I. 4; punishes his servants for deer-stealing, at St. Alban's, I. 5; visits Langley, I. 8; at the Parliament at Leicester, I. 8; visits St. Alban's, I. 9; returns to the Parliament at Leicester, I. 9; present at the obsequies of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, I. 11; one of the accomplices of William Wawe brought before, I. 12; Protector of the realm, I. 12; recovering from an illness, makes

Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of—*cont.* offering at St. Alban's, I. 13; visits the Cell of Sopwell, I. 13; returns to Langley, I. 13; present at Norwich, at the trial of the murderers of William Grys, I. 16; returns to London, to hold a Council as to the Lollards and William Wawe, I. 16; attends a Parliament at London, I. 18; keeps Christmas at St. Alban's, I. 19; goes to Ashridge, I. 19; representations made to him in Parliament, by certain women, I. 20; spends Easter at Merton, I. 20; the Earl of Warwick with him, I. 22; visits St. Alban's, on his way to allay the strife between the Earl of Huntingdon and the Duke of Norfolk, I. 25; returns to London, I. 25; attends a solemn service in London, I. 31; keeps Christmas at Greenwich, I. 32; attends Henry VI. on his departure from London for Canterbury, I. 48; as Protector of the realm, present in Parliament, I. 58; present in Smithfield, at the burning of a priest converted to Lollardism, I. 61; leaves Greenwich for Abingdon, to capture John Scharpe, the insurgent, I. 63; received into the fraternity at St. Alban's, together with Jacoba, his wife, I. 66; their gift to the Abbey, I. 66. *See* Holland.

Gloucester College, or Hall, Oxford, misunderstanding between the Black Monks, students of, and the Chancellor of the University, I. 57. *See* Oxford.

Grants made to the King, I. 32, 44, 46, 48, 58.

Greenstead (Essex), Sir John Boys plundered at, by William Wawe, I. 11.

Greenwich (Kent), death of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, at, I. 10; fatal accident to persons sailing to, I. 31; the Duke of Gloucester keeps Christmas at, I. 32; the Duke leaves, for Abingdon, I. 63.

Grenestede. *See* Greenstead.

Grenewych. *See* Greenwich.

Grove, John, his servant scalded to death, I. 9.

Grys, Gregory, the murder of, at Norwich, I. 16.

Grys, William, his murderers tried at Norwich, at the prosecution of his wife, and executed, I. 16.

H.

Hail, a great fall of, I. 6, 60.

Hale, John, his house burnt, at St. Alban's, I. 3.

Halfhyde, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Halsame, Sir Henry, received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Halstede, Henry, a witness, I. 52.

Halywell Lane, St. Alban's, I. 6.

Harchelle, Peter, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Hardwyk, Ralph, his death, at Wymundham, I. 51.

Harpole. *See* Horpole.

Harpsfield (Herts), the Abbot of St. Alban's receives seisin of lands at, I. 55.

Hastelere, John, and his wife, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Hatfield (Herts), the Bishop of Ely keeps Christmas at, I. 32; a murderess of her husband burnt near, I. 62.

Hatfield, John, Chaplain to Abbot Whethamstede, accompanies him to the Council of Pavia, I. 4; his return, I. 4; Archdeacon of St. Alban's, removes the seal put by the Archbishop of Canterbury on the doors of the church at Barnet, I. 7.

Hatfield, John, seizes the nets of William Eyle, at Langley, I. 8.

Hawne, of the Abbey of Creyk, hanged for the murder of William Grys, I. 16.

Hay, John, meets the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's, at Hertford, I. 64.

Haydol, Margery, received into the fraternity, I. 41.

Hemel Hempstead (Herts), occurrence of an alleged miracle at, I. 54.

Henry V., King of England, named, I. 3; founds the House of Sion, I. 27.

Henry VI., King of England, receives the order of knighthood, I. 10; persons falsely accused of conspiring the death of, I. 19; spends Easter at the Castle of Hertford, I. 20; at St. Alban's, I. 21; goes to Windsor, to celebrate the Feast of St. George, I. 21; keeps Christmas at Eltham, I. 32; crowned at Westminster, I. 43, 44; rides in procession, at London, I. 44; preparations for his return to France, I. 46; shews mercy to two combatants in Smithfield, I. 47; leaves London, for Kennington and Canterbury, I. 48; his intended progress to Canterbury, and France, I. 49; the Duke of Burgundy promises to do fealty to him, at Calais, I. 49; goes to Canterbury, and Calais, I. 50; moves, with the Bishop of Winchester, to Rouen, I. 52; a loan made to, by the clergy, while at Rouen, I. 55; witches accused of conspiring against his life, I. 56, 57; still at Rouen, I. 57, 58, 59; is joined by the Bishop of Winchester at Rouen, I. 62; his secretary slain at Louviers, I. 69; named, I. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 17, 26, 42, 53.

Hertford (Herts), King Henry VI. spends Easter at the Castle of, I. 20; a woman hanged at, for slaying her husband, I. 33; Adam Toby made Prior of the Cell of, I. 42; Henry Langley, Sheriff of the County of, I. 62; a man and woman condemned to death at, I. 62; the Abbot of St. Alban's meets the Bishop of Ely and others in the Priory of, I. 64.

Hervy, Master Richard, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Heydene, Master John, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Heyne, Thomas, obtains leave to cut turf at Barnet wood, I. 6.

Heyworth, John, a witness, I. 36; death of, I. 44.

Heyworth, William, formerly Abbot of St. Alban's. *See* Lichfield.

Hitchin (Herts), Master Thomas Assewelle, of, I. 22.

Hokes, Le, (Herts), dispute as to the boundaries of, I. 63.

Holland, Jacoba, or Jaqueline, Duchess of, visits St. Alban's, I. 4; visits Queen Johanna at Langley, I. 8; emissaries to treat of peace between, and the Duke of Burgundy, I. 19; her imprisonment by the Duke of Burgundy, I. 20; admitted into the fraternity of St. Alban's, I. 66. *See* Gloucester.

Holonde, Ralph, a citizen of London, I. 47.

Hoods, the wearing of splendid, forbidden, I. 39.

Horpole, now Harpole, (Northamptonshire), claim against the Rector of, I. 36.

Hotoste, John, is admitted into the fraternity, I. 24; Treasurer at War, crosses over to England, I. 55; Chamberlain of the Exchequer, I. 64; views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64; meets the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's, at Hertford, I. 64.

Houswyffe, Roger, raises the hue and cry at Sopwell after William Wawe, I. 11; uses his influence with William Flete, I. 23; a witness as to boundaries, I. 35; living at Sopwell, I. 49; admitted to priest's orders, I. 49.

Huet, Juliana, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Hull, Eleanor, or Alianor, sought for at Sopwell, by William Wawe, I. 11; her society sought by Thomas Fyschebourne, I. 27.

Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester. *See* Gloucester.

Huntingdon, John Holland, Earl of, his feud with the Duke of Norfolk, I. 25; his feud with the Earl of Stafford, I. 42.

Hychen. *See* Hitchin.

I.

Impostor, punishment of an, I. 7.

Infirmary, the new buildings at the, St. Alban's, I. 18, 32, 38, 43, 44, 51, 65, 69.

Inundation, an, apprehended, I. 15.

Ireland, oppressive conduct of the Duke of Ormond and Baron Dudley in, I. 43.

Irish, Geoffrey, a fine writer, and an accomplice of William Wawe, death of, I. 61.

Isleworth, or Tystelworthe, (Middlesex), stone building at, I. 28.

J.

Jaqueline, or Jacoba, Duchess of Holland. *See* Holland.

Joan of Arc. *See* Pucelle.

Johan, Hugh le, received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Johanna, Queen, (widow of Henry IV.), offence given to her by one of the Abbot's tenants at Langley, I. 8; visited by the Duchess of Holland, at Langley, I. 8; visits Walsingham, Norwich, Peterborough, and St. Alban's, I. 16; returns to Langley, I. 16; visited by Henry, Bishop of Winchester, at Langley, I. 28; fire in her palace at Langley, I. 61.

John, the sixth of that name, (John Whethamstede,) Abbot of St. Alban's, his composition with Archbishop Chicheley, as to the ringing of bells in his honour, I. 4; he sets out for the Council of Pavia, I. 4; his servants plundered, on their way to England, I. 4; he is attacked with fever at Rome, I. 4; returns to England, I. 4; entertains nobles on his return, I. 4; receives Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, at St. Alban's, I. 4; Papal Bull addressed to him, I. 5; grants leave to cut turf at Barnet Wood, on certain terms, I. 6; approves of the conduct of John Hatfield, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, in removing the seals placed on the doors of the Church at Barnet by the Archbishop of Canterbury, I. 7; makes terms with Queen Johanna, who has been offended by one of his tenants, I. 8; visits various Cells and manors of the Abbey, I. 8; visits London, to discuss public affairs with the Bishop of Winchester, I. 8; visits Tynemouth, I. 10; at a Chapter at Northampton, I. 10; the Bishop of Winchester dines with him, at St. Alban's, I. 11; holds a Synod at St. Peter's Church, St. Alban's, I. 13; preaches a sermon there, I. 13; dispute as to a gallows at Nomanslonde pulled down by his order, I. 14, 15; at the request of the Archbishop and Prelates, he pens letters from the clergy and laity to the Pope, I. 17; hears Mass at Redburn, I. 17; attends Parliament at London, I. 18; celebrates Divine Service at Hertford, before the King and Queen, I. 20; his reconciliation with William Flete, I. 23; a pair of organs ordered by him for the choir, I. 25; present at the reception of the Bishop of Winchester in London, I. 26; performs service at St. Alban's, with the Bishop of Winchester, now a Cardinal, I. 28; he makes a change in the diet of the novices on flesh-days, I. 28, 29; and other days, I. 29: causes the Cell of Beaulieu to be abandoned, I. 29, 30; makes an exchange with the Hospital of St. Antony, in London, I. 30; builds a Chapel in the Church at St. Alban's, for his burial-place, I. 33; joins in a procession at St. Alban's, with the Bishop of Winchester, I. 33; admits Richard Flemming, Bishop of Lincoln, making Visitation as to heresy, at St. Peter's Church, I. 35; confers minor orders in the Abbot's Chapel, I. 37; celebrates in pontificals, I. 37; makes

John (Abbot Whethamstede)—*cont.* terms with the tenants of Aldenham, I. 37; has an interview, in London, with the Bishop of Winchester, I. 38; presides at a General Chapter of the Franciscans, at Northampton, I. 39; orders bells to be provided for the altars, I. 40; assents to the appointment of John Bevere as Prior of the Students at Oxford, I. 40; goes to London, to hold a conference with the Abbot of Westminster, I. 40; appoints many new officials at the Cells and in the Monastery, I. 42; receives 120 marks from Sir John Cornewaylle, for lands belonging to the Priory of Beaulieu, I. 43; he is hurt at heart by unfounded statements about him, I. 45; his forgiveness is asked, I. 45; a dispute terminated, between him and the Kitchener, as to certain manors, I. 45; he causes an apostate Canon to be taken at King's Langley, I. 46; blocks up windows in a house abutting on his own inn, in London, I. 47; the Chapel intended for his sepulture consecrated, I. 49; entertains a deputation from, and contributes to the new bells at, Lutone, I. 52; celebrates in pontificals, at the profession of certain brethren, I. 53; stays at Berkhamstead, on the Commission of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, I. 54; receives seisin of lands at Harpsfield, I. 55; he contributes 100 pounds to the loan for the King's service, I. 55; makes an ordinance as to the Anniversary of the Duke of Clarence, I. 56; lends 200 marks to the King, I. 58; his tenants at Watford make complaint against William Flete, I. 60; has a dispute with John Wellys as to the mill-dam at Watford, and with John Fray as to the boundaries of Le Hokes, and common between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 63; meets the Bishop of Ely at Hertford, by the King's order, to take measures against the Lollards, and for a loan, I. 64; his dispute with John Fray, Baron of the Exchequer, as to the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, referred to arbitration, I. 64.

John, a Hermit at Westminster, death of, I. 33.

K.

Katherine, Queen, (widow of Henry V.), visits Hertford, I. 20; visits St. Alban's, I. 21; goes to Windsor, I. 21; visited by Henry, Bishop of Winchester, at Waltham, I. 56; Sir Roland Lenteshale, her Sewer, I. 65.

Katherine, the Anchorite of St. Alban, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Kemp, John. *See* London.

Kennington (Surrey), Henry VI. at, I. 48.

Kentwode, Master Reginald, Dean of St. Paul's, London, his gift to the Infirmary, for the good of the soul of John Chilterne, I. 65.

King's Langley. *See* Langley.

King's seal, punishment for forging the, I. 48.

Knollys, Thomas, death of the wife of, I. 59.

Kyrkeby, John, views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64.

L.

Lane, William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 68.

Langley (Herts), offence given to Queen Johanna, residing at, I. 8; the Duchess of Holland and the Duke of Gloucester visit Queen Johanna at, I. 8; the Duke of Gloucester returns to, I. 13; Queen Johanna returns to, after visiting St. Alban's and other places, I. 16; two robbers escape from, I. 18; Henry, Bi-

Langley (Herts)—*cont.*
shop of Winchester, visits Queen Johanna at, I. 28 ; fire in the Queen's palace at, through the carelessness of a minstrel, I. 61, 62.

Langley, Henry, Sheriff of the County of Hertford, I. 62.

Langley, John, Chaplain to Abbot Whethamstede, attends him to the Council of Pavia, I. 4 ; afflicted with leprosy, is removed from the Priory of Belvoir, I. 42.

Langley, John, made forester of the park of Eywode, I. 34.

Langley, Richard, admitted to priest's orders, I. 49.

Lavenham, Thomas, farmer of Cashio, I. 23.

Le Bowser, or Bourchier, (Louis Robsart), Lord, slain in France, I. 56 ; his bones brought to England, and buried at Westminster, I. 59.

Legat, Hugh, discharged from the Priory of Redburn, I. 13 ; sent to Tynemouth, I. 13.

Legate, the Papal, at Chertsey, I. 32.

Leicester, a Parliament at, I. 8, 9.

Lenteshale, Sir Roland, Sewer to Queen Katherine, admitted into the fraternity, I. 65.

Leprosy, John Langley afflicted with, I. 42.

Lichefeld, Ralph, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Lichfield (or Chester), William Heyworth, Bishop of, late Abbot of St. Alban's, visits the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 12 ; holds an ordination at St. Alban's, I. 15 ; visits the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 17 ; Thomas Fyschebourne, his Sewer, when Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 27 ; his aid to Thomas Fyschebourne in building a house at St. German's, I. 28 ; takes Robert Ownesby into his service, I. 30 ; proceeds to a Council at London, I. 30 ; consecrates an altar in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 50 ; keeps Easter at St. Alban's, I. 51 ; twelve of his servants admitted to the fraternity there, I. 51 ; at Ruislip, gives ten pounds to the new works of the Infirmary, I. 51 ; visits the Monastery of St. Alban's, I. 55 ; consecrates Robert Ownesby as Abbot of Burton on Trent, I. 55 ; visits St. Alban's, on his way to the Parliament at London, I. 57.

Lichfield, the Diocese of, I. 45.

Lightning, great, I. 15 ; and rain, a great storm of, I. 57. *See* Thunder and Lightning.

Lincoln, Richard Flemming, Bishop of, makes inquisition as to heresy in the Church of St. Peter, at St. Alban's, I. 34, 35 ; returns to London, I. 35 ; consecrates the Abbess of Elstowe, I. 47 ; death of, I. 58 ; is succeeded by William Grey, as Bishop, I. 58.

Loan of money by the clergy for the King's service, I. 55 ; by the Abbot of St. Alban's to the King, I. 55, 58 ; measures taken by the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's, for a, for the King, I. 64.

Lollard, a, burnt at Tower Hill, I. 46 ; a, burnt at Maldon, I. 50 ; a, burnt at Chelmsford, I. 51 ; a priest burnt at Smithfield, for being a, I. 61 ; John Scharpe, a, executed, I. 63, 64.

Lollards, their destruction canvassed by the Duke of Gloucester, I. 16 ; certain, burnt at Norwich, I. 29 ; ordinance against the, I. 32 ; the errors of the, exposed, I. 35 ; sentence fulminated against the, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, I. 59 ; measures taken against the, by the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 64. *See* Bohemia.

Lollardy, accusation of, I. 13.

Lombard, a, tenant of the Abbot's inn, in London, I. 47.

Lombards, the, accused of poisoning the sweet wines, 18.

London, execution of an impostor at, I. 7 ; his quarters suspended at the Gates of, I. 7 ; Abbot Whethamstede visits the

London—*cont.*
Bishop of Winchester at, I. 8; the Archbishop of York proceeds to, I. 10; knighthood conferred on many persons at, I. 10; the bishop of Winchester arrives at, I. 11; the body of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, is brought to, I. 11; the Mayor of, present at his obsequies, I. 11; an accomplice of William Wawe brought to, I. 12; and executed at, I. 12; the Sheriff of, takes into custody the Pope's Collector, I. 13; William Wawe brought to, on his capture, I. 14; the Duke of Gloucester returns to, I. 16; a Parliament at, I. 18; one Parker, a false accuser, executed at, I. 19; casks of the vintners broken at, I. 19; the Earl of Warwick is honourably received at, I. 20; the women of, make representations to the Duke of Gloucester, I. 20; the contemplated arrival of the Bishop of Winchester at, after being made Cardinal, I. 25; his reception there, I. 26; fire at Baynard's Castle, in, I. 30; a vision of, to a drowning man, I. 31; Sermon and solemn procession in, I. 31; the Bishop of Lichfield proceeds to a Council at, I. 31; a Convocation at, I. 34; interview at, between the Abbot of St. Alban's and the Bishop of Winchester, I. 38; the Abbot of St. Alban's goes to, I. 40; King Henry VI. rides in procession at, I. 44; great resort to, on the Coronation of Henry VI., I. 44; a son of a citizen of, a cutpurse, I. 44; the inn of the Abbot of St. Alban's there, I. 47; the Bishop of Winchester comes to, with a message from the Duke of Burgundy, I. 48; Henry VI. leaves, for Canterbury, I. 48; the Mayor of, attends the King, on his departure, I. 48; the Hospital of St. Antony in, I. 52; scarcity of wheat in, I. 55; John Eytone visits, for medical advice, I. 56; a Parliament at, I. 57; loan to the King by the people of, I. 58; two robbers captured in, I. 59; a Parliament at, I. 59; Thomas Knollys, a citizen of, I. 59; the populace of, present at the burning of a priest in Smithfield, I. 61; John Scharpe disperses seditious writings in, I. 63; William Otes, mercer, of, admitted into the fraternity, I. 65; John Shawe, vintner of, admitted into the fraternity, I. 65; Sabina Semme, of, received into the fraternity, I. 66. *See also* London Bridge, St. Bartholomew, St. Paul's, *and* Tower of London.

London, John Kemp, Bishop of, made Chancellor, I. 9; the Bishop of, leaves for St. Alban's, I. 37; William Grey, Bishop of, made Bishop of Lincoln, I. 58.

London Bridge, the head of a traitor exposed upon, I. 34; the heads of William Venables and another exposed upon, I. 48; the head of John Scharpe, or Perkyns, exposed upon, I. 64.

Londone, Stephen, an Oxford scholar, a Sermon preached by, I. 53.

Louviers, or Lovers, the Secretary of Henry VI. slain at, I. 63.

Lovelle, the Lord de, lands in England, I. 62.

Lovers. *See* Louviers.

Luke, St., relics of, seized by robbers, I. 59.

Luton (Beds), contribution by the Abbot of St. Albans for the new bells of, I. 52; a hermitage near, plundered, I. 59.

Lyndefelde, John, Apprentice at Canon Law, makes examination in the Consistory of St. Alban's, as to a claim against the Rector of Horpole, I. 36; returns to London, I. 36.

Lythfott, Alice, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

M.

Maldon (Essex), a Lollard burnt at, I. 50.

Maltone, Robert, Vicar of Appleton Rydale, death of, I. 9.

March, Edward Mortimer, Earl of, visits St. Alban's, I. 5; makes offering there, I. 6.

Margaret, a woman so named, hanged at Hertford, for slaying her husband, I. 33.

Marford, William, being blind, erects a wooden cross, I. 6.

Marford Bridge (Herts), a wooden cross erected near, I. 6.

Markeby, Alice, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Market rents, William Tod, the bailiff, cited to answer for the, I. 57.

Market Street, or Markyate, (Beds), a nun of, becomes Abbess of Barking, I. 27.

Markyate. *See* Market Street.

Marshal, the Earl. *See* Norfolk.

Martin V., Pope, Bull of, addressed to the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 5; Letter of the clergy and laity of England to, written by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 17; asks for a tenth from the clergy of England, I. 24; Thomas Fyschebourne goes to Rome, to visit, I. 27; the death of, I. 61.

Martyn, John, the executor of John Pekvyle, contributes to the new buildings of the Infirmary, I. 32; admitted into the fraternity, I. 41, 69.

Mary, St., an image of, in alabaster, I. 6.

Mathone, Hugh, a tenant of Aldenham, I. 37.

Maundvylle, William, a name assumed by the insurgent, John Scharpe, I. 63.

Maylston, Thomas, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Mayor of London, the, present at the obsequies of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, I. 11.

Mayr, John, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Mede, Thomas, sent from St. Alban's to Oxford, I. 34; admitted to priest's orders, I. 54.

Menstone, William, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Merton (Surrey), the Duke of Gloucester spends Easter at, I. 20.

Middelmare, Richard, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Mideltone, Alan, his window in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 51.

Milan, the Prelate of, invests the Bishop of Winchester with the insignia of Cardinal, I. 11.

Milbrook, *See* Mylbrok.

Minstrel, fire caused by the carelessness of a, I. 62.

Miracle, an alleged, I. 54.

Missendene, Richard, a witness, I. 36.

Monk Ditch, St. Alban's, archery butts erected at, I. 6.

Monken Hadley. *See* Monkyncherche.

Monkyncherche (? Monken Hadley, Middlesex), a robber buried at, I. 59.

Montacute, or Montagu, extinction of the family of, I. 32.

Mordone, John, views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelel, I. 64.

More (Herts), the manor of, belonging to William Flete, I. 61.

Mortain, the Earl of, accompanies the Bishop of Winchester, on his arrival in London, after being made a Cardinal, I. 26; in France, I. 39; present in Parliament, I. 58.

Mortimer, Edward. *See* March.

Mortimer (written "Mortemore"), Sir John, attempts to escape from the Tower, I. 6; is executed, I. 6, 7; buried at the Hospital of St. John, London, I. 7.

Mountfort, Ralph, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Mullyng, Ralph, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Murder, a, at Wyndrugge, I. 49.

Murderer, a, abjures the realm, I. 25.

Murderess, a, of her husband, burnt near Hatfield, I. 62. *See* Margaret.

"Mure," a fatal disease called, I. 19.

Murrain, a, I. 37.

Mychelle, John, late Mayor of London, I. 47.

Mylbrok, or Milbrook, (Beds), granted to Sir John Cornewaylle, I. 43.

Myllere, Munde, hanged for the murder of William Grys, I. 16.

Myssendene, Richard, Prior of Beaulieu, is made Prior of Redburn, I. 29, 30.

N.

Napesbury (Herts), dispute as to the manor of, I. 45.

Necromancy, accusation of, I. 38.

New Gate, the, of St. Alban's, I. 18.

Newtone, Robert, gives new windows to the Church, at the altar of St. Michael, I. 65.

Nomanslonde, incorrectly given as "Ro-"manslonde," (Herts), dispute as to gallows erected upon, I. 14, 15; dispute as to the heath of, I. 24; perambulation of, I. 35.

Norfolk, Thomas Mowbray, Duke of, and Earl Marshal, his dispute with the Earl of Huntingdon, I. 25; his narrow escape from drowning in the Thames, I. 31.

Normandy, successes of the Earl of Warwick in, I. 28; the Duke of Bedford made Lieutenant of, I. 42; ambassadors from, I. 43; a year of war for, I. 54.

Northampton, General Chapter of the Franciscans at, I. 39; proceedings there, I. 40.

Northumberland (Henry Percy), Earl of, opposes the King of Scotland, I. 58.

Nortone (Herts), the manor of, visited by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 8; dispute as to common and boundaries between, and Radwelle, I. 63, 64.

Norwich (Norfolk), visited by Queen Johanna, I. 16; the Duke of Gloucester at, on the trial of the murderers of William Grys, I. 16; Lollards burnt at, I. 29.

O.

Opyzis, John de, the Pope's Collector, in custody of the Sheriff of London, I. 13; in the Tower of London, I. 16; released on surety, I. 17.

Organs, a pair of, provided for the choir of St. Alban's, I. 25.

Orleans, the Earl of Salisbury slain at the siege of, I. 32; the Bishop of Winchester about to set out for, I. 38; the siege of, I. 39.

Ormond, death of the Countess of, near Sheen, I. 52.

Ormond (James Butler, Earl of, so-called) the Duke of, his oppressive conduct in Ireland, I. 43; leaves Rouen for England, I. 56.

Otes, William, received into the fraternity, I. 65.

Owesby, or Ownesby, Robert, is relieved of office in the Convent, and joins William, Bishop of Lichfield, I. 30; elected Abbot of Burton on Trent, I. 55; consecrated by the Bishop of Lichfield, I. 55.

Oxford, accident at a tournament to the son of (John de Vere) Earl of, I. 10.

Oxford, Thomas Mede sent from St. Alban's as a student to, I. 34; John Bevere made Prior of the Students of Gloucester College at, I. 40; misunderstanding between the Chancellor of, and the Black Monks of Gloucester College, I. 57; John Scharpe disperses seditious writings in, I. 63; he is taken at, and executed, I. 63.

P.

Paddesley, a citizen of London, I. 47.

Palace, arms forbidden to be worn by servants of the nobles in the royal, I. 42.

Paralysis, Thomas Salman struck with, I. 21.

Pardoner, murder of a, at St. Alban's, I. 31.

Paris, a Council held at, I. 20; the Regent of France at, I. 39; the Duke of Burgundy is made Captain of France at, I. 42; the Pucelle wounded at, I. 42.

Parkbury (Herts), dispute as to the manor of, I. 45.

Parker, one, falsely accusing others of plotting the King's death, is executed, I. 19.

Parliament, a, at Leicester, I. 8, 9; at London, I. 18, 19; the Duke of Gloucester insulted in, I. 20; proceedings in, I. 21, 22; order made by the, as to the wearing of arms by the servants of the nobles, I. 42; complaint made to, by the tenants of Watford, against William Flete, I. 60.

Parliaments, various, I. 44, 46, 48, 57, 58, 59.

Parlour, the Abbey, I. 45.

Parys, Johanna, received into the fraternity, I. 66.

Pavia, Abbot Whethamstede attends the Council of, I. 4.

Pavia, servants of Abbot Whethamstede are plundered near, I. 4.

Paynel, Cecily, nun of Sopwell, received into the fraternity, I. 69.

Pedulle, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Pekvyle, Alice, received into the fraternity, I. 69.

Pekvyle, John, his executor contributes to the new buildings of the Infirmary, I. 32; is received into the Fraternity, I. 69.

Pekvyle, Simon, received into the fraternity, I. 69.

Pencrych, John, hanged for the murder of William Grys, I. 16.

Pentyng, John, his death, and legacy to the Abbey, I. 9.

Perche, the Count of, present in Parliament, I. 58.

Pereys, John, received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Perkyns, William, another name assumed by John Scharpe, the insurgent, I. 63, 64.

Peryen', John, with his daughter, received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Pestilence, a, I. 62.

Peterborough, the Prior and Cellarer of the Priory of, make Visitation of St. Alban's, I. 10.

Peterborough, Thomas Beaufort, Duke of Exeter, buried at, I. 11; visited by Queen Johanna, I. 16.

Petyfer, John, of Luton, I. 52.

Pilgrims, a fire at Little Walsingham attributed to the, I. 62.

Ploughs, brought by certain petitioners to the house of Parliament, I. 60.

Polayn (?), the Lord of, an emissary to treat of peace between the Duke of Burgundy and the Duchess of Holland, I. 19.

Poley, John, views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64.

Pomerey, William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.

Porkys, John, admitted into the fraternity, I. 68.

Porter, Emma, received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Porter, Henry, his gifts to the Monastery, I. 38, 69; admitted into the fraternity, I. 69.

Porter, Thomas, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Pownteney, John, meets the Bishop of Ely and the Abbot of St. Alban's, at Hertford, I. 64.

Prague, the Bishop of Winchester about to set out for, I. 38.

Prez, St. Mary des, near St. Alban's, devout women of the Cell of, admitted into the fraternity, I. 51; the Prioress of, received into the fraternity, I. 67.

Priest, murder committed by a, in the Tower of London, I. 38.

Prior's Chamber, St. Alban's, the Bishop of Lichfield lodged in the, I. 51; the Lord Despenser lodged in the, I. 64.

Prior's Chapel, St. Alban's, the, I. 55.

Provisors, alleged infringement of the Statute of, I. 13, 14.

Prynce, Thomas, assumes the monastic garb, I. 51; makes profession, I. 53; his first tonsure, I. 53.

Pucelle, the, (Joan of Arc), wounded at Paris, I. 42; taken prisoner, and in the hands of the Duke of Burgundy, I. 51.

Purification, snow and frost before the Feast of the, I. 60.

Pye, Hugh, a Lollard, burnt at Norwich, I. 29.

Pykering, Thomas, death of, at Wymundham, I. 44.

Pyryene, John, his burial-place, I. 33.

R.

Radulf, or Ralph, a Minorite, slain by a priest in the Tower of London, I. 38.

Radwelle (Herts), dispute as to common and boundaries between, and Nortone, I. 63, 64.

Radynge. *See* Reading.

Rain, great falls of, I. 3, 6, 15, 17, 27, 30, 57, 60.

Rateclef, Sir John, captures William Wawe, the robber, I. 14.

Reading (Berks), the Earl of Warwick keeps Christmas at, I. 32.

Redbourn, or Redburn (Herts), Hugh Legat discharged from the Priory of, I. 13; Hugh Bryth succeeds to the Priory of, I. 13; visited by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 17; Richard Myssendene made Prior of, I. 30.

Rede, Hugh, hanged for returning, after abjuring the realm, I. 48.

Redhed, William, of Barnet, accused of heresy, recants, I. 13.

Redness of the firmament, remarkable, I. 31.

Refectory, the, at St. Alban's, I. 33.

Resone, William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.

Reynewell, John, Mayor of London, charges against the vintners made before, I. 18.

Rickmansworth (Herts), the Vicar of, exchanges with the Vicar of St. Peter's, at St. Alban's, I. 46; complaint made against William Flete of, I. 60.

Rings, presented to St. Alban, I. 6.

Robessart, Sir John, accompanies the Duke of Gloucester to Langley, I. 8.

Rokesborw, Barley, views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64.

Romanslonde. *See* Nomanslonde.

Rome, Abbot Whethamstede ill at, I. 4; John Hatfield leaves, I. 4; St. Peter's at, I. 5; the Bishop of Winchester made a Cardinal of, I. 26; Thomas Fyschebourne visits, I. 27.

Rosamunde, a Notary so named, I. 35.

Rouen, the Dauphin attacks the Duke of Bedford at, I. 42; King Henry VI., proceeds to I. 52; the Duke of Bedford, with his wife, narrowly escapes being captured near, I. 53; Henry VI. at, I. 55; the Bishop of Ely leaves, for England, I. 55; the Bishop of Winchester and others depart from, I. 56; Henry VI. at, I. 58, 59, 62; the Bishop of Winchester returns to, I. 62.

Ruislip, or Ryselepe, (Middlesex), the Bishop of Lichfield at, I. 51.

Rykmersworth. *See* Rickmansworth.

Rykylle, the Sheriff, his counsel to the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 54.

Ryselepe. *See* Ruislip.

Rytone, William, admitted to priest's orders, I. 49.

S.

Saham, J., monk, death of, in the new Infirmary at St. Alban's, I. 18.

Saint Alban's, the town and Monastery of, houses burnt at, I. 3; Abbot Whethamstede returns to, I. 4; Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, visits, I. 4; deer-stealing at, I. 5; Edmund, Earl of March, visits, I. 5; the Duchess of Holland passes through, on her way to Langley, I. 8; the Duke of Gloucester visits, I. 8; fire in the Abbot's Chamber at, I. 9; Convocation of the Clergy at, I. 9; the Duke of Gloucester visits, I. 9; the Archbishop of York visits, I. 10; Visi-

Saint Alban's—*cont.*
tation of the Monastery by the Prior of Peterborough, I. 10; the Bishop of Bath visits, I. 10; the Duke of Bedford and his wife visit, I. 10; Ordinances of the Chapter of Northampton read in Chapter at, I. 10; the Bishop of Winchester dines with Abbot John at, I. 11; one of the people of William Wawe, the robber, taken at, I. 12; the bell of the Almonry removed to the presbytery of the Church, I. 12; the Bishop of Chester (Lichfield and Coventry) visits, I. 12; an accomplice of William Wawe brought to, I. 12; the Duke of Gloucester, recovering from an illness, makes offering at, I. 12, 13; a Synod held at St. Peter's Church; I. 13; a parchment-maker of, renounces Lollardy, I. 13; William Redhed, with him, renounces heresy at, I. 13; the Cross at, I. 13; injury to the demesne of, by erection of gallows at Whethamstede, I. 14; Ordination by the Bishop of Lichfield at, I. 15; visited by Queen Johanna, widow of Henry IV., I. 16; the Duke of Gloucester passes Christmas at, I. 19; Henry VI. and Queen Katherine visit, I. 21; illustrious men and women admitted to the fraternity of, I. 21; the Earl of Warwick is laid up with a fever at, I. 22; visited by the Countess of Westmoreland, who becomes a sister of the society, I. 24; the Duke of Gloucester visits, on his way to allay the feud between the Earl of Huntingdon and the Duke of Norfolk, I. 25; a murderer takes sanctuary in the Church of St. Peter's at, I. 25; the Bishop of Winchester visits, on being made Cardinal, I. 28; the Abbey of, obtains the manor of Squylers in exchange for the Swan Inn, in London, I. 30; murder of a Pardoner in Dagenhale Street, I. 31; a Chapel built in the Church of, for the burial-place of Abbot Whethamstede, I. 33; the Bishop of Winchester visits, I. 33; a murderess confined two years in the gate and gaol there, I. 33; John Crosby buried in the Chapel of St. Andrew, in the Church of, I. 34; the Bishop of Winchester visits, I. 34; Richard Flemming, Bishop of Lincoln, visits, to make inquisition as to heresy, I. 35; examination made in the Consistory of, as to a yearly payment of 30 shillings by the Rector of Horpole, I. 36; the relics of St. Alban are carried round the town, I. 36; the Abbey visited by the Prior of Bardeney, I. 38; numerous admissions to the fraternity of, I. 41; opposition at, to the grant to Sir John Cornewaylle of lands belonging to the Priory of Beaulieu, I. 43; an apostate Canon is confined in the prison at, I. 46; orders conferred by a monk of St. Edmund's in the Chapel of St. Mary at, I. 49; the Chapel intended for Abbot Whethamstede's sepulture consecrated, I. 49; altar consecrated in a Chapel of the Church by the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, I. 50; the Bishop keeps Easter at, being lodged in the Prior's Chamber, I. 51; Thomas Adam and Thomas Prynce assume the monastic garb at, I. 51; window of Alan Mideltone in the Church at, I. 51; fire at, in the house of Edmund Westby, I. 53; the Duchess of Clarence at, I. 54; visit of the Bishop of Lichfield to, I. 55; the Abbot of Burton on Trent consecrated in the Prior's Chapel at, I. 55; the body of John Eytone is brought from Bermondsey to be buried at, I. 56; William Tod, the bailiff of, cited to answer for the market rents, I. 57; visit of the Bishop of Lichfield to, I. 57; a fire at the house of John Turner, I. 60; a brick wall built between the Chapel of St. Stephen and the Vestry, in the Church of, I. 60; oppression of the Monastery of, by William Flete, I. 61; Church Street in, levelled and drained, I. 63; the Lord Despenser visits the Monastery, I. 64; Robert Newtone gives new windows at the altar of St. Michael in the

Saint Alban's—*cont.*
Church of, I. 65; the Chapel of St. Mary, in the Church of, I. 67; admissions to the fraternity of the Abbey, I. 65–69.

Saint Amphibalus, the Mass of, I. 51.

Saint Andrew, the Chapel of, at St. Alban's, I. 34; John Beale, Warden of, I. 65; John Trylle, Warden of, I. 65.

Saint Antony, London, the Hospital of, makes an exchange with the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, I. 30; death of the Master of, I. 52.

Saint Bartholomew, the Fair of, London, a turner killed at, I. 25.

Saint Benedict, the Rule of, I. 53.

Saint Christopher, the Parish of, London, I. 47.

Saint Edmund's. *See* Bury St. Edmund's.

Saint Eusebius, the title of the Cardinalate of Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, I. 34.

Saint George, Henry VI. celebrates the Feast of, at Windsor, I. 21; at Calais, I. 50; the cross of, worn by the troops proceeding to France, I. 51.

Saint German's (Herts), Thomas Fyschebourne a recluse at, I. 27; a house for a female recluse built at, I. 28.

Saint John of Jerusalem, the Hospital of, London, Sir John Mortimer buried at, I. 7; the Prior of the Brethren of (or qy. the Crutched Friars) imprisoned at Windsor, I. 57.

Saint Katherine's near the Tower, London, I. 31.

Saint Margaret, the Prioress of the Nunnery of, received into the fraternity, I. 66; her joint gift, I. 66.

Saint Martin's, London, a robber taken at, I. 59.

Saint Mary, Chapel of the Visitation of, at St. Alban's, I. 50, 67; orders conferred in the, I. 49; Mass of St. Amphibalus sung in the Chapel of, I. 52.

Saint Michael, new windows near the altar of, St. Alban's, I. 65.

Saint Paul's Church, London, the body of Thomas, Duke of Exeter, at, I. 11; Convocation at, I. 24; visited by the Bishop of Winchester, I. 26; the Earl of Salisbury buried at, I. 32; John Chilterne, Canon of, I. 65; Reginald Kentwode, Dean of, I. 65; Thomas More, Dean of, I. 65.

Saint Paul's Cross, London, I. 59.

Saint Peter's, at St. Alban's, the Parish of, I. 9; a Synod held at the Church of, I. 13; a murderer takes sanctuary in, I. 25; Richard Flemmyng, Bishop of Lincoln, makes Visitation at, I. 35; the Vicar of, exchanges with the Vicar of Rickmansworth, I. 46; abjuration made at, by Hugh Rede, who afterwards returns, and is hanged, I. 48; John Beale, Vicar of, I. 65.

Saint Peter's, St. Alban's, the barn of, I. 27.

Saint Peter's at Rome, I. 5.

Saint Stephen, the Chapel of, at St. Alban's, I. 36; a wall built, by the Chapel of, I. 60.

Saint Thomas, the Prior of, in Derbyshire, comes to St. Alban's, in search of an apostate Canon, I. 45.

Salisbury (Robert Neville), Bishop of, meets the Bishop of Winchester on his arrival in London, I. 26.

Salisbury (Thomas Montacute), Earl of, ordered by Parliament to proceed to France, I. 22; lays the foundation stone of a building at Bushey, I. 22; at Sandwich, on his road to France, I. 23; is to recover Argenton, I. 24; slain at the siege of Orleans, I. 32, 39; buried at St. Paul's, London, I. 32.

Salman, Thomas, a servant of the Queen, struck with paralysis, I. 21; received into the fraternity, I. 21.

Samptone, Richard, after holding many benefices, by Papal license, returns to the Monastery of St. Alban's, I. 15, 16; finally becomes a Carthusian, I. 16.

Sandridge, or Sandrugge, (Herts), I. 6; injury to the demesne of, by the erection by the Abbot of Westminster, of gal-

Sandridge—*cont.*
lows at Nomanslonde, I. 14; claim of the Vicar of, I. 24.
Sandwich, the Earl of Salisbury at, I. 23.
Savage, William, Chaplain, I. 45.
Say, William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.
Scales (Thomas), Lord, taken prisoner, I. 39.
Scharpe, John, disperses seditious writings, I. 63; assumes various names, I. 63; is taken at Oxford, and executed, I. 63, 64.
Schefford. *See* Shefford.
Schereforde, William, of Luton, I. 52.
Schism, Papal Bull against, I. 5.
Schoolmaster, William, received into the fraternity, I. 66.
Scotland, the affairs of, considered, I. 16; the Bishop of Winchester sets out for, I. 33; the Bishop has an interview with the King and Queen of, I. 34; the King of, opposed by the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Northumberland, I. 58; treasonable attempt to poison the King of, I. 59; ambassadors of the King of, sue for peace with England, I. 59.
Season, lateness of the, I. 26, 27.
Seggewyk, a robber and traitor, hanged, I. 9.
Semme, Sabina, received into the fraternity, I. 66.
Shawe, John, received into the fraternity, I. 65; his legacy, I. 65.
Shawe, William, monk of St. Alban's, legacy paid to, I. 65.
Sheen, (Surrey), the Countess of Ormond dies at, I. 52.
Shefford (Beds), John Chylton, a monk of Beaulieu, put in the stocks at, I. 20.
Sheriff of London, the, holds in custody the Pope's Collector, I. 13, 16.
Shrewsbury (Shropshire), Hugh Rede of, hanged, I. 48.
Sigismund, the Emperor, a pretended ambassador from, I. 7.
Simon, Sacrist of St. Alban's, provides bells for the altars, I. 40.
Sion (Middlesex), the House of, founded by King Henry V., I. 27.
Sleaford, or Sliford, (Lincolnshire), William Wawe captured at, I. 12.
Sliford. *See* Sleaford.
Smethefelde. *See* Smithfield.
Smithfield, London, a combat between two men of Feversham in, I. 47; a priest burnt at, in presence of the Duke of Gloucester, for Lollardy, I. 61.
Sopwell, the Nunnery of, near St. Alban's, attacked by William Wawe, I. 11; visit to, by the Duke of Gloucester, I. 13; visited by the Bishop of Winchester, I. 28; Dame Margaret Wynter makes profession at, I. 40; the Duchess of Clarence visits, I. 40; Roger Houswyffe dwelling at, I. 49; death of Matildis Flamsted, Prioress of, I. 61; Nuns of, admitted to the fraternity of the Abbey of St. Alban's, I, 68.
Sopwell Lane, St. Alban's, I. 3.
Spain, a Bishop ambassador from, to England, I. 46; a truce between, and England, for two years, I. 56.
Spegone, or Spygone, John, clerk to the Cellarer at St. Alban's, I. 35; bailiff of the Coroner, I. 49; views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64.
Spendelove, Johanna, received into the fraternity, I. 41.
Squylers, the manor of, obtained in exchange for the Swan Inn, London, I. 30.
Stacy, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.
Stafford (Humphrey de Stafford), Earl of, his feud with the Earl of Huntingdon, I. 42; slays many insurgents in France, I. 63.
Stapeltone, a person named, his narrow escape from drowning in the Thames, and his sensations thereupon, I. 31.
Sterysbrygg Fair. *See* Sturbridge Fair.
Stocks Market, London, demonstration by the women of, against the Duke of Gloucester, I. 20.
Stokes, or Stokys, displaced as Prior of Binham, I. 8; his death, I. 34.

Stokkes. *See* Stocks Market.
Studeley, John, and his wife, become members of the fraternity, I. 56.
Sturbridge, or Sterysbrygg, Fair, (Cambridgeshire), a great storm at the time of, I. 17.
Stybbard, Sir John, received into the fraternity, I. 65.
Stybbynge, the elder, a tenant of Aldenham, I. 37.
Stywarde, William, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.
Suffolk (William de la Pole), Earl of, taken prisoner, I. 39; his two brothers slain, I. 39.
Surgeon, Nicholas, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.
Suttone, Thomas, assumes the monastic garb, I. 18.
Swan Inn, the, near the Hospital of St. Antony, in London, exchanged by the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's for the manor of Squylers, I. 30.
Symonde, Peter, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.
Synod, a, held at St. Peter's Church, St. Alban's, I. 13.

T.

Talbot (John), Lord, taken prisoner, I. 39.
Tatarygge. *See* Totteridge.
Taylour, Thomas, hanged for the murder of William Grys, I. 16.
Thames, many persons drowned in the river, I. 31.
Thomas the Chaplain, a citizen of London, I. 47.
Thomas, Richard, received into the fraternity, I. 68.
Thunder and Lightning, storms of, I. 17, 30. *See* Lightning.
Tirelle, Anne, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.
Tittenhanger (Herts), Abbot Whethamstede at the manor of, I. 8, 52.
Toby, Adam, Sub Cellarer, made Prior of Hertford, I. 42.
Tod, or Tode, Johanna, wife of William Tod, bailiff of St. Alban's, her death, I. 49; her epitaph, I. 50.
Tod, or Tode, William, bailiff of St. Alban's, I. 37; intended epitaph of, I. 49, 50; cited to answer for the market-rents, I. 57.
Tonnage and poundage granted, I. 21, 58.
Tonsure, the, I. 53.
Totteridge, or Tatarygge (Herts), the baneful doctrines of the Rector of, I. 13; the Abbess of Elstowe consecrated by the Bishop of Lincoln at, I. 47.
Tours, the Bishop of, invests the Bishop of Winchester with the insignia of Cardinal, I. 11.
Tower of London, the, Sir John Mortimer escapes from, but is recaptured, I. 6; an impostor's head exposed at, I. 7; William Wawe confined in, I. 14, 17; the Pope's Collector confined in, I. 16; a drowning man rescued near, I. 31; murder committed at, by a priest, I. 38.
Tower Hill, London, a Lollard burnt at, I. 46.
Tower Lane, London, Sir John Mortimer taken in, I. 6.
Traitor, a, hanged and quartered, I. 34.
Transfiguration, Chapel of the, at St. Alban's, I. 50.
Trayle, the Lady, Abbess of Elstowe, her death, I. 47.
Troutbek, John, admitted into the fraternity, I. 41.
Trylle, Eleanor, gift for the good of her soul, I. 65.
Trylle, John, Warden of the Chapel of St. Andrew, received into the fraternity, I. 65; his gift, I. 65.
Turke, John, Prior of Hatfield, I. 8; discloses a miracle, I. 54.
Turner, John, fire at the house of, I. 60.
Tynemouth (Northumberland), Hugh Legat sent to the Cell of, I. 13; Visitation of, by Hugh Eytone, Sub-prior of St. Alban's, I. 62.

Typtoft, Sir John, leaves France for England, I. 56.

Tystelworthe. *See* Isleworth.

Tytenangre. *See* Tittenhanger.

U.

Usurers, sentence fulminated against, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, I. 59.

V.

Vampayne, a witness as to boundaries, I. 35.

Venables, William, a robber, with another felon and traitor, hanged and quartered, I. 48.

Verney, Richard, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

W.

Walden, or Abbot's Walden, (Herts), the manor of, visited by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 8.

Waldyewe, John, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Waleys, Peter, Third Prior of St. Alban's, I. 29.

Walls of churches, the red colours of, I. 31.

Walshe, John, steward of the Abbot of Westminster, I. 35.

Walsingham (Norfolk), visited by Queen Johanna, I. 16. *See* Walsingham, Little.

Walsingham, Little, (Norfolk), fire at, attributed to the pilgrims, I. 62.

Waltham, (Essex), the Abbot of, present at the reception of the Bishop of Winchester, in London, I. 26; the Archbishop of York keeps Christmas at, I. 32; the Bishop of Winchester visits Queen Katherine at, I. 56.

Waltham, Richard, ordained, I. 15.

Warde, William, Rector of Whethamstede, and King's Remembrancer, his death, I. 25.

Warde, William, received into the fraternity, I. 68.

Ware, Robert, Kitchener of St. Alban's, I. 29, 35, 37; Sub-Cellarer and Bursar of St. Alban's, I. 42; Cellarer, a witness, I. 45; the Abbot's Bursar, I. 52; Cellarer, views the boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle, I. 64.

Warwick, Isabel de Beauchamp, Countess of, admitted into the fraternity, I. 67.

Warwick (Richard de Beauchamp), Earl of, returns from the Council held at Paris, I. 20; is honourably received in London, I. 20; bids farewell to the Duke of Gloucester, I. 22; is laid up with a fever at St. Alban's, accompanied by his wife, I. 22; his successes in Normandy, I. 28; keeps Christmas at Reading, I. 32; the Lord Despenser, son of, I. 64; received into the fraternity, I. 67; gifts to the Monastery from his household, I. 67.

Waryne, William, a citizen of London, I. 47.

Watford (Herts), agreement as to the boundaries of, I. 23; the Abbot's tenants at, complain against William Flete, I. 60; dispute between the Abbot of St. Alban's and John Wellys as to the milldam of, I. 63.

Wathamstede. *See* Wethamstede, *and* Wheathampstead.

Watton (Herts), an accomplice of William Wawe taken at, I. 12.

Wawe, William, plunders Sir John Boys, at Greenstead, I. 11; attacks the Cell of Sopwell, and partly plunders it, I. 11; one of his people taken at Barnet, I. 11; the extent of his robberies, I. 12; captured at Sliford (Sleaford), I. 12; an accomplice of, taken and hanged at London, I. 12; finally taken at the Priory of Beaulieu, I. 14; confined in the Tower of London, I. 14; hanged, I. 17; an

Wawe, William—*cont.*
associate of, I. 47; Geoffrey Irish, one of his accomplices, I. 61.
Weather, favourable change in the, on the relics of St. Alban being carried round the town of St. Alban's, I. 36.
Weights, proclamation as to, I. 50.
Welles, John, a citizen of London, I. 47.
Wellys, John, his dispute with Abbot Whethamstede, as to the mill-dam of Watford, I. 63.
Wellys, Nicholas, Kitchener of St. Alban's, his dispute with Abbot Whethamstede settled, I. 48.
Wellys, Nicholas, the younger, assumes the monastic garb, I. 32.
Welwyn, two robbers take sanctuary in the Church of, I. 18.
Wendover, Thomas, dies at Beaulieu, I. 25, 30.
West, John, the widow of, received into the fraternity, I. 66.
West, Laurence, his house at St. Alban's burnt, I. 3.
Westby, Edmund, his house burnt, I. 53.
Westminster (Middlesex), the Abbot of, asserts his right to erect a gallows on Nomanslonde, I. 14, 35; is to prove the right of exemption of the tenants of Aldenham, I. 37; the Abbot of St. Alban's holds conference with the Abbot of, I. 40.
Westminster, a Council of the Clergy held at, in favour of the Pope's Collector, then in custody, I. 13; the Council Chamber at, I. 17; Parliament sitting at, I. 21; visited by the Bishop of Winchester, I. 26; William Alnewyke, a recluse of, I. 27; John, a hermit of, I. 33; Coronation of King Henry VI. at, I. 43; the body of Lord Bourchier buried at, I. 59.
Westmoreland, the Countess of, received into the fraternity of St. Alban's, I. 24.
Westwode, Thomas, the Chapel of the Transfiguration, at St. Alban's, built by, I. 50.
Wethamstede. *See* Wheathampstead, *and* Whethamstede.
Whathamstedebury (Herts), sudden death of a shepherd of, I. 24.
Wheat, scarcity of, I. 55.
Wheathampstead (Herts), device of the parishioners of, to maintain their claims as to Nomanslonde, I. 14, 15; they assert the rights of the Abbot of Westminster, I. 24; William Warde, Rector of, I. 25.
Whethamstede, John. *See* John the Sixth, Abbot.
Whyt, or Wyth, Richard, bailiff to the Abbot of Westminster, erects gallows on Nomanslonde, I. 14.
Whythe, a witness as to boundaries, I. 35.
William, Abbot of St. Alban's. *See* Lichfield.
William, Parish Priest of Barnet, appears before the Prior of St. Alban's, I. 3.
Winchester, Henry Beaufort, Bishop of, at St. Alban's, I. 5; Chancellor of England, I. 8; visited at London, by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 8; ceases to be Chancellor, I. 9; visits St. Alban's, I. 11; at Calais, is invested with the dignity of a Cardinal, I. 11; his contemplated arrival in London, I. 25; his reception there, I. 26; visits St. Alban's, I. 28; visits Sopwell, I. 28; visits Langley, I. 28; attends a solemn service in London, I. 31; celebrates Mass at the funeral of the Earl of Salisbury, I. 32; leaves London for St. Alban's, I. 33; sets out for Scotland, I. 33; his title of Cardinal of St. Eusebius, I. 34; has an interview with the King and Queen of Scotland, I. 34; visits Ashridge, I. 34; visits St. Alban's, I. 34; about to leave England for Orleans and Prague, to fight aganist the heretics, I. 38; has an interview with Abbot Whethamstede, I. 38; at Canterbury, I. 39; departs for France, intending to go to Bohemia, I. 39; with the Duke of Bedford, at Rouen, I. 42; starts for Dieppe, but returns to the Duke of Bedford, I. 43; takes part in the Coronation of Henry VI., at Westminster, I. 44; precedes King

Winchester, Bishop of—*cont.*
  Henry, on his return to France, I. 46; comes to London with a message for the King, from the Duke of Burgundy, I. 48, 49; holds council as to the intended progress of the King to Canterbury, and to France, I. 49; attends the King from Calais to Rouen, I. 52; returns from Rouen, and keeps Christmas at Canterbury, I. 56; leaves Canterbury to visit Queen Katherine at Waltham, I. 56; visits Chertsey, I. 56; present in Parliament, I. 58; leaves England for Rouen, I. 62.
Wind, violent, I. 7, 15, 60.
Windows, new, given to the Church of St. Alban's, I. 51, 65.
Windridge. *See* Wyndrugge.
Windsor (Berks), King Henry VI. and Queen Katherine at, to celebrate the Feast of St. George, I. 21; the Prior of a religious Order imprisoned at, I. 57.
Wines, sweet, said to be poisoned by the Lombards, I. 18.
Witches, certain, accused of conspiring against the King's life, I. 56, 57.
Wodvyle, death of the wife of, I. 57.
Wortham, John, bailiff of the Abbot of Westminster, I. 35.
Wyclif, a clerk, a follower of, brought before the Convocation, I. 24.
Wymundham (Norfolk), William Boydone, Prior of the Cell of, I. 8; Visitation of, by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 8; brethren take the vows at the Cell of, I. 30; Thomas Pykering dies at, I. 44; death of Ralph Hardwyk at, I. 51.
Wyndeshore. *See* Windsor.
Wyndrugge, now Windridge, (Herts), murder of a woman at, I. 49.
Wynter, Margaret, makes profession at Sopwell, I. 40.
Wyntershulle, or Wynturshille, William, a witness, I. 36; the History of the Visitation of St. Mary introduced in the Mass, at his request, I. 52.
Wyth, Richard. *See* Whyt.
Wythe, a Lollard, burnt at Norwich, I. 29.
Wythman, William, Esquire, and Cook to the King, his gift, I. 68.

Y.

Yakman, Agnes, admitted into the fraternity, I. 21.
York (John Kemp), Archbishop of, visits St. Alban's, I. 10; at London, I. 10; keeps Christmas at Waltham, I. 32.

INDEX

TO THE

ANNALES MONASTERII S. ALBANI,

ATTRIBUTED TO

JOHN AMUNDESHAM.

(Vol. I., pp. 73–408, Vol. II., pp. 3–252.)

A.

Aas, Richard, II. 118.

Abbot's apartments, St. Alban's, repairs made in the, II. 199.

Abbot's Aston (Herts), II. 248.

Abbot's Chapel, St. Alban's, a Pontifical for the, II. 199.

Abbot's Walden (Herts), II. 164, 167, 248. *See* Waldene.

Abiram, I. 207. *See* Dathan.

Absalom, I. 207.

Acheron, I. 230.

Achilles, I. 203.

Acquapendente, Abbot Whethamstede arrives at, I. 147.

Acts of the Apostles, the Book of, quoted, I. 80, 81, 207, 265, 281, 287.

A Dene, Richard, II. 219.

Adrian IV., Pope, an Englishman, I. 349; the Bull of, I. 349; born in the territory of St. Alban's, I. 349.

Æacus, I. 367.

Æneid, the, quoted, I. 127. *See* Virgil.

Æolus, the god, I. 126, 127, 203.

Æthiopissa (or woman of Æthiopia, qy. the allusion), I. 147.

Ætna, the volcano of, I. 178.

Aglauros, II. 201.

Alban, St., the Passion of, I. 83, 85, 154; the Invention of, I. 104; invoked at his shrine by Abbot Whethamstede, for protection on his journey, I. 120; mention of, I. 183, 317, 318, 347; Proto-martyr of the English, I. 185, 228, 305, 307, II. 194, 195; the tomb of, I. 345, II. 197; Patron of Abbot Whethamstede, II. 187; the disciple of St. Amphibalus, II. 203; commemoration of, in the Monastery of St. Alban's, II. 207, 208.

Alberetha, wife of Peter Valoines, founder of the Priory of Bynham, I. 347.

Albertini, the Company of the, I. 176.

Aldbury Mead (Herts), I. 268, 270.

Aldenham (Herts), II. 131, 134, 144.

Alderichegate. *See* Aldersgate.

Aldersgate Street, London, I. 280; II. 200.

Aldersgate, London, a tenement in, devised to the Abbot of St. Alban's by Alan Bret, II. 173, 174.

Alecto, I. 364.

Aleyn, William, II. 175.

Aliart, Robert, II. 12. *See* Aylewarde.

Alias, Writ of, served upon the Bishop of Norwich, I. 311.

Almaine, I. 129, 182.

Alnewike, William, Bishop of Norwich. *See* Norwich.

Alnewike, William, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, Richard Whitman is summoned to appear before him, I. 369; on Whitman's non-appearance, he sends Letters Mandatory to the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, for his citation, I. 370; Whitman obtains Letters of Inhibition from the Official of the Court of Arches, I. 371; the Archdeacon paying no attention to them, Whitman applies to the Archbishop of Canterbury, who orders measures to be taken for the excommunication of the Archdeacon, I. 371; his alarm on the excommunication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, I. 372; he proposes to resign his office, I. 372; addresses the Abbot thereon, I. 372; who endeavours to dissuade him from his purpose, I. 372; the Archdeacon, with still greater urgency, presses his entreaties, I. 373; the Abbot consents, and takes the cause into his own hands, I. 373; Letters Certificatory as to the Inhibition of, as Archdeacon of St. Alban's, II. 19, 22; he disregards the Inhibition, and pronounces Whitman and his wife excommunicated, II. 22; Letter of, to the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, enjoining him to pronounce Margaret Whitman and another suspended, and to cite them before him, II. 27; a similar Letter, pronouncing Richard Whitman suspended from the Church, and his wife excommunicated, II. 27; appeal against the same, II. 35, 36; the Inhibition to, by the Court of Canterbury, disputed, II. 66, 67.

Alps, the passes of the, I. 128, 130; Abbot Whethamstede's journey across the, I. 176, 179.

Altar. *See* Portable Altar.

Amalek, II. 212.

Amersham (Bucks), II. 27.

Ammon, II. 212.

Amnon, I. 207.

Amphibalus, St., Abbot Whethamstede is inspired to do honour to, II. 203; this his due, St. Alban being but his disciple, II. 203; Commemoration of, at Redburn, to be made in the same way as that of St. Alban in the Monastery of St. Alban's, II. 207, 208.

Amphion, I. 137.

Ampthill (Bedfordshire), the Manor of, II. 194.

Amundesham. *See* Amersham.

Ananias, I. 207, 281, 287.

Anastasius IV., Pope, the Bull of, I. 349.

Andrew, St., I. 221.

Anglaria, the Duke of Milan Count of, I. 134.

Anniversary of Reginald de Grey, to be celebrated at St. Alban's, II. 107.

"Antichrist," the Supreme Pontiff styled, in a book, I. 226.

Antonius Michaelis Antonii, Notary Public of Sienna, I. 141.

Antonius, the Monk, ambassador from Pope Martin V. to the Emperor John Palæologus, I. 172, 173, 174.

Antony, St., the Preceptory of, in England, II. 162.

Apollo, the god, I. 127, 132, 138. *See* Phœbus.

Appeal of Richard Whitman and his wife to the Apostolic See, II. 29.

Appelby, Robert, II. 109.

Aquileja, the Diocese of, I. 165.

Aquilo, the wind, I. 127.

Arches, the Court of, the same as the Court of Canterbury, I. 370; the Dean of, excommunicates the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, I. 372; mention of, I. 233, 234, 235; II. 45, 89, 97. *See* Canterbury, the Archiepiscopal Court of, *and* Lyndefelde, John.

Arch-Levites, II. 88.

Argus, I. 273.

Aries, the Sign of, II. 113.

Ark of the Covenant, I. 286.

Arrest of excommunicated persons, II. 80, 82.

Asheley, John, II. 252.

Asia, I. 174.

Asshe, William, II. 177.

Assheles, Elena de, I. 269.

Assheles (Herts), I. 267, 269.

Asshewelle, Thomas, Doctor, I. 269.

Assur, II., 212.

Astræa, II. 221.

Atropos, I. 131.

Atte Felde, John, II. 148.

Atte Forde, Richard, II. 43.

Atte Larde, Richard, II. 111, 112.

Atte More, Hugh, II. 129, 130, 134, 135, 139.

Attestation by a Notary Public of the appeal of Richard Whitman and his wife to the Apostolic See, II. 28.

Attestation of the Letters Certificatory of the Archdeacon of Rochester, by a Notary Public, II. 57.

Aunselle in Hextone (Herts), I. 280.

Austria, Abbot Whethamstede passes through the Duchy of, I. 130.

Avernus, I. 347.

Aylewarde, Robert, Notary Public, II. 13. *See* Aliart.

Ayot (Herts), the Manor of, II. 181, 183.

B.

Babylon, the ministers of, I. 226.

Babyngtone, Sir William, his award, upon arbitration, between Abbot Whethamstede and William Flete, I. 266, 268, 269, 270, 272; he is admitted a member of the fraternity of St. Alban's, I. 272; Chief Justiciar of the Common Pleas, II. 124, 125; advice given by him to Abbot Whethamstede as to a suit pending between him and the Abbot of Westminster, II. 127; named, II. 166, 167, 168.

Bacchus, I. 299.

Bacheworthe. *See* Batchworth.

Baldok, Laurence, II. 147, 156.

Barnet (Herts), the tenants of, meet Abbot Whethamstede, on his return from abroad, I. 182; mentioned, I. 227, 280; II. 153, 176, 177, 251, 252.

Barnetwode, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Barnwell (Cambridgeshire), the Prior and Convent of, II. 92, 102.

Barre, John, Esquire, II. 181, 183.

Barrow, William. *See* Carlisle.

Bartone, John, the younger, named as his attorney by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 124.

Basle, the Council of (A.D. 1431), I. 275.

Batchworth (Herts), I. 267, 269.

Beaulieu (Bedfordshire), Abbot Whethamstede resolves that the brethren shall be withdrawn from the Cell of, II. 105; transfer to the Abbot of all right in the patronage or advowson of, by Reginald de Grey, II. 106; Supplication addressed to the Pope that the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's may appropriate the revenues of the Cell of Beaulieu for the benefit of students at Oxford, or some other University, II. 107; the Supplication being signed by the Pope, the Proctor hesitates to apply for it, by reason of the expense, II. 108; upon taking advice, the Abbot finds that he can annex the Cell to his Abbey without the Papal sanction, which he accordingly does, II. 108; the payments to the students at Oxford, to be increased from the funds thereof, II. 108, 109; the King's Escheator claims that the place has escheated, II. 109; purport of an Inquisition held upon the matter, II. 109; *Scire facias* against the Abbot and Convent, to make answer to the finding of the Inquisition, II., 111; Sheriff's return of the Writ, II. 111; mention of the Cell of, I., 280, 297. *See* Belewe.

Bedford, John, Duke of, Abbot Whethamstede presents to him a supplicatory letter, in behalf of the Prior of Bynham, against the Bishop of Norwich, I. 308 the Duke intercedes with the Bishop, but in vain, I. 310.

Bedford, the County of, II. 109, 111 194 249.

Bedford, the town of, II. 249.

Bekyntone, Thomas, the Dean of Arches, invited by Abbot Whethamstede to

Bekyntone, Thomas—*cont.*
dinner, and his advice asked as to the case of his Almoner against the Rector of Horpolle, I. 232; he gives certain advice thereon, I. 234; Commissary General of the Court of Canterbury, I. 245; Archdeacon of Buckingham, I. 289; Abbot Whethamstede appoints Proctors to appear before him, I. 291, 292; he duly proceeds to ratify and confirm the Ordinances, I. 294; form of such ratification and confirmation, I. 294, 295; Official of the Court of Canterbury, I. 403, II. 15, 97, 101; tenor of his Commission as Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 51; Commission from, as Official of the Court of Canterbury, empowering John Lyndefelde, Dean of Arches, to act in his absence, II. 53, 58; his alleged want of jurisdiction as Official, II. 66; Official of the Court of Arches, award by him, as arbitrator, in a case of Composition made between the Rector of Greytone and the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 89, 90, 91, 97; mention of, I. 252, II. 67, 95, 100, 101, 102.

Belamy, Robert, II. 148, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220.

Belewe, II. 109. *See* Beaulieu.

Belial, sons of, I. 225.

Bemondlane, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Benedict XIII. (Peter de Luna), Anti-Pope, condemnation of, I. 167, 168.

Benedict, St., the worship of, at St. Alban's, II. 208; neglect of his Ordinances, II. 211; mention of, I. 206, 299; II. 238.

Benedict, St., the Order and Rule of, I. 90, 120, 159, 161, 163, 290, 294, 302, 361, 374, 384, 392, 398; II. 60, 107, 212, 240, 241, 242, 243.

Benedictines, Letters of Proxy sent to Abbot Whethamstede by the President of the Provincial Chapter of the, I. 121.

Benkys, Thomas, II. 252.

Bepset, or Bepsette, Matthew, II. 160, 161, 164, 165, 167, 168, 180, 217, 218, 219, 220, 240, 245.

Bernard, St., quoted, I. 73, 74, 75, 96; seen by Abbot Whethamstede in a vision, I. 151.

Bernard. *See* Saint Mary de Solaco.

Bernewell. *See* Barnwell.

Bernewelle, John, II. 160, 161, 162.

Beyt, Alan, his tenement in Alderichegatestret, London, I. 280.

"Bibsette," a misnomer for "Bepset," II. 217. *See* Bepset.

Bigging (Herts), lands in the parish of, assigned for the support of additional Chanters, I. 106.

Biggleswade (Bedfordshire), Inquisition held at, II. 109.

Bikleswade. *See* Biggleswade.

Binham, or Bynham (Norfolk), Abbot Whethamstede visits the Cell of, I. 205; alarm at, on the approach of William Alnewike, Bishop of Norwich, on his Visitation, of the Prior and Convent, for the loss of their privileges, I. 300; they keep within their walls, and shew the Bishop no marks of respect, I. 300; in his indignation, he appoints the Prior collector of the tenths, I. 302; his Letters Mandatory thereon, I. 302; the Prior declines to receive the Letter, I. 304; the Bishop is falsely told that the Letter has been trodden under foot, I. 304; he certifies the Exchequer of the Prior's nomination, I. 305; the Prior writes to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 305; who writes to the Bishop, attempting to mollify him, I. 305; he next waits upon the Bishop, I. 307; invokes the aid of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, I. 308; presents a supplicatory letter to John, Duke of Bedford, on behalf of the Prior against the Bishop, I. 308, 309; the Duke intercedes with the Bishop, but in vain, I. 310; a Writ of *Alias* is served upon the Bishop, I. 311; after receiving a writ of *Pluries*, he shews cause, I. 312, 313; being foiled by his answer, the Abbot determines to change his plan, I. 314; record of process in the suit in the Exchequer, between the King and the

Binham or Bynham—*cont.*
  Prior, I. 315, 316; Writ, as to the immunity of the Prior, addressed to the Barons of the Exchequer, I. 318, 319, 321; his further pleas thereon, I. 325; a day is given to him, I. 326; he is temporarily relieved from the duties of Collector of the tenths, I. 327; argument of the Bishop of Norwich against him, I. 331, 332; answer made by the Abbot to the arguments against the Prior, I. 333; the Priory, a poor one in the Bishopric of Norwich, I. 343; tenor of the Charter of Foundation of the Priory, I. 347; argument of the Bishop of Norwich against the Prior, quoted, I. 352.

Bishops of England, the, ultimately withdraw their original resolution as to the collectorship of the tenths, I. 328; being indignant, meet in Convocation at St. Paul's, to take measures against the Abbot of St. Alban's and the Prior of Bynham, I. 354, 356; they are rebuked by the Abbot, I. 356; finding themselves defeated, change their plans, I. 358; they attempt to retain the clause in the grant by Convocation, obnoxious to the Abbot's privileges, I. 362.

Black Friars, London, the, I. 328.

Black Monks, the. *See* Benedictines.

Blakerhide, or Blakethide, the land of (Herts), I. 267, 270.

Blakettes (Herts), I. 268, 270.

Blebury, John, Prior of St. Alban's, to have the rule of the House in the Abbot's absence, I. 119; empowered by the Abbot, by Letters Patent, to act in his absence, I. 121; mention of, II. 240, 242, 244.

Blood, regulation for those letting, I. 108.

Bloundelle, John, II. 219.

Blythe, John, II. 219.

Boethius, alluded to, I. 137.

Bois (Bedfordshire), the Prior and Convent of the Church of the Holy Trinity at, near Markett, or Markyate, II. 250.

Bologna, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 235; mentioned, II. 242.

Bolsena, Lake, Abbot Whethamstede passes, I. 147.

Boniface VIII., Pope, the Constitution of, I. 170.

Boniface IX., Pope, powers granted by him to the Abbey of St. Alban's to let its lands for a yearly rent, I. 155, 163, 164.

Bordeaux, the Diocese of, I. 139.

Borham, or Boreham (Herts), grant by the Abbot of the Manor of, for the use of the brethren, I. 116.

Boryslonde, II. 251.

Botelarsmede, II. 251.

Botillere, or Botellere, John, II. 145, 146, 150.

Botillere, or Botelere, Richard, II. 148, 156.

Boturwik (Herts), I. 280.

Boturwykhalle (Herts), deed of gift of the estate of, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 166.

Bourynge, Roger, suspended from the Church, II. 28.

Brabant, I. 129.

Braches, le. *See* Le Braches.

Bradestrete. *See* Broad Street.

Bradley, Robert, I. 383.

Bramptone, William, II. 175.

Brescia, safe-conduct of the Duke of Milan dated from, I. 135.

Bret, Alan, devise by, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 173, 174.

Bret, Isabel, II. 174.

Bret, Johanna, II. 174.

Bretone, John, II. 162, 166, 167, 168.

Brevitors, regulation for the remuneration of the, I. 115.

Brightwell, or Britwelle (Herts), I. 267, 268, 269; II. 122, 125. *See* Brytwell More.

Brisle, or Brusle, John, Clerk, I. 282; II. 17, 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 42, 45, 99.

Bristalle, Richard, Chaplain of the Parish of Herfelde, II. 40.

Britain, I. 345, 346.

Broad Street, London, II. 116.
Bryghows, Robert, II. 251.
Brymptone, Robert, II. 99.
Brytwell More (Herts), I 268. *See* Brightwell.
Buckingham, the Archdeacon of. *See* Bekyntone.
Buckingham, Abbot Whethamstede is appointed collector of the King's tenths in the County of, I. 197, 198; the County of, II. 109.
Burbagys, lands so called, II. 252.
Bures, William, II. 219.
Burgeys, John, II. 109.
Burgeys, Walter, II. 148.
Burgeys, William, II. 147, 150.
Burstone (Herts), II. 157, 207.
Burstone Hall, near St. Alban's, gift of the manor of, by John Fray to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 178, 179.
Burwasshe, Henry, perpetual Vicar of the Parish of Rykmersworthe, I. 370; excommunicated by the Dean of the Court of Arches, I. 372; Abbot Whethamstede orders him to appoint his Proctor, and to appeal to the Court of Rome, I. 373; Letters Citatory thereon, I. 374; mention of his name in the legal proceedings thereon, I. 374, 377, 378, 381, 382, 384, 387, 391, 392, 393, 395, 398, 404; II. 8, 10, 12, 14; inhibition made against, II. 22; Letter of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's to, enjoining him to pronounce Margaret Whitman suspended, and to cite her before him, II. 27; John Wynkeburne suspended from the Church at his instance, II. 28; Decree in the Court of Canterbury, that he shall be cited to answer certain Interrogatories, II. 33; is declared contumacious, II. 34; Letters Citatory of the Court of Canterbury issued against him, II. 35, 36; Letters Certificatory of such citation, II. 37, 38; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury against him, II. 38; excommunication of him, for contumacy, by the Commissary General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 39; continuation of proceedings against him in the Court of Canterbury, II. 39; proceedings adjourned for citation of him, II. 40; Letters Certificatory of his excommunication, II. 40, 42; Letters Executory of the Commissary General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury, pronouncing such excommunication, II. 40, 41; continuation of proceedings against him, II. 42; the Official of the Court decrees that application shall be made for the capture of his body, II. 43; Letters Certificatory of the last citation of him, II. 43–45; Letters Citatory issued by the Official of the Court of Canterbury against him, II. 43, 44; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury against him, II. 45; he appears by his Proctor, II. 46; Letters of Proxy, produced in the Court of Canterbury by his Proctor, II. 46; protest by the Vicar, and demand that the order made for applying for his capture shall be annulled, as he has appealed to the Apostolic See, II. 48, 49, 50; copy of Supplication made by him to the Pope, II. 60, 61; Inhibition made in favour of, II. 62, 63; copy of Libel presented on his part, II. 64; Inhibition to, by the Official of the Court of Canterbury, disputed, II. 66, 67; excommunication of Richard Whitman and his wife thereon, II. 70; Letters Mandatory from the Auditor of the suit, absolving him from sentence of excommunication, II. 72; Inhibition on part of, against Richard Whitman and Margaret, his wife, II. 73; absolution of, from sentence of excommunication, II. 74, 75, 76, 77, 78. *See* Supplication.
Burymore (Herts), I. 270, 271.
Butcher's Row, the, St. Alban's, II. 251.
Bygge, Thomas, II. 148.
Bynde, James, II. 175.
Byngham, Richard, II. 164, 165, 185.
Bynham. *See* Binham.

C.

Cadiz. *See* Gades.

Cæsar, Julius. *See* Julius Cæsar.

Cain, I. 231.

Caisforthe, I. 267.

Calais, Abbot Whethamstede crosses over to, I. 126 ; and the Marches, II. 172.

Calbroc. *See* Colnbrook.

Calixtus II., Pope, Bull of, I. 348.

Calvary, heights likened to those of, I. 119; the ascent of Mount, by the Saviour, I. 128.

Cambridge, II. 99, 100.

Camœnæ (the Muses), I. 364; II. 221.

Campania, the heat of, I. 180.

Canaan, the seed of, I. 356.

Canone, John, II. 148.

Canons, quotations from the, I., 350, 351.

Canterbury, Henry Chicheley, Archbishop of, requests of the Abbot leave for a monk to migrate to Christ Church, Canterbury, I. 90 ; Letter of, nominating Abbot Whethamstede as one of the prelates to proceed to the Council of Pavia, I. 99 ; sends a letter to Abbot Whethamstede, requesting his presence in London, I. 118 ; Abbot Whethamstede has an interview with, before his departure for the Council, I. 126; strife between him and Abbot Whethamstede, I. 195, 197 ; the Archbishop persists in his opposition to the Abbot, I. 198 ; the Abbot personally addresses him, I. 199 ; he produces to the Archbishop a copy of a Letter of Walter Reynolds, Archbishop of Canterbury, testifying to the exemption of the Abbey of St. Alban's from all subjection to the Archbishop, I. 200; the Abbot makes him an offer of terms, I. 201 ; he is pacified at length, and appoints a new collector, I. 201; visits St. Alban's, I. 201 ; he writes a letter, testifying as to the letter of Archbishop Walter, I. 201; his Commission to William Lyndewode, as Official of the Court of Canterbury, I. 252 ; Certificate of, produced in Court, I. 320, 331, 340, 341, 342 ; Mandate to, I. 323 ; Convocation held at St. Paul's, London, by, I. 355, 359, 362 ; his certificate is rejected by the Judges, as being insufficient and invalid, I. 357 ; he stays at Harrow, I. 371; on Richard Whitman applying to him, he orders measures to be taken for the excommunication of William Alnewike, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, I. 371 ; mention of, in Letters Citatory from Rome, I. 378 ; Commission issued by, to Thomas Bekyntone, as Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 51 ; Commission issued by, to John Lyndefelde, as Dean of Arches, II. 52.

Canterbury, William Chicheley, Archdeacon of, I. 81.

Canterbury, the Dean of, I. 371 ; his hatred of the exempt religious, I. 371.

Canterbury, I. 408 ; II. 6, 18, 22, 38, 40, 42, 45. *See* Christ Church, Canterbury.

Canterbury, the Archiepiscopal Court of, I. 235, 241, 245, 254, 371, 375, 386, 388, 391, 399, 402, 403, 405; II. 9, 15, 17, 19, 25, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 46, 48, 49, 51, 53, 54, 58, 61, 65, 66, 67, 68, 74, 77, 85, 89, 91, 95, 97, 99, 100, 101. *See* Arches, the Court of.

Canterbury, the Diocese of, I. 378, 390.

Canterbury, the prerogative of the Church of, I. 202.

Canterbury, the Province of, I. 302, 312, 315, 320, 359, 361, 362.

Cappe, Alan, II. 249.

Carlisle (William Barrow), Bishop of, an Assessor at the Council of Sienna, his answer to the Bishop of Lincoln, I. 78 ; writes to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 79 ; receives an answer from him, I. 79; advises Abbot Whethamstede to proceed from Sienna to Rome, I. 80 ; President of the English nation at the Council of Sienna, I. 181 ; Abbot Whethamstede has an interview with him, I. 181 ; he advises the Abbot to leave Italy, if only for his health, I. 181.

Carlisle, the Diocese of, I. 383.

Cartere, John, II. 19, 23.

Catelyne, John, II. 148.

Catelyne, Richard, II. 155, 156.

Cato the Elder, II. 196.

Cato, named as an example, I. 79.

Celle, John de, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 120.

Celle, the barn of, at St. Alban's, I. 192.

Cells, complaint of the Priors of the, as to a yearly payment first exacted by Abbot Moote, I. 83; they assent to a continuance of the payment in a modified form, I. 85; Letter of Abbot Whethamstede to the Priors of the, relative to the remission of fasting in Lent, I. 185; address of Abbot Whethamstede to the Priors of the, I. 205; his address to brethren of the, I. 205; he addresses sundry questions to the Priors, I. 206; questions to those subject to the Priors, I. 207; the Abbot reports that he has found deficiencies in the accounts of the Priors of the, I. 210; a new oath prescribed for the Priors, I. 210.

Cephas, the Pope addressed as, I. 151.

Cerberus, I. 226.

Certiorari, Writ of, II. 215.

Chancellor of England, Attorneys named before the, by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 124; Abbot Whethamstede appeals to the, and obtains redress, I. 198.

Chanters, appointment of two stipendiary, at St. Alban's, I. 106.

Chapel, a, built at St. Alban's, near the Shrine of Saint Alban, II. 197, 198; small, at Oxford, for the Benedictine Order, II. 200. *See* Abbot's Chapel.

Charter, alleged exemption by, from toll, II. 152; granted by King Henry VI. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 223.

Chartres. *See* John of Salisbury.

Chaumburleyn, Thomas, appointed Proctor by Abbot Whethamstede to appear before the Archdeacon of Buckingham, I. 292; a witness, I. 296.

Cheseldene, William, Rector of the Church of Horpolle, suit against, I. 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 251.

Chicheley, Henry. *See* Canterbury.

Chicheley, William, Archdeacon of Canterbury, and Prothonotary to the Pope, I. 81.

Chichester, Thomas Poltone, Bishop of, King's Proctor at Rome, I. 81; the Pope sends plenary indulgence by, to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 150.

Childewyk. *See* Childwick.

Childewykeshay (Herts), II. 164, 165.

Childwick (Herts), II. 160.

Chirchefelde, le (Herts), I. 258.

Chiron, the cave of, I. 98.

Chisell', William, II. 94.

Choir, regulation as to duty in the, I. 102; regulation as to the leading of the, I. 104; a wooden erection in the, for reading the Gospel, II. 198; Gradals for the II. 198; Antiphoners for the, II. 198; a pair of organs for the, II. 198.

CHRIST, the Church the spouse of, I. 77; the Gospel of, I. 80; His discourse with the disciples on the road to Emmaus, I. 136; the Pope the Vicar of, I. 152; Feast of the Resurrection of, I. 159; Feasts of the Nativity and Resurrection of, I. 170; the fold of, I. 171; His answer to his accusers, I. 187; commendation to, or mention of the Name of, I. 80, 99, 118, 119, 124, 125, 128, 131, 133, 137, 145, 146, 168, 183, 186, 209, 212, 225, 230, 252, 265, 292, 294, 302, 307, 311, 312, 315, 317, 319, 343, 344, 355, 364, 367, 380, 383, 384, 386, 388, 390; II. 17, 24, 28, 32, 46, 51, 53, 60, 72, 80, 83, 85, 93, 96, 107, 163, 179, 182, 189, 190, 192, 193, 194, 197, 237, 238, 239, 247.

Christ Church, Canterbury, a monk of St. Alban's is induced to leave the Monastery for, I. 89, 91; mention of, I. 408; II. 6, 15, 18, 22, 38, 40, 42, 45.

Christopher on the Hoop, sign of the, in Aldersgate, London, II. 173.

Chronicles, the Books of, quoted, I. 336.

Church of England, the. *See* England, the Church of.

Cicero. *See* Tully.

Circius, the wind, I. 127.

Clarence, Margaret, Duchess of (widow of Thomas Plantagenet), I. 284; presentation of various gifts by, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 192.

Clark, Ralph, Notary Public, II. 240, 245.

Cleborne, Oliver, II. 252.

Clementine Decretals. *See* Decretals.

Clio, the Muse, I. 137; II. 185, 221.

Clobbe, John, II. 162.

Cloister, regulations for the conduct of the younger brethren in the, I. 109.

Clophill (Bedfordshire) the Parish of, II. 109.

Clophulle. *See* Clophill.

Clotho, I. 131.

Clugny (in France), I. 347, 348.

Clymene, allusion to the daughters of ("Selene" in the text, by mistake), I. 132.

Codicote, or Cudicote (Herts), II. 153, 250.

Codrus, the pauper, II. 120.

Cœlestinus, II., Pope, Bull of, I. 349.

Cœlestinus III., Pope, Bulls of, II. 10. 11; Bull of Exemption of St. Alban's granted by, II. 54; Bull of the same Pope, granting that there shall be no appeal from the sentence of the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 54.

Cœlestinus V., Pope, his abdication of the Papacy, II. 235.

Coke, John, II. 43.

Coke, or Cooke, William, II. 19, 23, 34.

Cole, Master James, Proctor for the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, I. 236, 241, 245, 248, 249, 250, 384, 385, 386, 388, 402, 404; II. 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 46, 55, 56, 57.

Collectorship of the King's tenths, I. 349.

Colman, William, II. 118.

Colnbrook, or Calbroc, (Middlesex), I. 294, 395.

Colney (Herts), the Abbot of St. Alban's is presented for neglecting to repair the bridge of, II. 220.

Colney Heath (Herts), I. 257, 258; Abbot Whethamstede makes a footpath over, I. 260.

Colneyhethe. *See* Colney Heath.

Colneymershe (Herts), I. 258.

Cologne, Abbot Whethamstede passes through, I. 129; he rests at, for seven weeks, I. 182.

Colonna, the family name of Pope Martin V., I. 152.

Commission of Thomas Bekyntone, as Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 51.

Commission of John Lyndefelde, as Dean of Arches, II. 52.

Commission of John Lyndefelde, Dean of Arches, from the Official of the Court of Canterbury, empowering him to act in his absence, II. 53.

Common Chest, institution of a, to be resorted to by the Officials of the Abbey of St. Alban's, in case of a sudden emergency, I. 276, 278.

Communicants, regulation for, I. 108.

Consistory, public, II. 87.

Cooke, William. *See* Coke.

Constance, the Council of, I. 141; decrees against Heresy made at the Council of, I. 166, 167.

Constantinople, the Emperor and Patriarch of, I. 171; proposed to the Pope by the Emperor, as the place for holding a Council, I. 173, 175. *See* John Palæologus.

Constantyne, John, II. 114. *See* Costantyn.

Convocation, meeting of the Bishops of England in, I. 354, 355; the Lower House of, I. 358, 359; the Upper House, I. 360; at St. Paul's, London, II. 113.

Conyngere, le (Herts), the grove of, I. 257, 259.

Cordone, Master Richard, at Rome, I. 81; Archdeacon of Rochester, named Compulsor in a suit, Letters Certificatory from, I. 283; named in connexion with the suit, I. 389, 397, 399, 401, 402, 404, 406, 407; II. 3, 8, 12, 14; Continuation of his Letters Certificatory, as Compul-

Cordone, Master Richard—*cont.*
sor, or Executor, II. 55 ; attestation by him as to the correctness of the transcripts, II. 56 ; his address to the Cardinal Auditor of the cause, II. 56 ; attestation of his Letters Certificatory by a Proctor, and of all the matters recited therein, II. 57, 58, 59. *See* Rochester, the Archdeacon of.

Corinthians, St. Paul's Epistles to the, quoted, I. 120, 133 ; II. 197, 208, 246.

Cornewaile, John. *See* Fanhope.

Costantyn, John, dwells in London, near St. Paul's, II. 113 ; withholds a quit-rent due to the Sub-Cellarer for more than forty years, II. 114 ; indenture executed by him with the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 114, 115. *See* Constantyne.

Cosyn, Roger, ordered by the Archdeacon of St. Alban's to be pronounced suspended from the Church, II. 27.

Cotesmore, John, Justiciar, I. 268.

Coventry, II. 190.

Cranestile, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Crawthorne, Master, II. 252.

Crek, William, II. 121, 122 123,

Creke, William, brings a charge of scandal, or defamation, against Richard Whitman, I. 369 ; II. 16, 20 ; citation of, before the Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 21 ; appeal against, acting for the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, II. 23, 27, 35.

Cremona, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.

Cressy, Sir John, Knight, II. 166, 167, 168, 185.

Cressy, William, II. 185.

Crete, Peter, Archbishop of, Nuncio of Pope Martin V. at the Council of Sienna, I. 165.

Crœsus, King, II. 120.

Crokesle, or Crokeslond (Herts), I. 268, 270.

Cromewelle, Ralph. *See* Tatersale.

Cross, St. Alban's. *See* Great Cross, Red Cross, *and* Stonencrouche.

Crownwelle, Sir Ralph, I. 365. *See* Tatersale.

Croydone (Surrey), the Deanery of, I. 408 ; II. 6, 15, 18, 22, 34, 38, 40, 42, 45.

Cudicote. *See* Codicote.

Cup and ewer presented by Abbot Whethamstede to Pope Martin V., I. 152.

Curtys, John, II. 252.

Cyclops, I. 273.

Cynthia (the moon), I. 138.

Cyprus, gold of, II. 189.

D.

Damascus, work of, II. 189.

Danyelsheide (Herts), I. 269.

Dathan and Abiram, I. 190, 207.

De la Chale, Solomon, II. 114.

De la Mare, Thomas, Abbot of St. Alban's, allusion to his love of litigation, I. 273 ; mentioned, I. 317, 318, 319.

De Prato, Geminianus, Bishop Elect of Todi, Auditor of the matter in dispute as to Richard Whitman and Henry Burwasshe, I. 374, 379, 380, 383, 390, 392, 396, 397 ; II. 3, 60, 62, 67, 70, 72, 77, 79.

De Went, John, Clerk, Notary Public, I. 253.

Dead, the sending of briefs to the Cells, enjoining due service of the, I. 115.

Dearth, a general, throughout England, and its effects, II. 157 ; now at an end, II. 233.

Decree in the Court of Canterbury, that the Vicar of Rykmersworthe shall be cited to answer certain interrogatories, II. 33.

Decretals, the, I. 73, 76, 342.

Dekkere, John, II. 175.

Demeanour, regulation as to the, of the youths ministering at the altar, I. 105.

Demosthenes, named by way of example, I. 79.

Depforde, Master Philip, I. 296.

Depynge, John, Rector of the Parish of Greytone, II. 90, 91, 97, 100, 101. *See* Girton.

Dernewellane ,St. Alban's, I. 191.

Deuteronomy, the Book of, quoted, I. 337.
Deyer, Thomas, II. 251.
Diomedes, the horse of, I. 147.
Divine Service, regulation for the seemly performance of, I. 103.
Doris, the goddess, I. 127.
Dorsett, John, II. 251.
Dover, Abbot Whethamstede reaches, I. 126.
Dryffeld, Robert, II. 251.
Dryffeldys, four crofts so called, II. 251.
Dudman, Thomas, II. 252.

E.

Eastern Church, the, endeavours to bring it back to the true faith, I. 171.
Eastwick (Herts), II. 249.
Edward I., King of England, II. 138, 139, 140, 142, 152.
Edward II., King of England, grant of a tenth to him by the clergy, I. 349; the Bishops of London and Lincoln collectors thereof, I. 349.
Edward III., King of England, grant by, of power of arrest to the Abbot of St. Alban's, in certain cases, II. 80.
Egfrid, son of Offa, I. 344.
Egidius Biturcensis. *See* Giles of Bourges.
Elkanah, I. 263. *See* Ephrathite.
Elstowe (Bedfordshire), the Abbess and Convent of, II. 249.
Ely, the Diocese of, II. 90, 91, 92, 97, 102.
Elyngtone, Thomas, I. 390; II. 48.
Elyslond or Elislond (Herts), I. 270, 271.
Emmaus, the journey to, I. 136.
Enderby, Nicholas, II. 219.
England, Provincial Chapter of the Black Monks in, I. 122; Abbot Whethamstede receives letters from, I. 170; mention of the name of, I. 201, 272, 302, 311, 318, 323, 326, 327, 333, 355, 359, 360, 361, 362; II. 9, 80, 82, 83, 86, 99, 100, 120, 141, 160, 161, 162, 163, 167, 168, 169, 175, 180, 191, 194, 215, 216, 223, 224, 231.
England, the Church of, I. 78, 118, 124, 252, 383, 384; II. 14.
English, the, I. 346; II. 224.
Ephesians, St. Paul's Epistle to the, quoted, I. 133, 225; II. 195.
Ephrathite, Elkanah the, I. 264.
Epitaph, an imaginary, by Abbot Whethamstede upon himself, I. 131.
Erebus, I. 346.
Eridanus (the river Po), I. 131, 132.
Erinnys, II. 221.
Escheat, acquisition by the Abbot of St. Alban's of lands by, II. 175; order given to the King's Escheator, confirming such escheat, II. 175.
Est, Richard, II. 148.
Estwelle, John, II. 118.
Estwyke. *See* Eastwick.
Eugenius III., Pope, Letter of St. Bernard to, I. 73, 74, 75; the Bull of, I. 349.
Eugenius IV., Pope, Supplication addressed to, by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 288; grant of the prayer thereof, I. 289; Bull thereon, I. 289; mention of his name, I. 294, 379, 383, 384, 390, 396; II. 6, 15, 24, 28, 32, 39, 60, 71, 72, 79, 96, 108, 239, 240, 242, 243.
Europe, I. 174.
Eurus, the wind, I. 127.
Eve, the weakness of, I. 90.
Excommunication, for contumacy, of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, by the Commissary General of the Court of Canterbury, II. 39; excommunication of Richard Whitman and his wife, by order of the Cardinal Auditor, II. 70; Letters Mandatory from the Auditor of the suit, absolving the Vicar of Rykmersworthe from, II. 72; the Greater, I. 285; II. 80.
Exemption of St. Alban's, Bull of, granted by Pope Cœlestinus III., II. 54.
Exham, John, II. 118.
Exodus, the Book of, quoted, or alluded to, I. 94, 177, 224, 336.

Eytone, Hugh, Subprior of St. Alban's, II. 240.

Eywode, John de, I. 192.

Eywode, St. Alban's, I. 191, 192.

Eywodelane, St. Alban's, 192.

F.

Fabianus and Sebastianus, Saints, the Fraternity of, II. 174.

False preachers, Ordinances against, I. 223, 224.

Fanhope, John Cornewaile, Lord, presentation of various gifts by, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 193.

Faryndone Within, London, the Ward of, I. 325.

Fates, the, I. 131.

Fauntonewode, St. Alban's, I. 192.

Fayreforde, Alexander, II. 216.

Fayreforde, Robert, II. 217, 218, 219.

Ferrour, William, II. 118.

Fill', Richard, II. 111.

Fiorensole, or Firenzuola, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 135.

Fishpool Street, St. Alban's, II. 199.

Fitz-Hugh, William, demesne of, II. 90, 91, 92, 95, 97, 100, 101.

Fitz-Richolde, Marin, II, 114.

Fitz-Roberde, Robert, II. 174.

Flanders, I. 129.

Flecchere, William, II. 250.

Flemyng, Richard. *See* Lincoln.

Flete, William, agrees to leave the matter in dispute between him and Abbot Whethamstede to Sir William Babyngtone, I. 266; the award given, by indenture, I. 266, 267, 269, 270, 271, 272; he is admitted a member of the fraternity of St. Alban's, I. 272.

Flete. *See* Flitt.

Flitt, or Flitton (Bedfordshire), II. 249.

Florence, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 79; arrives at, I. 135; is introduced to a physician of, I. 135; mentioned, I. 377, 378, 381, 396; II. 64, 71, 79.

Flotgatstrem, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Fotesplace, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Fox, Richard, Proctor, II. 4, 90, 93, 94, 97.

France, mention of, I. 302; II. 80, 160, 161, 162, 169, 172, 175, 180, 215, 216, 223.

Fraternity of St. Alban's, William Flete and Sir William Babyngtone are admitted members of the, I. 272.

Fray, John, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, licence in mortmain to, that he may give to the Abbot of St. Alban's the Manor of Burstone Halle, II. 178, 179, 180; licence in mortmain to, that he may give the Manor of Radewelle to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 181, 182; deed of gift by him thereof, II. 182, 183, 184.

Frelove, John, II. 109.

French, the, II. 224.

Friars Preachers, London, House of the, I. 328.

Frithwode, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Frowyk, Thomas, II. 166, 167, 168.

Fysshpoolstrete. *See* Fishpool Street.

G.

Gades (Cadiz), the limits of, figuratively, I. 182, 265.

Galatians, St. Paul's Epistle to the, quoted, I. 79, 210, 279.

Gallic War, the, of Julius Cæsar, II. 197.

Gallows, right of erection of, II. 213. *See* Nomanslond.

Gaol of the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 82.

Gardenere, Richard, II. 34, 35.

Garin, or Warin, Abbot of St. Alban's, Bull of Pope Cœlestinus III. to, II. 54.

Gascoigne, II. 116.

Gate, the Great, St. Alban's, II. 199.

Gate, the stone, St. Alban's, II. 199.

Gebal, II. 212.

Geffrey, Gregory, II. 219.

Gehazi, I, 207, 287.

Geminianus de Prato. *See* De Prato.

Genesis, the Book of, quoted, I. 90, 91, 97.

Genoa, the Duke of Milan Lord of, I. 134.

Geoffrey, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 224.
Gerebert, or Herebert, Master John, Dean of the Deanery of Croydone, Commissary of the Court of Canterbury, I. 236, 248, 252, 403; II. 9, 14, 38, 42, 45, 58.
Germany. *See* Almaine.
Gherardi, Nicholas, Notary Public, I. 379, 384, 396, 397.
Gibeonites, the, II. 212.
Giles of Bourges, quoted, I. 75.
Girton (Cambridgeshire), the Rector of, agrees to abide by the award of the Official of the Court of Arches, as to a certain Composition, II. 89; award of the Arbitrator thereon, II. 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94; Letter of Proxy given by the Abbot on this occasion, II. 95; form of Compromise, or submission to the award, II. 96, 97, 99, 100.
Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of, is implored by Abbot Whethamstede to intercede with the Bishop of Norwich for the Prior of Bynham, I. 308; gifts presented by him to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 187.
Gloucester, the town of, II. 249.
Glyndone, the Manor of, I. 325.
Gobun, Richard, II. 250.
Golden Bull, the, of the Emperor of Constantinople, John Palæologus, I. 172.
"Golden Bull," Bull Apostolic called the, I. 334.
Gonnelwodelane, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Gorham (Herts), the Manor of, I. 279, 280, 297.
Gradals for the Choir of the Church of St. Alban's, II. 198.
Grane, John, II. 150.
Grane, Thomas, II. 145, 146.
Gratianus, the monk, the "Decreta" of, I. 348.
Graunt, Richard, II. 148.
Great Cross, St. Alban's, the, I. 229, 280; II. 199.
Grenelane, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Grettone. *See* Girton.
Grey, Reginald de, Lord of Hastynges, Weifforde, and Rithin (now Ruthin),
Grey, Reginald de—*cont.*
transfer by him to the Abbot of St. Alban's of all right in the patronage or advowson of Beaulieu, II. 106; his Anniversary to be celebrated by the Abbey, in return, II. 107.
Greytone. *See* Girton.
Gryndeslane, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Gryttone. *See* Girton.
Gybbe, Richard, suspended from the Church, II. 28.
Gyrttone. *See* Girton.

H.

Hagarenes, the, II. 212.
Hakeney, Isabel de, daughter of Richard de Hakeney, II. 173; wife of John Olney, II. 173.
Hakeney, Richard de, II. 173.
Haldersay, Richard, Notary Public, I. 404.
Haldesay, Master Richard, Proctor, II. 15, 16, 17, 33.
Halsi, or Halsy, William, II. 19, 23, 42, 43.
Haltwhistle (Northumberland), acquired for the Cell of Tynemouth, I. 220.
Hardy, Richard, citizen and grocer of London, I. 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.
Hardyng, William, I. 404.
Harefield (Middlesex), Richard Bristalle, Chaplain of the Parish of, II. 40; the Parish Church of, II. 42.
Harfleur, II. 172.
Harpesfelde, John, the Elder, II. 175.
Harpesfelde, John, the Younger, II. 175.
Harpesfelde. *See* Harpsfield.
Harpole (Northamptonshire), suit of the Almoner of St. Alban's with the Rector of, I. 232, 233; form of the judgment given in the Court of Arches in his favour, I. 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 242, 245, 246.

Harpsfield (Herts), I. 280; buildings at, II. 200; acquisition of lands at, by escheat, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 175.

Harrow (Middlesex), the Archbishop of Canterbury at, I. 200, 371.

Harweden, Richard, Abbot of Westminster, his suit with the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 127, 144. *See* Westminster, the Abbot of.

Haryngtone, Alice, II. 252.

Hastynges, a title of Reginald de Grey, II., 106.

Hatfelde, Master John, is sent from the Continent to the Monastery, I. 182; Archdeacon of St. Alban's, II. 240.

Haunsselles (Herts), deed of gift thereof, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 168.

Hauxley. *See* Hawkeslawe.

Hawkeslawe (? now Hauxley, in Northumberland), I. 216.

Hawmes. *See* Hawnes.

Hawnes (Bedfordshire), Chapel of St. Machutus near, II. 111.

Haxay, or Haxey, Roger, II. 8, 11.

Heliodorus, his designs against the Temple, I. 263.

Henlow (Bedfordshire), II. 249.

Henry I., King of England, I. 347; II. 141.

Henry II., King of England, renewal by Henry VI. of his Charter to St. Alban's, II. 223, 225.

Henry III., King of England, II. 116, 120, 138, 139, 152.

Henry IV., King of England, II. 141, 175, 224.

Henry V., King of England, II. 141, 172, 176, 181, 183.

Henry VI., King of England, designates Abbot Whethamstede as one of the prelates to proceed to the Council of Pavia, I. 99; Royal Letter of protection granted by, to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 125; address to, by John Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 80; renewal by, of the Charter of King Henry II. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 223; mention of, I. 260, 268, 272, 302, 317, 318; II. 109, 115, 129, 141, 160, 161, 162, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 175, 176, 180, 185, 190, 191, 214, 215, 216.

Henry VII., King of England, II. 248, 251.

Henry IV., Emperor of the Romans, I. 348.

Herebert. *See* Gerebert.

Hereflew. *See* Harfleur.

Heresy, provisions against, I. 223, 224, 225; two persons accused of, confess their error, and ask for purgation, I. 227.

Heretical book, contents of an, I. 226.

Herfelde. *See* Harefield.

Hertford, Abbot Whethamstede appointed Collector of the King's tenths in the County of, I. 197, 198.

Hertford, the highway to the town of, I. 191.

Hertford, the town or County of, I. 266; II. 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 100, 121, 125, 138, 139, 140, 141, 144, 152, 164, 174, 178, 179, 183, 213, 214, 215, 217, 218, 219, 248.

Hesperus, I. 366.

Hethyngham, John, II. 116, 117.

Hewet, John, II. 148.

Hextone (Herts), I. 280; II. 164.

Heyne, or Heynes, Thomas, Notary Public, I. 408; II. 4, 5, 6, 7, 12, 13.

Heynes, Thomas, Attorney, II. 122, 145, 155.

Heywode (? Heywood, Lancashire), II. 191.

Heyworth, William, Abbot of St. Alban's, his dispute with Thomas Knollys as to right of chase in the Heath of Tytenhangre, I. 255; mentioned, II. 142, 224. *See* Lichfield.

Hilles in Sandrugge (Herts), the manor of, II. 207.

Hindefelde, John, Examiner General of the Court of Canterbury, I. 252.

Hobbes, John, II. 148.

Hobbes, Thomas, II. 148.

Hoke, le (Herts), the pasture of, I. 257.
Holy Land, indulgence given to those going in aid of the, I. 170.
Holy of Holies, the, I. 183.
Honorius II., Pope, the Bull of, I. 349.
Horne, William, II. 109.
Horpolle. *See* Harpole.
Hosewife, Housewyfe, or Husewyf, Roger, named as his attorney by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 124; mentioned, II. 164, 165.
Hostrey of St. Alban's, coverlets for beds in the, II. 199.
Hotost, John, II. 166, 167, 168, 185.
Howne, Roger, I. 192.
Huberti, Matthias, II. 62, 63, 64, 68, 69, 73, 74, 75, 76.
Hugh de Saint Victor, quoted, I. 352, 353.
Hulle, Stephen, II. 118.
Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester. *See* Gloucester.
Hungate, Richard, II. 180.
Hushai (2 *Sam.* xvii. 14, and not Cushi, as in the Note), I. 144.
Hussites, intended condemnation of the heresies of the, I. 166, 171.
Hydra, the serpent, I. 178; II. 201.
Hygone, William, I. 407.

I.

Ibis, the, of Ovid, quoted, I. 287.
Imprecatory verses by Abbot Whethamstede, against those who shall violate his injunctions, I. 287.
Indiction, the, II. 239.
Indrove, le (Herts), the Chase of, I. 259.
Infirmary of St. Alban's, Chambers in the, and repair of the Chapel there, II. 198; a new chamber in, II. 199.
Innocent II., Pope, the Bull of, I. 349.
Instruction, regulation for the, of the younger brethren, I. 110.
Ireland, mention of, I. 302; II. 160, 161, 162, 169, 180, 224.
Isaiah, the Prophecies of, quoted or alluded to, I. 207, 340; II. 126, 202, 233.
Ishmaelites, the, II. 212.
Israelites, the, I. 224; II. 196, 197, 212.
Italy, I. 137.
Iwardby, John, Escheator of the County o Bedford, II. 109.

J.

Jacopo. *See* Spoleto.
Janus, the god, I. 273, 367.
Jason, the dog of, I. 147.
Jebal. *See* Gebal.
Jeremiah, the Prophet, I. 221; his Prophecies quoted, I. 100.
Jews, the perfidy of the, I. 189.
Job, the Book of, quoted, I. 195, 196, 197, 198; the sufferings of, I. 198.
John the Evangelist, St., exempt from the corruption of the flesh, I. 77; his contempt of martyrdom, I. 80; the character of, I. 221; a figure of, II. 190; the Gospel of, quoted, I. 80, 101, 137, 151, 181, 187, 188, 194, 232, 275, 281, 306; II. 235, 238; the Epistles of, quoted, I. 120.
John, King of England, II. 116, 120.
John, Duke of Bedford. *See* Bedford.
John the Fifth, Abbot of St. Alban's. *See* Mote.
John, the Sixth of that name (John Whethamstede), Abbot of St. Alban's, his answer to the Bishop of Lincoln at the Council of Pavia, I. 74; Proctor of the exempt Abbeys of England at the Councils of Pavia and Sienna, I. 78; receives a letter at Florence from the Bishop of Carlisle, I. 79; takes horse for Sienna, I. 79; writes in answer to the Bishop of Carlisle, I. 79; proceeding to Sienna, is advised to proceed to Rome, I. 80; is greatly in favour with Pope Martin V., I. 81; the Bishop of Lincoln sig-

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
nifies his reconciliation with him, I. 81; he sends a summons to each of the Priors of the Cells, on complaint made by them of a yearly payment, first exacted by Abbot John Moote, I. 83; he receives back William Shepey, a monk, who had left the Monastery nearly 40 years before, I. 86; his address to the monk, I. 86; at the Archbishop of Canterbury's request, he allows one of his monks to migrate to Christ Church, Canterbury, I. 90; he sends to the monk a Letter of expostulation, I. 91; takes measures to prevent similar desertions for the future, I. 97; Letter of the Archbishop of Canterbury, nominating him one of the prelates to proceed to the Council of Pavia, I. 99; designated for the office by the King, I. 99; signifies, by letter, his readiness to proceed thither, I. 100; he addresses the brethren, I. 101; makes Visitation, I. 101; new Ordinances made by him, I. 101–116; he grants the manor of Borham for the use of the brethren, I. 116; his contemplated visit to Rome, I. 117; Letter of the Archbishop of Canterbury to the Abbot, requiring his presence in London, I. 118; his answer to the Archbishop, I. 118; he arranges for the government of the house in his absence, I. 119; gives injunctions to the officials, I. 120; to the townsmen, I. 120; solemnities previous to his departure, I. 120; Letters patent written by him, empowering the Prior to act in his absence, I. 120; emotion shown by him, I. 121; he arrives in London, I. 121; Letters of Proxy, sent to him by the President of the Provincial Chapter of the Benedictines in England, I. 121; he names his attorneys before the Chancellor, I. 124; he receives a royal Letter of protection, I. 125; after an interview with the Archbishop of Canterbury, he arrives at Dover, and reaches Calais, I. 126; he writes a Letter to the Convent, descriptive of his voyage, I. 126; also, a Letter of exhortation to his flock, I. 128; pursues his journey towards Italy, I. 129; is entertained by the Cardinal of Piacenza, I. 129; is taken ill at Mayence, I. 129; recovers, and writes a Letter to the brethren, I. 129; he pursues his journey and reaches Pavia, I. 130; from whence the Council is removed to Sienna, I. 130; the Abbot writes a Letter to the Prior, descriptive of the sickness at Pavia, I. 131; sends an imaginary Epitaph upon himself, I. 131; writes to the Subprior and other Wardens of the Order, I. 132; writes also to the officials a Letter of exhortation, I. 133; a safe-conduct is sent to him by the Duke of Milan, I. 134; he leaves Pavia, and proceeds towards Florence, I. 135; he joins a Venetian gentleman, who gives him a letter of introduction to a physician at Florence, I. 135; high character of the stranger, as described by the physician, I. 136; his Letter to the stranger, expressing his regret at not having known more of him, I. 136; he leaves Florence, and reaches Sienna, I. 138; on receiving a safe-conduct, he learns that the Bishop of Lincoln has been holding forth against the religious exempt from his jurisdiction, I. 142; he learns that the Bishop is stricken with fever, I. 143; there being nothing done at the Council, he determines to visit Rome, I. 143; he writes to the Presidents of the Order in England, as to the designs entertained against the Order, I. 143; he also writes to the brethren, censuring them for their omission to write to him, I. 145; he proceeds to Rome, by way of Viterbo and other places, I. 147; has an interview with the Supreme Pontiff, I. 147; his first address to Pope Martin V., I. 148; the Pontiff answers in encouraging terms, I. 149; he is attacked with dysentery, I. 149; the Pope sends him plenary indulgence by the Bishop of Chichester, I. 150; he prays to the Lord to be taken, I. 150;

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
on awaking from sleep, he relates his vision of St. Bernard, I. 151 ; he finally recovers, and again pays a visit to the Pope, I. 151 ; his second address to the Pope, thanking him for his favours, and offering certain presents, I. 151 ; he presents to the Pope three Supplications, I. 152 ; the Pontiff gives him a most gracious answer, I. 157 ; he visits the Pope a third time, I. 157 ; and proffers three requests, I. 157 ; which are graciously granted, I. 158 ; he returns to Sienna, I. 165 ; reads the Ordinances of the Council, I. 176 ; receives letters from England, I. 176 ; finding that dissensions exist in the Monastery, he writes an expostulatory Letter, I. 176 ; he also writes to the Prior and the brethren, announcing his recovery from a severe illness, I. 178 ; he writes a letter of intelligence to his former Abbot, the Bishop of Lichfield, lamenting the Pope's absence from the Council, I. 179 ; he has an interview with the Bishop of Carlisle, the President of the English nation at the Council, I. 181 ; takes his leave, after asking the Bishop to support the cause of his Order, I. 181 ; the Bishop advises him to leave Italy, if only for his health, I. 181 ; he rests for seven weeks at Cologne, I. 182 ; reaches London in February 1424, I. 182 ; reaches St. Alban's on the 25th of February, I. 182 ; the tenants at Barnet meet him, I. 182 ; he entertains at a refection those who have come to meet him, I. 183 ; he puts it to the brethren whether they will avail themselves of the privilege granted by the Pope for the restriction of fasting in Lent, I. 184 ; the brethren agreeing, he formally declares the adoption of the Bull, I. 184 ; Letter written by him to the Priors of the Cells thereupon, I. 185 ; verses supposed to be recited by him upon his return, I. 186 ; the townsmen making a false charge against the inmates of the Abbey, the Abbot rebukes the accusers, I. 188 ;

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
verses repeated by him, I. 194 ; a certain priest incites the Archbishop of Canterbury to anger against him, I. 195 ; bad news brought to him, I. 196 ; and still more bad news, I. 197 ; for the purpose of annoying him, he is appointed Collector of the King's tenths in the Counties of Hertford and Buckingham, I. 198 ; he appeals to the Chancellor, and obtains exemption, I. 198 ; the Archbishop persisting, he takes further counsel, I. 198 ; he personally addresses the Archbishop, I. 199 ; the Archbishop not giving way, he produces a Letter of a former Archbishop, I. 199 ; he then expostulates with the Archbishop, and makes him an offer of terms, I. 200 ; orders are given by him to all curates in his exempt jurisdiction, to pay all due honours to the Archbishop, I. 202 ; verses addressed to the brethren by him, I. 203 ; the Abbot determines to visit the Cells, I. 205 ; his address to the brethren at the Cells, I. 205 ; he addresses sundry questions to the Priors, I. 206 ; questions put by him to those subject to the Priors of the Cells, I. 207 ; after due correction of offences, he addresses the brethren, I. 209 ; his exhortation, I. 209 ; he reports to the brethren that he has found deficiencies in the accounts of the Priors of the Cells, I. 210 ; he addresses the brethren, in Chapter assembled, at the Cell of Tynemouth, upon the occasion of his Visitation, I. 212 ; Constitutions made by him, on his Visitation, I. 213 ; he formally dissolves the Visitation, with words of exhortation, I. 219 ; the brethren at Tynemouth desire him to write something, in remembrance of his two kinsmen, formerly Cellarer and Prior of the place, I. 220 ; verses written by him thereon, I. 220 ; certain persons being suspected of being inimical to the Roman Catholic religion, the Abbot determines to hold a Synod, and to cite such persons, I. 222 ; the

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
Synod is held at St. Peter's, St. Alban's, and he modifies the Synodal Constitution as to residence of Vicars, I. 223; he causes those suspected of heresy to be brought before him, and addresses them, I. 225; recantation of Lollardy before him, by William Redhed, I. 227; penance enjoined upon him by the Abbot, I. 228; he exhorts all his hearers to be watchful, I. 229; inveighs against Lollardism, in verse, I. 229; he resolves to revive the suit of the Almoner against the Rector of Horpolle, I. 232; proceeds to London, and encourages the Almoner, I. 232; invites T. Bekyntone, the Dean of Arches, to dinner, and asks his advice, I. 233; by the Dean's advice, he states his case to the Bishop of Lincoln, I. 234; the Bishop consents to remit the case from his own Court to that of the Dean of the Arches, I. 234; the Abbot finally obtains judgment in his own favour, I. 235; he gains the cause partly through his own exertions, and partly through the favour shown by others, I. 254; he remembers the dispute between Thomas Knollys and Abbot William Heyworth, as to right of chase in the Heath of Tytenhangre, I. 254; he now determines to settle the matter, I. 255; he addresses Knollys on the subject, and offers to make terms on easy conditions, I. 255; his proposal is accepted by Knollys, I. 256; indenture made thereon, I. 256; he makes a footpath over Colneyhethe, and encloses the Eastern side, I. 260; removes the shrubs on the Western side, and turns the ground into pasture land, I. 260; obtains a surrender from the tenants, of the meadows and pastures near the manor-house at Tytenhangre, I. 261; encloses the land also, and stocks it with deer, I. 261; verses addressed by him to his successors, on this occasion, I. 261; he is troubled by the pride and subtlety of a neighbour, living at Rykmersworthe, William Flete by name, I. 263; he addresses his advisers, and asks their counsel thereon, I. 263; they recommend him to endeavour to made terms with his neighbour, in preference to going to law, I. 264; he invites Flete to a conference, and calmly states his grievances to him, I. 265; Flete agrees to leave the case to the arbitration of Sir William Babyngtone, I. 266; the award so given, by indenture, I. 266; the Abbot congratulates the brethren, on his not having taken their advice, and had recourse to law, I. 272; verses addressed by him to his successors, against needless litigation, I. 273; he deems it to be his duty to pen certain Ordinances for the benefit of the brethren, I. 275; he determines to take measures for improving the revenues of the Abbey, I. 275; he institutes a common chest, to be resorted to by the officials of the Monastery in cases of sudden emergency, I. 276; Ordinances made for the appointment of a Master of the Works, I. 279; also, for his guidance, and for generally carrying out the Abbot's intentions, I. 280, 281, 284, 285, 286; he enjoins that these Ordinances shall be laid up among the archives of the House, I. 286; he predicts that, after his death, the brethren will fall away from his injunctions, I. 286; imprecatory verses, addressed by him against those who shall violate his injunctions, I. 287; apprehending that some may attempt to invalidate his recent Ordinances, he addresses a Supplication, for their confirmation, to the Pope, I. 288; he appoints Proctors to appear before the Archdeacon of Buckingham, upon his enquiry by order of the Pope, I. 291, 292; Letters of Proxy thereon, I. 292; on obtaining the ratification and confirmation, he addresses the elder brethren, I. 296; he gives various reasons why the said Ordinances should never be

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
annulled or invalidated, I. 296; verses composed by him on the subject, I. 298; the Prior of Bynham, being oppressed by the Bishop of Norwich, writes to the Abbot, I. 305; who attempts to mollify the Bishop, and writes a letter thereon, I. 305; not succeeding, he waits upon the Bishop, but is again unsuccessful, I. 307; he invokes the aid of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, I. 308; the Bishop remaining inexorable, the Abbot presents a supplicatory letter to John, Duke of Bedford, I. 308; form of the Supplication, I. 308; the Duke intercedes with the Bishop, but in vain, I. 310; the Abbot determines to resort to law, and instructs his attorney, I. 311; whereupon, a Writ of *Alias* is served upon the Bishop, I. 311; after receiving a writ of *Pluries*, cause is shown by the Bishop, I. 312; being foiled by the Bishop's answer, he determines to change his plan, and consults his advisers, I. 314; mode of procedure now suggested to him, I. 314; record of suit in the Exchequer, nominally between the King and the Prior of Bynham, virtually between the Abbot and the Bishop of Norwich, I. 315; Writ, as to the immunity of the Prior, addressed to the Barons of the Exchequer, I. 318, 321, 323; his protest, in the Chapter-house of St. Paul's, London, I. 324; he and the Bishop of Norwich argue the question before the Justiciars and Barons of the Exchequer, I. 328; the Chancellor and Treasurer of the realm appear for the Bishop, the Abbot appearing alone, I. 328; arguments of the Archbishop of York, on the side of the Bishop, and against the Abbot, I. 329; arguments of the Bishop himself against the Abbot, I. 330, 331; answer made by the Abbot to the arguments against the Prior, I. 333; answer made by him to the arguments of the Archbishop of York, I. 343; he recites the Charter of Foundation of the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 344; answer made by him to the arguments of the Bishop of Norwich, I. 352; the Bishops are indignant, and meet in Convocation at St. Paul's, to take measures against the Abbot and the Prior, I. 354; they are foiled in their attempt, by false testimony, to prove that the Abbot had made no protest in Convocation, I. 354; tenor of such protest, or reclamation, reduced to writing by the Scribe of Convocation, on the occasion of its being made, I. 355; on this protest being read, the Bishops are struck with consternation, I. 356; the Abbot rebukes them, I. 356; he leaves the Convocation, but returns the next day, I. 357; is alarmed by new machinations, which, however, are thwarted, I. 357; the Bishops, finding themselves defeated, change their plans, I. 358; the Abbot determines, if possible, to thwart their plans, I. 358; presents a Supplication to the Lower House of Convocation, I. 358; the Prolocutor takes the votes of the Lower House, which are adverse to the Abbot, I. 359; he addresses a Protest to the Lower House of Convocation, I. 359; attempts are made to interrupt him, but he persists in reading the Protest, I. 360; Protest addressed by him to the Upper House of Convocation, I. 360; the Bishops attempt to retain the clause in the grant by Convocation, obnoxious to the Abbot's privileges, I. 362; the Abbot addresses a third Protest to the Convocation, I. 362; he requests the Scribe of Convocation to record his Protests, and then departs in triumph, I. 363; he discusses the features of the contest with the brethren, in reference more especially to three persons concerned therein, I. 363; William Alnewike, Bishop of Norwich, his most acrimonious opponent, I. 363; verses addressed by the Abbot to him, I. 364; their ultimate reconciliation, I. 364; verses addressed by him to Sir Ralph

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
Cromewelle, I. 366; verses addressed by him to Sir John Juyn, I. 367; the Abbot writes to him, admitting him and his wife to the fraternity of the Convent, I. 367, 368; his Letter, I. 368; William Alnewike, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, being in fear of excommunication, by order of the Archbishop of Canterbury, proposes to the Abbot to resign his office, I. 372; who endeavours to dissuade him from his purpose, I. 372; the Archdeacon presses his entreaties, whereon the Abbot assents, and takes the cause into his own hands, I. 372; he orders the Vicar of Rykmersworthe to appoint his Proctor, and to appeal to the Court of Rome, I. 373; the Abbot invokes the good will of the Official of the Court of Arches, I. 374; Letters Citatory from the Court of Rome, to the Dean of the Court of Arches, and to Richard Whitman, I. 374; Letters Certificatory as to the due execution of the Citation, I. 380; Letters Certificatory as to the receipt of the Letters Compulsory, I. 383; Letters of Proxy given by the Abbot to James Cole, I. 386; Letters Compulsory from the Court of Rome, I. 390; form of Supplication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, I. 391; Commission inscribed on the Supplication, to the Bishop Elect of Todi, I. 392; Letters Mandatory to the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, and Citation to Richard Whitman and his wife, I. 397; further proceedings upon the Letters Mandatory and Citatory, I. 403; Letters Certificatory, in answer to the Letters Mandatory, II. 3; verification of them, II. 7; Letters Certificatory as to the Inhibition of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, II. 19; general proceedings therein, II. 19–60; his jurisdiction asserted, in Supplication made to the Pope by the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 61; Inhibition made in favour of, II. 62, 63; copy of Libel presented on his part, II. 64, 65; Ex-

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
communication of Richard Whitman and his wife thereon, II. 70; the Abbot is recommended to take measures for the arrest of Whitman, pending his appeal to the Court of Rome, II. 79; address of the Abbot to the King, for the arrest of the body of Richard Whitman, pending the appeal to the Apostolic See, II. 80, 81; the Chancellor, after some hesitation, finally grants it, II. 81; form of the Writ for arrest of his body, II. 81, 82; the Sheriff's precept to the Bailiff of the Liberty of St. Alban's thereon, II. 82, 84; Whitman is arrested, and put into the Abbot's Gaol, II. 82, 83; lying spirit shown by his Proctor, II. 83; Writ issued in favour of Whitman, through the agency of his Proctor, for rehearing the case, II. 83, 84; Whitman appears in the Court of Chancery, II. 85; Writ, enjoining his re-committal to prison, II. 85. 86; after a long imprisonment, Whitman signifies his repentance, and asks pardon of the Abbot, which he receives, II. 87; the Abbot recommends moderation to his Archdeacon and his successors, in such cases, II. 87; the same lesson is enjoined by him in verse, II. 88; the Abbot now for a time takes rest, II. 89; the Rector of Greytone agrees to abide by the award of the Official of the Court of Arches, as to a certain Composition between him and the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 89; award of the Arbitrator thereon, II. 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94; Letters of Proxy, given by the Abbot on this occasion, II. 95; form of the Compromise, or submission to the award, II. 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102; his feelings after the award, II. 103; verses composed by him thereon, II. 103; he now turns his attention to the Cells of his Monastery, II. 105; by reason of its uselessness, he resolves that the brethren shall be withdrawn from the Cell of Beaulieu, II. 105; he finds it necessary first to obtain the sanction of the repre-

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
sentative of the Founder of the Cell, II. 106; which he does, by distributing money among his friends, II. 106; transfer to the Abbot of all right in the patronage or advowson of Beaulieu, by Reginald de Grey, II. 106; Supplication addressed to Pope Martin V. by the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, that they may appropriate the revenues of the Cell of Beaulieu for the benefit of scholars at Oxford, or some other University, II. 107; the Supplication being signed by the Pope, the Proctor hesitates to apply for it, by reason of the expense, II. 108; upon taking advice, the Abbot finds that he can annex the Cell to his Abbey without the Papal sanction, which he accordingly does, II. 108; the payments to the scholars at Oxford to be increased from the funds thereof, II. 109; divided opinions as to the prudence of this step, II. 109; the King's Escheator claims that the place has escheated, II. 109; *Scire facias* against the Abbot and Convent, to make answer to the finding of the Inquisition, II. 111; he goes to London, for the Convocation, II. 113; finds that various quit-rents have been neglected in the City of London, II. 113; obtains payment by John Costantyn of a quit-rent withheld for more than forty years, II. 113, 114; indenture executed between the parties thereon, II. 114; learns that a quit-rent due from a brewery, situate near his hostel, in London, has been withheld, II. 115; the refusal, on further application, is persisted in, II. 116; the rent is recovered by the Abbot, on Assize of Novel Disseisin held thereon, II. 116, 117; finding of the Jury thereon, II. 118, 119; the Abbot reflects upon the negligence shown by his officials in the matter of quit-rents, II. 120; verses recited by him on the subject, II. 120; his steward warns him of a long standing case as to a right of way at Rykmersworthe, II. 121; he instructs his tenant to take proceedings against the lord of the manor of the Moor of Rykmersworthe, II. 121; action for damages by the Abbot's tenant thereon, and verdict of a Jury in his favour, II. 122; finding of the Jury, in favour of the Abbot's tenant, II. 125; he rejoices greatly thereat, II. 125; verses recited by him thereon, II. 126; Sir W. Babyngtone, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, visiting the Abbey, the Abbot mentions to him a suit, pending between himself and the Abbot of Westminster, II. 127; the Judge gives him advice on his claims, as to subtraction of toll and erection of gallows by the Abbot of Westminster, II. 127; the Abbot follows the advice so given, II. 128; the case is brought before arbitrators, II. 128; articles of plaint made by the Abbot of Westminster thereon, II. 128, 129; answer of the Abbot of St. Alban's to the first Article, II. 133; to the second Article, II. 133; to the third Article, II. 135; answer of the Abbot of St. Alban's to the Replication of the Abbot of Westminster as to his second Article, II. 140; answer to the Replication as to the third Article, II. 142; the Judges, as arbitrators, having heard the plaints, and answers thereto, the Abbot invites them to dine with him, II. 143; he addresses them, stating that he will abide by their award, II. 143; as the Judges are not acting under a Commission, they can do no more than advise the parties to agree, II. 143; the Abbot says that he will abide by their arbitration, II. 144; the Judges give the same advice to the Abbot of Westminster, II. 144; he refusing to listen to it, they advise the Steward of the Abbot of St. Alban's to proceed to law, II. 144; who acts thereon, II. 144; Record and Declaration of the Abbot before the Judges of the Common Pleas, II. 144; answer made by the Abbot of Westminster

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
thereto, II. 151; issue joined, and precept given that a Jury be impanelled thereon, II. 153; weak points alleged in the declaration of the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 153; further proceedings are thereupon stayed, by his order, II. 153; he determines to proceed only against the tenants of the Abbot of Westminster, II. 154; Record of proceedings against one of such tenants, for subtraction of toll, II. 154; the defendant denies the charge, and repeated leave is given to him to imparl, II. 157; this method adopted by the attorney for the Abbot of Westminster to create delay, II. 157; a general dearth arising, lawsuits are stopped, and the households of the great are reduced in numbers, II. 157; the Abbot declines to discharge any of his people, II. 157; he determines for the present to suspend the further prosecution of his suit, II. 157; the Abbot now takes account of the pounds which the Lord has entrusted to him, II. 159; he also takes measures to have his dealings therewith recorded, each pound representing a gain made, II. 159; the first pound of his gains, in the acquisition of the property called "Newlane," II. 160; deed of gift of Newlane to the Abbot, II. 161; deed of gift of the lands called "Modyfelde" and "Mader-"crofte," to the Abbot, II. 161; the second pound of his gains, in the acquisition of Squylers, for money received on a sale made by the Abbot to the Master of the House of St. Antony, in London, II. 162; deed of gift of Squylers to the Abbot, II. 165; the third pound of his gains, in the acquisition of Boturwyk, II. 166; deed of gift thereof, II. 166; the fourth pound of his gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Legattes, II. 167; the fifth pound of his gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Haunsselles, II. 168; deed of gift thereof, II. 168; being in fear of the Escheator, he apprehends that his Licence in Mortmain is not large enough to protect all these acquisitions, II. 169; a general deed of pardon, as a protection, is obtained by him thereon, II. 169; the sixth pound of his gains, in the acquisition of a tenement in Alderichegate, London, devised by the testament of Alan Bret, II. 173, 174; the seventh pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of lands at Harpesfelde, by escheat, II. 175; order given to the King's Escheator, confirming such escheat, II. 175; the eighth pound of his gains, in the acquisition of the estate of Pekefythelle, at Barnet, II. 176; copy of Court Roll, and deed poll thereon, II. 176, 177; the ninth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Burstone Halle, II. 178; Licence in Mortmain for the holding thereof, II. 178; deed of gift thereof to the Abbot, II. 179, 180; the tenth pound of the Abbot's gains, in the acquisition of the Manor of Radewelle, II. 180; Licence in Mortmain for the holding thereof, II. 181; deed of gift thereof to the Abbot, II. 182, 183; the Cell in the Town of Pembroke acquired by the Abbey, II. 185; the Abbot reflects upon the blessings granted to him by the Deity, II. 185; his verses of praise and thanksgiving thereupon, II. 185; he now reflects how several noble persons have made good use of the talents entrusted to them, II. 186; he causes to be set forth the gifts presented by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, to his Church, II. 187; bestowal of the first talent, in the presentation of various gifts by the Duke of Gloucester to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 187, 188; bestowal of the second talent, in the presentation of various gifts by William, Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 190, 191; bestowal of the third talent, in the presentation of

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
various gifts by Margaret, Duchess of Clarence, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 192; bestowal of the fourth talent, in the presentation of various gifts by John Cornewaile, Lord Fanhope, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 193; bestowal of the fifth talent, in the presentation of a gold chalice, by Dame Anne Tirelle, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 194; having narrated the good works of their benefactors, the Abbot addresses the brethren, asking their congratulations, II. 195; his verses thereon, II. 195; the Abbot is at a loss, whether he may enlarge upon the manner in which he has spent the rest of the Lord's money, entrusted to him for the good of the House, II. 196; reasons advanced against such a recital, II. 196; reasons in support of making such a recital, II. 196; various examples, II. 197; he is impelled also by considering the habitual sluggishness of monastic life, II. 197; and by remembering the precepts of our Lord, II. 197; he finally determines that what has been done by him for the benefit of his house shall be recorded, II. 197; the Lady's Chapel painted, II. 197; a Chapel built, near the Shrine of St. Alban, II. 198; the list continued, II. 198–200; all this, a proof of the Abbot's good stewardship, II. 201; the Abbot addresses the reader, in verse, and asks him not to be censorious, II. 201; the Abbot is now inspired to do honour to the Martyr, St. Amphibalus, II. 203; this his due, St. Alban being but his disciple, II. 203; the Abbot makes new Ordinances for the Cell at Redburn, II. 203–211; opposition is made to these Ordinances by certain degenerate brethren, II. 211; various opinions thereon, both for and against, expressed in the Chapter-house, II. 211; request made to the Prior, that they may not be enforced, II. 211; the Abbot yields to their representations, but with sorrow, II. 212; he expresses his grief in verse, II. 212; new troubles now arise, to disturb him, II. 213; trouble caused him by the Court of Marshalsey, in reference to the cutting down by his people of the gallows erected by the Abbot of Westminster, upon Nomansland, II. 213; Record of the Inquisition and other proceedings therein, and final acquittal of the Abbot's people, II. 213–220; Writ of *Certiorari* therein, II. 215; Writ of *Procedendo* therein, II. 215; the Abbot is presented for neglecting to repair certain bridges, but proves himself to be exempt from the liability, II. 220; he now expresses his grief on beholding the universal corruption of mankind, II. 220; his verses thereon, II. 220; he reflects on the various struggles which he has had to endure, II. 222; obtains an effectual protection against future attacks, II. 222; in a renewal of the Charter of Liberties granted to this Abbey by King Henry II., and other kings, II. 223–232; the Abbot considers himself and his house now sufficiently protected against attack, II. 232; his verses thereon, II. 232; at the end of the three years' dearth, the Abbot thinks of resigning the pastoral staff, II. 233; the season being now a joyous one, the good government of his house being now in such high repute, and peace and tranquillity now reigning there, II. 233; his anxieties having been so intense during his rule, his body having been attacked by so many diseases, II. 234; his natural shamefacedness, and tendency to blush, being a constant cause of annoyance to him, II. 234; he causes the elder brethren to be summoned to his presence, and addresses them, announcing his intention to resign the pastoral staff, II. 235; the brethren are smitten with sorrow, even as the disciples of St. Martin of Tours, at the moment of

John, Abbot of St. Alban's—*cont.*
the Bishop's death, II. 237; the other brethren, the servants, townsmen, and tenants, join in the lamentation, II. 237; the Abbot resists their entreaties that he will remain in office, II. 237; the brethren renew their entreaties, supported with various arguments, II. 238; the Abbot is moved for a moment, but persists in his resolution, II. 239; proceeds to his Chapel, and resigns the office, II. 239; his formal resignation of the Abbacy, II. 239, 240; Letters Apostolic, sanctioning his resignation, II. 240, 241; the Abbot addresses the Prior, as empowered by the Letters Apostolic to receive his resignation, II. 242; the Prior expresses his readiness to obey the Papal order, II. 242; the Abbot asks for the prayers of the fraternity, II. 243; he then reads aloud the written form of his resignation of the Abbacy, II. 243; the contents thereof, II. 243; the Abbot delivers the written resignation into the hands of the Prior, II. 244; acceptance by the Prior of such resignation, II. 244; attestation, by a Notary Public, of such resignation, II. 244; his reasons having been set forth by the late Abbot for such resignation, it only remains to put the matter thereof in verse, II. 245; rugged nature of his lines, II. 245; verses recited by the Abbot, after his resignation, II. 245.

John of Salisbury, Bishop of Chartres, I. 352.

John Palæologus, Emperor of Constantinople, Golden Bull sent by, to Pope Martin V., I. 172.

John, Prior of Worcester, President of the Provincial Chapter of the Benedictines in England, his Letters of Proxy to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 121.

Jubilee, a, I. 143.

Judæa, I. 137.

Judah, the seed of, I. 356.

Judas Iscariot, I. 79, 80, 81, 96, 207, 287.

Judges, the Book of, quoted or alluded to, I. 221, 222, 225, 281.

Julius Cæsar, his celebrated dispatch alluded to, announcing his victory over Pharnaces, I. 180; his Commentaries, II. 197.

Juvenal, the Satires of, alluded to, II. 120.

Juyn, Sir John, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, his character, I. 367; verses by Abbot Whethamstede, in his praise, I. 367; the Abbot writes to him, admitting him and his wife to the fraternity of the Convent, I. 367, 368.

K.

Katherine, Queen, wife of Henry V., II. 181, 183.

Kemp, John. *See* York.

Kempten, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.

Kenilworth (Warwickshire), the Castle of, II. 182.

Kennington (Surrey), II. 232.

Kent, John, II. 4.

Kent, Robert, Notary Public, I. 384, 385, 388, 404, 407; II. 8, 10, 12, 13, 46, 56, 57.

Kent, William, II. 118.

Kenyngtone. *See* Kennington.

Kere, Richard, II. 118.

Kings, the Books of, I. 287.

Kingsbury, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Kiss of Peace, the, requested by Abbot Whethamstede of the Pope, I. 158.

Knightrider Street, London, II. 114.

Knollys, Thomas, a citizen of London, his dispute with Abbot William Heyworth, as to right of chase in the Heath of Tytenhangre, I. 254, 255; settlement thereof, I. 256–260.

Knyghtriderestrete, London. *See* Knightrider Street.

Kuente', William, II. 109.

Kyngesbury. *See* Kingsbury.

L.

Lachesis, I. 131.
Lady's Chapel, the, at St. Alban's, painted, II. 197.
Lambeth (Surrey), II. 52, 53.
Lamehithe. *See* Lambeth.
Langdon, John. *See* Rochester.
Langforde, Hugh, II. 177.
Lateran, the, II. 55.
Latin language, the, I. 230.
Lavenham, Thomas, action by, as tenant of the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 122, 124; finding in his favour, II. 125.
Le Braches, the name of an estate at Harpsfield, in Hertfordshire, acquired by escheat, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 175.
Le Narowe, a wood called, II. 252.
Legate of the Apostolic See, Henry Chicheley, Archbishop of Canterbury, I. 355.
Legattes (Herts), deed of gift thereof to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 167; buildings at, II. 200.
Legattis in Waldene, I. 280. *See* Waldene.
Leiston. *See* Leystone.
Lent, Supplication to the Pope, as to a desirable limitation of fasting in, I. 153; Bull granted thereon to the Abbey of St. Alban's, by Pope Martin V., I. 159.
Leonardo, Master and General of the Order of Friars Preachers, Nuncio of Pope Martin V. at the Council of Sienna, I. 165.
Letters Apostolic, sanctioning the resignation of the Abbacy by John Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 240, 242.
Letters Certificatory as to the due execution of the Citation, I. 380.
Letters Certificatory, of the Compulsor, as to the receipt of Letters Compulsory, I. 383.
Letters Certificatory in answer to Letters Mandatory, II. 3; Verification of them, II. 7.
Letters Certificatory as to the Inhibition of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, II. 19.
Letters Certificatory, continuation of the, stating the citation of William Creke before the Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 21.
Letters Certificatory, of the Compulsor, or Executor, continued, II. 55.
Letters Certificatory of the excommunication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 40, 42.
Letters Certificatory of the last Citation of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 43.
Letters Citatory from the Court of Rome, to the Dean of the Court of Arches, and to Richard Whitman, I. 374.
Letters Citatory to Richard Whitman and Margaret, his wife, I. 397, 398.
Letters Citatory of the Court of Canterbury, issued against the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 35; Letters Certificatory of such Citation, II. 37.
Letters Citatory issued by the Official against the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 43.
Letters Compulsory from the Court of Rome, I. 390.
Letters Executory of the Commissary General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury, pronouncing excommunication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 40.
Letters Mandatory to the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, I. 397.
Letters Mandatory from the Cardinal Auditor of the suit, as to Richard Whitman and his wife, II. 60.
Letters of Proxy, given by the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 386.
Letters of Proxy, given by Henry Burwasshe, the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, I. 387.
Letters of Proxy of Richard Whitman, attestation of, by a Notary Public, II. 24.
Letters of Proxy given by Richard Whitman and his wife, II. 33.
Letters of Proxy, produced in the Court of Canterbury by the Proctor of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 46.

Levites, the, I. 286. *See* Arch-Levites.

Lewes (Sussex), I. 347.

Leyghton, John, II. 109.

Leystone (now Leiston, Suffolk), the Abbot of, I. 313.

Library, a, at Oxford, for the Benedictine Order, II. 200.

Licence in Mortmain. *See* Mortmain.

Lichfield, William Heyworth, Bishop of, Letter of Abbot John Whethamstede to, I. 197; presentation of various gifts by, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 190. *See* Heyworth.

Lichfield, the Diocese of, I. 403; II. 94.

Lincoln, Richard Flemyng, Bishop of, his speech against Abbot Whethamstede at the Council of Pavia, I. 73, 76; likened to Judas, I. 79, 80; gives up his claim, I. 81; signifies his reconciliation with Abbot Whethamstede, I. 81, 82; is taken ill at Sienna, I. 85; Abbot Whethamstede hears at Sienna that he has been holding forth against the religious exempt from his jurisdiction, I. 142; the Abbot learns that the Bishop is stricken with fever, I. 143; Abbot Whethamstede states his case to him against the Rector of Horpolle, I. 234; at the Abbot's request, he consents to remit the case from his own Court to the Court of the Dean of Arches, I. 234; collector of the King's tenths, I. 349; mention of, in Letters Citatory from Rome, I. 378.

Lincoln, William Makworthe, Dean of, at Rome, I. 81.

Lincoln, the Syndic of, II. 64, 65; the Church of, I. 294, 376; the Diocese of mentioned, I. 120, 157, 161, 163, 200, 201, 235, 236, 241, 245, 290, 294, 343, 361, 375, 378, 383, 384, 398, 407; II. 4, 6, 8, 12, 15, 19, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 31, 35, 39, 41, 45, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 72, 73, 77, 90, 91, 107, 174, 187, 240, 241, 242, 243, 245; the Episcopal Court of, II. 65.

Linus, the Poet, I. 364; II. 245.

Llandaff, the Diocese of, I. 253.

Llanthony (Gloucestershire), the Prior and Convent of, II. 249.

Lokeyere, Walter, II. 219.

Lollardism, an allusion to, I. 78; recantation of, I. 227; censure of, I. 229.

London, the Bishop of, collector of the King's tenths, I. 349.

London, Convocation at, for the election of prelates to proceed to the Council of Pavia, I. 99; the presence of Abbot Whethamstede is requested at, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, I. 118, 119; Abbot Whethamstede arrives in, on his journey, I. 121; privilege for the monks of St. Alban's to have the use of a portable altar at, I. 154, 161; Abbot Whethamstede reaches, from abroad, I. 182; Sir William Babyngtone leaves St. Alban's for, I. 272; the plague in, II. 127; repair of the hostel of the Abbot of St. Alban's in, and of a certain brewery, II. 200; the City of, mentioned, I. 252, 253, 256, 280, 294, 302, 312, 315, 324, 325, 355, 384, 400, 401, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407; II. 4, 8, 11, 12, 13, 15, 18, 21, 23, 25, 28, 31, 32, 35, 38, 44, 45, 48, 51, 52, 53, 54, 57, 58, 84, 96, 97, 113, 114, 116, 162, 163, 173, 174, 175, 190, 193.

London, the Diocese of, II. 17, 19, 33, 94.

Londone, Master Stephen, Kitchener of St. Alban's, II. 240.

Lower Almaine, I. 182.

Lucan, the Poet, quoted, I. 195; II. 221.

Lucas, John, II. 111.

Lucifer, I. 207.

Lucius II., Pope, the Bull of, I. 349.

Luke the Evangelist, St., the Gospel of, quoted, or alluded to, I. 77, 81, 86, 88, 89, 91, 92, 95, 98, 108, 116, 127, 136, 137, 150, 152, 179, 187, 188, 205, 207, 212, 218, 306; II. 105, 159, 185, 193, 196, 246.

Luton (Bedfordshire), the road to, I. 191.

Lutone Sokene (Bedfordshire), II. 156.

Lyæus (Bacchus), I. 299.

Lyncolne, John, II. 148.

Lyndebi, Henry, Attorney, I. 317.

Lyndefelde, John, Dean of the Court of Arches, Letters Citatory to, from the

Lyndefelde, John—*cont.*
Court of Rome, I. 374, 375, 376, 378; mention of his name in the legal proceedings consequent thereon, I. 391; Commissary General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury, I. 403, 404; Dean of the Court of Arches, II. 32, 35; Commissary General of the Official of the Court of Canterbury, II. 39, 40, 43, 51; tenor of his Commission as Dean of Arches, II. 52; Commission of Thomas Bekyntone, Official of the Court of Canterbury, empowering him to act in his absence, II. 53, 58; the validity of his citation disputed in a Libel by the Abbot of St. Alban's and the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, II. 66, 67, 68; his sentence of excommunication against Henry Burwasshe, Vicar of Rykmersworthe, set aside, II. 74, 75.

Lyndewode, William, I. 250, 252, 253.

M.

Maccabees, the Book of the, I. 144, 263.

Machutus, or Mawes, St. (Bedfordshire), II. 110, 111, 200.

Madercrofte, deed of gift of the land so called, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 161.

Maghfeld. *See* Mayfield.

Makworthe, William. *See* Lincoln.

Malachi, the Prophecy of, quoted, II. 233.

Manes of the Dead, the, I. 364.

Marchaunt, William, I. 407; II. 8, 11.

Marches of Calais, the, II. 172.

Margaret. *See* Clarence.

Mark the Evangelist, St., the Gospel of, quoted, I. 152, 300; II. 194.

Market Street (Bedfordshire), II. 250.

Markett. *See* Market Street.

Marshalsey, proceedings by the Court of, in reference to the cutting down by the people of the Abbot of St. Alban's of the gallows erected by the Abbot of Westminster upon Nomansland, II. 213, 214, 215.

Martha, the sister of Mary, I. 207; II. 159, 238, 246.

Martin of Tours, St., sorrow of his disciples at his death, II. 237, 239.

Martin V., Pope, shews favour to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 81; General Council at Pavia intended to be held by, I. 122; Bull of, approving of the removal of the Council from Pavia to Sienna, I. 139; Abbot Whethamstede's first address to him, I. 148; his answer, I. 149; sends plenary indulgence to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 150; addressed by Abbot Whethamstede a second time, I. 151; his family name, I. 152; Letters Supplicatory presented to him, I. 153; gives a gracious answer to the Abbot, I. 157; the Abbot visits him a third time, I. 157; and makes certain requests, I. 157; which are graciously granted, I. 158; Bulls granted by, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 159, 161, 162; Nuncios appointed by, at the Council of Sienna, I. 165; Dispensations granted by, I. 169; his desire to bring back the Eastern Church to the true faith, I. 171; Golden Bull sent to him by the Emperor of Constantinople, John Palæologus, I. 172; absent from the Council of Sienna, by reason of war, I. 180; Supplicatian to, II. 107; mentioned, I. 252; II. 108.

Martyne, John, II. 177.

Mary, St., the Virgin, I. 106, 108, 184, 185, 347; II. 174, 190, 225.

Mary, the sister of Martha, I. 107; II. 238.

Mary Magdalene, I. 300.

Mary (confounded with Salome), I. 300. *See* Salome.

Masone, John, II. 175.

Master of the Works, appointment of a, at St. Alban's, for the first time, I. 279; Ordinances made for his guidance, I. 281.

Matilda, wife of King Henry I., I. 347.

Mattathias, the priest, I. 144.

Matthew the Evangelist, St., the Gospel of, quoted, I. 77, 79, 80, 92, 100, 102, 148, 178, 179, 182, 188, 213, 221, 229, 287, 297, 300, 306 ; II. 195, 196, 197, 201, 210, 237.
Maurus, Rabanus, II. 238.
Mayence, Abbot Whethamstede is taken ill at, I. 129, 130.
Mayfield (Sussex), a manor of the Archbishopric of Canterbury, I. 259.
Megæra, I. 229.
Melpomene, the Muse, I. 137.
Mendhams, lands so called, II. 252.
Meran. *See* Metana.
Mercury, the god, I. 137.
Merydene (Herts), the Abbot of St. Alban's is presented for neglecting to repair the bridge of, II. 220.
Mesken, Gerard, Notary Public, I. 379, 396, II. 71, 79.
Metana (probably Meran), Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Meysaunt, Thomas, II. 118.
Michelle, Andrew, II. 84.
Middlesex, the County of, II. 214.
Milan, a safe-conduct sent to Abbot Whethamstede by the Duke of, I. 134.
Mimms (Herts), I. 254, 255. *See* North Mimms.
Minos, I. 367.
Modena, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 135.
Modyfeld (Herts), deed of gift of the lands so called, to the Abbot of St. Alban's. II. 161.
Montefiascone, Abbot Whethamstede arrives at, I. 147.
Moor, the, of Rykmersworthe (Herts), proceedings as to right of way against the lord of the manor of, II. 121 ; action for damages thereon by the tenant of the Abbot of St. Alban's, and verdict of a Jury in his favour, II. 122 ; the, finding of the Jury in his favour, II. 125. *See* More.
Moortone, Master, II. 252.
Mordone, John, II. 164, 165, 167, 168.
More, la (Herts), I. 267, 269, 271. *See* Moor.
Morley, Nicholas, Escheator for Hertfordshire, II. 181, 183.
Mortmain, Abbot Whethamstede fears that his Licence in, is not large enough to protect all his acquisitions, II. 169 ; a general deed of pardon, as a protection, is obtained by him thereon, II. 169.
Mortmain, Licence in, II. 160, 162, 178, 181.
Moses, the spirit raised by God in, I. 78 ; the murmurs against, I. 190 ; before Pharaoh, I. 224 ; the law of, II. 211.
Mote (or Moote), John, Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 83 ; an annual payment from the Priors of the Cells exacted by, I. 83, 85.
Munster, the Diocese of, I. 379, 391.
Muses, the, II. 185.
Myctone, William, II. 94.
Myleasshe, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Mylgrove, two crofts so called, II. 251.
Myllestrem, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Mymmys. *See* Mimms, *and* North Mimms.

N.

Naples, the king of, apprehension of an attack by him on Rome, I. 180.
Narowe, le. *See* Le Narowe.
Neptune, the god, I. 126.
Nero, the Emperor, I. 287.
Nestor, II. 103.
Newbery, Robert, II. 250.
Newenham (Herts), II. 200.
Newlane, in St. Alban's, named, I. 191, 280 ; Licence in Mortmain, for holding the property of, II. 160 ; deed of gift of, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 161.
Newman, John, II. 116, 117, 118, 120.
Newnham (Bedfordshire), the Prior and Convent of, II. 249.
Nicholas Eudæmon, envoy of the Emperor of Constantinople to the Pope, I. 173.
Nodyasshe, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Nomanneslond (Herts), gallows erected on, by the Abbot of Westminster, II. 131, 217.

Non obstante, the clause of, I. 289.

Noreis, John, II. 31.

Norfolk, John (Mowbray), Duke of, Marshal of the Court of Marshalsey, holds Pleas of the Crown at St. Alban's, II. 213.

Norfolk, the Sheriff of, I. 317, 326.

Norfolk, the Archdeaconry of, I. 303, 304, 313, 316, 327.

Norfolk, the County of, I. 319.

Normandy, II. 172.

North Mimms (Herts), I. 258. *See* Mimms.

Northaw (Herts), the demesne of, I. 256.

Norton (Herts), II. 181, 183.

Norwich, William Alnewike, Bishop of, Visitation by him of his Diocese, I. 300; his indignation against the Prior and Monks of Bynham, I. 301; he appoints the Prior collector of the tenths, I. 302; his Letters Mandatory thereon, I. 302; he is falsely told that the Prior has trodden his letter under foot, I. 304; he certifies the Exchequer of the Prior's nomination, I. 305; Abbot Whethamstede writes a letter, attempting to mollify him, I. 306; not succeeding, he waits upon the Bishop, but is again unsuccessful, I. 307; the Bishop remaining inexorable, the Abbot presents supplicatory letters to John, Duke of Bedford, I. 308, 309, 310; the Duke intercedes with the Bishop, but in vain, I. 310; a Writ of *Alias* is served upon the Bishop, I. 311; after receiving a Writ of *Pluries*, he shews cause, I. 312; the Abbot, being foiled by his answer, determines upon changing his plan, I. 314; mode of procedure now suggested to him, I. 314; record of suit in the Exchequer, virtually between the Abbot and the Bishop, I. 315, 316; Writ as to the immunity of the Prior from the jurisdiction of the Bishop, I. 318, 321; the Bishop is ultimately thwarted in his design, I. 327; the Abbot of St. Alban's and the Bishop next argue the question before the Justiciars and Barons of the Exchequer, I. 328; the Chancellor and Treasurer of the realm appear for the Bishop, the Abbot appearing alone, I. 328; arguments of the Archbishop of York on the side of the Bishop, and against the Abbot, I. 329; argument of the Bishop himself against the Abbot, I. 320; answer made by the Abbot to his arguments, I. 352; William Alnewike, the Bishop of, Abbot Whethamstede's most acrimonious opponent, I. 363; verses addressed to him by the Abbot, I. 364; their ultimate reconciliation, I. 364; a play upon the name "Alnewike," I. 364.

Norwich, the Bishop of, collector of the King's tenths, I. 349.

Norwich, the Archdeaconry of, I. 303, 304, 313, 316, 327.

Norwich, the Diocese of, II. 72.

Novel Disseisin, Record of Assize of, II. 116.

Nowelle, William, II. 219.

Numbers, the Book of, quoted, I. 94, 386; II. 238.

Nycole, Robert, II. 251.

O.

Oetzthaler Mountains. *See* Saint Nicholas, Mount.

Offa, King, his Charter of foundation of the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 344.

Oisterhulle, St. Alban's, I. 191.

Olen. *See* Theodorus.

Olney, John, the Elder, II. 173.

Olney, John, the Younger, II. 173.

Orcus, I. 229.

Organs, a pair of, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 198.

Ornaments for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 198.

Orpheus, I. 137, 364 ; II. 245.

Osnaburg, the City of, I. 379, 396.

Otto, Legate in England, Letters of, I. 156, 164 ; the Constitutions of, I. 223.

Ottoboni, Legate in England, Letters of, I. 156, 164 ; the Constitutions of, I. 223.

Ovid, the works of, quoted or alluded to, I. 132, 287, 348 ; II. 201.

Oxford, privilege for the monks of St. Alban's to have the use of a portable altar at, I. 154, 161 ; increase of payment to the scholars at, from St. Alban's, II. 107 ; repairs and buildings at, by Abbot Whethamstede, II. 200.

Oxney, Thomas, citizen and grocer of London, I. 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.

Oysterhill. *See* Oisterhulle.

P.

Pagys, two tofts so called, II. 251.

Palazzo, at Rome, the, I. 147.

Pan, the god, II. 245.

Pandects, the, I. 342.

Paradise, the Cherubim before, I. 97.

Parcelle, Robert, II. 109.

Pardon, general deed of, granted to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 169.

Park, the demesne of (Herts), I. 280 ; II. 160, 161.

Parkere, Thomas, Chaplain of the perpetual Chantry at the altar of the Holy Trinity in the Church of St. Christopher, London, II. 116, 117, 118, 119, 120.

Parkstrate, St. Alban's, I. 192.

Parlour, regulations for the conduct of the younger brethren in the, at St. Alban's, I. 109.

Parma, visited by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 135.

Partriche, Master Peter, at Rome, I. 81.

Paul, St. his contention with St. Peter, I. 80 ; his indignation invoked, I. 160 ; his Epistles to the Corinthians, II. 197. *See* Saul.

Pavia, the Bishop of Lincoln's speech at the Council of, I. 73 ; the Council of, transferred to Sienna, I. 77, 130, 131, 139 ; the Council of, Convocation at London, to nominate prelates to proceed to, I. 99 ; the intended General Council at, I. 122.

Pavia, Abbot Whethamstede arrives at, I. 130 ; Letter descriptive of the sickness at, I. 131 ; the Duke of Milan, Count of, I. 134.

Peacock, the Inn (Le Pecoke), St. Alban's, II. 250.

Pegasus, the fount of (Hippocrene), I. 136.

Pekefythelle, John, II. 176.

Pekefythelle, Simon, II. 176.

Pekefythelle, or Pekfitheles, in Barnet (Herts), allotted towards the revenue of the Master of the Works, I. 280 ; acquisition of the estate by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 176.

Pembroke, Humphrey, Earl of. *See* Gloucester.

Pembroke, the Cell of, acquired by the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 185.

Penelope, I. 147.

Penkestone, John, Clerk, II. 12.

Penwortham, Henry, Notary, I. 356.

Perotte, Thomas, II. 156.

Peter, St., his contention with St. Paul, I. 80 ; the Chair of, I. 148 ; the blessings of, invoked, I. 149, 150, 281 ; his indignation invoked, I. 160 ; his repentance, I. 306 ; his enmity to holders of property, II. 238 ; the Epistles of, quoted, I. 77, 98, 133, 218, 209, 222.

Peter de Luna. *See* Benedict XIII.

Peverelle, Payen, II. 90, 92, 95, 97, 100, 101.

Phaethon, the fall of, I. 131, 366.

Pharaoh, I. 224, 311.

Philippians, St. Paul's Epistle to the, quoted, I. 176.

Philippo Maria Angelo, Duke of Milan, a safe-conduct from, I. 134.

Phineas, I. 221 ; II. 238.

Phœbe (the moon), I. 287.

Phœbus, I. 131, 138 ; II. 195, 203.

Piacenza, the Cardinal of, Legate *a latere*, at Mayence entertains Abbot Whethamstede, I. 129; Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 135.

Pianoro, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 135.

Pibset, a misnomer for "Bepset," Matthew, II. 214, 217. *See* Bepset.

Picardy, I. 129.

Pietro Damiano, Bishop of Ostia, his resignation, II. 235.

"Pipsed," a misnomer for "Bepset," II. 217. *See* Bepset.

Pisces, the Sign of, II. 113.

Pistoria, Geminianus de Prato, Provost of the Church of, II. 60, 72.

Plague, the, in London, II. 127.

Plate for the Refectory and Oriel of St. Alban's, II. 199.

Plato, I. 143.

Pliny, his Natural History quoted, I. 147.

Plomere, John, II. 132.

Pluries, Writ of, served upon the Bishop of Norwich, I. 312.

Po, the river, I. 134, 135.

Poltone, Thomas. *See* Chichester.

Pompeian War, the, II. 197.

Pope's Chaplains, privileges of the, I. 86, 87.

Portable Altar in the Mass, Supplication to the Pope as to the use of, in London and at Oxford, I. 154; Bull granted to the Abbey of St. Alban's thereon, by Pope Martin V., I. 161.

Porter, Matthew, II. 250.

Porter, Thomas, II. 250.

Porterose, John, II. 148.

Poverse, William, a monk of St. Alban's, leave given to, to migrate to Christ Church, Canterbury, I. 90; the Abbot writes an expostulatory letter to him, I. 91.

Prato, Geminianus de. *See* De Prato.

Prestone, Richard, II. 148.

Prez (near St. Alban's), the Abbot of St. Alban's is presented for neglecting to repair the bridge of, II. 220.

Principal Days, the Greater, I. 104.

Priors, five crofts so called, II. 251.

Procedendo, Writ of, II. 216.

Property, regulation forbidding the brethren to hold or claim, in restraint of its enjoyment by others, I. 111.

Protest by the Proctor of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, and demand that the order made for applying for his capture shall be annulled, as he has appealed to the Apostolic See, II. 48.

Proteus, allusion to, II. 222.

Proverbs, the Book of, quoted, I. 77, 98.

Proxy. *See* Letters of Proxy.

Psalmist, the, I. 338.

Psalms, the, of David, quoted, I. 93, 95, 96, 137, 146, 217, 231, 299, 308, 336; II. 126, 144, 168, 194, 212, 234.

"Pybsed," a misnomer for "Bepset," II. 215, 216. *See* Bepset.

"Pybsette," a misnomer for "Bepset," II. 215. *See* Bepset.

Q.

Quit-rents, censure of negligence in the matter of, by Abbot Whethamstede, II. 120.

R.

Rabanus Maurus. *See* Maurus.

Rabbe, William, II. 71, 79.

Radewelle. *See* Radwell.

Radwell (Herts), acquisition of the Manor of, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 157, 180, 181; Licence in Mortmain for the holding thereof, II. 181; deed of gift of the Manor of, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 183; repairs at, II. 200; the profits thereof to be assigned to the Master of the Works, II. 207.

Ramatha, I. 263.

Rameseye. *See* Ramsey.

Ramrygge, Thomas, Abbot of St. Alban's, rental of the House, or Hospital, of St. Julian, in the time of, II. 248; rental of lands and tenements acquired by, II. 251.

Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), the Abbot of, II. 102.

Raulyn, Thomas, II. 109.

Raymundus, Brother, his Decretals, I. 348.

Red Cross, the, St. Alban's, I. 191, 192.

Redbourn, or Redburn (Herts), the brethren of the Abbey of St. Alban's forbidden to wander in the vicinity of, I. 112; regulation to prevent laxity among the brethren of the Priory of, I. 113; regulation for repair of tenements belonging to the Priory, I. 282; repairs and alterations at, II. 200; Abbot Whethamstede makes new Ordinances for the Priory of, II. 203; the number of four monks there resident, with the Prior, always to be kept up, II. 204; regulations as to the daily services, II. 204; each brother to take his weekly turn, II. 205; regulations for the celebration of Divine Service on Festivals, II. 205; two singing clerks to be added to the number of the brethren, II. 206; due provision in the Monastery for the wants of all the brethren at the Cell, II. 206; pecuniary provision to be made for the singing clerks, II. 206; manors, the rents and profits of which are to be set aside for the purposes abovementioned, II. 207; commemoration of St. Amphibalus there to be made in the same way as that of St. Alban in the Monastery, II. 207, 208; the Sacrament of the Lord's body to be offered daily at the Cell, II. 208; precautions to be taken against slothfulness, II. 208; temptations to slothfulness or levity to be avoided, II. 208; suspected places to be avoided, and suspected persons not to be introduced, II. 209; punishment to be inflicted upon the brethren offending herein, II. 209; no favour to be shown to offenders, II. 209; leisure hours to be properly occupied, and idleness to be avoided, II. 210; opposition made to these Ordinances, II. 211; the Abbot yields thereto, II. 212.

Redhed, William, recantation of Lollardy by, and petition for pardon, I. 227; penance enjoined on him by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 228; he is ordered to burn an heretical book in his possession, I. 229.

Rent, Supplication for power to the Abbey of St. Alban's to let its lands at a yearly, I. 155; Bull granted by Pope Martin V. to that effect, I. 162.

Resiutta. *See* Rosatium.

Revelation, the Book of, I. 286.

Reygate, John de, Justiciar, II. 138, 152.

Reynolds, Walter. *See* Canterbury, the Archbishop of.

Rhadamanthus, I. 367.

Rhine, the river, I. 129.

Richard II., King of England, I. 192, 311; II. 317, 318, 339.

Rickmansworth (Herts), the lands of Bigging, in the Parish of, I. 106; the dwelling place of William Flete, I. 263; mention of, I. 266, 269, 270, 369, 370, 381, 384, 387, 398, 404; II. 4, 12, 15, 19, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 31, 35, 36, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 73, 77, 84, 121, 122, 125, 200. *See* Moor.

Rights, privileges, and liberties, of the Abbots of St. Alban's, II. 141.

Rikemersworthe. *See* Rickmansworth.

Rithin. *See* Ruthin.

Robert, Rector of Schenle, II. 19, 23, 34.

Rochester (John Langdon), Bishop of, advises Abbot Whethamstede to proceed from Sienna to Rome, I. 80.

Rochester, the Archdeacon of, II. 3, 46, 48, 57. *See* Cordone.

Rochester, the Archdeaconry of, I. 384.

Rochester, the Diocese of, I. 407.

Rokkylle, Geoffrey, Sheriff of Hertfordshire, II. 82, 84, 85.

Rolffe, John, II. 252.

Romans, Henry IV., Emperor of the, I. 348; the ancient, II. 197.

Rome, Abbot Whethamstede is advised to proceed from Sienna to, I. 80; contemplated visit of Abbot Whethamstede to, I. 117; he arrives at, I. 147, 180; apprehensions of an attack upon, by the King of Naples, I. 180; mentioned, I. 139, 161, 162, 165, 291.

Rome, the Church of, I. 120, 200, 290, 294; II. 55, 240, 241, 242.

Rome, the Court of, I. 122, 288, 346, 370, 377, 394, 295; II. 10, 38, 72, 73, 76, 79, 87, 240, 241.

Roos, John, Notary Public, I. 403; II. 15, 16, 19, 21, 23, 32, 34, 35. *See* Rose.

Rosatium (? Resiutta), Peter, Abbot of, Nuncio of Pope Martin V. at the Council of Sienna, I. 165.

Rose, John, Notary Public, I. 384. *See* Roos.

Rotherfeld, John, II. 148.

Ruge (? Herts), II. 251, 252.

Russelle, Thomas, I. 384, 403; II. 111.

Russelle, William, II. 219.

Rustone, William, II. 116, 118.

Ruthin, a title of Reginald de Grey, II. 106.

Rykmersworthe. *See* Rickmansworth.

Rymptone, Master Robert, appointed Proctor by Abbot Whethamstede, to appear before the Archdeacon of Buckingham, I. 292, 388, 404; II. 46.

S.

Sabæans, the, I. 196.

Saint Alban's, William Shepey, a monk, applies for readmission to the Monastery of, I. 86; a monk of, from a love for music, leaves it for Christ Church, Canterbury, I. 89; licence given to him to migrate, I. 89; Bulls granted by Pope Martin V. to the Abbey of, I. 159, 161, 162; Abbot Whethamstede returns to, from abroad, I. 182; false accusation by the townsmen of, against the inmates of the Abbey, I. 187; Supplication of the townsmen of St. Alban's as to the boundaries of, I. 191; Charter extorted in favour of the townsmen of, in the time of Richard II., I. 192; the Archbishop of Canterbury visits, I. 201; tenor of the Charter of Foundation of the Abbey of, I. 344, 345, 346; buildings and repairs in the town of, II. 199; Pleas of the Court of Marshalsey, held at, II. 213; mention of the Abbey or town of, I. 122. 124, 125, 148, 178, 185, 198, 200, 201, 202, 210, 211, 227, 235, 236, 241, 242, 243, 245, 256, 263, 272, 276, 280, 281, 286, 290, 294, 305, 311, 313, 317, 318, 323, 324, 325, 343, 347, 348, 349, 351, 358, 359, 362, 368, 369, 370, 374, 384, 386, 387, 391, 392, 398, 405; II. 4, 8, 12, 19, 27, 35, 46, 48, 49, 54, 60, 61, 62, 64, 67, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 90, 91, 97, 99, 100, 101, 103, 106, 107, 111, 114, 117, 124, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137, 138, 140, 142, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 150, 151, 154, 155, 156, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 183, 185, 187, 190, 214, 215, 216, 220, 224, 240, 241, 242, 243, 248, 250, 251. *See* John the Sixth, Abbot of St. Alban's.

Saint Amand, Almarius de, II. 110, 111.

Saint Antony, London, sale made to the Master of the House of, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 162.

Saint Benedict. *See* Benedict.

Saint Bennet Wood Wharf, London, the Parish of, II. 114.

Saint Botolph Without Aldersgate, London, the Parish of, II. 174.

Saint Christopher le Stocks, London, the Church and Parish of, II. 115, 116.

Saint Cuthbert, the Festival of, I. 214.

Saint Eler, Thomas de, I. 235, 236. *See* Seinteler.

Saint Eler, William de, I. 235, 236. *See* Seinteler.

Saint Faith the Virgin, the Parish of, London, II. 24, 28.
Saint John, the Master of the Hospital of, I. 339.
Saint Julian (Herts), rental of the House, or Hospital, of, in the time of Abbot Ramrygge, II. 284.
Saint Mary Arches, London, the Church of, I. 252, 294, 403; II. 15, 21, 32, 35, 37, 39, 44, 51, 52, 53, 58, 66.
Saint Mary, the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 106.
Saint Mary, the Chapel of, Colnbrook, I. 294, 295.
Saint Mary, the Church of, at Bynham, I. 347, 348. *See* Binham.
Saint Mary de Solaco, Bernard, Prior of, I. 139.
Saint Mawes. *See* Machutus.
Saint Michael and Saint Stephen, the Parish of, St. Alban's, II. 248. *See* Saint Stephen.
Saint Nicholas, Mount (probably a peak of the Oetzthaler Mountains), I. 130.
Saint Pancras, at Lewes, the Church of, I. 347, 348.
Saint Paul, London, the Church of, I. 302, 312, 315, 324, 325, 354, 355, 384, 400, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407; II. 4, 8, 11, 12, 13, 57, 96, 113, 114.
Saint Peter, Westminster, the Abbey of, II. 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 151, 152, 214, 217.
Saint Peter at Rome, the Church of, I. 291.
Saint Peter, the Church of, at Clugny, I. 347.
Saint Peter, St. Alban's, a Synod held by Abbot Whethamstede at the Church of, I. 222.
Saint Peter, St. Alban's, the Parish of, II. 161, 178, 179.
Saint Peter's Street, St. Alban's, II. 250.
Saint Stephen, the Chapel of, St. Alban's, I. 103, 108.
Saint Stephen, St. Alban's, the Parish of, II. 178, 179, 250. *See* Saint Michael and Saint Stephen.
Salome (confounded with Mary, the mother of James the Less, and Joses), I. 300.
Sammewelle, John, II. 156.
Sampson, and the foxes, I. 222.
Samuel, the Prophet, I. 253; the Books of, quoted, I. 144, 263, 264, 286; II. 212.
Sandridge (Herts), II. 132, 160, 207, 214, 215, 216, 217.
Sandrigge, or Sandrugge. *See* Sandridge.
Sant Kanix, Gerard, Notary Public, I. 379, 396.
Santa Maria Maggiore, Rome, the Church of, I. 139, 151, 161, 162, 165.
Santa Maria Novellà, the Church of, Florence, II. 64, 72, 79.
Sapphira, the wife of Ananias, I. 287.
Sarratt (Herts), II. 248.
Sarum, a Portifory according to the use of, II. 191.
Satan, Satellites of, I. 113.
Saturnia, the ancient town of, I. 147.
Saul, becomes Paul, I. 265.
Savage, John, Letters Certificatory from, I. 380.
Scarperia, Abbot Whethamstede crosses the mountains of, I. 135.
Schenle, or Shenle. *See* Shenley.
Schiedam (Holland), I. 379, 396, 397.
Scire facias, Writ of, II. 111; return thereof, II. 111.
Scylla, the rock, I. 127.
Seinteler, Alard, I. 235. *See* Saint Eler.
Selene. *See* Clymene.
Seloue, Thomas, citizen and grocer of London, I. 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.
Sewhard, Henry, suspended from the Church, II. 28.
Shenley (Herts), Robert, Rector of the Church of, II. 19, 23, 34.
Shepey, William, a monk, applies for readmission to the Monastery of St. Alban's, which he had left nearly forty years before, I. 86, 87; is received back by the Abbot, I. 87.
Shilley, Robert, Esquire, I. 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.
Sienna, the Bishop of Lincoln reasserts his claims at the Council of, I. 73; the

Sienna—*cont.*
Council of Pavia transferred to, I. 77, 130, 131 ; the Bishop of Lincoln taken ill at, I. 80; the Council of, safe-conduct to, I. 134 ; journey to, I. 136 ; Abbot Whethamstede arrives at, I. 138 ; decree declaring the continuance of the Council of Pavia at, I. 138; Bull thereon, I. 139 ; safe-conduct given by the governors of the City of, to those attending the Council, I. 140, 142 ; Ordinances made at the Council of, I. 165–172 ; Abbot Whethamstede returns to, I. 165, 180.
Simon of Cyrene, a probable allusion to, I. 80.
Simon Magus, I. 207, 287.
Sion, I. 181 ; II. 232.
Slape (Herts), I. 280 ; II. 164, 207.
Smyth, John, II. 109.
Smythe, Adam, II. 219.
Snelle, John, Clerk, I. 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.
Solomon, I. 143.
Somerey, John, II. 219.
Somersete, Robert, Notary Public, I. 296.
Sopwell (Herts), the Prioress and Convent of, I. 284 ; II. 250.
Sopwell Mill. *See* Sopwellemyle.
Sopwellemyle, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Sopyndone—a signature, II. 173.
Southill. *See* Swynchenelle.
Southmede, John, II. 84.
Sowthrevelle (?), II. 249.
Spendloue, John, II. 145, 146, 150, 151.
Spires, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Spoleto, Jacopo, Bishop of, Nuncio of Pope Martin V. at the Council of Sienna, I. 139, 165.
Spygone, John, suspensions from the Church, at his instance, II. 28 ; conveyance by, II. 164, 165, 167, 168.[1]
Squylers, in St. Alban's (Herts), I. 280 ; acquisition of the property so called, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, for money received on a sale made by him to the Master of the House of St. Antony in London, II. 162 ; deed of gift of, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 165 ; an additional barn built at, II. 200.
Stanette, William, II. 219.
Stanfforde, Milo, II. 249.
Stanford (Bedfordshire), II. 109, 249.
Stankfeldmylle, St. Alban's, I. 192.
Starkey, Thomas, II. 17, 24, 25, 28, 31, 33, 84.
Stibbyng, or Stybbyng, John, alleged seizure made upon, II. 129, 130, 134, 135, 139, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151 ; record of proceedings against, for subtraction of toll, II. 154, 155, 156, 157.
Stibbyng, Thomas, II. 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151.
Stokdale, Thomas, Escheator for the County of Hertford, II. 164.
Stokebrewerne (Sussex, qy. if not an error for Northamptonshire), II. 194, 195.
Stonencrouche (or Stone Cross), the, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Streatley (Bedfordshire), II. 249.
Strengere, Roger, II. 109.
Stretley. *See* Streatley.
Stybbyng. *See* Stibbyng.
Styx, the river, I. 231, 364, 371.
Subtraction of toll, record of proceedings for, II. 154.
Sudbury (Suffolk), the Archdeaconry of, I. 313.
Suffolk, William (de la Pole), Earl of, Steward of the King's household, holds Pleas of the Crown at St. Alban's, II. 213, 220.
Suffolk, the Sheriff of, I. 317.
Suffolk, the Archdeaconry of, I. 313.
Supplication addressed to Pope Eugenius IV., by Abbot Whethamstede, for the Confirmation of certain Ordinances, I. 288; grant thereof, I. 289.
Supplication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, form of the, I. 391 ; Commission inscribed on the, to the Bishop Elect of Todi, I. 392.
Supplication addressed to Pope Martin, V. by the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, that they may appropriate the revenues of the Cell of Beaulieu for the benefit of scholars at Oxford, or some other University, II. 107.

Sutri, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 147.
Suttone, Robert, II. 62, 73.
Swayne, Thomas, II. 147.
Swynchenelle (? Southill, in Bedfordshire), II. 249.
Syvelsho (Bedfordshire), II. 249.

T.

Taillarde, or Tayllarde, John, II. 147, 150.
Tartarus, I. 226.
Tatersale, Ralph Cromewelle, Lord, Treasurer of England, I. 328; a strong supporter of the Bishop of Norwich, I. 365; verses addressed to him by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 366; play upon his name, I. 366.
Tenths, the Collectorship of the, granted by the Clergy, dispute thereon, I. 302.
Tethys, the goddess, I. 203; II. 203.
Thalia, the Muse, I. 364.
Theodorus, Bishop of Olen (?), Envoy from the Emperor of Constantinople to the Pope, I. 173.
Thetis, the goddess, I. 126. *See* Tethys.
Thornbury, Sir Philip, II. 185.
Thorne, Robert, II. 162, 166, 180.
Thornebery, Master, II. 252.
Thomas, St., the Apostle, his truthfulness, I. 80.
Thomas, St., of Canterbury, the Passion of, I. 214.
Thomas, Abbot of St. Alban's. *See* De la Mare.
Threhowses, or Threhowsis (Herts), II. 200, 207.
Ticino, the river, I. 134, 135.
Timothy, St. Paul's Epistles to, quoted, I. 224, 336.
Tirelle, Dame Anne, presentation of a gold chalice by, to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 197.
Tittenhanger (Herts), II. 200.
Tittenhanger Heath (Herts), I. 254, 257, 258.
Titus, exclamation of the Emperor, I. 158.
Tityrus, the shepherd, II. 245.
Todde, William, bailiff of St. Alban's, II. 128, 129, 130, 134, 136, 162.
Todi, the Bishop Elect of. *See* De Prato.
Tourbervyle, Master Robert, II. 248.
Townemandiche, St. Alban's, I. 191.
Treasures of the House at St. Alban's, regulation that they shall not be shown to strangers, I. 113.
Tremin, on the Adige, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Trent, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Tully, the oratory of, I. 136, 137.
Tuscany, the lightnings of, I. 180.
Twyere, Elias, II. 118.
Twyere, William, II. 118.
Tyne, the river, I. 220.
Tynemouth, Visitation of the Cell of, by Abbot Whethamstede, I. 212; Constitutions made by the Abbot, on his Visitation, I. 213; John Whethamstede, the Elder, Prior of, I. 215; the Abbot's journeys to the Cell of, I. 267; II. 175.
Tyrrys, lands so called, at Barnet (Herts), II. 252.
Tytenhangre. *See* Tittenhanger.
Tytenhangrehethe. *See* Tittenhanger Heath.

U.

Ulm, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Ulysses, I. 147.
Umfrey, John, II. 148.
Umfrey, Thomas, II. 148.
Utrecht, the Diocese of, I. 379, 396.

V.

Valoines, Peter, founder of the Priory of Bynham, I. 347.
Valoines, Roger, I. 347.
Valoines, Walter, I. 347.

Valoines, William, I. 347.
Vampage, or Wampage, John, Counsel, I. 320, 321, 322.
Vanehope. *See* Fanhope.
Venice, a gentleman of, met by Abbot Whethamstede on his way to Florence, I. 135, 136.
Vernaght Ferner. *See* Vernardus, Mount.
Vernardus, Mount (probably the Vernaght Ferner), I. 130.
Verona, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Verses, Latin, sets of, I. 75, 81, 85, 88, 98, 117, 186, 194, 203, 220, 229, 261, 273, 287, 298, 364, 366, 367 ; II. 88, 103, 126, 185, 195, 201, 212, 221, 232, 233, 245.
Vicar, the Supreme, of Christ, I. 343.
Vicars, Ordinance made by Abbot Whethamstede as to residence by, I. 223.
Vices and shortcomings, regulation for the avoidance of certain, I. 114.
Victorinus, Caius, or Fabius, II. 235.
Vienna, the Council of (A.D. 1311, 12), I. 170.
Vintry, the, St. Alban's, II. 199.
Virgil quoted, I. 227 ; II. 245.
Vulcan, the god, I. 287.
Vulgar tongue, Ordinances against possessors of books in the, I, 223, 224.
Vulturnus, the wind, I. 127.

W.

Wabourne, Thomas, II. 48.
Waldene (or Abbot's Walden, Herts), I. 280. *See* Abbot's Walden.
Wales, II. 176.
Wallis, or Wellis, John, I. 383, 397. *See* Welles.
Waltham, Richard, II. 173.
Wampage. *See* Vampage.
Wandering abroad, injunctions against, by the brethren, I. 111.
Warden (Old, Bedfordshire), the Abbot and Convent of, II. 249.
Wardone. *See* Warden.
Wardrobe, the Abbot's, St. Alban's, plate for the, II. 199.
Ware, John de, II. 109.
Ware, Robert, Cellarer, II. 176.
Ware (Herts), Pleas of the Court of Marshalsey held at, II. 214, 215, 216, 219.
Warin, Abbot. *See* Garin.
Watford (Herts), I. 268, 270 ; II. 122, 123, 124, 125.
Wattone, Hugh, Clerk, II. 99.
Wattone, Nicholas, citizen and clothier of London, I. 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.
Wawe, William, a robber and traitor, II. 132 ; accused of cutting down the gallows on Nomanslond, II. 132.
Weifforde, a title of Reginald de Grey, II. 106.
Weldone, William, II. 151, 157.
Welleis, Laurence, II. 148.
Welles, or Wellis, John, I. 385, 399, 406, 408 ; II. 3, 6, 57. *See* Wallis.
Wellys, John, II. 167, 168, 180, 245.
Went, John, Scribe of the Acts of the Court of Canterbury, I. 403 ; II. 12, 58.
Westby, Edmund, II. 160, 161, 166, 167, 168, 180.
Westchertone (? now Chirton, in Northumberland), I. 216.
Westminster, the Abbot of, suit between, and the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 127 ; the case is brought before arbitrators, II. 128 ; Articles of plaint made by the Abbot of Westminster thereon, II. 128 ; Second Article of the plaint of the Abbot of Westminster, II. 129 ; Third Article of the plaint, II. 130 ; Fourth Article of the plaint, II. 131 ; answer of the Abbot of St. Alban's to the several Articles, II. 133 ; Replication of the Abbot of Westminster to the Abbot's Answers, II. 137, 139 ; answer of the Abbot of St. Alban's to the Replication as to the Second Article, II. 140 ; refuses to listen to the advice of the Judges arbitrators between him and the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 144 ; they therefore advise the Steward of the Abbot to proceed to law against him, II. 144 ; Record and Declaration of

Westminster, the Abbot of—*cont.*
the Abbot, before the Judges of the Common Pleas, II. 144; answer thereto, on the ground of his exemption, by Royal Charter, from toll, II. 151; issue joined, and precept given that a Jury be impanelled thereon, II. 153; weak points alleged in the declaration of the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 153; the Abbot of St. Alban's determines to proceed only against the tenants of the Abbot, II. 154; Record of proceedings against one of such tenants, for subtraction of toll, II. 154; the defendant denies the charge, and repeated leave is given to him to imparl, II. 157; the method adopted by the attorney of the Abbot of Westminster to create delay, II. 157; a general dearth arising, proceedings are stopped, II. 157; trial in reference to the cutting down by the people of the Abbot of St. Alban's of gallows, erected by him upon Nomanslond, II. 213–220. *See* Harweden.

Westminster, I. 319; II. 83, 84, 111, 143, 160, 165, 173, 214, 215, 216, 217. *See* Saint Peter, Westminster.

Wheathampstead (Herts), dispute as to right of gallows in the manor of, II. 131, 132, 137, 213, 214, 217, 218, 219.

Whethamstede, John. *See* John the Sixth, Abbot.

Whethamstede, John the Elder, Prior of Tynemouth, I. 220.

Whethamstede, William, Cellarer of Tynemouth, I. 220.

Whethamstede. *See* Wheathampstead.

White, John, II. 25, 31.

Whitley (Northumberland), acquired for the Cell of Tynemouth, I. 220.

Whitman, Margaret, wife of Richard, proceedings in reference to, I. 398, 405, 406; II. 4, 5, 6; is declared contumacious by the Compulsor, II. 7; is again declared contumacious, II. 8; evidence of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury by, and her husband, II. 9, 10; again declared contumacious, II. 11; and again, II. 12; and again, II. 13; proof and recital made of various deeds in her absence, II. 14; proceedings by, in the Court of Canterbury, II. 15; Letters of Proxy, produced by her Proctor, in the Court, II. 17; Inhibition of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, on the ground that she and her husband have appealed to the Apostolic See, II. 19, 20; she and her husband are pronounced excommunicated, II. 22; her appeal against William Creke, acting for the Archdeacon, II. 23, 24; Letter of the Archdeacon to the Vicar of Rykmersworthe, enjoining him to pronounce her and another suspended, II. 27; a similar Letter, pronouncing her excommunicated, II. 27; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, on part of her and her husband, on the occasion of their suspension from the Church, II. 28; attestation of their Appeal to the Apostolic See, II. 28; Form of Appeal of her and her husband to the Apostolic See, II. 29, 30, 32; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, on the part of her and her husband, II. 32; Letters of Proxy given by her and her husband, II. 33; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, on the part of, II. 34, 35, 36; further proceedings by them, II. 41, 42, 43, 44, 49; she fails to appear before the Compulsor in the Cause, on summons, II. 55, 56; Supplication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe to the Pope against, II. 61, 62, 63; Libel on part of the Abbot of St. Alban's and the Vicar of Rykmersworthe against, II. 64, 66, 67, 68, 69; excommunication of, by order of the Auditor, II. 70; Inhibition against, II. 73; sentence of excommunication of Henry Burwasshe, Vicar of Rykmersworthe, at the instance of, set aside, II. 75, 77.

Whitman, Richard, is summoned to appear before the Archdeacon of St. Alban's,

Whitman, Richard—*cont.*
on a charge of scandal or defamation, I. 369; on his non-appearance, he is pronounced contumacious, and debarred from ingress to the Church, I. 369; he appoints his Proctor, and appeals to the Court of Rome, and the Court of Arches, I. 370; the Archdeacon sends Letters Mandatory for his citation, I. 370; he obtains Letters of Inhibition from the Official of the Court of Arches, I. 371; the Archdeacon paying no attention to them, he applies to the Archbishop of Canterbury, who orders measures to be taken for the excommunication of the Archdeacon, I. 371; Letters Citatory from the Court of Rome, addressed to him, I. 374, 375, 376, 378; mention of his name in further legal proceedings I. 381, 382, 391, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 405, 406; II. 4, 5, 6; he is declared contumacious by the Compulsor, II. 7; is again declared contumacious, II. 8; evidence of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury by, and his wife, II. 9, 10; again declared contumacious, II. 11; and again, II. 12; and again, II. 13; proceedings by, in the Court of Canterbury, II. 15; Letters of Proxy produced by his Proctor in the Court, II. 17; Inhibition of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's on the ground that Whitman and his wife have appealed to the Apostolic See, II. 19, 20; he and his wife are pronounced excommunicated, II. 22; his appeal against William Creke, acting for the Archdeacon, II. 23; attestation by a Notary Public of the Letters of Proxy given by Whitman to Thomas Starkey, II. 24; protest publicly made by his Proctor against the excommunication of himself and his wife, and appeal to the Apostolic See, II. 25; Letters of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, pronouncing Whitman suspended from the Church, and his wife excommunicated, II. 27; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury on part of him and his wife, on the occasion of their suspension from the Church, II. 28; attestation of their appeal to the Apostolic See, II. 28; form of Appeal of him and his wife to the Apostolic See, II. 29, 30, 31; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury, on the part of him and his wife, II. 32; Letters of Proxy given by him and his wife, II. 33; continuation of proceedings in the Court of Canterbury on the part of, II. 34, 35, 36; further proceedings by him, II. 41, 42, 43, 44, 49; fails to appear before the Compulsor in the cause, on summons, II. 55, 56; Supplication of the Vicar of Rykmersworthe to the Pope against, II. 61, 62, 63; Libel on part of the Abbot of St. Alban's and the Vicar of Rykmersworthe against, II. 64, 66, 67, 68, 69; excommunication of, by order of the Auditor, II. 70; Inhibition against, II. 73; sentence of excommunication against Henry Burwasshe, Vicar of Rykmersworthe, set aside, II. 75, 77; the Abbot of St. Alban's is recommended to take measures for his arrest, pending the appeal against him to the Court of Rome, II. 79; address of the Abbot to the King, for the arrest of the body of Richard Whitman, pending the appeal to the Apostolic See, II. 80, 81; the Chancellor hesitates at first to grant the Writ, but finally grants it, II. 81; form of the Writ for arrest of his body, II. 81, 82; the Sheriff's precept to the Bailiff of the Liberty of St. Alban's thereon, II. 82, 84; Whitman is arrested and put into the Abbot's gaol, II. 82, 83; lying spirit shown by his Proctor, II. 83; Writ issued in his favour through the agency of his Proctor, for re-hearing the case, II. 83, 84; he appears in the Court of Chancery, II. 85; Writ enjoining his re-committal to prison, II. 85, 86; after a long imprisonment he signifies his repentance, and asks pardon of the Abbot, which he receives, II. 87.

Whitman, Roger, II. 15, 19, 21, 23, 34, 35, 84.
Whitman, William, II. 19, 23.
Whyte, Geoffrey, II. 118.
William, Abbot. *See* Heyworth.
William the Conqueror, II. 145.
Wilshampstead (Bedfordshire), the Parish of, II. 110.
Winchester, the Bishop of, Collector of the King's tenths, I. 350.
Winchester, the Diocese of, I. 296 ; II. 31, 99.
Window, a new, in the North West part of the Church of St. Alban's, II. 198.
Windows, new, in the Church of St. Alban's, by joint contributions, II. 198.
Wineslawe. *See* Winslow.
Winslow (Buckinghamshire), I. 345; II. 200.
Wisdom, the Book of, II. 211.
Woborne, Thomas, Chaplain, I. 390.
Wodewarde, John, II. 111.
Women, regulation that the company of, shall be avoided by the brethren, I. 112.
Worcester. *See* John, Prior of Worcester.
Worcester, the Cathedral Church of, I. 122, 124.
Worcester, the Diocese of, I. 296.
Worms, Abbot Whethamstede at, I. 130.
Wrast, II. 106.
Wybbery, Master John, Proctor for William Cheseldene, Rector of Horpolle, I. 236, 241, 245, 248, 249, 250.
Wyclif, intended condemnation of the heresies of, I. 165, 171. *See* Lollardism.
Wylam (Northumberland), the banquetting-house at, belonging to the monks of Tynemouth, I. 220.
Wylom. *See* Wylam.
Wymundham, or Wyndham (Norfolk), Abbot Whethamstede visits the Cell of, I. 205.
Wynkeburne, John, II. 121, 122, 123, 124, 125.
Wynslow. *See* Winslow.
Wyvere, John, II. 43.

Y.

York (John Kemp), Archbishop of, his arguments in favour of the Bishop of Norwich, and against the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 329; answer made by the Abbot to his arguments, I. 343.
York, the Diocese of, I. 380 ; II. 99.

Z.

Zephyrus, I. 203.
Zoilus, II. 201.

INDEX

TO THE

APPENDICES.

(Vol. I., pp. 411–458, Vol. II., pp. 255–372.)

A.

Abbot, the, of St. Alban's, allowances made to him by the Officials of the Monastery, II. 316–321.

Abbot Elect, the, of St. Alban's, necessary provision for, when seeking confirmation at the Court of Rome, II. 362.

Abbotescote, Ralph, Abbot of, II. 301.

Abbot's Astone. *See* Astone.

Abbot's Chapel, St. Alban's. *See* Chapel.

Abbot's Walden. *See* Walden.

Abimelech, II. 367.

Abingdon (Berkshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Abiram, II. 368.

Acharius, from St. Alban's, becomes Abbot of Burgh, II. 301.

Adam the Cellarer, his burial-place, I. 435; his gravestone removed, I. 435; former superstition as to it, I. 435; his surname of "Lyons," I. 435; combines the characters of Martha and Mary, II. 304; alleged cures said to have been wrought by the dust of his tomb, II. 304; his Anniversary at St. Alban's, II. 313.

Adam the Prior, an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 353.

Adrian IV., Pope, born at St. Alban's, II. 306; his father a monk there, II. 306; a cloth of gold given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 335.

Æsculapius, a cameo of, II. 332, 333.

Alban, St., the Protomartyr of England, I. 416; Knights dedicated to his service, I. 429; converted to the Christian faith by St. Amphibalus, I. 433; discloses the relics of St. Amphibalus at Redburn, I. 433; the Life of, translated into English, II. 256; Protomartyr of the English, II. 296; King Pynred ordered to transfer his bones, II. 297; his body found at Verulamium, II. 297, 298; account of the discovery of his remains, by William of Malmesbury, II. 298; a Life of, written by Matthew Paris, II. 303; a Life of, by Ralph de Dunstaple, in verse, II. 304; a monastery dedicated to, in the city of Nauvisia, II. 306; a chalice dedicated to, II. 326; the name of, on the bezil of a cameo, II. 333; History depicted of the Passion and Invention of, II. 336, 360; the decapitation of, represented, II. 344; the History of, depicted, II. 345, 347. *See* Saint Alban.

Albini, Robert de, a sum paid to the scholars at Oxford, to pray for the soul of, founder of Beaulieu, II. 292.

Albini, William de, founder of the Cell of Wymundham, II. 366.

Alcuin, I. 423.

Aldersgate Street, London, money paid for a brewery in, II. 265.

Alfric (or Alfrid), Abbot of St. Alban's, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, II. 301.

Alfrid, Abbot. *See* Alfric.

Alianor, or Eleanor. *See* Gloucester.

Almonry, the old, at St. Alban's, I. 421; the Chapel of St. Laurence in the, removed, I. 422.

Alnewike, or Alnewyke, William, Subprior and Archdeacon of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 439; his contribution to the building of the new Chapel near the Infirmary at St. Alban's, II. 258; he repairs a mill at Rykmersworthe, II. 263; an Antiphonar made by, for the Monastery at St. Alban's, II. 271; roofs the Chapel of the Infirmary at St. Alban's, II. 272; a chalice made by, II. 276.

Alquin, from St. Alban's, Prior of Westminster, II. 301; his proficiency as a goldsmith, II. 304.

Altar. *See* Holy Cross.

Alysbury, Thomas, a cope given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342. *See* Aylysbury.

Amphibalus, St., his relics revealed by St. Alban, at Redburn, I. 433; his relics at St. Alban's set in gold and silver, I. 439; a Life of, written by Matthew Paris, II. 303; a Life of, by Ralph de Dunstaple, in verse, II. 304; a bone of, II. 335; the Passion of, II. 345, 347, 360. *See* Saint Amphibalus.

Ampthill (Bedfordshire), Sir John Cornewayl owner of, II. 277.

Anchona, or Ancona, Augustinus de, "De "Potestate Ecclesiastica," a book at St. Alban's, II. 269; Commentary of Valerius upon, II. 270.

Anfrey, the land of, II. 321.

Anna, presentation by, of the Virgin in the Temple, II. 345.

Anseoll (?), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Ansketil, his proficiency as a goldsmith, II. 304.

Anti-Claudianus, by Alan de L'Isle, a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.

Antiphonars, made for the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 270, 271.

Apostles, relics of the, preserved in the two Small Shrines at St. Alban's, I. 432.

Appleton Rydale (Yorkshire), appropriation of the Church of, II. 293.

Appulby, John, Dean of St. Paul's, London, gives a cope to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 344.

Appultone. *See* Appleton Rydale.

Arches, the Court of, II. 256.

Ardfert, John, Bishop of, gives a ring to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 330; a jewel also given by, II. 332.

Arras, work of, II. 335, 336.

Arundel (written "Harundelle"), the Earl of, wounded and unhorsed by Walkelin de Oxen, at St. Alban's, I. 429.

Ascension Day, the Shrine of St. Alban borne in procession on, at St. Alban's, I. 432.

Asser, Abbot of Sherburn, an alleged founder of the University of Oxford, I. 423.

Astone, Abbot's (Buckinghamshire), II. 318; manumission of a bondman of, II. 364, 365.

Astronomy, a book on, given to the Duke of Bedford by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256.

Atte Welle, Master Adam, Sewer to King Henry IV., his burial-place, I. 439.

Augustinus de Ancona. *See* Anchona.

Augustus Cæsar, his boast of having rebuilt Rome of marble, II. 304.

Avene (now Avon), the river, II. 296.

Aylysbury, Thomas, his burial-place, I. 441; Archdeacon of St. Alban's, I. 441. *See* Alysbury.

B.

Babyngtone, Sir William, Chief Justiciar, a silver cup given to, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256.

Barnack, John, gift by, of an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 354.

Barnet, John de, educated at St. Alban's, becomes Bishop successively of Worcester, Bath, and Ely, II. 306.

Barnet (Herts), II. 265; inn at, called "the Swan," II. 275.

Barnetwode (St. Alban's), leave granted to Thomas Heyne by the Abbot to cut turf in, I. 428.

Bartone, John, the Elder, Recorder of the City of London, I. 427.

Bartone, John, the Younger, Seneschal of the Monastery of St. Alban's, I. 427.

Battle (Sussex), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Bath, Bishop of. *See* Barnet, John de.

Bath, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

Bath, King Offa at, II. 298.

Bavyndone, Geoffrey de, provides an alb for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 348.

Beaufort, Henry. *See* Winchester.

Beaulieu (Bedfordshire), masonry there, the work of Brother William Stubbarde, I. 440; expenses incurred in the union of the Cell of, with the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 267; Robert de Albini, founder of the Cell of, II. 292; the Prior of, his payment for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 310.

Beauver, Robert, Kitchener of St. Alban's, II. 274; Treasurer of St. Alban's, II. 275; two chalices made by, II. 276.

Beda, a monk of Jarrow, his celebrated scholars, I. 423; his testimony quoted as to the discovery of the remains of St. Alban, II. 298.

Bedford, John, Duke of, a book on Astronomy given to, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256; gift by him of cloth, for copes, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 259.

Bedford, the Duchess of, a pair of gilt basins and a cup given to her by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 255.

Bekyntone, Thomas, Official of the Court of Arches, a silver-gilt cup given to, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256.

Belvoir (Leicestershire), John Gyldeforde, Prior of, his burial-place, I. 437; the Prior of, his payments for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 309.

Benedictine Monks, the, the alleged founders of the Universities of Paris and Oxford, I. 423; their Order preferred to all other Orders, the reason for it, I. 424.

Benefactors of the Abbey of St. Alban's, the Book of, I. 438, 441; Rolls of the, by William Wynturshulle, I. 448.

Bepset, Matthew, covenant as to a deed made between him and others and John Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 286.

Berkhamstede, John de, Abbot. *See* John the Third.

Bernard, from St. Alban's, becomes Abbot of Ramsey, II. 301.

Bernewell, John, late possessor of the Manor of New Lane, allowance for the maintenance of, II. 264.

Beule, land so called, II. 285.

Beuver, Adam de, the Anniversary of, II. 312.

Bevere, Richard, Sub-prior of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 441.

Beverle, John, gift by, of an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 354.

Bewyk, Nicholas, Cellarer of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 437.

Bezaleel, a worker in metal, II. 304.

Binham (Norfolk), the Prior of, his payments for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 309.

Black Monks, General Chapter of the, in England, II. 281.

Blaneford. *See* Blankfrount.

Blankfrount (? more correctly Blaneford), Henry, a writer of Chronicles, II. 303.

Blebury, John, Prior of St. Alban's, his expenses upon the ambries beneath the Chapel of St. Nicholas, II. 272.

Blodi-welde, near the river Avene, a victory gained at, by Offa, King of Wessex, II. 296.

Blois, Peter of, his Epistles, II. 270.

Blount, or Blunt, John, Sacrist of St. Alban's, basins given by him to the Monastery, II. 325; provides an alb for the Church, II. 345.

"Boethius de Consolatione," a book at St. Alban's, I. 268.

Bondmen. *See* Manumission.

Bone, Alexander, Almoner of St. Alban's II. 274.

Bones, the, of thirty monks, found at St. Alban's, II. 303.

Book, a, given by the Monastery of St. Alban's to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, II. 295.

Books, written by order of Abbot Whethamstede for the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 268–271.

Bordale, Thomas, appears before the Abbot for the townsmen of St. Alban's, I. 427; purchase from, of a croft, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 266.

Borham, or Boreham (Herts), the Park of, II. 275; the Wood of, II. 285.

Boteler, Letter of Ralph, Lord, as to the next presentation to the Church of Watford, II. 370; Lord, of Sudeley, proposes to make an exchange with the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 371.

Boterwik (Herts), expenses attending the acquisition of, II. 265.

Bovendone, or Bovyngdone, Geoffrey, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 337; alb given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 351.

Bowelle, Richard, gives a chasuble to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 340; gives an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 350.

Bowtone, Thomas, a fee granted to him for life, II. 267.

Bowyer, Richard, a tenement formerly of, given by William Tod and his wife to the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 443.

Boydone, William, builds the Chapel of St. Saviour and the Transfiguration, at St. Alban's, I. 445.

Bradewey, Walter, II. 266.

Braintfield (Herts), a dwelling-house built at, by Robert Ware, Bursar of St. Alban's, II. 273; the first promotion of St. Thomas of Canterbury, in the Church of, II. 306.

Brantefelde. *See* Braintfield.

Bretone, John, Marshal, his burial-place, I. 442, 444.

Bristol, the Abbey of, I. 455.

Britain, St. Germanus sent to, to confute the heresy of Pelagius, I. 432.

Brodemede, the meadow of, II. 284.

Bruyne, Maurice, Knight, II. 279.

Bryen, Guido de, present in Parliament, I. 415.

Brystowe. *See* Bristol.

Brywyne, Maurice, Sheriff of the County of Hertford, a silver gilt cup given to, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256.

Buckingham, the County of, II. 364, 365.

Burcote, Master William, Notary, his burial-place, I. 441.

Burgh, Acharius, Abbot of, II. 301. *See* Peterborough.

Burstone (? Norfolk) purchase of the Manor of, from Sir John Fray, II. 266; amortization of the manor of, through the instrumentality of Sir John Fray, II. 291, 318.

Burton-upon-Trent (Staffordshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Burtone, William, clerk of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, I. 441.

Bury, Richard de, a book probably by him, II. 268. *See* Holkot.

Bury St. Edmund's (Suffolk), the Abbey of, I. 454; payment to a monk of, II. 256. *See* Lydgate.

Byngham, Richard, Seneschal of the Monastery of St. Alban's, II. 281.

Bynham, John, a cope given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 341.
Bynham, Simon, a writer of Chronicles, II. 303.
Bynham, William de, of St. Alban's, opposes the doctrines of John Wyclif, II. 305.
Bynham. *See* Binham.

C.

Caen, Paul de, Abbot. *See* Paul.
Caernarvon, Edward of (King Edward II.), his gift of a cross to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 323. *See* Edward II.
Calais, Sir William Elys dies at St. Alban's on his way to, I. 439.
Calvary, Mount, the salvation of the world wrought upon, I. 419, 458; a relic from, II. 335.
Cambridge, Warin de, Abbot. *See* Warin.
Cambridge, the garb of those entering upon the degree of Master of Arts at the University of, I. 423; Statute made at the Parliament of (A.D. 1388), I. 453.
Cameo, description of a remarkable, of Æsculapius, II. 332, 333.
Canterbury, the Archbishop of, celebrates the Mass of the Holy Ghost, before Parliament, I. 414; Plegmund, Archbishop of, an alleged founder of the University of Oxford, I. 423; Robert, Archbishop of, Emma, widow of Ethelred, and mother of King Edward, accused of a criminal intrigue with, I. 425; Alfric, Abbot of St. Alban's, becomes Archbishop of, II. 301; St. Edmund, Archbishop of, his Life written by Matthew Paris, II. 303; St. Thomas, Archbishop of, his Life written by Matthew Paris, II. 303; St. Edmund, Archbishop of, possesses a jewel which is afterwards given to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 332; a relic of St. Edmund, Archbishop of, II. 335. *See* Lanfranc, *and* Thomas, St.
Canterbury, the Archbishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.
Canterbury, the Diocese of, II. 290.
Canterbury, the Priory of Christ Church at. *See* Christ Church.
Canterbury. *See* Crundale, *and* Trinity.
Carlisle, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 455.
Cashio (Herts), a cow-house built at, by Michael Cheyne, Cellarer, II. 273.
Cato with Glosses, a book at St. Alban's, I. 268; a copy of, given to the Duke of Gloucester, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256.
Caxtone. *See* Schaxtone.
Caysho. *See* Cashio.
Celerers, lands and tenements so called, late the property of John Nicholle, II. 283.
Cell, or Market Street (Bedfordshire), the Nunnery of, II. 339.
Celle, John de, Abbot. *See* John the First.
Ceolwulph. *See* Lindsey.
Chamberlain, Robert, three albs given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 351; a velvet bag given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 361.
Chancery, certain moneys paid to a Master in, II. 295.
Chantries, I. 456.
Chapel, the Abbot's, at St. Alban's, I. 444; II. 261, 326, 327.
Chapel, the Prior's, at Alban's, I. 448; II. 326, 327.
Chapel of the old Almonry, St. Alban's, removed on the building of the Great Gate, I. 421.
Chapel, the new, near the Infirmary, St. Alban's, II. 257, 272.
Chapel, a small, built on the south-east side of the Chapel of St. Mary the Virgin, at St. Alban's, by Thomas Westwode, Chapel Master, II. 258, 275. *See* Saint Mary.
Chapter-house, at St. Alban's, according to tradition, the earlier Abbots buried there, I. 434; mentioned, I. 436, 452.
Charity, the Tower of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 420.
Charltone, Thomas, Knight, money paid to him for his good will, II. 267.

Charter of Liberties of the Abbey of St. Alban's, expenses incurred in obtaining the same, II. 294.
Charter-house, I. 456.
Chartres, John, Bishop of, II. 299, 300. *See* Salisbury, John of.
Chertsey, John, Abbot of, President of the General Chapter of Black Monks in England, II. 281; aids in the arbitration between John Whethamstede, late, and John Stoke, present, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 281.
Chester, William, Bishop of, I. 440. *See* Heyworth, Lichfield, *and* William, Abbot.
Chester (Lichfield), the Bishopric of, I. 454.
Chester, Ranulph of, his "Distinctiones," a book at St. Alban's, I. 268.
Cheupayn, Robert, a frontal given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 358.
Cheyne, Michael, Cellarer, erects certain buildings, II. 272, 273.
Chichester, Richard (Wyche), Bishop of, (St. Richard) figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 444.
Chichester, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 455.
Childwick, St. Alban's, II. 319.
Chirchestret. *See* Church Street.
Choir, books for the, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 270.
CHRIST, mention of the Name of, I. 420, 421, 422, 451, 456; II. 314; witnesses of the Transfiguration of, I. 419; the Resurrection of, I. 419; St. Alban converted to the faith of, I. 433; found by the Magi, through the agency of the star, II. 298; the Passion of, depicted, II. 334; the Resurrection of, depicted, II. 334; His appearance to St. Mary Magdalene and St. Thomas, the Apostle, II. 360. *See* Five wounds, Jesus, *and* Saviour.
Christ Church, Canterbury, the seat of the Prior of, in Parliament, I, 414; the Prior allowed, by Abbot William Heyworth, to take precedence of him in Parliament, I. 417.
Christ Church, Canterbury, the Priory of, I. 414, 417, 454.
Christendom, I. 456.
"Christians," reason given for the name, I. 421; the early, their sufferings, I. 424.
Chronicle, quotation from an ancient, as to the times of King Stephen, I. 429.
Chronicle, to the time of Henry II., written by Roger of Wendouere, II. 303.
Chronicles, written by monks of St. Alban's, II. 303.
Church Street, St. Alban's, tenements in, II. 262, 275.
Chyvalle, John, Esquire to King Edward III., his burial-place, I. 444.
Chyvalle, Robert, Esquire to the Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 444.
Citha, St. *See* Saint Osyth.
Clarence, Margaret, Duchess of, her gift of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 276; and of thuribles, II. 277.
Claudian, quoted, II. 300.
Claudius, a disciple of Beda, I. 423.
Clerk, John, otherwise called "John de Eywode," I. 430.
Clerkenwell (Middlesex), the Priory of, I. 454.
Clobbe, John, and his wife, their burial-place, I. 442, 443.
Clockchamber, the, at St. Alban's, II. 260.
Cloister, the new, Bartholomew Wendouere a contributor to, I. 435.
Clynton, Sir William. *See* Huntingdon.
"Clyntone," a set of vestments belonging to the Church of St. Alban's so called, II. 338; four albs to match the suit so called, II. 351.
Cnute, King of England and Denmark, entrusts the son of the Duke of Nauvisia to be educated by the monks of St. Alban's, II. 305.
Cobeham, Richard, Lord, present in Parliament, I. 415.
Codicote, or Cudicote (Herts), increase of rents for sheep at, II. 275.

Coggeshale (Essex), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Cok, William, his Anniversary, II. 314.
Colchester, Walter de, of St. Alban's, a painter, II. 304.
Colneymede, the meadow of, II. 284.
Column of the Flagellation, relic of the, at St. Alban's, II. 335.
Columns, significance of two, near the altar of the Holy Cross, at St. Alban's, I. 419.
Corinthians, Postill upon the Epistles of St. Paul to the, II. 269.
Cornerhalle, St. Alban's, Sir William Elys dies at the hostel of, I. 439.
Cornewayl, Sir John, his gift of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 277.
Costard, Thomas, gift by, of an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 354.
Coventry (Warwickshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.
Croatia. *See* Horvath.
Croftone, John, vestments given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 338, 351.
Crosby, John, Esquire to King Henry IV., his burial-place, I. 443.
Cross, wood of the true, II. 322, 323, 325.
Cross, the Great, St. Alban's, II. 273.
Cross, a, given by King Edward II. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 323.
Croyland, now Crowland, (Lincolnshire), Godfrey, Abbot of, II. 301.
Crucifixion, the, with Mary and John, picture of the, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448; represented, II. 355, 360, 361.
Crundale, John de, a monk of the Holy Trinity at Canterbury, and Chaplain to the Archbishop of Canterbury, gives a ring to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 330; promise made to him by the Abbey of St. Alban's, for the good of his soul, II. 330.
Crutched Friars, the, I. 456.
Cudicote. *See* Codicote.
Cunegunda. *See* Monagunda.
Cysbourne (?), the Abbey of, I. 455.

D.

Dagenhale, St. Alban's, II. 262.
Danes, incursions of the, II. 298.
Daniel, the Book of, quoted, II. 348.
Dathan, II. 368.
Daventry (Northamptonshire), the Priory of, I. 455.
De la Mare, Thomas, Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 414, 415. *See* Thomas.
De la Ware, a silver-gilt cup given by the Abbot of St. Alban's to the daughter of the Lord, II. 257.
De L'Isle, Alan, the "Anti-Claudianus" of, II. 269.
"Defensorium Ecclesiæ," a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.
"Defensorium Exemptorum," a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.
Denmark, II. 305.
Despenser's Land, Redburn (Herts), II. 319.
Devil, the, his ineffectual attempt to interrupt the prayers of Roger the Hermit, II. 302.
Dinah, daughter of Jacob, I. 413.
Doeg, II. 367.
Dominicans, the. *See* Friars Preachers.
Dormitory, building of the, of St. Alban's, I. 440; enlarged by Henry Halstede, Bursar, II. 273, 274.
Dover (Kent), the Priory of, I. 455.
Drouesbury (?), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Duns Scotus, the "Quodlibeta" of, and "Quæstiones super Libros Ethicorum," books at St. Alban's, II. 269.
Dunstaple, Ralph de, writes Lives of Saints Alban and Amphibalus in verse, II. 304.
Dunstaple (Bedfordshire), the Priory of, I. 455.
Durham, Hugh, Bishop of, consecrates an altar at St. Alban's, I. 448. *See* Hatfeld, Thomas de.
Durham, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

E.

Eadfrith (or Weadfrid), Abbot of St. Alban's, leads a solitary life at St. German's, II. 300, 301.

Eagle-stone, a jewel called an, II. 333.

Editha, wife of Edward the Confessor, Abbot Leofstan adviser of, II. 301.

Edmund, Saint, Archbishop. *See* Canterbury.

Edmund, Duke of York. *See* York.

Edmunda, St., picture of, in the church of St. Alban's, I. 446.

Edward, King, son of Ethelred and Emma, makes her prove her innocence by ordeal, I. 425; and Editha, Abbot Leofstan the adviser of, II, 301; Saint, son of King Ethelred II., II. 332. *See* Saint Edward.

Edward II., King of England, rising of the people of England against, I. 429. *See* Caernarvon.

Edward III., King of England, Adam Rous his surgeon, I. 435; John Chyvalle his Esquire, I. 444; Geoffrey Starkele his Esquire, I. 444.

Egypt, the Virgin Mary represented as riding towards, II. 347.

Eiwood, St. Alban's, the park of, II. 275, 285.

Eleanor, or Alianor. *See* Gloucester.

Elizabeth, the Visitation of. *See* Visitation.

Ely, Bishop of. *See* Barnet, John de.

Ely, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

Elys, Sir William, of the County of York, dies at St. Alban's, on his way to Calais, I. 439; his burial-place, I. 439.

Emma, daughter of the Duke of Normandy and wife of King Ethelred, I. 425; accused of an intrigue with Robert Archbishop of Canterbury, ordered by King Edward to prove her innocence by ordeal, I. 425.

Enderby, John, money paid to, on release of the advowson of Beaulieu by Lord Grey de Ruthyn, II. 267; a fee granted to him for life, II. 267.

England, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, Great Chamberlain of, II. 278; the Great Chancellor of, II. 289; mentioned, I. 416, 417, 444; II. 281, 285, 305.

English, the, I. 425; II. 297, 298, 306, 332, 333.

English money. *See* Money.

Ethelred II. father of King Edward by Emma, daughter of the Duke of Normandy, I. 425; gives a cameo to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 332, 333.

Euersole. *See* Eversholt.

Eugenius IV. Pope, II. 289.

Eversden (Cambridgeshire), a barn built at, by the Almoner of St. Alban's, II. 275; dwelling-house and Chancel there, repaired, II. 275.

Eversdon, Hugh de, Abbot. *See* Hugh.

Eversholt (Bedfordshire), a barn built at, by the Kitchener of St. Alban's, II. 274.

Evesham, Walter, Abbot of, II. 301.

Evesham (Worcestershire), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Exaquio, Richard de, Abbot. *See* Richard the First.

Exeter, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

Exodus, the Book of, quoted, II. 304.

Exoneration of officers of the Convent of St. Alban's from payment of certain sums of money, II. 293, 294.

Eyden, Thomas, and his wife, their burial-place, I. 443.

Eysset (? Eynsham, in Oxfordshire, or Esholt in Yorkshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Eywode, John de, John Clerk, so called, I. 430.

Eywode. *See* Eiwood.

F.

Fauntonewode, St. Alban's, I. 430.

Fayreman, Alice, wife of Thomas, her burial-place, I. 439.

Fayreman, Thomas, bailiff of the town of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 439.
Feversham (Kent), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Fisher, Gerard, his Anniversary, II. 314.
Fishpool Street, St. Alban's, II. 262.
Fitz-William of Hatfield, Adam, the Anniversary of, II. 302.
Five Wounds of Christ, the, represented on an altar-cloth at St. Alban's, I. 450.
Flagellation. *See* Column.
Flamstede, Nicholas, Prior of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 441; he dedicates a chalice to God and St. Amphibalus, II. 326.
Fortunatus, Venantius, his testimony wrongly quoted as to the discovery of the remains of St. Alban, II. 298.
Fountains Abbey (Yorkshire), I. 454.
Four Tapers, the altar of the, at St. Alban's, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, I. 434, 437, 445; II. 327, 358, 359.
France, Master John de St. Alban's physician to the King of, II. 306.
Fraternities, reason for the dispersion of certain, at St. Alban's, I. 446.
Fray, Sir John, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, purchase from, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, of the Manor of Radewelle, II. 266; of the Manor of Burstone, II. 266; gives counsel to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, in his arbitration between John Whethamstede and John Stoke, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 281; 100 marks found to be due to him personally from John Whethamstede, late Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 282; lands at Radewelle lately transferred by him to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 283; Clause as to holding the lands at Radewelle for the benefit of John Whethamstede so long as they shall jointly survive, II. 286; a recital of the great benefits conferred by him upon the Monastery of St. Alban's, II. 291; the Abbot grants him the suffrages of the Convent in perpetuity, II. 291.
Fredeswyde. *See* Frideswide.
French Row, St. Alban's, a brewery built in the, II. 275.
Friars Preachers, the, or Dominicans, their first dwelling-place in Paris, II. 306.
Frideswide (Oxford), St., the Priory of, I. 455.
Frowyk, Thomas, Esquire, II. 279.
Fymer, William, Marshal of Abbot Thomas, his burial-place, I. 441.

G.

Galatians, St. Paul's Epistle to the, I. 420.
Gardiner, Ralph, his burial-place, I. 442.
Garin, Abbot. *See* Warin.
Garstone (?), II. 318.
Gate, John, a cope given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342.
Gate, the Great, St. Alban's, I. 421; II. 262.
Gate, the New, St. Alban's, II. 266.
Gate, the New, called the "Waxhouse Gate," St. Alban's, II. 261.
Gates, the, of Ropechyrchelane and Mangate, St. Alban's, I. 430.
Gemesby (? Grimsby, in Lincolnshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.
Genesis, the Book of, I. 413, 419.
Geoffrey de Gorham, Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 434; his burial-place, I. 435; builds a Chapel and altar in honour of St. Blaise, I. 445; the Anniversary of, II. 312.
Geoffrey, from St. Alban's, becomes Prior of Winchester, II. 301.
Germanus, from St. Alban's, Abbot of Selby, II. 301.
Germanus, St., comes to Britain, to confute the Heresy of Pelagius, I. 432; brings certain relics of Apostles and Martyrs, which are preserved in two Shrines at St. Alban's, I. 432.
"Gesta Abbatum," the, of St. Alban's, referred to, I. 433, 434.

"Gesta Majora," the, of the Abbots of St. Alban's, alluded to, II. 302.

Glastonbury (Somersetshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Gloucester, Alianor, or Eleanor, Duchess of, a silver gilt cup given to her by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 255.

Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of, Supplication addressed to, by John Scharpe, in subversion of the Church, I. 453; presentation to, of books by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 256; gifts presented by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 277; Arbitration by, in matters in dispute between John Whethamstede and John Stoke, his successor as Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 278–290; his Manor of Plesauns, at Greneweiche, II. 289; moneys paid to his Chaplain, for his good offices with the Duke, II. 295; a book given to, by the Convent of St. Alban's, after gaining their Charter of Liberties, II. 295; a palfrey given to him, II. 296. *See* Pembroke.

Gloucester, Thomas, Duke of. *See* Wodestoke.

Gloucester, the Abbey of, I. 454.

Gloucester College, Oxford, II. 256; a Library built at, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 264. *See* Oxford.

Gobyon (or Gubyon), Radulf, Abbot. *See* Radulf.

Gobyone, William, his burial-place, I. 441.

Godfrey, from St. Alban's, becomes Abbot of Croyland, II. 301.

Goldemede, the meadow of, II. 285.

Goldsmith (or Orfeure), Nicholas, gives a jewel to the Church of St. Alban's, which had belonged to St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, and then to St. Robert, his brother, II. 332.

Goldsmyth, Thomas, a morse given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 345; albs provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 355, 356.

Gorham, Geoffrey de, Abbot. *See* Geoffrey.

Gorham (Nicholas de), on the Gospel of St. Luke, a book at St. Alban's, II 268; on the Gospel of St. John, a book at St. Alban's, II. 268; on certain Epistles of St. Paul, II. 268.

Gorham, Robert de, Abbot. *See* Robert.

Gorham (Herts), repairs at the Manor of, II. 262.

Gorwaus. *See* Jorvaulx.

Grace (St. Mary), the Abbey of, (Middlesex), I. 454.

Grammar, payment to the reader in, at St. Alban's, II. 293.

Grammar Schools, the, at St. Alban's, II. 262.

"Granarium," the, of John Whethamstede, II. 270.

Gray, Henry. *See* Powys.

Great Chamber of the Abbot, the, at St. Alban's, I. 427.

Greenwich, manor of Plesauns at, belonging to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, II. 289.

Gregory, St., the Register of, quoted, I. 418; his Letter to Serenus, Bishop of Marseilles, I. 418.

Greneweiche. *See* Greenwich.

Grey, Reginald. *See* Ruthyn.

Grimbald, Abbot of Hyde, near Winchester, one of the founders of the University of Oxford, I. 423, 424, 425; figure of, removed from the Chapel of the old Almonry, St. Alban's, to the altar of the Holy Cross, II. 421.

Grimsby. *See* Gemesby.

Gyldeforde, John, Prior of Belvoir and Warden of the Nuns of Sopwelle, his burial-place, I. 437.

H.

Hailes (Gloucestershire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Hakeford, Richard, an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 353, 354.

Halstede, Henry, repairs a mill at Rykmersworthe, II. 263; Bursar of St. Alban's, II. 273.

Halys "De Legibus," a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.

Halywellestret. *See* Halywell Street.

Halywell Street, St. Alban's, tenement of William Hughet in, II. 265.

Halywelle, the water of, at St. Alban's, I. 429; the Earl of Arundel unhorsed there by Walkelin de Oxen, I. 429.

Hamo, the Sacrist, obtains a ring from his uncle, John de Crundale, for the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 330. *See* Haymo.

Harpesforde, John, II. 290.

Harpsfield (Herts), a barn and cow-house built at, II. 263; expenses attending the acquisition of the Manor of, II. 265; cows in store at, II. 284.

Harundelle. *See* Arundel.

Hastelere, John, burial-place of his wife, and his daughter, I. 444.

Hastelere, Katherine, her burial-place, I. 444.

Hatfeld, John, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, appointed arbitrator in the question as to boundaries between the people of Sandrigge and the townsmen of St. Alban's, I. 427; puts up a painted glass window in the Church of St. Alban's, in honour of St. Katherine, I. 447; makes a chamber near the Gate, at St. Alban's, II. 272; roofs the Chapel of the Infirmary, II. 272; a handsome red cope made by, II. 276.

Hatfeld, Thomas de, educated at St. Alban's, becomes Bishop of Durham, II. 306.

Hatfield (Essex), William Trent, Prior of, his burial-place, I. 436.

Hatfield Peverel (Essex), the Prior of, his payment for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 310, 312. *See* Fitz-William.

Haymo, the Sacrist, provides an alb for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 347. *See* Hamo.

Henewyke, William, clerk of the Infirmary at St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 442.

Henrede, Roger, Sacrist, tapestry given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 336; provides eight tunics for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 341; provides two copes for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 343; completes four copes given by Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, II. 344; provides an alb for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 355; provides a fitting suit for the altar of St. Michael, II. 358; makes provision for the minor altars, II. 358; provides for altars in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 359.

Henry II., King of England, Chronicle to the time of, written by Roger of Wendouere, II. 303.

Henry IV., King of England, I. 417; Adam Atte Welle, his Sewer, I. 439; John Crosby, his Esquire, I. 443. *See* Lancaster.

Henry V., King of England, William Whytman, his cook, I. 444. *See* Prince.

Henry VI., King of England, William Whytman, his cook, I. 444; expenditure upon the occasion of his first visit to the Abbey of St. Alban's after his Coronation, II. 255; named, I. 452; II. 279, 289.

Henry, King (?), the Anniversary of, II. 311; gives a cope to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342.

Henry II. of Germany, his wife, Monagunda (or Cunegunda), clears herself by ordeal, I. 425; his gift to a certain Monastery of a golden chalice, in commemoration thereof, I. 425.

Henry, Duke of Lancaster. *See* Henry IV., *and* Lancaster.

Henry, a Knight of Poitiers, gives a jewel called an "Eagle-stone" to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 333.

Hereford, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 455.

Herewarde, Geoffrey, his burial-place, I. 442.

Herod, Slaughter of the Innocents by the order of, II. 347.

Heron, William, Prior of Walyngforde, his burial-place, I. 436.

Hertford, the Prior of, his payment for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 310.

Hertford, the Sheriff of, II. 256.

Hertforde, John de, Abbot. *See* John the Second.

Hextone (Herts), I. 265.

Heyne, Thomas, a play upon his name, I. 428; obtains leave of the Abbot of St. Alban's, to cut turf in the heath of Barnetwode, as archery butts in Monkdyche, I. 428.

Heyworth, John, Penancer of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 437; Confessor and Chancellor to Abbot Thomas, I. 437; Chamberlain of St. Alban's, II. 274; Sacrist, a set of vestments given by him to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 338; chasubles provided by him for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 358.

Heyworth, or Heywurthe, William, Cellarer of the Monastery of St. Alban's, elected Abbot, I. 417; through his want of spirit, he loses his precedence as to his seat in Parliament, I. 417. *See* Chester, Lichfield, *and* William.

Hezekiah, warning to, by Isaiah, II. 350.

Higden, Ranulph. *See* Chester, Ranulph of.

Holkot (Robert), a book attributed to, I. 268.

Holy Cross, the altar of the, at St. Alban's, I. 419, 421, 440; called the "Altar of Pity," I. 422; the Mendicant Friars allowed to celebrate at the, I. 422, 423.

Holy Cross, Chapel of the, in the cemetery of St. Peter's, at St. Alban's, II. 327.

Honorius III., Pope, the Bull of, to the Abbot of St. Alban's, shown by Abbot John Moote to King Richard II., I. 416.

Honour, the Tower of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 419, 420.

Hoo, Sir Thomas, his burial-place, I. 442. *See* Isabel.

Horace, quoted, II. 299, 300.

"Horrensis," a Bishop with this title (qy. as to the locality) consecrates an altar at St. Alban's, I. 448.

Horslee, John, his gift of a pax-bread to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 327.

Hospitals, I. 456.

Hosteler, Elena, wife of Thomas, her burial-place, I. 443.

Hosteler, Lavina, wife of Thomas, her burial-place, I. 441.

Hosteler, Thomas, his burial-place, I. 441.

Hosteler, Thomas (the Second), his burial-place, I. 443.

Hostrey, the, at St. Alban's, I. 448; Chapel of the, II. 326.

Hotost, John, a silver cup given to the wife of, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 257; two silver-gilt cups given to his daughter, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 257; a fee granted to him for life, II. 269.

Hougton, Howgtone, or Howgthon, Thomas, Sacrist of St. Alban's, his merits, and burial-place, before the altar of the Holy Cross, I. 421, 440; certain altars moved by him in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448.

Houndespath, a way so called, at St. Alban's, I. 429.

Howswyf, Roger, Apprentice-at-Law, I. 427; one of the Abbot's counsel, I. 427; appointed arbitrator in the question as to boundaries between the people of Sandrigge and the townsmen of St. Alban's, I. 427; priest, purchase from, of lands at Squylers, II. 266.

Howton, Adam, Bursar to Abbot Thomas, his burial-place, I. 437; known as the "Good Bursar," I. 437.

Howtone, John, Subprior of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 441.

Hugh, St. *See* Lincoln.

Hugh (de Eversdon), Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 426; adorns the shrine of St. Amphibalus with carving, I. 433; his burial-place, I. 434; the Mass of, I. 445; the Chapel of St. Mary built by Reginald of

Hugh (de Eversdon)—*cont.*
St. Alban's in the time of, I. 445; mitre and gloves provided by, II. 328; gives two sets of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 339.

Hughet, Juliana, a corrody granted to, II. 265.

Hughet, William, his tenement in Halywell Street, St. Alban's, II. 265.

Hulle, Edward, Esquire of the King, moneys paid to, for his services, fruitlessly expended, II. 295.

Hulle, Alianor, or Eleanor, a silver cup given to, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 257; gift of cloth by, to the Church of St. Alban's, for making vestments, II. 258.

Human Redemption, the Charter of, in English verse, I. 457.

Hunt, William, purchase by the Abbot of St. Alban's of his quarry at Totternhoe, II. 266.

Huntingdon, Sir William Clynton, Earl of, his burial-place, I. 437; a benefactor to the Monastery of St. Alban's, I. 437.

Huntingdon, the Priory of, I. 455.

Huswife, Roger. *See* Howswyf.

Hybla, II. 299.

Hyde, the Abbey of, near Winchester, I. 423; reason for the change of its name, I. 425.

I.

Idols, the worship of, censured by St. Katherine, II. 348, 349.

Indulgences, grants of, I. 432.

Infirmary, the old, at St. Alban's, altar there of the Virgin Mary, I. 449.

Infirmary, the, building of the, at St. Alban's, I. 421; the new, at St. Alban's, II. 257, 258; Chapel of the, II. 272, 327; John Whethamstede to have access to the mansion built by him near to the, II. 288.

Inventory, an, written by William Wynturshulle, I. 448.

Isabel, daughter of Sir John de Seynt Leger, and wife of Sir Thomas Hoo, her burial-place, I. 442.

Isaiah, his prophecy of Christ's Passion, I. 419; the warning of, to King Hezekiah, II. 350.

J.

Jacob, I. 413.

Jakes, Thomas, purchase by the Abbot of St. Alban's of his quarry at Totternhoe, II. 266.

James the Apostle, St., a relic of, II. 335.

Jarrow (Durham), I. 423.

Jeremiah, his prophecy of Christ's Passion, I. 419.

Jerusalem, situate in the middle of the earth, I. 419.

Jesse, the History of, depicted on a cope, at St. Alban's, II. 342.

Jesse, a chasuble at St. Alban's, so called, II. 340.

JESUS, inscription of the name, on an altar-cloth, I. 449; the name of, I. 457.

Jewels belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, Inventory of, II. 322–361.

Joachim, presentation by, of the Virgin in the Temple, II. 345.

"Johannes," the name engraved on the bezil of a ring, II. 330, 331.

Johannes, Peter, his Commentary upon the Gospel of St. Matthew, a book at St. Alban's, II. 268.

John the Evangelist, St., the Epistles of, I. 420; Gorham's Commentary on the Gospel of, II. 268; the Gospel of, quoted, II. 308. *See* Crucifixion, *and* Saint John.

John the First (de Celle), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 435; his Anniversary, II. 313.

John the Second (de Hertforde), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434.

John the Third (de Berkhamstede), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434.

John the Fourth (de Marynes), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434.

John the Fifth (Mote, or Moote), Abbot of St. Alban's, claims his seat in Parliament as Abbot, I. 414; William Wyntursholle, his Chaplain, I. 415; through the influence of King Richard II. is eventually compelled to waive, to some extent, his precedence in Parliament, before the Abbot of Westminster, I. 416; entreats King Richard to excuse him from attending Parliament, by reason of his old age, I. 416; the Mass of St. Alban celebrated daily at the altar of that Saint, by order of, I. 432; has the body of Sir William Elys buried in the Church at St. Alban's, I. 439; his burial-place, I. 434. *See* Moote, John, Prior.

John, the Sixth (de Whethamstede), Abbot of St. Alban's, Letter written by him from abroad to the inmates of the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 411–413; an Ordinance made by, in the eighth year of his Abbacy, I. 421, 422; outbreak of the townsmen of St. Alban's, as to metes and boundaries, in his absence, I. 425, 426; they represent to him, on several occasions, that the boundaries of the Parish of St. Peter are transgressed by the people of Sandrigge, I. 426; his counsel meet together to consider the matter, in the Abbot's Great Chamber, I. 427; having to visit his Cells in Norfolk, the Abbot appoints arbitrators, I. 427; Thomas Heyne obtains leave of the Abbot to cut turf in the heath of Barnetwode, as archery butts in Monkdyche, I. 428; he provides a special burial-place for John Gyldeforde, Prior of Belvoir, and Warden of the Nuns of Sopwelle, at St. Alban's, I. 437; William Shepey dies at St. Alban's, while the Abbot is absent at Rome, I. 438; Charter executed by him, ensuring the celebration of the Anniversary of Reginald, Lord Grey de Ruthyn, at St. Alban's, I. 451; list of extraordinary expenses incurred by him during his first Abbacy of St. Alban's, II. 255; two books of his own compilation given by him to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, II. 256; builds a Chapel in the College of the Black Monks at Oxford, when Prior of the scholars there, II. 264; remarks upon the excellent use made by him of his resources, and his independence of others, II. 267; mention of the book composed by him, called the "Granarium," II. 270; that known as his "Palearium Poetarum," II. 270; his Register to the seventh year of his prelacy, with various Epistles, II. 270; his book upon Valerius on Augustinus de Ancona, II. 270; upon the Polycraticon, and Epistles of Peter of Blois, II. 270; Arbitration of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, as to matters in dispute between John Whethamstede, on his resignation of the Abbacy, and John Stoke, his successor, II. 278–290; a certain sum of money found due to him thereon, from his predecessor, II. 282; the debts of the Monastery of St. Alban's to be paid by the present Abbot, John Whethamstede giving him security for 100 marks due from himself previously to Sir John Fray, II. 282; the present Abbot to have use and possession of the manor of Tytenhangre, from the Michaelmas then next ensuing, II. 283; the lands and tenements at Radewelle, the land called "Celerers" only excepted, to be surrendered to the Abbot, II. 283; 59 cows and two bulls to be delivered to the Abbot, who is to be satisfied also for six other cows at Harpesfelde, II. 284, 285; lands and tenements then held to the use of John Whethamstede, so to remain for the term of 50 years, if he shall so long live, II. 284; the manor of Park and its meadows, with certain exceptions, to be held for John

John the Sixth—*cont.*
Whethamstede by his nominees for a like term of 50 years, at a yearly rent of ten pounds, II. 284, 285; the lands and tenements at Radewelle to be similarly held for John Whethamstede for a term of 50 years, so long as he and Sir John Fray shall jointly survive, II. 286; the said John Whethamstede to uphold, or cause to be upheld, all charges contained in an indenture made between him and Matthew Bepset and others, II. 286; the Abbot to deliver up to the said John all the brewing vessels set up by him in the manor-house at Tytenhangre, II. 286; certain articles of silver plate, belonging to the Monastery, to be delivered up to the said John, for his use for life, II. 287; the grange at Tytenhangre to be placed at the service of the said John for certain months in the year, his farmer at Parkebury having the use thereof for such months, II. 287; the said John to have free access, himself and his household, to the mansion built by him near the Infirmary at St. Alban's, II. 288; neither party to take any measure for infringing such arbitration, II. 288; signature and attestation thereof at the manor-house of Plesauns, at Grenewiche, belonging to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, II. 289; the great kindness shown to him, when Abbot, by Sir John Fray, II. 291; the Abbot grants him the suffrages of the Convent in perpetuity, II. 291; payment due from the Master of the Works of the Monastery, on the Anniversary of Abbot Whethamstede, II. 292; on the Anniversaries of his father, mother, and uncle, II. 292; manumission by, of born bondmen belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 364, 365.

John the Seventh (Stoke), Abbot of St. Alban's, Arbitration, by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, as to matters in dispute between him and John Whethamstede, his predecessor, II. 278–290. *See* John the Sixth, *and* Stoke, John.

John (?), Abbot of St. Alban's, the Mass of, I. 445; the Anniversary of, II. 312.

John, Archdeacon of St. Alban's, obtains a ring of Roger, the Prior, which he gives to the Convent, II. 331.

John of Gaunt. *See* Lancaster.

John of Salisbury. *See* Chartres, *and* Salisbury.

John Scotus, I. 423.

Jorvaulx (Yorkshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Joys of the Virgin, painting of the, at St. Alban's, I. 448.

Jurdone, William, son of William, a born bondman of Abbot's Astone, his manumission, II. 365, 366.

K.

Karneruuan. *See* Caernarvon.

Katherine, St., the History of, depicted, II. 348, 349; her body found on Mount Sinai, II. 348. *See* Saint Katherine.

Katherine, Queen of England (wife of Henry V.), a pair of gilt basins given to her by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 255.

"Katherine the Greater," a thurible so called, II. 324.

"Katherine the Less," a thurible so called, II. 324.

Kelsalle, John, a cope given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 341.

Kendale, the Lady, gives a frontal to the Church of St. Alban's, II 357

Kenilworth (Warwickshire), the Abbey of, I. 455

Kestone, John, his burial-place at St. Alban's, I. 438.

King's Hall, the, at St. Alban's, II. 260; repaired by Henry Halstede, Bursar, II. 273.

Kings, the Books of, quoted, I. 413; II. 350.

Knebworth (Herts), II. 257.

Kutte, Cristiana, her burial-place, I. 442.

Kyrkeby, John, Apprentice-at-Law, his burial-place, I. 442.

L.

Lancaster, Henry, Duke of, gains the English throne, I. 417. *See* Henry IV.

Lancaster, John (of Gaunt), Duke of, present in Parliament, I. 415.

Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, aids Abbot Paul in restoring the Abbey of St. Alban's from a state of ruin, II. 298.

Langley, Hugh, his burial-place, I. 440; his merits, I. 440; gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 338, 351; Sacrist, provides an alb for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 345; an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 352.

Langley (Herts), certain buildings erected at, by Michael Cheyne, Cellarer of St. Alban's, II. 272.

Langtone, John, Præcentor, makes an Antiphonar for the Monastery of St. Alban's, II. 270.

Laurence, St., his aid given to Monagunda, wife of Henry II. of Germany, when clearing herself by ordeal, I. 425; a picture representing the merits of, I. 425. *See* Saint Laurence.

Laurence, from St. Alban's, becomes Abbot of Westminster, II. 301.

Le Node, a field, so called, at Squylers, II. 266.

Leaning Crucifix, the, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 440, 443.

Legat, Thomas, owner of the Manor in Abbot's Walden, II. 265.

Legattes, repairs at the Manor of, II. 263.

Leicester, Unwona, Bishop of. *See* Unwona.

Leicester, the Abbey of, I. 455.

Lenton (Nottinghamshire), the Priory of, I. 454.

Leofstan, Abbot of St. Alban's, the adviser of Edward the Confessor and Editha, II. 301.

Levite, I. 43.

Lewes (Sussex), the Abbey of, I. 455.

"Liber Benefactorum" of St. Alban's, the, mentioned, I. 431; placed on the high altar during Mass, I. 432; referred to, I. 434, 435, 436.

Library of the Infirmary, St. Alban's, II. 258.

Library, a, built at the College of the Black Monks at Oxford, II. 264.

Lichfield, the Archbishop of, advises King Pynred as to transferring the bones of Alban, the Protomartyr, II. 277.

Lichfield, William, Bishop of, consecrates a Chapel in the old Infirmary at St. Alban's, I. 449; his contribution to the building of the new Chapel near the Infirmary at St. Alban's, II. 258; vestments and books given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 277. *See* Chester, Heyworth, *and* William.

Lincoln, St. Hugh, Bishop of, I. 447.

Lincoln, the Diocese of, II. 278, 290.

Lindsey, Ceolwulph, Bishop of, accompanies King Offa to Verulamium, II. 297.

London, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

London, John Bartone, the Elder, Recorder of the City of, I. 427; the road to, from St. Alban's, I. 430; Thomas Shornburwe, Recorder of, buried at St. Alban's, I. 438; rebuilding of a brewery in, belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 274; mentioned, II. 295, 344, 372.

Londone, Stephen, his Letter to John Stoke, Abbot of St. Alban's, asserting the exemption of the Cell of Wymundham from the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 366–369.

Love of God, the Tower of the, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 420.

Luke the Evangelist, St., the Gospel of, quoted, I. 412, 413, 420; II. 304; Gorham's Commentaries on the Gospel of, II. 268.

Lydgate, John, allusion to, in payment of a sum of money for translating the Life of St. Alban into English, II. 256.

"Lyons," a surname of Adam the Cellarer, I. 435.

M.

Magi, the, guided by the star to find Christ and Mary, II. 298; offering of the, II. 341, 347, 360.

Malmesbury, William of, his work, "De "Gestis Pontificum Angliæ," quoted, II. 298, 300, 301.

Malmesbury (Wiltshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Maltmylle, a house near the, given to the Abbey of St. Alban's, by Thomas Hosteler and Elena, his wife, I. 443; the, at St. Alban's, II. 273.

Mandevile, or Maundevile, Sir John de, who travelled over nearly all the world, born at St. Alban's, II. 306; writes in French an account of his travels, II. 306; gives a ring to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 331.

Mandeville, William de, taken prisoner by King Stephen at St. Alban's, I. 429.

Mangate, the Gate of, St. Alban's, I. 430.

Manumission of born bondmen belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 364, 365.

Mapenhomede, the meadow of, II. 285.

Marcella, the Countess, wife of Twynfreth and mother of Pynred, or Offa, II. 296.

Maries, the three, the Angel conversing with, II. 359.

Market Street. *See* Cell.

Marseilles, I. 418.

Martha, sister of Mary, I. 413; II. 304.

Martin V., Pope, gift to, of silver plate, by the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 256.

Martyn, William, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 322, 323; gives an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 350.

Martyrs, relics of the, preserved in the two Small Shrines at St. Alban's, I. 432.

Mary, Saint, the Virgin, her aid given to Queen Emma, when clearing herself by ordeal, I. 425; and to Monagunda, wife of Henry II. of Germany, on a like occasion, I. 425; painting of the Joys of, at St. Alban's, I. 448; picture of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446; inscription of her name on an altar-cloth at St. Alban's, I. 449; found by the Magi, II. 298; relic of the vestments of, II. 335; the History of her presentation in the Temple by Joachim and Anna, II. 345; the burial of, II. 345; represented as riding towards Egypt, II. 347. *See* Crucifixion, Joys of the Virgin, *and* Saint Mary.

Mary, Saint, the Virgin, the Coronation of, II. 341, 347, 349, 350, 360.

Mary, Saint, the Virgin, the Salutation of, II. 341, 342, 344, 345, 347, 350, 355.

Mary, the sister of Martha, I. 413; II. 304.

Mary Magdalene, St., appearance of the Saviour to, after the Resurrection, II. 345. *See* Saint Mary Magdalene.

Marynes, John de, Abbot, arrangement confirmed by, II. 319. *See* John the Fourth.

Master of Arts, the Benedictine garb assumed by those entering upon the degree of, I. 423.

Master of the Works, charges upon the office of, II. 292.

Matthew, St., Commentary of Peter Johannes upon the Gospel of, II. 268; Questions upon the Gospel of, a book at St. Alban's, II. 269; the Gospel of, quoted, I. 411, 412, 419; II. 298.

Matthew Paris. *See* Paris.

Maundy of the Poor, the, II. 319.

Maurus. *See* Rabanus Maurus.

Maximianus, the Poet, a quotation from (omitted as a Note), I. 446.

Maylnolf, or Maynolf, Robert, Subprior of St. Alban's, makes two chalices, II. 326; a cope given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342; gives an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 350.

Mendicant Friars, the, allowed to celebrate at the altar of the Holy Cross, St. Alban's, I. 422.

Mentmore, Michael, Abbot. *See* Michael.

Meriden (Herts), money paid for land bought at, II. 266.

Merton (Surrey), the Abbey of, I. 455.

"Metalogicus," the, of John of Salisbury, quoted, II. 299.

Michael (Mentmore), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434; Robert Norton, Prior in his time, I. 436; a pastoral staff provided by, II. 328; gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II, 337; an alb given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 353, 354.

Middiltone, John, Chamberlain of St. Alban's, II. 274.

Milburga the Virgin, St., a relic of the flesh and blood of, II. 335.

Monagunda (more generally, Cunegunda), wife of Henry II. of Germany, being accused of infidelity, clears herself by ordeal, I. 425.

Money, English, reduction of foreign money to, II. 271, 272.

Monkdyche, the, at St. Alban's, leave granted to erect archery butts in, I. 428.

Monkewode, St. Alban's, I. 430.

Monks, the, distinguished as learned Doctors of the Church, I. 423.

Montreuil, Richard, Abbot of, II. 301.

Moore, or More, near Rykmersworthe, II. 372.

Moote, or Mote, John, Prior of St. Alban's, II. 305; his services under Abbot Thomas de la Mare, II. 305. *See* John the Fifth.

Musca, John de (? Mouskes), "Super Mulierem fortem," a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.

Mustone, John, gives an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 350.

N.

Nauvisia (Nordfiord, in Norway), the son of the Duke of, is entrusted to the monks of St. Alban's to educate, II. 305; dedicates a Monastery to St. Alban in the city of, alleged to be situate in Spain, II. 306.

Nazareth, I. 457.

Nedertone, William, Sacrist of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 440. *See* Nethertone.

Nedryntone, William, an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 355.

Nekham, Alexander, born in the town of St. Alban's, II. 306.

Nethertone, William de, an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 352. *See* Nedertone.

Netley (Hampshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Neulane, or New Lane, St. Alban's, the road so called, I. 428, 430; a dwelling-house in, II. 262; repairs at the Manor of, II, 263; expenses attending the purchase of the Manor of, II. 264; purchase of a croft pertaining to the Manor of, II. 266.

Newebury (? Newberries, Herts), II. 320.

Newerke, Master Nicholas, his burial-place, I. 440.

Newham (? Newnham, Herts), a house built at, by Michael Cheyne, Cellarer of St. Alban's, II. 272.

Newnham (Herts), repair of the Chancel at, II. 262; a barn built at, II, 263; appropriation of the Church of, II. 293.

Nichol, John, purchase of a messuage from, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 266.

Nicholas V., Pope, gives a Bull, converting the Cell of Wymundham into an Abbey, II. 367.

Nicholle, John, late owner of lands and tenements called "Celerers," II. 283.

Nightingales, the, banished from the vicinity of the abode of the Hermit Sigar, at Northawe, II. 303.

Norfolk, visit of the Abbot of St. Alban's to his Cells in, I. 427.

Normandy, Emma, the wife of Ethelred, daughter of (Richard I.) the Duke of, I. 425.

Normandy, I. 435.

Normans, the, destroyed the monuments of the early Abbots of St. Alban's, I. 434; spoliations of the, II. 299.

Norreys, William le, his Anniversary at St. Alban's, II. 314.

Northampton, the Abbey of, I. 455.

Northawe (Herts), Sigar, the Hermit, dwells in the wood of, II. 302, 303.

Northone, Thomas, Chaplain to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, money paid to, for his good offices with the Duke, II. 291.

Northumberland, Henry Percy, Earl of, interferes in the dispute between the Abbots of St. Alban's and Westminster, as to their seat in Parliament, I. 414, 415.

Norton, Robert, Prior of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 436.

Norton, Roger, Abbot. *See* Roger.

Norton (Herts), money paid for lands in, II. 266; a barn built at, by Robert Ownesby, Bursar of St. Alban's, II. 273.

Nortone, Thomas, Clerk, II. 279.

Norway, II. 305.

Norwich, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 455.

Norwich, the Diocese of, II. 290.

Norwyche, William, makes an Antiphonar for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 270.

Norys, Henry, annuity paid to, in satisfaction of his claim upon Harpesfelde, II. 265.

Numbers, the Book of, quoted, II. 368.

O.

Obedientiaries, the, of St. Alban's, their payments for support of the scholars at Oxford, II. 307–310; sums of money to be paid by the, II. 307–310; reduction of the sums heretofore paid by the, II. 311–315.

Offa (probably fictitious), son of Warmund, King of Wessex, II. 296; by reason of a victory at Blodi-welde, near the river Avene, and the miraculous restoration of his children to life, vows that he will found a Monastery, II. 296.

Offa, King, Pynred assumes the name of II. 297; he presents Wyncelowe to his new foundation at St. Alban's, II. 297; through miraculous agency, discovers the body of Alban at Verulamium, II. 297, 298; appoints Willegod, first Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 300; his Anniversary, II. 313; a penny of, preserved in the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 333; figure of, II. 341. *See* Pynred.

Ogard, Sir Andrew, II. 366, 367.

Ogbourn (Wiltshire), the Priory of, I. 454.

Okeberne. *See* Ogbourn.

Orchard, the great, at St. Alban's, II. 274.

Ordeal by fire, I. 425.

Orfeure, Nicholas. *See* Goldsmith.

Organs, in the choir of the Church of St. Alban's, II. 259.

Osney (Oxfordshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Osyth (Citha), St., the altar of, at St. Alban's, I. 440.

Otwy, Hugh, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 339.

Ovid, quoted, I. 424; II. 299.

Ownesby, Robert, Bursar of St. Alban's, II. 273; Kitchener of St. Alban's, II. 274; Letter from the King to the Abbot of St. Alban's, requesting that he may remain in office as Prior of Walyngforde, II. 370; an apparent charge against him, II. 371.

Oxen, Walkelin de, a knight, unhorses and wounds the Earl of Arundel at St. Alban's, I. 429.

Oxeye (Herts), the watermill of, II. 273.

Oxford, foundation of the University of, I. 423; Plegmund and Asser, alleged to be the founders, I. 423; the garb of those entering upon the degree of Master of

Oxford—*cont.*
Arts at, I. 423 ; contribution by the Abbot of St. Alban's to the building of a Chapel there, II. 256 ; silver saltcellars given to the scholars at, II. 256 ; the College of Black Monks at (Gloucester College), II. 264 ; sum paid by the Master of the Works at St. Alban's to each scholar at, to pray for the soul of Robert de Albini, founder of Beaulieu, II. 292 ; payments made by the Obedientiaries of the Monastery of St. Alban's for the scholars at, II. 307–310 ; two chalices for the scholars at, II. 327.
Oxlese, the meadow of, II. 284.

P.

Pachomius, St., a divine revelation to, I. 424.
"Palearium Poetarum," the, of John Whethamstede, II. 270.
Palfraymede, the meadow of, II. 285.
Paris, Matthew, enlarges the Chronicle of Roger of Wendouere, II. 303 ; writes the Lives of St. Amphibalus, St. Alban, and St. Thomas and St. Edmund, Archbishops of Canterbury, II. 303.
Paris, University first instituted at, I. 423 ; first dwelling-place of the Friars Preachers in, II. 306.
Paris, work of, in silver, II. 261.
Park (Herts), the manor of, awarded to be assigned to the nominees of John Whethamstede, to be held for his benefit, for a term of 50 years, at a yearly rental of 10 pounds, II. 284, 285. *See* Parkebury.
Parkebury (Herts), the farmer of John Whethamstede there to have the use of the granges at Tytenhangre, II. 287. *See* Park.
Parker, Agnes, daughter of John Whytley, her burial-place, I. 442.
Parker, William, Esquire of Abbot Thomas, married to Agnes, daughter of John Whytley, I. 442.
Parliament, dispute as to the seats of the Abbots of St. Alban's and Westminster in, I. 414.
Parlour, the Great, at St. Alban's, II. 272.
Pastone, William, Justiciar, a payment made to, II. 295.
Paul, St., quoted, I. 421 ; Commentary of Gorham upon certain Epistles of, a book at St. Alban's, II. 268 ; Postill upon the Epistles of, to the Corinthians and the Romans, II. 269. *See* Saint Paul.
Paul (de Caen), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 435 ; restores St. Alban's from a state of ruin, II. 298 ; receives the name of "Restorer of the Monastery of St. Alban's," II. 302 ; his Anniversary at St. Alban's, II. 314.
Paul, robbing Peter to enrich, the Proverb, II. 293.
Paynel, Agnes, nun of Cell, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 339.
Pays, Elizabeth, mother of Master John Pays, the Archdeacon, I. 442 ; her burial-place, I. 442.
Pays, John, the Archdeacon, I. 442. *See* Pays, Elizabeth.
Pekfithele, Simon, money paid for his lands, in Barnet, II. 265.
Pelagius, St. Germanus sent to Britain to confute the Heresy of, I. 432.
Pembroke, Humphrey, Earl of, II. 278, 289. *See* Gloucester.
Perambulations of the town of St. Alban's, in the times of Abbots Hugh and Thomas, I. 426.
Percy, Henry. *See* Northumberland.
Percy, Sir Thomas, II. 289.
Perient, John, Esquire, gift of a gold chalice by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 259.
Pershore (Worcestershire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Peter, St., figurative allusion to the ship of, II. 299; a relic of the cross of, II. 335; the History of, II. 346. *See* Saint Peter.

Peter, from St. Alban's, Abbot of Whitby, II. 301.

Peter of Blois. *See* Blois.

Peterborough (Northamptonshire), the Abbey of, I. 454. *See* Burgh.

Philippians, St. Paul's Epistle to the, I. 421.

Pictures in Churches, the use of, I. 418; adoration of, to be prevented, I. 418, 419.

Pilate, the example of, alluded to, II. 369.

Pity, the altar of the Holy Cross, at St. Alban's, also called the Altar of, I. 422.

Plegmund. *See* Canterbury.

Plesauns, the Manor of, at Grenewiche, belonging to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, II. 289.

Poet, quotation from an unknown, I. 416.

Poitiers, Henry, a Knight of. *See* Henry.

"Polycraticon," the, II. 270. *See* Salisbury, John of.

Pope, Simon, Sacrist of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 437.

Porphyrius, a figure of, II. 349.

Portable Altar, expenses incurred by the Abbot of St. Alban's, in obtaining a Bull in reference to the, II. 271.

Powys, Henry Gray, Lord, II. 289.

Prince, the (probably Henry, son of Henry IV.), sandals given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 329; gives cloth towards a set of vestments for the Church of St. Alban's, which goes by his name, II. 337; gives four cloths of gold to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 343; an alb to match the vestments of, II. 351.

Privileges, Apostolic, expenses incurred by the Abbot of St. Alban's in obtaining the, II. 271.

Psalms, the, quoted, II. 300, 369.

Psalter, with Glosses, a book at St. Alban's, II. 268.

Purytone, Master Robert, Subprior of the Priory of Saint Swithun, at Winchester, II. 281; aids in the Arbitration between John Whethamstede, late, and John Stoke, present, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 281.

Pyion, Alan, and his wife, their burial-place, I. 442.

Pynefelde, or Pynsfelde (? Herts), a barn built at, by Robert Ware, Bursar of St. Alban's, II. 273.

Pynred, son of Twynfreth and the Countess Marcella, II. 296; blind and dumb from his youth, II. 297; he is miraculously restored to soundness, II. 298; in a vision at Bath, is ordered to transfer the bones of the Protomartyr Alban, and found a Monastery, II. 297; at Wyncelowe, he takes counsel thereon, II. 297; assumes the name of Offa, II. 297. *See* Offa.

Q.

Quyntyn, John, servant of the Refectory of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 441.

R.

Rabanus Maurus, Abbot of Fulda, I. 423.

Radclef, or Radcliffe, Nicholas, an opponent of John Wyclif, his burial-place, I. 436; Prior of Wymundham, I. 436; writes against the doctrines of Wyclif, II. 305.

Radewelle (Herts), a long house built at, II. 263; purchase of the Manor of, from Sir John Fray, II. 266; the lands and tenements in, by award, to be surrendered to the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 283, 284; to be held for the benefit of John Whethamstede for a term of 50 years, if

Radewelle (Herts)—*cont.*
he shall so long live, II. 286; amortization of the Manor of, through the instrumentality of Sir John Fray, II. 291.
Radulf (or Ralph), Gobyon, Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434.
Ralph, from St. Alban's, Abbot of Abbotescote, II. 301.
Ralph, the Sacrist, a silver gilt chalice broken by, II. 326.
Ralph de Dunstaple. *See* Dunstaple.
Ramsey, Bernard, Abbot of, II. 301.
Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Randolfe, Master William, his burial-place, I. 442.
Ranulph of Chester. *See* Chester.
Raulyn, Adam, his burial-place, I. 441. *See* Raulyn, Alice.
Raulyn, Alice, wife of Adam, her burial-place, I. 441.
Reading (Berkshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Redbourn, or Redburn (Herts), the relics of St. Amphibalus discovered at, I. 433; masonry there, the work of Brother William Stubbarde, I. 440; a silver salt-cellar given by the Abbot of St. Alban's to the Priory of, II. 256; repairs at, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 264; Despenser's Land at, II. 319.
Redebournemede, the meadow of, II. 285.
Reginald of St. Alban's, advocate in the Roman Court, builds the Chapel of St. Mary, at St. Alban's, in the time of Abbot Hugh, I. 445.
Register, the, of John Whethamstede, II. 270.
Relics, altar of the, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 438, 447.
Remeseie. *See* Romsey.
Reymes, lands so called, I. 265.
Reywaus. *See* Rievaulx.
Richard II., King of England, a favourer of the Abbot of Westminster, in his claim as to a seat in Parliament above the Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 414; the Bull granted by Pope Honorius III. to the Abbey of St. Alban's shown and read to, I. 416; his dissensions with his nobility, I. 417; rising of the kingdom of England against, I. 429; while Prince, gives two copes to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 344.
Richard I., Duke of Normandy. *See* Normandy.
Richard the First (de Exaquio), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 435; his merits, II. 302; his Anniversary, II. 314.
Richard the Second, (de Walyngforde), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434.
Richard, from St. Alban's, Abbot of Montreuil, II. 301.
Richard, Lord Cobham. *See* Cobeham.
Rickmansworth, a chamber and parlour built at, II. 263; a mill repaired at, II. 263.
Rievaulx (Yorkshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Risangre, William, a monk of St. Alban's, a writer of Chronicles, II. 303.
Robert, St., brother of St. Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, II. 332; a jewel possessed by him given to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 332.
Robert, Archbishop of Canterbury. *See* Canterbury.
Robert (de Gorham), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 435; his Anniversary, II. 311.
Robert, the Abbot's Chamberlain, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 337.
Rochester, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 455.
Rochester, the Diocese of, II. 289.
Roger (Norton), Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434; figure of him bearing a heart, I. 438; his benefactions to the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 438; the Mass of, I. 445; the Anniversary of, II. 311, 320; a set of vestments given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 336; makes a morse for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 344; provides an alb for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 347.

Roger the Hermit, the tomb of, at St. Alban's, I. 433; a monk of St. Alban's, II. 302; the devil ineffectually attempts to interrupt his prayers, II. 302.

Roger, the Prior, gives a ring to John, the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, II. 331.

Roger of Wendouere. *See* Wendouere.

Romæi (?) the, I. 172.

Romans, Postill upon the Epistle of St. Paul to the, II. 269.

Rome, the boast of Augustus Cæsar as to having rebuilt the City of, II. 304.

Rome, the Court of, I. 445; II. 306; necessary provisions for the Abbot Elect of St. Alban's, when seeking confirmation at the Court of, II. 362.

Romsey (Hampshire) the Abbey of, I. 454.

Ropechyrchelane, St. Alban's, I. 430.

Roulond, John, Apprentice-at-Law, and Rector of Todyngtone, Stephenache, and Walsokne, his burial-place, I. 444.

Roundemede, the meadow of, II. 285.

Rous, or Rows, Master Adam, Surgeon to King Edward III., his burial-place, I. 435; a chalice given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 327.

Rowtun, the book of, abbreviated, II. 269.

Ruthyn, the Lord Reginald Grey de, Charter ensuring the celebration of his Anniversary at St. Alban's, I. 451; release by him of the advowson of the Cell of Beaulieu, II. 267.

Rykmersworth. *See* Rickmansworth.

Rysborwe, Thomas, his burial-place, I. 441.

Ryxtone, Alan, Apprentice-at-Law, his burial-place, I. 439.

S.

Saint Agnes, an altar at St. Alban's in honour of, jointly with other Saints, I. 449.

Saint Alban, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 432, 447; description of his Shrine at St. Alban's, I. 432; the Shrine borne in procession on Ascension Day, I. 432; the Mass of, celebrated daily at his altar at St. Alban's, I. 432; the Shrine of, burials near, I. 437; the keeper of the Shrine of, I. 438, 447; the Shrine of, I. 439, 441; Fraternity of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446; carriage of the Shrine of, on certain festivals, II. 293; provision for the Abbot on the Feast of, II. 319; crest of the Shrine of, given by Abbot Thomas, II. 334; a gold cloth for covering the Shrine of, given by Thomas de Wodestoke, Duke of Gloucester, II. 335; figures of, II. 337, 341, 347, 348, 350; the scutcheon, or shield of, II. 361. *See* Alban, St.

Saint Alban's, the Abbot of, is supplanted by the Abbot of Westminster in his accustomed seat in Parliament, I. 414; the King of England deemed the patron and founder of the Abbey of, I. 415; account of pictures and images near the altar of the Holy Cross in the Church of, I. 418; significance of the altar, near the public road, I. 419; significance of the two columns there, I. 419; another ground for construction of this altar, I. 421; great honour paid there to the images of St. Laurence and St. Grimbald, I. 421; removal of the Chapel of St. Laurence in the old Almonry, I. 421, 422; the altar of the Holy Cross, known also as the Altar of Pity, I. 422; an image of St. Laurence to be placed near such altar, I. 422; the Mendicant Friars and secular priests allowed to celebrate at the altar, I. 422, 423; outbreak of the people of the town of, as to metes and boundaries, I. 425, 426; former perambulations of the town referred to, I. 426; the populace forgetful of the punishments that have heretofore been inflicted upon them, I. 426; John Bartone, the Younger, Seneschal of the Monastery, I. 427; meeting in the Great Chamber of the Abbot of, I. 427; Thomas Bordale appears for the townsmen, the people of Sandrigge also being represented, I. 427; arbitrators in

St. Alban's—*cont.*
the matter are appointed, in the contemplated absence of the Abbot, I. 427; allusion to the capture of William de Mandeville at, by King Stephen, I. 429; resistance made to the King by the knights of the place, I. 429; the Earl of Arundel is unhorsed and wounded, by Walkelin de Oxen, in the water of Halywelle, at I. 429; satisfaction made to the Church of, by King Stephen, after it had been profaned by certain of his courtiers, I. 429; forcible extortion of Charters by the townsmen of, in the reigns of Edward II. and Richard II., I. 429; severe punishment of the insurgents, I. 430; measures suggested for the removal of thieves and bad characters dwelling near the town of, I. 430; the Shrine of St. Alban borne in procession there, on Ascension Day, I. 432; the monuments of the early Abbots of the place destroyed by the Normans, I. 434; according to tradition, they were buried in the Chapter-house, I. 434; the renown of Adam Howton, as "the Good Bursar," spread throughout, I. 437; Sir William Elys dies in the hostel of Cornerhalle at, on his road to Calais, I. 439; Thomas Fayreman, bailiff of the town of, his burial-place, I. 439; Thomas Hosteler, and Lavina, his wife, residents of, I. 441; gifts to the Abbey by Thomas Hosteler, and Elena, his wife, and by William Tod, and Johanna, his wife, I. 443; Inventory of the effects belonging to the altar of St. Laurence, in the Church of, I. 449; Charter ensuring the celebration of the Anniversary of Reginald, Lord Grey de Ruthyn, in the Church of, I. 451; marked by John Scharpe, the insurgent, as a contributor to his scheme for confiscation, I. 454; the new Gate there, called the "Waxhouse Gate," II. 261; a brewery built in, in the street called the "French Row," II. 275; John Stoke succeeds John Whethamstede as Abbot of, II. 278; Arbitration between them

St. Alban's—*cont.*
by Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, II. 278–290; Richard Byngham, Seneschal of the Monastery of, II. 281; a recital of the benefits conferred upon the Monastery of, by Sir John Fray, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, II. 291; account of the miraculous foundation of the Monastery of, II. 296–298; quotation from William of Malmesbury as to the foundation of the Abbey of, II. 298; it is restored from a state of ruin by Abbot Paul, II. 298–302; John of Salisbury, Bishop of Chartres, quoted in reference to the Abbey, in the time of Abbot Simon, II. 299; the dignity and excellence of the Monastery enlarged upon, II. 300; the more celebrated monks of the Monastery, II. 301; bones found there, of thirty monks, II. 303; Alexander Nekham born in the town of, II. 306; other distinguished men born at, II. 306; Sir John de Mandevile, the traveller, born there, II. 306; sums to be paid by the Obedientiaries of the Monastery of, II. 307–310; taxation of the goods of, at a penny in the pound, II. 309; reduction of the sums heretofore paid by the Obedientiaries of, II. 311; payments made by the Officials of the Abbey of, to the Abbot, II. 316–321; Inventory of ornaments, vestments, and jewels, belonging to the Monastery of, II. 322–361; Thomas, Prior of Walyngforde, gives a sapphire ring to the Convent of, II. 331; Nicholas Goldsmith, born in the town, gives a ring to the Church of, II. 332; King Ethelred II. gives a remarkable cameo to the Abbey of, II. 332, 333; necessary provision for the Abbot Elect of, when seeking confirmation at the Court of Rome, II. 363; Manumission of born bondmen belonging to the Abbey of, II. 364, 365; Letter of Stephen Londone to John Stoke, Abbot of, asserting the exemption of the Cell of Wymundham from the Abbey of, II. 366–369; Letter of the King to John Stoke, Abbot of, re-

St. Alban's—*cont.*
questing that he will let Robert Ownesby remain in office as Prior of Walyngforde, II. 370; proposal to the Abbot of, by Lord Boteler, of Sudeley, for an exchange with the Monastery of, II. 371, 372.

Saint Alban's, Master John de, physician to the King of France, a native of St. Alban's, II. 306; the first to give a dwelling, at Paris, to the Friars Preachers, II. 306.

Saint Alban's, Master Laurence de, an eminent advocate in the Roman Court, II. 306.

Saint Alban's, Reginald of. *See* Reginald.

Saint Amphibalus, the Shrine of, at St. Alban's, I. 433, 438; his merit, as having converted St. Alban, I. 433; altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 447; II. 358, 359; the vicinity of the Shrine of, paved with marble, II. 274; a chalice dedicated to, by Nicholas Flamstede, Prior, II. 326; also, by Robert Maynolf, Subprior, II. 326; a figure of, II. 337, 341, 347, 348, 350. *See* Amphibalus, St.

Saint Andrew, the Chapel of, at St. Alban's, I. 442, 443, 444; the Chapel of, altars in, I. 448; a figure of, II. 347, 348.

Saint Apollonia the Virgin, figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446.

Saint Augustine's, Canterbury, the Abbey of, I. 454.

Saint Bartholomew, a figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 348.

Saint Bartholomew (Middlesex), the Priory of, I. 455.

Saint Benedict, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448.

Saint Benedict, a book upon the Rule of, at St. Alban's, II. 269; the Rule of, II. 363.

Saint Bennet's Holme (Norfolk), I. 455.

Saint Blaise, altar of, at St. Alban's, I. 445; the altar partly raised by Abbots Geoffrey and William, I. 445; altar partly in honour of, at St. Alban's, I. 447.

Saint Cuthbert, an altar at St. Alban's in honour of, jointly with other Saints, I. 449; a figure of, in the Hostelry at St. Alban's, I. 449.

Saint David's, the Priory of, I. 454.

Saint Edmund, King and Martyr, the altar of, at St. Alban's, I. 447; II. 359; a figure of, at St. Alban's, II. 349.

Saint Edward the King, a figure of, at St. Alban's, II. 360. *See* Edward, King.

Saint German's, Abbot Eadfrith leads a solitary life at, II. 300, 301.

Saint Grimbald, a figure of, at St. Alban's, I. 450.

Saint Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, the altar of, at St. Alban's, relics placed there by Brother Robert Trunche, I. 433, 447; II. 327, 358, 359.

Saint John the Baptist, Fraternity of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446; figures of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446; II. 337, 347, 350; altar at St. Alban's in honour of, jointly with other Saints, I. 449.

Saint John the Evangelist, Chapel of, at St. Alban's, I. 446; figures of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446; II. 322, 323, 350, 355, 360, 361.

Saint Katherine, the Feast of, at St. Alban's, I. 447; painted window in honour of, at St. Alban's, I. 447; figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 447; II. 348, 350, 352; payment made to the altar of, II. 321; the History of, represented, II. 355.

Saint Katherine and Saint Michael, the altar of, at St. Alban's, I. 439.

Saint Laurence, his image, removed from the Chapel of the old Almonry, St. Alban's, to the altar of the Holy Cross, I. 421; the Chief Almoner of God, I. 422; the removal of his Chapel at St. Alban's, I. 422; a figure of, to be placed near the Altar of Pity, or the Holy Cross, I. 422; the altar of, at St. Alban's, I. 443; altar partly in honour of, at St. Alban's, I. 447; Inventory of effects belonging to the altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 449; figures of, in the Church at St. Alban's, I. 450; II. 350.

Saint Machutus, or Saint Mawes (Bedfordshire), a barn built at, II. 263.

Saint Margaret, figures of, in the Church at St. Alban's, II. 348, 350, 352.

Saint Martin, figure of, in the Church at St. Alban's, I. 446.

Saint Mary, the Virgin, Chapel of, at St. Alban's, I. 433; altar of, I. 434; figure of, known as "the Beautiful," I. 436; altar of, I. 437; Chapel of, I. 438, 443; a tenement long alienated from the Chapel of, is restored to it by William Tod and his wife, I. 443; altar of, I. 444; Chapel of (the Lady's Chapel), built by Reginald of St. Alban's, advocate in the Roman Court, in the time of Abbot Hugh, I. 445; altar of, or of the Four Tapers, I. 445; altar of, I. 446; altars in the Chapel of, I. 447; altar partly in honour of, I. 447; altar of the Salutation of, or St. Wulstan, I. 447; the Abbot's Chapel in honour of, I. 448; altar of, I. 448; altar of, in the Infirmary, I. 449; painting of the Chapel of, II. 258; Chapel of, II. 276; Feasts of, in Albs, II. 315; figures of, II. 322, 323; thurible for the Chapel of, II. 324; chalice in the Chapel of, II. 325; figure of, II. 325; Chapel of, II. 327; figures of, II. 337, 341, 343, 347, 348, 349, 350, 355; altar of, II. 358; altar of the Salutation of, II. 359; figure of, II. 360, 361. *See* Mary, St., *and* Westwode.

Saint Mary Overy (Surrey), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Saint Mary, Wymundham (Norfolk), the Monastery of, II. 369. *See* Wymundham.

Saint Mary Magdalene, figure of, at St. Alban's, I. 448; II. 348; Christ appearing to, II. 360. *See* Mary Magdalene, Saint.

Saint Michael, the Archangel, altar in honour of, in the Church at St. Alban's, I. 447; procession at the Feast of, at St. Alban's, I. 447; the Feast of, I. 451; altar of, at St. Alban's, II. 358, 359. *See* Saint Katherine.

Saint Nicholas, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448; ambries beneath the Chapel of, in the Church at St. Alban's, II. 272; figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 341.

Saint Oswin, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448.

Saint Osyth (Citha, or Scytha), altar of, at St. Alban's, I. 440; Chapel of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446.

Saint Osyth (Essex), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Saint Paul, figures of, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 347, 348, 350. *See* Paul, St.

Saint Paul, the Church of, London, II. 344.

Saint Peter, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 447; II. 359; figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 347, 348.

Saint Peter, the Vicar of the Parish of, at St. Alban's, accompanies the townsmen, on their representation that the boundaries of the parish are transgressed by the people of Sandrigge, I. 426; Fraternities in the Church of, I. 446; the road to the Church of, I. 430; money from the tithes of, for wine for the Convent, II. 312; moneys to be paid out of the tithes of, II. 320; Chapel of the Holy Cross in the cemetery of the Church of, II. 327.

Saint Radegundis, a figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446.

Saint Richard, a figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 444. *See* Chichester.

Saint Saviour and the Transfiguration, the Chapel of, at St. Alban's, built by Thomas Westwode and William Boydone, I. 445.

Saint Sebastian, a figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446.

Saint Simeon, Bishop and Martyr, cousin of our Lord, altar of, in the Prior's Chapel, St. Alban's, I. 448.

Saint Stephen, the Chapel of, at St. Alban's, I. 437, 446, 450; altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 327, 359. *See* Stephen, St.

Saint Swithun. *See* Purytone.

Saint Thomas the Apostle, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 442; figure of, Saint Thomas the Apostle—*cont.* in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 347. *See* Thomas the Apostle, Saint.

Saint Thomas the Archbishop and Martyr, altar of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448; figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 349; the Passion of, II. 360. *See* Canterbury, *and* Thomas.

Saint Wulstan, a figure of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446; or the Salutation, altar in honour of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 447.

Salisbury, John of, Bishop of Chartres, his "Polycraticon," a book at St. Alban's, II. 269; his "Metalogicus," quoted as to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 299. *See* Chartres.

Salisbury, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454. *See* Sarum.

Salley (Yorkshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.

Salutation, altar of the, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446. *See* Mary, Saint Mary, and Saint Wulstan.

Sandridge (Herts), allegation by the people of St. Alban's that the boundaries of the Parish of St. Peter have been transgressed by the people of, I. 426; the chief men of, appear before the Abbot and his advisers, I. 427; Barnetwode in the Parish of, I. 428; rental increased of the manor of, II. 275.

Sandrigge, or Sandrygge. *See* Sandridge.

Sandrugge, Robert, a set of vestments given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 338.

Sandruggemede, the meadow of, II. 285.

Sarum, Missal according to the use of, II. 277.

Sarum, Robert Walsham, Præcentor of, II. 324. *See* Salisbury.

Savage, John, Sub-cellarer and Forester of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 439; gives two suns to the Abbey of St. Alban's, with rays of silver gilt, II. 334; gives a cushion to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 336; a set of vestments given by, to the Church of St. Alban's II. 337; gives two copes to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 343; gives an altar to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 350; provides an altar-cloth for the Church, II. 355; provides a frontal for the altar of St. Mary, II. 358.

Savage, Richard, a writer of Chronicles, a monk of St. Alban's, II. 303.

Savage, William, Hosteler of St. Alban's, a figure of St. Cuthbert bought by, I. 449.

Saviour, altar of the, erected by Brother William Wynturshulle, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 447; appearance of the, to St. Mary Magdalen, after the Resurrection, II. 345; appearance of the, to St. Thomas the Apostle, II. 347. *See* Christ.

Sawtrey, the Priory of (Huntingdonshire), I. 455.

Scharpe, or Sharpe, John, a rebel, Supplication addressed by him to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, in subversion of the Church, I. 453.

Schaxtone (? Caxtone, in Cambridgeshire), Bartholomew Wendouere, Rector of, his burial-place, I. 435.

Scotland, II. 305.

Scotus, Duns. *See* Duns Scotus.

Scotus, John. *See* John Scotus.

Scrope, Richard, present in Parliament, I. 415.

Scytha, St. *See* Saint Osyth.

Selby (Yorkshire), Germanus, Abbot of, a monk of St. Alban's, II. 301.

Sepulchre, relic of the Holy, II. 335.

Sepulchre of our Lord, maintenance of tapers round the, at St. Alban's, II. 293.

Serenus, Bishop of Marseilles, Letter of St. Gregory to, I. 418.

Seynt Leger, Sir John de, his daughter, Isabel, the wife of Sir Thomas Hoo, I. 442.

Sharpe, John. *See* Scharpe.

Shechemites, the, I. 413.

Shene (Surrey), the Manor of, II. 370.

Shepehale (? Shepehallbury, near Stevenage, Herts), II. 318.

Shepey, William, dies at St. Alban's, while Abbot Whethamstede is at Rome, I. 439; his burial-place, I. 439.

Sherburn (Dorsetshire), I. 423, 455.

Shornburwe (? if not Thornburwe), Thomas, his burial-place at St. Alban's, I. 438; Seneschal of the Monastery, and Recorder of London. I. 438.

Shrines, the Two Small, at St. Alban's, I. 432.

Sienna, the Council of, I. 411.

Sigar, the Hermit, the tomb of, at St. Alban's, I. 433; dwells in the wood of Northawe, II. 302; is disturbed by the nightingales, II. 303.

Silver plate, list of, to be delivered to John Whethamstede, after resigning the Abbacy, to be used by him for life, II. 287.

Simeon, offering of, in the Temple, II. 347.

Simon, Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 435; his support of St. Thomas of Canterbury in his misfortunes, II. 299, 300; gives to Thomas, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, his first promotion, in the Church of Brantefelde, II. 306; his Anniversary, II. 314.

Sinai, Mount, the body of St. Katherine found on, II. 348.

Sopwell (Herts), John Gyldeforde, Warden of the Nuns of, his burial-place, I. 437; distribution to the Nuns of, II. 292.

Sopwellane, St. Alban's, I. 428, 430.

Sopwellebury, St. Alban's, the farm of, belonging to the Almoner of the Abbey, I. 430.

Sothereye, Stephen, Sacrist of the Church of St. Alban's, provides a chalice, II. 327; provides two copes for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342, 343; provides a morse for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 344; provides an alb for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 346, 356; provides a suit for the altar of St. Mary, II. 358; provides a suit for the altar of St. Amphibalus, II. 358; provides for altars in the Church of St. Alban's, II. 359.

Sottyngham, Sir Walter, his burial-place, I. 437.

Southerey, Simon, his great acquirements in learning, II. 305; he opposes the doctrines of John Wyclif, II. 305.

Spain, the city of Nauvisia alleged to be situate in, II. 306. *See* Nauvisia.

Spalding (Lincolnshire) the Abbey of, I. 454.

Squylers, St. Alban's, the Manor of, II. 262; purchase of lands at, from Roger Howswyf, II. 266; money paid for a parcel of land in, II. 266.

Starkele, Cristina, wife of Geoffrey, her burial-place, I. 444. *See* Starkele, Geoffrey.

Starkele, Geoffrey, formerly Esquire of King Edward III., his burial-place, I. 444.

Starkele, John, his burial-place, I. 444.

Stephen, St., a finger of, II. 335. *See* Saint Stephen.

Stephen, King, takes William de Mandeville prisoner at St. Alban's, I. 429; resistance made to him by the knights of St. Alban's, I. 429; reparation made by him to the Church of St. Alban's, after it had been profaned by certain of his courtiers, I. 429.

Stephenache. *See* Stevenage.

Sterkey, Thomas, payment to, for his labours in obtaining a royal writ, II. 245.

Stevenache, John, a cope given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342; gives albs to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 349.

Stevenage (Herts), the Rectory of, I. 444.

Stobæus, I. 420.

Stoke, John, Abbot of St. Alban's, Letter sent to, by Stephen Londone, asserting the exemption of the Cell of Wymundham, II. 366–369; Letter of the King to, requesting that he will let Robert Ownesby remain in office as Prior of Walyngforde, II. 370. *See* John the Seventh.

Stonyngley, W., the chalice of, II. 276.

Stratelyng, Edward, a silver-gilt cup given to the daughter of, at her baptism, II. 257.

Stretemede, the meadow of, II. 285.

Strodelonde, land so called, II. 285.

"Strong Woman," the, a treatise by John de Musca, a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.

Stubbarde, William, his burial-place, I. 440; a lay-brother, his acquirements in masonry, I. 440.

Study, the Abbot's, at St. Alban's, II. 260.

Subtle Doctor, the. *See* Duns Scotus.

Suche, the Lady de. *See* Zouche.

Sudbury, T., the chalice of, II. 274.

Sudbury (Suffolk), reconstruction of the Chancel in the Parish Church of, by the Kitchener of the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 274.

Sudeley, Ralph, Lord Boteler of. *See* Boteler.

Sudeley (Gloucestershire), II. 371, 372.

Susanna, the History of, quoted, II. 368, 369.

Swalfeld, John, gives a cope to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 343; an alb made by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 346.

"Swan," an inn called the, at Barnet, II. 275.

Swedes, the, II. 305.

Swineshead (Lincolnshire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Sywarde, Thomas, Apprentice-at-Law, his burial-place, I. 441.

T.

Taunton (Somersetshire), the Priory of, I. 455.

Temple, presentation of the Virgin in the, II. 345; the offering of Simeon in the, II. 347.

Tewkesbury (Gloucestershire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Thabor, the Transfiguration of Christ upon Mount, I. 419.

Theophrastus, quoted, I. 420, 421.

Thoby, Adam, Sub-cellarer of St. Alban's, II. 273.

Thomas the Apostle, St., the witness of the Resurrection of Christ, I. 419; II. 347. *See* Saint Thomas.

Thomas, St., Archbishop of Canterbury, supported by Simon, Abbot of St. Alban's, in his misfortunes, II. 299; receives from Abbot Simon his first promotion, in the Church of Brantefelde, II. 306. *See* Canterbury, *and* Saint Thomas.

Thomas (de la Mare), Abbot of St. Alban's, his prolonged absence from Parliament, I. 415; perambulation of St. Alban's in the time of, I. 426; his burial-place, I. 434; John Heyworth, his Confessor and Chancellor, I. 437; Adam Howton, his Bursar, I. 437; William Fymer, his Marshal, I. 441; William Parker, his Esquire, I. 442; his praises, II. 304; called by the Pope and Cardinals the "Patriarch of the Monks of England," II. 304; gift by, of text-books to the Monastery, II. 322, 323; has the thuribles newly chained, II. 324; gives two sprinklers to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 325; gloves for the Abbot provided by, II. 328; amices provided by, II. 329; surplices provided by, II. 329; sandals and girdles provided by, II. 329; gives the crest of the Shrine of St. Alban, II. 334; and a silver-gilt tower for holding the consecrated elements, II. 334; gives a cloth of gold to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 335; and other things, II. 336; gives two chairs to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 336; completes a set of vestments for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 337; gives a cope and cloths of gold to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 338; gives a set of vestments of rayed black velvet to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 339; with the Prince, contributes towards four

Thomas (de la Mare)—*cont.*
copes for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 343; completes two copes given by Prince Richard to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 345; gives albs to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 346, 351; provides altar-cloths and a frontal for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 357; provides for the altars, II. 359; corporals given by, II. 361.

Thomas, Prior of Walyngforde, II. 331. *See* Wallingford.

Thorn, Margery, wife of Robert, her burial-place, I. 442.

Thorn, Robert, his burial-place, I. 442. *See* Thorn, Margery.

Thorney (Norfolk), the Priory of, I. 455.

Thornton (Lincolnshire), the Priory of, I. 455.

Threhouses, repairs at, II. 263; increase of the rental of, II. 275.

Tittenhanger (Herts), repairs at, II. 262; repair of the Chapel at, II. 263; money paid for meadows and pastures in, II. 265; increase of rent of the Manor of, II. 276; the Manor of, by award, to be enjoyed by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 283, 284; clause as to brewing-vessels set up by John Whethamstede at, II. 286; the granges at, to be placed at the service of John Whethamstede, and his farmer at Parkebury to have the use thereof, II. 287; John Whethamstede to have no right of dwelling at, II. 288.

Tod, Edelina, her alleged dissent from the restoration of a certain tenement to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 443. *See* Tod, or Toode, William.

Tod, Johanna, wife of William, her burial-place, I. 443.

Tod, or Toode, William, bailiff of St. Alban's, burial-place of him and his wife, I. 442, 443; with Johanna, his wife, gives a certain tenement to the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 443. *See* Tod, Edelina.

Toddington (Bedfordshire), the Rectory of, I. 444.

Todyngtone. *See* Toddington.

Toode, William. *See* Tod.

Totternhoe (Bedfordshire), quarries at, bought by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 266.

Trent, William, Prior of Hatfield, a skilful grammarian, his burial-place, I. 436.

Trinity, altar of the Holy, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 446.

Trinity, Fraternity of the Holy, at St. Alban's, I. 446.

Trinity, House of the Holy, at Canterbury, II. 330.

Trumpyngtone, William, Abbot. *See* William the First.

Trunche, Brother Robert, places certain relics in the altar of St. Hugh, at St. Alban's, I. 433; his burial-place, I. 438; founds the Altar of Relics in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 447; gives a cope to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 342; gives an alb to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 347.

Trynchemere, Thomas, II. 290.

Tubbe, the tenement of, II. 318.

Twynfreth, father of Pynred, II. 296.

Tynemouth (Northumberland), a cope given to the Cell of, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 257; ten silver-gilt cups given to the Cell and Cellarer of, by the Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 257; payment by the Prior of, for the scholars at Oxford, II. 309; allowance of a horse to the Abbot of St. Alban's, on his journeys to, II. 319.

Tyrelle, Anna, a golden chalice given by, to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 277.

Tytenhangre. *See* Tittenhanger.

U.

Unwona, Bishop of Leicester, advises King Pynred as to transferring the bones of Alban, the Protomartyr of the English, II. 297.

V.

Valerius, with Glosses, a book at St. Alban's, II. 268.
Valerius, Commentary by John Whethamstede upon his Commentary on Augustinus de Ancona, II. 270.
Vale Royal (Cheshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Veer, Alfonso de, his tomb at St. Alban's, I. 438.
Veer, Johanna de, her tomb at St. Alban's, I. 438.
Veer, Ralph de, his burial-place at St. Alban's, I. 444.
Veer, Robert de, father of Ralph, I. 444.
Venantius Fortunatus. *See* Fortunatus.
Verulamium, the body of St. Alban discovered at, II. 297, 298.
Verses quoted, I. 416, 420, 423, 424, 446.
Verses, sets of, I. 433, 435, 436, 440, 441; II. 257, 299.
Vestments belonging to St. Alban's, Inventory of, II. 322–361.
Vestry, paving of the, at St. Alban's, II. 272.
Vintry, at St. Alban's, tenements in the, II. 262, 275.
Virgin Mary, the. *See* Mary, St., *and* Saint Mary.
Virgins, the Foolish, represented, II. 355.
Virgins, the Wise, represented, II. 355.
Virtue, the basis of, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 419.
Visitation of Elizabeth, altar of the Virgin Mary, in honour of the, I. 449.

W.

Walden, Abbot's (Herts), II. 263, 265.
Walden against Wyclif, a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.
Wallingford (Berkshire), William Heron, Prior of, his burial-place, I. 436; the Prior of, his payments for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 309; Thomas, Prior of, gives a sapphire ring to the Convent of St. Alban's, II. 331; Robert Ownesby, Prior of, II. 331. *See* Ownesby.
Walsham, Nicholas, money paid to the wife of, for her right of dower, II. 266.
Walsham, Robert, Præcentor of Sarum, gives a basin and ewer to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 324.
Walsingham, Thomas, the Historian, works probably written by, or under the auspices of, II. 296, 307, 311, 322, 362.
Walsoken (Norfolk), the Rectory of, I. 444.
Walter, from St. Alban's, Abbot of Evesham, II. 301.
Walter de Colchester. *See* Colchester.
Waltham (Essex), the Abbey of, I. 455.
Walyngforde. *See* Wallingford.
Walyngforde, Richard de, Abbot. *See* Richard the Second.
Warden (Bedfordshire), the Abbey of, I. 454.
Wardrobe, the Abbot's, at St. Alban's, II. 260.
Ware, Robert, his burial-place, I. 436; Bursar, aids William Wyntyrshulle in decorating the Church of St. Alban's, I. 443; provides a pax-bread for the altar of St. Laurence at St. Alban's, I. 450; Bursar of St. Alban's, II. 273; Kitchener of St. Alban's, II. 274.
Warin de Cambridge, Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434; his Anniversary, II. 313; enactment made by him, II. 320.
Warmund, King of Wessex, father of King Offa, II. 296; founder of Warwick, II. 296.
Warwick, founded by Warmund, King of Wessex, II. 296.
Watford (Herts), the watermill of, II. 273; Letter of Ralph, Lord Boteler, as to the next presentation to the Church of, II. 370.

Waxhouse Gate, the, St. Alban's, II. 261.

Weadfrid. *See* Eadfrith.

Webbe, John, purchase from, of a croft belonging to the Manor of New Lane, II. 266.

Welles, Nicholas, Kitchener of St. Alban's, II. 274.

Wellis, John, moneys paid to, for riding to London, on the business of the Convent of St. Alban's, II. 295.

Wendore, or Wyndore, Alice, a chalice given by, II. 327; her gift of a pax-bread to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 327.

Wendouere, Bartholomew, Rector of Schaxtone (? Caxtone, Cambridgeshire), his contribution to the new Cloister at St. Alban's, I. 435; his burial-place, I. 435.

Wendouere, Roger of, a monk of St. Alban's, II. 303; almost all the Chronographers indebted to him, II. 303; his Chronicle, II. 303.

Wessex, Warmund, King of, II. 296.

Westminster, the Abbot of, supplants the Abbot of St. Alban's in his accustomed seat in Parliament, I. 414; trial at law with the Abbot of, II. 256; Laurence, Abbot of, II. 301; Alquin, Prior of, II. 301.

Westminster, mentioned, I. 414, 415; the Abbey of, I. 454.

Westwode, Thomas, Præcentor, aids in building the Chapel of St. Saviour and the Transfiguration, at St. Alban's, I. 445; Chapel Master of St. Alban's, builds a Chapel on the south-east side of the Chapel of the Virgin Mary, II. 275; Keeper of the Chapel of St. Mary, a chalice made by, II. 276.

Westwyke, William, Chamberlain of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 438; honours paid by him to the relics of St. Amphibalus, I. 439.

Whethamstede, John de, Abbot. *See* John the Sixth.

Whitby, John, Sub-cellarer of St. Alban's, II. 273.

Whitby (Yorkshire), Peter, Abbot of, II. 301.

White Canons, the, I. 456.

Whytcherche, Ralph. *See* Witcherche.

Whytley, John, his burial-place, I. 442. *See* Parker.

Whytman, or Wyghtman, William, Esquire and Cook to King Henry V. and Henry VI., his burial-place, I. 442, 444.

Whyttwelle, John, Seneschal of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 441.

Willegod, appointed by King Offa first Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 300.

William (Trumpyngtone), the First of that name, Abbot of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 434; partly builds a Chapel and altar in honour of St. Blaise, I. 445; an altar consecrated in his time, I. 448; his Anniversary, II. 312.

William (Heyworth), the Second of that name, Abbot of St. Alban's, I. 430; afterwards Bishop of Chester, his burial-place, I. 438; erects a tomb, with an epitaph, to Nicholas Radcliffe, at St. Alban's, I. 436; an altar consecrated in his time in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448. *See* Chester, Lichfield, *and* Heyworth.

William, from St. Alban's, Prior of Worcester, II. 301.

William of Malmesbury. *See* Malmesbury.

Winchcombe (Gloucestershire), the Abbey of, I. 455.

Winchester, William Wykham, Bishop of, present in Parliament, II. 415; Geoffrey, Prior of, II. 301; Henry of Blois, Bishop of, brother of King Stephen, gives a ring to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 330. *See* Purytone.

Winchester, I. 423; the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

Wingrave (Buckinghamshire), II. 318.

Winslow (Buckinghamshire), two barns built at, II. 262; a dovecot repaired at, II. 263; at his residence there, King Pynred takes counsel as to transferring the bones of Alban, the Protomartyr of the English, II. 297.

Witcherche, or Whytcherche, Ralph, Sacrist, places the Shrine of St. Amphibalus on a tomb of white stone, I. 433; Sacrist, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 337; gives a morse to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 344; an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 355; an altar-cloth provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 357.

Witland (?), the Abbey of (Caermarthenshire), I. 455.

Witle, Gilbert de, a mitre provided by, II. 328.

Witteham, John, an alb provided by, for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 353.

Wodeforth (or Wodeford), against Wyclif, a book at St. Alban's, II. 269.

Wodestoke, Thomas de, Duke of Gloucester, gives a gold cloth for covering the Shrine of St. Alban, when carried in procession, II. 335; gives cloths of gold to the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 344.

Wolstone, William, makes an Antiphonar for the Abbey of St. Alban's, II. 270; the chalice of, II. 276.

Wooden Chapel, a, at St. Alban's, in which was formerly performed Mass for the Dead, I., 445.

Worcester, William, Prior of, II. 301. *See* Barnet, John de.

Worcester, the Bishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.

Wybbery, John, Notary Public, II. 288.

Wyche, William, his burial-place, I. 442.

Wyclif, John, Nicholas Radcliffe, of St. Alban's, a staunch opponent of, I. 436; books against the doctrines of, at St. Alban's, II. 269; his doctrines opposed by William de Bynham, Nicholas Radcliffe, and Simon Southerey, of St. Alban's, II. 305.

Wyghtman, William. *See* Whytman.

Wykes, Edmund, II. 290.

Wykham, William. *See* Winchester.

Wylde, Thomas, II. 279, 290.

Wylly, John, an Antiphonar made by, for the Monastery of St. Alban's, II. 271.

Wymundham (Norfolk), Nicholas Radcliffe, Prior of, his burial-place, I. 436; the Prior of, his payments for the scholars at Oxford, and other purposes, II. 309; exemption of the Cell of, from the Abbey of St. Alban's, asserted by Stephen Londone in a letter to John Stoke, Abbot of St. Alban's, II. 366, 369; the Monastery of St. Mary at, II. 369.

Wyncelowe. *See* Winslow.

Wyndeshore, Simon, Sacrist of St. Alban's, II. 273.

Wyndore, Alice. *See* Wendore.

Wyngrave. *See* Wingrave.

Wynselowe. *See* Winslow.

Wyntrushulle, or Wyntursbulle, William, Chaplain to Abbot John Moote, I. 415; informs the Abbot of the proceedings in Parliament of the Abbot of Westminster, II. 415; reads to King Richard II. the Bull granted by Pope Honorius III. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, I. 416; his great services alluded to, I. 421; late Almoner there, I. 422; representation made by him to Abbot Whethamstede, I. 422; Almoner of St. Alban's, and Chaplain and Cross-bearer to four Abbots there, his burial-place, I. 443; his contributions towards beautifying the Church of St. Alban's, I. 443; erects an altar in honour of our Saviour, St. Mary the Virgin, St. Laurence, and St. Blaise, at St. Alban's, I. 447; as Almoner, erects an altar before the figure of the Virgin Mary, in the Church of St. Alban's, I. 448; his Rolls of Benefactors, and his Inventory, I. 448; altar erected by, in the old Infirmary, in honour of the Virgin Mary and of the Visitation of Elizabeth, I. 449; provides a Missal and other things for the Chapel of St. Stephen, at St. Alban's, I. 450.

Wynwik, Gregory, makes an Antiphonar for the Church of St. Alban's, II. 270.

Wytnam, Adam, Cellarer, Forester, and Prior, of St. Alban's, his burial-place, I. 435.

Y.

York, Edmund, Duke of, present in Parliament, I. 415.
York, death of Sir William Elys, a Knight of the County of, I. 439.
York, the Archbishopric of, its temporalities, I. 454.
York, the Diocese of, II. 289.

Z.

Zernemouth, John, Keeper of the Chapel of St. Mary, at St. Alban's, his chalice, II. 327.
Zouche, the Lady de, gives a set of vestments to the Church of St. Alban's, II. 338, 351.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

A.

ABBATIZARE, I. 52. To rule as Abbot.

ABRENUNCIATIO, I. 13. A renunciation.

ABROGABILIS, I. 339. Worthy to be abrogated.

ACCIDIA, I. 274. Slowness, lethargy.

ACCOLYTUS, II. 363. ACOLYTUS, I. 15. An acolyte, or collet.

ACERRA, II. 324. An incense-boat. Classically, it means a thurible, or censer.

ACTRIX, I. 235. Accusing, or promoting.

ADDICTIO, I. 236, 241. An addition made to the words of a libel, in the Ecclesiastical Court.

ADJORNARE, I. 326. To adjourn, or postpone.

AEREUS, II. 331. Of a sky-blue colour.

AFFRA, II. 122. A heifer.

ALA, I. 436. A wing, or aisle.

ALBA, II. 328. An alb ; a tunic or vestment, reaching to the feet, worn by the officiating clergy of the Church of Rome.

ALLATIVUS, I. 176. Carrying, or bringing.

ALLOCABILIS, II. 282. Allowable.

ALMARIALUM, II. 272. A small ambrey, or cupboard.

ALMICIUM, II. 259. ALMUCIUM, II. 259. An amice, or aumuce ; a square cloth worn round the neck by the priest, while officiating at the Mass.

ALTARISTA, I. 381. An altarist, a chaplain who celebrates in a church at one particular altar.

ALURA, II. 162. An alley, or pathway.

AMBASSIATOR, I. 16. An ambassador.

AMBIDEXTRIUM, II. 228. Cheating, imposition.

AMERCIAMENTUM, II. 170. An amercement, or fine.

AMIRAUDE, Engl., II. 323. An emerald.

AMORTIZAMENTUM, II. 264. Amortization ; rendering free from the effects of the Statutes against Mortmain.

AMORTIZARE, II. 119. To amortize, to render exempt from the operation of the Statutes of Mortmain.

AMPHIBOLOGIA, I. 180. Ambiguity in words or sentences.

ANALOGIUM, I. 435. A lectern.

ANEMELATUS, II. 190. Enamelled.

ANTIPHONA, I. 54. An anthem.

ANTIPHONARIUM, II. 198. An Antiphonar; a book containing the anthems sung by the choir.

ANTIPHONISTA, I. 213. An Antiphoner, or leader in the anthem.

APOSTOLOS CONCEDERE, I. 374. An elliptical phrase, meaning, to give leave of appeal to the Apostolic See.

APOSTOLOS PETERE, I. 387. To appeal to the Apostolic See.

APPROVARE, I. 257. To improve, to bring into cultivation.

APPUNCTUARE, I. 99. To appoint.

APPUNCTUATIO, I. 100. Appointment.

AQUARIUM, II. 256. A ewer, or water-vessel.

ARCA, I. 429. Probably, a drain arched over.

ARCHIVUS, I. 63. A secretary.

ARESTATIO, 133. Arrest.

ARRAIARE, II. 132. To array, to put in martial order.

ARRENDA, I. 156. Rent paid for occupation.

ARRENDARE, I. 155. To let at a rent.

ARRERAGIA, I. 37. Arrears.

ARTICULARE, I. 123. To propose articles.

ATHONOMATICE, I. 435. Apparently means, as taking his name from the place of his birth; but the meaning is, after all, somewhat doubtful.

ATTINCTA, II. 228. Attaint; the Writ of Attaint lay to enquire whether a jury had given a false verdict.

AUCA, II. 316. A goose.

AUNCERE, Engl., I. 53. A scale and weights, on the principle of the steel-yard.

AURIFRIATUS, II. 328. With an orfrey, or golden border.

AURIFRIGIATUS, II, 328. With an orfrey, or golden border.

AURIFRIGIUM, II. 189. An orfray, orfrey, or orphrey; gold fringe.

AVISAMENTUM, I. 308. Advice, recommendation.

B.

BABWENE, Engl., 325. A baboon. The word "*babewyne*" occurs in Sir John Maundevile's Travels.

BACALLARIUS, I. 385; BACCALLARIUS, II. 39; BACULARIUS, I. 437. A Bachelor, the title of the lowest degree in Arts.

BACILE, II, 363. A basin.

BAGA, II. A bag, in which official documents were kept.

BALIA, I. 140. A board of magistrates at Sienna, nine in number, who presided over matters pertaining to war.

BALLIVA, II. 112. A bailiwick.

BALNEARE, I. 10. To bathe.

BANKERE, Engl., II. 336. A cloth for covering banks, or benches, and forms.

BASSUM SERVITIUM, I. 103. Low Service; service performed in the monotone, without chanting.

BASSUS, I. 182. Low.

BAUDEKYN, Eng., II. 335. Baldekin, or baudekin; rich cloth of silk and gold, so called because said to have been made at Baldak, or Babylon. It was especially used for canopies over altars or tombs.

BESSELLES, I. 6. Butts for archery, or targets, apparently, a French word.

BILLA, I. 63. A written notice.

BILLA SUPPLICATORIA, I. 308, 310. A supplicatory letter.

BIZANTIUS, II. 340. A bezant, a gold coin of Byzantium, used in the time of the Crusades.

BLODEWITE, Angl. Sax., II. 223. The penalty, or amercement, for drawing, or shedding blood; for which the locality was amenable, in case the guilty party was not discovered.

BLODIUS, I. 283. Blood, or sanguine, colour.

BLU, Engl., II. 337. Blue.

BLUETUS, II. 333. Of blue colour. So it is usually interpreted; but we find the combinations *albus bluetus*, and *niger bluetus*, "white "blue," and "black blue;" which seem to be rather paradoxical expressions.

BOKERAM, Engl., II. 358. Buckram.

BOKORAMMUS, II. 362. Buckram.

BOMBARDUS, I. 168. A bombard, or cannon; *pulveres bombardorum*, "gunpowder."

BORDALISAUNDRE, Engl., II. 358. Wood of Alexandria, the modern sandal-wood.

BOSCUS, II. 161. Brushwood.

BRASEUM, II. 149; BRASIUM, I. 22; II. 149. Barley, or malt.

BRAVIUM, II. 246. A reward of victory; probably a corrupt form of "*brabium*," or "*brabeum*."

BREUERE, Engl., II. 175. A brewer.

BREVITOR, I. 115. A bearer of briefs, letters, or written messages.

BRUERA, I. 24. A heath.

BULLARIA, II. 271. The office in which the Pope's *bulla*, or leaden seal, was attached to documents.

BULLATUS, II. 10. Having the *bulla*, or leaden seal of the Court of Rome, attached.

BUMBARDUS, I. 166. *See* BOMBARDUS.

BUNDA, I. 426. A boundary.

BURGAGIUM, II. 163. Burgage tenure; where the King, or other person, is lord of an ancient borough, in which the tenements are held by a rent certain.

BURGENCIS, I. 20. A burgher, burgess, or inhabitant of a borough, or burgh.

BURSARIUS, I. 437. A bursar, or keeper of the purse.

BUSTYAN, Engl., I. 450. A kind of coarse cloth.

BYNDE, Engl., II. 341. Bine; *bynde sylvestris*, "woodbine," or "honeysuckle."

C.

CAMACA, II. 337. A fine silk, known in more recent times as "*moccado.*"

CAMISIA, I. 54. A camise, or shirt; hence the word "chemise."

CANCELLA, II. 262; CANCELLUM, I. 443. A chancel of a church.

CANCELLARIA, II. 81. The Court of Chancery.

CANCELLUM, I. 69. Probably, in this instance, means some kind of open wood-work, or lattice-work.

CANDELLUS, I. 29. Qy. as to the meaning; cinnamon (*canelle*) has been suggested to me by Mr. Luard.

CAPA, I. 16; CAPPA, II. 193. A cope.

CAPELLULA, I. 283. A small chapel.

CAPELLUS, I. 11, 26, 308. A hat.

CAPICIUM, II. 169; CAPITIUM, I. 26. A hood.

CAPITANEUS, I. 140. A captain.

CAPUTIUM, I. 26. A hood.

CAPITULARITER, I. 118. In Chapter.

CARD, II. 358; CARDE, II. 358, Engl. A cloth, so called; perhaps from the fact of its being closely carded in the making.

CARIAGIUM, I., 134, II. 319. Carrying, carriage, a carriage.

CARIARE, I. 430. To carry.

CARIATIO, II. 136. Carriage, conveyance.

CARISTIA, I. 37. Dearth, dearness of provisions.

CARITATIS POTUS, II. 247. The drink of charity, or loving-cup.

CARITATIVUS, I. 303. Endowed with charitable feelings.

CARNIFICIUM, II. 251. A butchers' row, or market.

CARTULA, II. 232. A small, or short, charter.

CARUCATA TERRÆ, II. 111. A carucate of land; as much land as one plough could keep in cultivation.

CASSARE, I. 193. To quash, or render null and void.

CASSATIO, I. 192. A quashing, or annihilation.

CASTELLANUS, I. 125. A castellan, or governor of a castle.

CASTO, II. 329. The bezel of a ring.

CASULA, II. 189. A chasuble.

CATALLA, II. 129. Chattels.

CAUTIONEM EXPONERE, I. 389. To give security.

CEDULA, I. 136. A written document.

CELTA, I. 364. A flint. It seems not unlikely that this use of the word may have arisen from Abbot Whethamatede's acquaintance with the Vulgate; which has, in *Job* xix. 24.—"*Vel celte sculpantur* "*in silice,*" "Or might be "graven on flint with a chisel," the word *celte* being the ablative of the Latin "*celtis.*" In lapse of time these two words may have become confused in the writer's mind. As to the early use of the word "*celt,*" the reader is referred to the *Athenæum* of the 11th of June 1870, p. 785.

CEREALIS, I. 20. Probably intended for "*carceralis,*" meaning, attended with imprisonment.

CEREUS, I. 105. A wax candle, or taper.

CEROFERARIUS, I. 104. A taper-bearer.

CERTIFICATORIÆ, plur., I. 127. Letters certificatory.

CERTIORARE, I. 126. To certify, to inform.

CERTIORARI, II. 323. To be certified, or informed.

CERTIORATIO, I. 126. A letter of information.

CERTITUDINALITER, I. 110. To a certainty.

CESPITARE, I. 95. To stumble.

CHAUFEPANNES, Engl., II. 334. Chafing-pans, or chafing-dishes.

CHEMERA, I. 26. Probably, the same as "*chimera*," a kind of riding-dress for men.

CHIMERA, I. 423. A riding-dress, but, as an ecclesiastical garment, said to be identical within an open cope.

CHRISTIANISMUS, I. 144. The Christian world, Christendom.

CHRONICUS, I. 138. Lasting for all time.

CIPHRA, II. 367. A cipher.

CIPPI, I. 5. The stocks.

CLAMITATIO, I. 255. A repeated, or persistent, claim.

CLAUSTRALITER, II. 109. In cloistered fashion, according to monastic rule.

CLAUSUM, I. 440. A close, or enclosed space.

CLAUSURA, II. 200. An enclosure, by walls.

CLAVIGER, I. 281. A key-bearer, or chamberlain.

CLERIMONIA, I. 275. The clergy.

CLOCHA, II. 340. A cloak.

CŒNOBIUM, I. 178. A monastery.

COLLATIONARE, II. 56. To compare, to collate.

COLLECTARIUM, II. 360. A book of Collects.

COMITIVA, I. 134. A company, or suite.

COMPAUSARE, II. 89. To rest awhile.

COMPLETORIUM, I. 114. The service of Compline, or Complins, about 7 P.M.; Second Vespers.

CONTENTARE, I. 427. To denote, or signify.

CONTROFACTOR, II. 169. A counterfeiter.

CONVERSUS, I. 440. A lay-brother.

COOPERCULUM, II. 261. A cover, or covercle.

COOPERTORIUM, II. 313. A coverlet, apparently, of a bed.

COPIA, I. 139. A copy, or transcript.

COQUINARIUS, I. 29. A kitchener, or manciple; one who, in an Abbey, had the general management of the kitchen.

CORDUANERE, Engl., I. 48. A cordwainer; a maker of shoes of cordwain, or cordovan leather.

CORDULA, II. 240. A cord, or string.

CORODIARIUS, I. 443. One who enjoys a corrody.

CORONATOR, I. 49. A coroner.

CORPORALE, II. 189. A corporal; the cloth with which the *Corpus Domini*, or the consecrated elements, are covered on the altar.

CORRODIUM, I. 208. An allowance of meat, drink, and clothing, or of a yearly sum of money, payable from an Abbey to one of the King's servants, known as a "corrody."

COTUCA, II. 319. An outer coat.

COVINA, II. 214. Covin, or alliance.

CRAMPONES, II. 331. Crampoons, for fastening the stone in the bezel of a ring.

CRAPODYN, Fr., II. 333. Toad-stone, trap rock of a brownish grey colour.

CRESCENTES, II. 354. Crescents.

CRESSANTES, II. 340; CRESSANTIS, II. 340; CRESSAUNTIS, II. 341, Engl. Crescents.

CRESTATIO, II. 272. The making of the crest, or ridge forming the summit, of a roof.

CRIMISINUM, II. 189. Crimson, or cramoisy.

CRISTA, II. 334. A crest, or ornamented ridge, at the summit of a shrine.

CROFTUM, II. 250. A croft; a small close near a dwelling-house, used either for pasture or arable.

CROISLETTIS, Engl., II. 341. Croslets, or small crosses. In heraldry, a croslet is a cross crossed at some distance from the foot.

CRYMESYNE, Engl., I. 26. Crimson.

CUCULLA, I. 40. A monk's cowl.

CUNAGIUM, II. 169. Coinage.

CUNATUS, II. 169. Coined.

CUNEUS, II. 169. A press for coining.

CUPPA, II. 355. A cup.

CUPRUM, II. 324. Copper.

CURIA, I. 8. A courtyard, or main quadrangle.

CURIALITAS, I. 307. Courtliness, politeness.

CURIOSITAS, I. 208. Exquisiteness, niceness in dress.

CURTISANUS, I. 81. A member of the Court, a courtier.

CUSTAGIUM, II. 125. Cost, outlay.

CYPRI AURUM, II. 189. Literally, "gold of Cyprus," but probably meaning, gold mixed with copper.

D.

DAIERA, II. 283. A dairy.

DALMATICUM, II. 337. A dalmatic; a long white gown, with sleeves, worn by deacons in the Church of Rome; a variation of the alb.

DAMASCENUS, II. 357. Damask, of Damascus.

DAMUS, I. 271. A hart, buck, or male deer.

DANEGELD, Angl. Sax., II. 223. Dane-gold, or geld; a tax first levied by Ethelred II. to propitiate the Danish invaders, and continued to the reign of Henry II.; a Charter of whom is here in recital. *See* Madox, *Hist. Excheq.*, I. pp. 685—693.

DAPSIFERUS, I. 299. Festive, suited for a feast.

DATIUM, I. 125. Tax, toll, or tribute.

DATORIUS, I. 297. One who accepts a gift.

DEALBATIO, I. 98. Candidature, the wearing of the white clothes by the novice, when a candidate for admission, as a brother, into the Abbey.

DEAMBULATORIUM, I. 437. An extended walk in, or adjoining, a building, an aisle.

DECASUS, I. 218. Decay, decadence.

DECIES TANTUM, II. 228. The name of a Writ under Stat. 38 Edward III. c 12, against a juror who had taken money from either party, to recover from such juror "ten times" the sum he had taken.

DECIMABILIS, I. 242. Titheable, liable to tithe.

DECIMARE, I. 21. To pay tenths, or tithes.

DEDILECTIO, I. 146. Estrangement, diminution of regard.

DENARIATA, II. 160. A pennyworth.

DEODANDUM, II. 228. A deodand; a fine paid of any personal chattel that has been the immediate occasion of the death of a person.

DEPROPE, II. 115. Near to.

DESCUS, II. 260. A dais, in a hall.

DEVILLARE, II. 321. To go out of town.

DIAPRETUM OPUS, I. 449. Diaper-work.

DIGITATIO, I. 209. A pointing at, with the finger.

DIMIDIETAS, I. 45. A moiety.

DISCONFORTARE, I. 22. To discomfort.

DISCRASIA, I. 413. Malady, disorder.

DISSEISINA, II. 117. Disseisin.

DISSEISIRE, II. 116. To disseise, to turn out of possession of land.

DISTEMPERANTIA, I. 151, 371. Suffering from sickness, disturbance.

DISTONATIO, I. 208. Discord.

DISTRICTIO, II. 134. A distress taken.

DISTRINGERE, II. 134. To distrain.

DOLFINUS, I. 42; DOLPHINUS, I. 43. The Dauphin of France.

DOLIUM, II. 312. A tierce, the fourth part of a pipe.

DOMESTICALIA, I. 109. Things for domestic use.

DOMINICUM, I. 238; DOMINIUM, I. 238. Demesne.

DORSALE, I. 9. A dorsal, or dossal; a carpet, or tapestry, for hanging against the lower part of the wall.

DORSAMENTUM, II. 135. An endorsement.

DYASPYN, Engl., II. 338. Probably, a diapered, or richly figured, cloth.

E.

EDICTIO, I. 234. Reduction to a legal form.

ELARGARE, II. 163. To enlarge.

ELEEMOSYNARIA, I. 12. The Almonry of a Cathedral, or Abbey.

ELEEMOSYNARIUS, I. 36. An almoner.

EMARCIDUS, I. 209. Dead, withered.

EMBASSIATOR, I. 7; ENBASSIATOR, I. 43. An ambassador.

EMENDÆ, II. 281. Amends.

EMOLOGARE, II. 94. To confirm, or approve.

EPHIALTES, I. 24. In classical language, this means the "nightmare"; but as to its meaning here, in juxtaposition with "*dextris*," it seems impossible, with accuracy, to surmise.

EPISTOLARE, II. 360. An Epistolar, or book containing the Epistles to be read in the Service.

escambium, I. 126. Exchange of money.

eskaere, II. 109. To claim as escheated, or forfeited to the sovereign.

eskaetatio, II. 109, 168. Escheat; the process of claiming an escheat.

eskaetor, II. 109; esketor, II. 109. An escheator, one who levies escheats.

estallamentium, II. 170. An instalment.

evisceratio, I. 19. An embowelling.

exbannitus, I. 141. Banished.

excaturizare, I. 9. To scald to death.

excusatoriæ, plur., I. 234. Letters of excuse.

exhibitio, I. 282, II. 258. Maintenance, support with food.

exorzista, I. 95. A novice, a beginner.

F.

fabrica, I. 69. A wooden construction.

falsarius, I. 7. A forger, or impostor.

familiaritatis litteræ, I. 125. Letters of protection.

fanon, II. 345. A fanon, or napkin of linen or cloth, worn on the left arm by the officiating priest at the Mass.

fascicula, I. 229. A bundle.

feld, Angl. Sax., II. 223. A field.

femoralia, II. 319. Breeches.

fenestreola, I. 47. A little window.

feodum, II. 152. A fee, lordship, or manor.

ferculum, II. 312. A dish of cooked meat.

feretrarius, I. 423. The keeper, or warden, of a shrine.

feria, I. 9. A day of the week.

feria, II. 133. A fair.

feriatus dies, II. 95. A feast-day.

fermoure, Engl., II. 214. A farmer.

ferramentum, I. 444. An enclosure found by iron gates, or rails.

feudum navis, I. 135. A fee, or tax, upon a ship.

finis, II. 100. A final decree, or award.

fiolum, II. 327. A cruet, for containing the elements before consecration.

firmaculum, II. 345. A fermail, or buckle.

firmarius, I. 64. A farmer.

flaones, II. 313. Flawns; light cakes, somewhat like pancakes.

Flemenefremth, Angl. Sax., II. 223. The penalty due to the sovereign for the offence of harbouring a fugitive, or outlaw.

focale, I. 430. Fuel.

Forestal, Angl. Sax., II. 223. The penalty due to the sovereign for an assault upon a person in the King's highway; it meaning "to spring out upon before." This indeed was its primary meaning, but it afterwards came to signify the act of intercepting a person on his way to market with merchandize or provisions, for the purpose of buying the wares before they reached the market.

FORESTARIUS, I. 34. A forester, or keeper of a forest.

FORISFACTURA, II. 170. Forfeiture.

FORISTALLARIUM, II. 228. The offence of forestalling.

FORTALICIUM, I. 125. A fortress.

FOWCHERE, Engl., I. 38, 69. It probably means, a falconer.

FRANCUM PLEGIUM, I. 267. Frankpledge. See the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 727.

FRETTA, II. 355; FRETTUM, II. 341. Fretwork, a series of fillets intersecting each other.

FRETTATUS, II. 355; Covered with fretwork.

FRISCUS, II. 317. Fresh.

FRIXURA, I. 29. Fried meat, a fricassee.

FROCKUS, I. 40. A frock, or monk's outer garb.

FRONTALE, I. 67. A frontal, or cloth hung in front of an altar.

FRONTEL, Engl., II. 357. A frontal for an altar.

FRONTELLUM, II. 357. A frontal for an altar.

FUGARE, II. 123. To drive cattle.

FUGATIO, I. 255, 259. Hunting, liberty to hunt, a hunting-ground.

G.

GABELA, I. 135; GABELLUM; I. 125. A tax; according to some authorities, levied only upon moveable property.

GALYNGALE, Engl., II. 320. Sweet cyperus.

GARBA, I. 26. A sheaf of wheat.

GARDROBA, II. 260. A wardrobe; a room for keeping clothes in.

GARIOFILS, Engl., II. 320. Cloves.

GAUDIA, plur., I. 220. Festivities, gawdies, or rejoicings.

GEMELLUS, II. 328, 344. A gemewe; an ornament in the shape of a clasp, or link.

GENERALE, II. 316. A commons, an allowance for one individual.

GISTARIUS, I. 449. A sick person, carried about on a litter.

GRADALE, II. 198. A Gradal, or Grail, so called from the prayer chanted *gradatim* after the Epistle; the choir-book for singing Mass.

GRANETA, II. 330. A garnet.

GRANGIA, I. 207. A grange, or farm-house.

GRAVA, I. 257. A grove.

GRAVETUM, II. 251. A grove.

GRIFFONES, II. 337. Griffins. As to the original notion upon these fabulous animals, *see* Pliny, *Hist. Nat.*, B vii. c. 2 and B x. c. 70.

GRISE, Engl. II. 329. Grey fur. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, pp. 730, 806.

GRISIUS, II. 259. Grey.

GRISTUS, II. 333. Perhaps an error for *grisius*, "grey."

GRITBRUCHE, Angl. Sax., II. 223. A penalty exacted for breach of the peace.

GUERRA, I. 174. War.

GUERRINUS, II. 132. Warlike.

GYROVAGUS, I. 86. Wandering about, inconstant.

H.

HABILITATIO, I. 169. An authorized qualification.

HAMSOCHE, Angl. Sax., II. 223. A penalty exacted by the crown, for breach of the peace by forcible entry into a man's house.

HANAPERIUM CANCELLARIÆ, II. 164. The Hanaper, an office belonging to the Court of Chancery. Writs relating to the business of the Court, and returns thereto, were formerly kept there in a hamper, "*in hanaperio.*"

HARNESIUM, I. 134. Baggage, general equipment.

HEBDOMADARIUS, I. 104. The person who performs Divine Service in his turn, for the week.

HEGEROW, Engl., II. 251. A hedge row.

HERBAGIUM, II. 275. Money paid for herbage, or the depasturing of sheep and cattle.

HERIETTUM, I. 267. A heriot; the best beast that the tenant of a copyhold dies possessed of, payable to the lord of the manor.

HERNESIUM, I. 125. Baggage.

HERSIUM, I. 446. A herse; the iron framework, like a harrow, on which the candles, used at funerals, or before shrines, were placed.

HORÆ, I. 114. The Canonical Hours of the day, for prayers, beginning at Matins, or Lauds, and ending at Complines.

HOROLOGIARIUS, I. 434. A clock-maker.

HORULA, I. 272. A short hour.

HOSTILLARIUS, I. 449. A hostiller, or hostrer; keeper of the hostrey of a Convent, or Gesten-hall.

HOSTRIA, I. 448; II. 149. A hostrey, or Gesten-hall.

HUNDREDUM, I. 267. A Hundred Court; similar to a Court Baron, but of a more extended jurisdiction.

HUSSISTA, I. 166. A follower of the (so-called) heresy of John Huss.

HYPOSTASIS, II. 126. Subsidence, or sediment, at the bottom of a urinal.

I.

IDIOTIA, II. 175. Idiotcy.

IMPARCARE, II. 128. To impound.

IMPETITIO, II. 283. Attack, opposition.

IMPRETIABILIS, I. 137. Priceless, beyond price.

IMPROBATIO, I. 329. Disproof.

IN ALBIS, II. 316. Feasts, the service of which was celebrated in albs.

IN CAPPIS, II. 316. Feasts, the service of which was celebrated in copes.

INACTITATA, I. 402. Matters enacted, and reduced to writing.

INACTITATIO, I. 233. Reduction to the form of a legal instrument.

INBASTIATICES, plur. I. 17. Pertaining to an embassy, to be delivered by an ambassador.

INDICTIO, II. 34. An Indiction; a revolution of fifteen years, separately reckoned as Indiction 1, 2, &c., up to 15; when they recommenced with Indiction 1. There were four kinds of Indictions; the Pontifical beginning on the 25th of December or the 1st of January. For full information of this subject, *see* Sir H. Nicolas's *Chron. of History*, p. 6.

INDICUS COLOR, II. 351. Indian colour; indigo, or dark blue.

INFIRMATORIUM, II. 294. An infirmary.

INFONGENETHEF, Angl. Sax., II. 223. The privilege, or liberty, given to the lord of a manor, of judging a thief taken in his demesne. In some cases this privilege extended to the case of all delinquents, in others, to only the homagers of the manor.

INFORTUNIUM, I. 14. A mischance, or mishap.

INFRUNITUS, I. 365. Rash, inconsiderate.

INHOSPITATIO, II. 258. A housing, or lodging of.

INPANELLARE, II. 125. To empanel a jury; to write the names of the jurors on a panel, or board.

INPARCATIO, I. 259. An enclosure as a park.

INSULA, I. 34. An aisle of a church.

INTABULATIO, I. 105. Entrance on the official tables, or books, as taking a turn of duty.

INTERCLAUSUM, I. 441; INTERCLUSUM, I. 447. A close, or enclosed space.

INTERCLUSORIUS, I. 442. Closing.

INTERLOCUTORIA, plur. I. 135. Items of conversation.

INTERMEDIUM, II. 265. Intercession, good offices.

INTERRASILIS, I. 433. Chased with tools.

INTRONIZATIO, I. 152. Enthronement, enthronization.

IRREMISCIBILIS, I. 302. Not to be pardoned, inexpiable.

J.

JOCALIA, plur., I. 42. Jewels.

JURATA, II. 124. A jury.

JUSTA, II. 314. A jug.

JUSTICIARE, II. 82. To pronounce judgment upon.

K.

KAADMAHEU, Engl., II. 332. A cameo. This cameo of Æsculapius is figured, (said to be by the hand of Matthew Paris,) in the Cottonian MS. Nero D I, formerly belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's.

KATERDEMY COMPAS, II. 353. This probably means, quadrilateral shields of arms, their length twice their breadth. *See* "*Quadranguli diversorum armorum*" in p. 352.

KATERDEMYS, II. 355. *See* KATERDEMY COMPAS.

L.

LACESCIBILIS, I. 373. Soon tired, or weary; probably "*lassescibilis*" is really the form intended.

LACTICINIUM, I. 160. Milk diet.

LAGENA, II. 317. A gallon.

LAMEN, II. 323. A thin plate.

LAMPRIDUS, II. 317. A sea lamprey.

LAMPRONES, Engl., II. 317. Lamperns, or river lampreys.

LARVARICUS, I. 346. Apparently, stealthy, dishonest; probably nowhere else to be found. *See* SUBLARVARE.

LATHAMUS, II. 258. A stone-mason.

LATOMIA, I. 440. Stone-masonry.

LATOMUS, I. 445. A stone-mason.

LAUDATOR, II. 98. An umpire; one who decides in a controversy.

LAUDUS, or LAUDUM, II. 89. An award.

LAVANDRIA, II. 274. A laundry, or place for washing clothes.

LEGATIO, I. 65. A legacy.

LETANIA, I. 222. A Litany.

LIBELLARE, I. 209; II. 64. To libel, or reduce to writing; to present a copy of a libel.

LIBERATA, II. 69. A livery of, or giving out of.

LIBERTARE, I. 330. To give freedom to; to confer an exemption upon.

LIBERTATIO, I. 343. Privilege, freedom given.

LICENTIARE, I. 183. To take leave of.

LICENTIATIO, I. 161. Leave, or permission.

LIGNICULUM, I. 14. A small wooden figure.

LINTHEAMEN, I. 449. A linen cloth; classically "*linteamen.*"

LOCULUS, II. 333. A bag.

LOCUTORIUM, I. 36. A parlour, or conversation-room.

LOIGNE, Engl., II. 316. A loin of meat.

LOSENGE, Engl., II. 356. A lozenge; in heraldry, a figure with four equal sides, having two acute and two obtuse angles.

LUTA, II. 191. A lute.

M.

MAGNALIS, II. 257. Of great import, or renown.

MAJESTAS, II. 323. The Deity, or God the Father, as represented in mediæval illuminations.

MANDATARIUS, II. 6; MANDATORIUS, II. 3. A mandatory, one who acts upon a mandate.

MANDATUM PAUPERUM, II. 319. The Poor's Maundy; the distribution to the poor on Holy Thursday.

MANERIUM, I. 207. A manor-house.

MANIPULUS, II. 362. A maniple; a fanon, or scarf, worn on the left arm by the Priest officiating at Mass.

MANSUM, I. 154. A manse, mansion, or abode.

MANUS MORTUA, II. 170. Mortmain.

MANUTENERE, II. 123. To maintain.

MANUTENTIO, II. 128. Maintenance.

MANUTERGIUM, II. 358. A towel, a hand-napkin.

MARASCALCIA, II. 213. The Marshalsey, or Court of the Marshal of the King's household.

MARCHIO, I. 135. A Marquess.

MARITAGIUM, II. 285. Maritage; the right of bestowing a ward or widow in marriage, by the superior lord. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 741.

MARTILOGIUM, II. 277. A Martyrology.

MASUAGIUM, II. 114. A messuage.

MATTRAS, Engl., I. 5. A mattress.

MATUTINALE, II. 277. A book of the service of Matins.

MEMINITIS, I. 189, 265. A mediæval form, apparently, for the classical word *meministis*, "you remember."

MEMORANDORIUM, I. 448. An inventory.

MENUSE, Engl., II. 317. Minnows.

MENYVER, Engl., I. 28. Miniver. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 834.

MERCA, II. 122. A mark, 13*s.* 4*d.* in amount; there was no coin of that value.

MERCANDIZÆ, II. 133. Merchandize.

MERCATORIA VILLA, II. 141. A market-town.

MEREMIUM, I. 430. Timber.

MERESCALLUS, I. 51. A marshal; one who had charge of the horses.

MESPRISIO, II. 142. Misprision; an offence arising from contempt, or oversight.

MESUAGIUM, II. 117; MESUASGIUM, II. 114. A messuage.

MINUERE, II. 317. To let blood.

MINUTA, II. 271. A minute, a sketch, or first draught.

MINUTIO, I. 116. A bleeding.

MINUTUS, II. 318. Blooded, letting blood.

MISA, II. 119. Mise, meaning outlay, expenditure.

MISERICORDIA, II. 317. A misericord; an extra allowance, on certain occasions, of meat and drink.

MISSALE MIXTUM, II. 362. A mixed Missal; probably, a Missal containing other matters besides those pertaining to the Mass.

MISTERA, II. 169. A calling, art, or craft.

MONACHALITER, I. 87. As befits a monk.

MONIALIS, I. 11. A nun.

MORA, I. 257. A moor.

MORIATIO, II. 287. A housing.

MOROSUS, I. 119. Full of delay, lengthy, protracted.

MORSELLATIM, II. 123. Bit by bit.

MORSUS, II. 344. A morse, pectoral, or fermail; a brooch, or buckle, for fastening robes across the breast.

MOTIVUM, I. 329. A moving cause, or reason.

MULTO, II. 316. Mutton.

MURDRE, Angl. Sax., II. 223. A penalty levied on a vill, or hundred, for the escape of a murderer therefrom. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 816.

MURE, Engl., I. 19. A disease, so called; probably, a kind of influenza.

MURREUS, II. 199. Of mazer, or maslin; a mixture of metal and wood.

N.

NATIVA TERRA, I. 267. Land held by native service; *i.e.*, the holder whereof was a born bondman.

NATIVE, II. 285. By native tenure, *i.e.*, by the tenure of a born bondman.

NATIVUS, II. 128. A native, or born bondman.

NAVIS, I. 440. The nave of a church.

NEBULA, II. 314. A thin cake, made of flour and water, cooked over the fire; a wafer.

NEBULATOR, II. 314. A maker of the cakes called "*nebulæ*."

NIGELLARE, II. 331. To work in black enamel.

NIGROMANTICUS, I. 38. A necromancer, or enchanter.

NOBILE, I. 6. A noble; a coin, 6*s*. 8*d*. in value.

NOCTURNALIA, II. 319. Night-shoes, slippers.

NONA, I. 11. None, or noon. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 746.

NON-EXHIBITIO, I. 201. A non-paying, or omission to pay.

NOSELLES, Engl., I. 450. Nozzles, of a candlestick.

NOVERCARE, I. 331. To slight, to act the stepmother's part.

NOVITIUS, I. 29. A novice, or new comer.

NUCHE, Engl., II. 323; NUGE, II. 328. An ouch, a brooch, or clasp.

NUTRIUS, I. 439. A foster-child.

O.

OBAUDIRE, I. 231. Generally means, to listen and obey; but in this instance it seems to mean, to refuse to listen.

OBEDIENTIA, I. 163. Apparently, a missive exacting obedience.

OBEDIENTIARIUS, I. 57. An obedientiary; one who held office in an Abbey, on terms of obeying the Abbot, and exacting obedience in his own department.

OCCASIONARE, I. 317. To molest.

OCTAVÆ, I. 25. The octave, utave, or octaves; that day week after a festival, or event.

OFFICIALITAS, I. 253. An office, officialty.

OFFICIARIUS, I. 282. An officer, an official.

OFFREY, Engl., II. 328; an orfray, orphrey, or golden border.

ONERARE, II. 214. To charge, a jury, in this instance.

OPERARIA, I. 279. A department of works.

OPUS DE ARAS, II. 335. Work of Arras, tapestry.

ORFREIS, Engl., 328. Orfreys, orfrays, or golden fringes.

ORGANISTA, I. 106. A chanter, probably meaning, the one who leads on the choir organ.

ORIOLUM, I. 114, 285; II. 320. An ante-room, apparently, to the Refectory. The monks and Abbot occasionally ate there; probably when ailing, but not sufficiently ill to warrant their retiring to the Infirmary. As to this word, *see* the Glossary to the *Gesta Abbatum*, in this Series, Vol. III., p. 558; also, a Note to Hearne's Preface to Otterbourne.

ORPEL, II. 338. Gold leaf, a gold tissue, so called. Adopted as an English word, from the French.

OSTRIA, II. 260. A hostrey, or guests' hall.

P.

PAKYSBREDE, Engl., I. 450. A pax-bread, or pax-board; also, known as an "osculatory;" a tablet of wood or metal, ornamented with some sacred device, presented in the Service of the Mass, to be kissed by the faithful. *See* Way's *Prompt. Parv.*, p. 388.

PALAFRIDUS, II. 295; PALEFRIDUS, I. 26. A palfrey.

PALICIUM, I. 260; II. 265; a paling, or palisade.

PANDOXARE, II. 286. To brew.

PANDOXATORIA DOMUS, I. 3; a brewery.

PANDOXATORIUM, II. 115. An inn, or public-house.

PANELLUS, II. 349. A panel, or compartment.

PANNARIUS, I. 256. A clothier.

PANNICULUS, I. 450. A napkin, or towel.

PAR FURCARUM, II. 214. A pair of gibbets, or gallows.

PARASCEUE, I. 33. The Parasceve, or Day of Preparation; Good Friday.

PARCELLA, I. 258. A parcel, or part.

PARLIAMENTUM, I. 109. A meeting in the parlour of a Convent.

PARLORA, II. 263. A parlour.

PAROCHIANUS, I. 196. A parishioner.

PAROSTHETA, I. 29. Qy. as to the meaning of this word.

PARURA, II. 346. Ornaments attached to cloth, either in bullion-work or silk.

PASSAGIUM, I. 125. Money paid for the liberty of passing through a place. As to another meaning of this word, *see* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, p. 819.

PATRIA, II. 153. The country; *i.e.*, a jury, as representing the country.

PAVIMENTATIO, II. 262. A paving.

PECIA, II. 261. A piece, of plate, in this instance, a vessel of some kind.

PECONUS, II. 330. A crampoon. Explained by "*tenaculum*," *q.v.*

PECTORALE, II. 344. A pectoral, morse, or fermail; a buckle or brooch, for fastening robes across the breast.

PEDAGIUM, I. 125. Pedage; a toll paid for passing, on horse or on foot, through the forests of the sovereign.

PEDAMENTUM, II. 190. The pediment, or foot.

PEDULA, II, 319. A high shoe, in contradistinction to the *caliga*, or high boot.

PELLICIES, II. 319; PELLICIUM, II. 313. A pilch, or fur tippet, worn by monks.

PENSIONARIUS, II. 93. Liable to payment.

PENTICIUM, I. 37; II. 260. A pentice, a long walk in front of a building, protected by a penthouse projecting from it.

PERCELLA, II. 252. A parcel, or lot.

PERDONARE, II. 142. To pardon.

PERDONATIO, II. 142, 169. Pardon.

PERDONISTA, I. 31. A pardoner, one who distributed pardons.

PEREDEGLE, Fr., II., 333. Eagle-stone. Aëtites, an oxide of iron, found in nodules of various forms and sizes. They sometimes have at the centre a nucleus, occasionally moveable. The name of "eagle-stone" was given to them by the ancients, from a notion that the eagle conveyed them to her nest, to facilitate the laying of her eggs. *See* Pliny, *Hist. Nat.*, B. x. c. 4. and B. xxxvi. c. 39.

PERGAMINARIUS, I. 13. A parchment-maker.

PERHENDINARE, I. 51. To tarry, to remain.

PERIDOTUS, 331. Peridot; prismatic chrysolite, mostly of a greenish colour.

PERLA, II. 330. A pearl.

PERSONATUS, I. 303. A parsonage.

PESTELLUS, II. 316. A pestle, or leg, of pork.

PETANCIA, I. 9, 12. A pittance, or allowance of victuals, of a certain kind, for two monks.

PETILIO, I. 5. A beater, or large pestle, in this case used for making mattresses.

PHIALA, I. 440; PHIOLA, II. 258. A cruet.

PIETAS, I. 306. Pity.

PIPA, I. 66. A pipe of wine.

PITANCIA, I. 284. A pittance, or allowance of victuals for two monks.

PLACEA, I. 191. A place, or spot free from buildings.

PLACEBO, I. 451. Service, at Vespers, for the dead; so called from the beginning of the first Anthem.

PLACENTA, II. 317. Probably, a plaice is meant; "*placea*" being the correct word.

PLACITABILIS, I. 331. That may be impleaded, or sued.

PLAUNKET, Engl., II. 361. A coarse woollen cloth; probably, a kind of blanket.

PLEBANUS, I. 381. A parish priest, whether holding the office of rector, as prebendary of a Cathedral, with the great tithes, or only as vicar, with the small titles.

PLEGIUS, I. 16. A pledge, bail, or surety.

PLUMBATIO, II. 258. Plumbing, covering with lead.

PLUMBUM, I. 9. A boiler, or large vessel, of which lead was the chief ingredient.

PLUVIALE, II. 362. A pluvial, or priest's cope.

PNEUMA, I. 213. A tone, or note in the musical scale.

PŒNITENTIARIUS, I. 437. A penancer.

POLIANDRIUM, I. 445. A charnel-house. It generally means, a churchyard.

PONTIFICALE, II. 199. A Pontifical, a book pertaining to the rights and duties of Bishops.

PORTATILIS, I. 155. Portable, that may be moved from place to place.

PORTIFORIUM, II. 191. A portifory, or portehors; an ordinal, or breviary, of the Roman Service, of a portable form.

POSTELA, I. 26. The crupper.

POSTERULA, I. 430 A postern-gate.

POSTILLA, II. 269. A postil, or homily for the use of the priesthood, in instructing their flocks.

POTAGIUM, II. 314. An allowance of soup, or pottage.

POTIONARE, I. 59. To poison.

POTIONATIO, I. 18. A poisoning.

POTTUS, II. 363. A pot.

POUNDYNG, Engl., I. 269. The impounding of cattle, for straying.

PRÆBENDA, I. 127. Provender.

PRÆBRAVIARE, I. 273. Apparently, to receive the chief reward.

PRÆCANTARE, I. 24. To chant beforehand.

PRÆCESSOR, I. 237. One who precedes, or goes before.

PRÆCONIZARE, I. 370. To make præconization, to summon by cry, or proclamation.

PRÆMIABILIS, I. 421. Held worthy of reward.

PRÆSENTIALITER, I. 213. Personally.

PRÆVENTRIX, I. 420. Favouring, anticipating our necessities.

PRENTICIUS, I. 36. An apprentice.

PRESBYTERIUM, I. 12. The Presbytery of a church; between the choir and the high altar.

PRIORULUS, I. 307. A poor prior; an expression used half in compassion, half in contempt.

PROBATICUS, I. 232. Belonging to the sheep-market; Smithfield probably is alluded to.

PROBATOR, II. 169. An approver, one who, confessing felony himself, accuses others of the same crime.

PROCURATOR, I. 249. A proctor, or proxy.

PROCURATORIUS, I. 250. Of, or as, a proxy, or proctor.

PROCURATORIUM, I. 385. A letter of proxy.

PROFESTUM, I. 154. The Vigil, or Eve, of a Feast; the day before it.

PROPHETARE, I. 144. To prophecy, to warn.

PROPIARE, II. 185. To impropriate, or appropriate.

PROPINA, I. 153. A complimentary speech.

PROPRIATOR, II. 185. An impropriator. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, and Earl of Pembroke, the *late* impropriator of the Cell of Pembroke, appears to be here meant.

PROPRIETARIUS, I, 332; II. 116. A proprietor, or holder of property.

PROTHEAMEN, II. 222. Versatility, capacity for change.

PROTHEATUS, II. 222. Endowed with the versatility of Proteus.

PRYKE. *See* PYKE.

PSEUDOLOGICUS, I. 94. A deceiver, a quibbler.

PULCINUS, II. 316. A chicken.

PULSATIO, I. 203. A ringing, or rather, striking, of a bell.

PULVERIZARE, II. 189, 335. To powder, or sprinkle with.

PUSELLE, LA, Fr., I. 42. The Maiden, a name given to Joan of Arc.

PYKE, Engl., I. 450. Probably an error for "*pryke*," meaning a pricket, or perk; a spike on which large candles were stuck.

Q.

QUARRERA, II. 266; QUERRERA, II. 266. A quarry.

QUARTERIZARE, I. 7; QUATERIZARE, I. 48. To quarter.

QUATERNUM, I. 450. A quire, of parchment or paper.

QUERELARE, II. 153. To make plaint against.

QUIBIBES, Engl., II. 320. Cubebs.

QUIETUM-CLAMARE, II. 177. To quit-claim.

QUIETUS, II. 142. Acquitted of.

QUIETUS-REDDITUS, II. 120. A quit-rent.

QUINDENA, II. 135. A quinzaine, quinzisme, or fortnight.

QUOTARE, I. 85. To assess, to regulate.

QUYSCHENUS, Engl., II. 336. Cushions.

R.

RAUCISONARE, II. 245. To repeat in harsh, or hoarse, tones.

RECLUSA, I. 28. A female recluse, or hermit.

RECOMMENDA, I. 100. Recommendation.

RECOMMENDÆ, plur., I. 179. Words of compliment, or commendation.

RECORDIA, I. 202. A record made.

RECUPERAMEN, I. 272. A recovery.

REFECTORARIUS, I. 107. A Refectorer; one who provided the things necessary for the Refectory, in a Convent.

REFECTORIUM, I. 114. A Refectory, or place for eating in common, in a Conevnt.

REFICERE, II. 313. To take refreshment, *i.e.*, to dine, or sup.

REGRACITORIA, II. 143. Expressions of thanks.

REGRATARIUM, II. 228. The offence of regrating, or retailing, when only allowed to sell by wholesale.

REGRATIARE, II. 144. To give thanks.

REGRATIATORIÆ, plur., I. 79. A letter of thanks.

RELEVIUM, II. 170. Relief; a sum which the tenant, holding by knight service, or other tenure, paid to his superior lord, at his entrance.

Rememorator, I. 25, 316. A Remembrancer, or Registrar.

REPRISA, II. 163. Reprise; deduction from the gross rental, for rentcharge and annuities.

RESPECTUARE, II. 121. To respite, to put off.

RESPECTUS, I. 271. Respite, adjournment.

RESTAURATOR, II. 302. A restorer.

RETORNARE, I. 317; II. 111. To return, to send back.

RETURNARE, II. 222. To return, or give in as chosen.

REUMIGATA, I. 19. Marked by a discharge of rheum, or watery humours; attended with catarrh.

REVERENTIALIA, I. 3, 73. Reverentials, a welcome of respect, paid to a Bishop, by the ringing of bells.

REVESTITUS, I. 40. Shifted to better clothes.

RIBALDUS, I. 50. A ribald, or worthless person.

RIDELLUS, II. 356. A curtain.

ROCHETE, Engl., II. 329. A rochet, a linen garment, like a surplice; formerly worn under the chimere.

RONDELLA, II. 340. A roundel; a rounded form, or figure.

ROSARIUM, I. 449. A rose pattern.

RUBEUS BALAYS, Engl., II. 323. Balass rubies; a variety of the spinel ruby, of a pale rose colour, or inclining to orange.

RUBIBALOIS, Engl., II. 330. Ruby balass.

RUBIUS, I. 26. Red.

RUBYEBALIS, Engl., II. 331. Ruby balass.

RUMOR, I. 193. Tumult, outbreak, disturbance.

S.

Saca, II. 223. A privilege, enabling an inferior lord to hold a Court for adjudication between his own vassals. *See* Soca.

Sacrista, I. 107. A Sacristan, or Sacrist.

SACRISTARIA, I. 440. A sacristy, or Sacrist's room, for the consecrated vessels.

SALARIUM, II. 256. A saltcellar.

SALSARIUM, II. 256. A saucer, or vessel for holding sauces.

SALTSALERE, Engl., II. 287. A saltcellar.

SAMITE, Engl., II. 337. A rich cloth of silk, like satin.

SAMITUM, II. 352. Samite.

SANDALIUM, II. 338. Cendal, or sendal, a thin silk tissue. *See* the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, Glossary, p. 706.

SAUCER, Engl., II. 287. A vessel for holding sauces.

SCACCARIUM, I. 201. The Exchequer. *See* Madox, *Hist. Excheq.*, I., pp. 160–2.

SCEDULA, I. 138. A written paper, or parchment.

SCHILLA, 314, 315. Probably, an "*esquele*," or dish of tureen shape, for holding pottage, or soup. *See* the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, Glossary, p. 723, *s.v.* *Esquele.*

SCINDULA, I. 435. A chip, or fragment.

SCORTUM, I. 126. Escort.

SCRINIUM, I. 438. A shrine.

SCRIPULUS, I. 336. A ground of attack.

SCRUTUM, I. 29. Qy. as to the meaning of this word.

SCUTAGIUM, II. 170, 318. Scutage; a composition for personal service, which the tenant owed to his superior lord, levied as an assessment.

SCUTIFER, I. 68, 443. An esquire, or shield-bearer.

SECTA, I. 267. Suit, or production of a set of witnesses. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 825.

SECTA, II. 169. Suit, or right to sue.

SECTA, II. 259. A set, or suit, as applied to articles of dress.

SEDULA, I. 275. Parchment prepared for writing.

SEISIRE, II. 111. To become seised, or possessed, of land.

SEISIRE, II. 142. To seize by force.

SENESCALLUS, I. 427. A seneschal, or steward.

SENTENTIARIUS, I. 123. Demanding sentence, or award, after investigation duly made.

SEPARABILITAS, II. 121. Several, or separate, property in.

SEPARALE STAGNUM, I. 8. A several fishery; a preserve, in which the right of fishing belongs only to the owner of the soil.

SEPARALITAS, I. 257. Severalty; tenure in one's own right only, without any other person being joined in point of interest.

SEPTIMANA, I. 267. Seven mornings, a week.

SEPTIMANATIM, II. 156. Weekly, every seven days.

SEPTIPLICITER, I. 215. Seven times, or sevenfold.

SEQUI, I. 320. To sue in a Court of Law.

SERIALITER AGERE, I. 214. To perform a series of acts; *i.e.*, to perform Mysteries, or plays.

SICLADON, II. 340. A rich cloth; the texture of which seems to be now unknown.

SIGNARE, II. 363. To make the sign of the cross.

SIRURGICUS, I. 435. A mediæval form of the classical word "*chirurgicus*," a surgeon.

SOCA, II. 223. Exemption from customary payments. *See* the Glossary to the *Liber Custumarum*, in this Series, p. 824, *s. v.* *Saca.*

SOLIDATA, II. 160. A shilling's-worth.

SOLIDUS, II. 325. The weight of one shilling in silver, three fifths of an ounce.

SOLLICITIUS, II. 113. The more anxiously.

SORORITAS, I. 24. Sisterhood, the advantage of being considered a sister.

SOTULARE, II. 319. A low shoe.

SPECIES, II. 319. Spices.

SQUINANTIA, I. 79. Quinsy, or squinancy.

STAMEN, II. 319. A stamin, or shirt, worn by the Benedictines next to the skin, made of wool and linen.

STANNATUS I. 449 ; STAYNNATUS, I. 449. Stained, or dyed.

STATIO, I. 103, 114. A standing, or loitering, about.

STATIO, I. 441. A part of the Mass said, on the procession stopping at a certain spot, or station, in the church. *See* Fosbroke's *British Monachism*, p 231.

STAURUM, II. 261. Store.

STICAX, I. 63. Probably, a flint.

STIKKE, Engl., II. 317. A stike, or stick, of eels; about 25 in number, strung upon a stick.

STRAGULATUS, II. 335. Striped, or rayed.

STRENGLE, Engl., II. 325. An asperge, or sprinkler, used for holy water.

STREPPUM, II. 228. Estrepement, waste committed by a tenant for life, in woods or ploughland, to the detriment of him in reversion.

STRONDE, Angl. Sax., II. 223. Strand; land by the side of a river, or the sea.

STUDIUM, II. 260. A study.

STUDIUM GENERALE, I. 34. A University.

SUAGED, Engl., II. 261. In the Note it is stated that this means, " with narrow necks" ; but according to another authority, it would mean " handled."

SUANNE, Engl., I. 30. A swan.

SUBCONTRARIUS, I. 126. Somewhat contrary.

SUBLARVARE, I. 91. To act under a mask. This word is correct, and Note 6 in that page must be cancelled. *See* LARVARICUS.

SUBOSCUS, II. 251. Underwood.

SUBRUBIUS, I. 449. Reddish, somewhat red.

SUFFAGATOR, I. 372. A supporter.

SUFFRAGIUM, I. 102. A prayer.

SUMMAGIUM, II. 155. A seam, or load for a sumpter-horse.

SUMMONITOR, I. 75. A sumner, sompnour, or summoner.

SUPERALTARE, II. 333. A super-altar, or moveable altar.

SUPERFRONTALE, II. 188. A super-frontal, or cloth to hang above the frontal, before an altar.

SUPERLUCRATIO, II. 159. Gain over and above.

SUPERONERARE, I. 105. To overburden.

SUPERPELLICIUM, I. 107. A surplice; so called, from having been worn over the pilch, or fur tippet, of the monks.

SUPERSIGNANTER, I. 285. Most signally.

SURSUM-REDDERE, II. 177. To surrender.

T.

TAFFATA, Engl., II. 357. Taffeta, a thin silk tissue.

TALLIA, I. 83. A tallage, or contribution.

TAPATIUM, II. 336; TAPITIUM, II. 350. Carpet, or tapestry work.

TAPTROGHE, Engl., II. 174. A tap-trough; used in brewing.

TARAGIUM, II. 354. A kind of cloth, the texture of which is probably now unknown.

TARTARYN, Engl., II. 357. A fine silk, originally thought to come from Tartary.

TAXATOR, I. 311. A taxor, one who levies taxes.

TEGULATIO, II. 263. A roofing, or covering with tiles, reeds, or straw.

TEGULATOR, I. 50. A tiler, or reeder; one who covers roofs with tiles, straw, or reeds.

TENACULUM, II. 330. A hook, or crampoon, for holding the stone in the bezel of a ring.

TENCELLARE, II. 339; TENSELLARE, II. 342. To tinsel, to cover with thin plates of metal.

TEXTUS, II. 322. A Text-book, or book of the Gospels.

THEM, Angl. Sax., II. 223. The right of holding Court for the examination of warranties, vouched in favour of persons found in possession of stolen goods.

THEOLONIUM, II. 127. Toll.

THESAURIA, I. 113; THRESARIA, II. 351. A treasury.

THOLLE, Engl., I. 37. Toll.

TOFTUM, I. 268. A toft, or place where a house formerly stood.

TOL, Angl. Sax., II. 223. A privilege granted by the sovereign to the owner of a vill or manor, of holding market, or, in other words, buying and selling on his own ground.

TONARE, I. 213. To intone.

TORET, Engl., II. 334. A ring.

TORNATOR, I. 25. A turner, one who works with the lathe.

TORTA, I. 62. Extortion, wrong-doing.

TORTICIUS, I. 63. A torch.

TRESENTIA, I. 109. A trisance, or part of the cloister fitted for reading or study. *See* the Glossary to the *Gesta Abbatum*, in this Series, Vol. III., p. 563.

TREUGÆ, I. 194. A truce.

TRIATUS, II. 118. Tried, proved; used in reference to the qualification of jurors, as to whether they are unprejudiced, and likely to act without partiality.

TRIPLARIUS, I. 89. Triple, having three qualities.

TRUTE, Engl., II. 317. Trout.

TUITORIUS, II. 15. Suing for protection.

TUNICARE, I. 98. To habit, or dress up.

TUNICELLA, II. 362; TUNICULA, II. 189; TUNICULUS, II. 193. A tunicle, or short tunic, as here stated, for a priest, or a deacon.

TURBARIA, I. 6, 428. A turf.

TURBIDO, I. 127. A storm, whirlwind.

U.

UNCIALITER, II. 332. In uncials, or large letters.

UTERENNIUM, I. 33. Two years.

UTFONGENETHEF, Angl. Sax., II. 223. A liberty, or privilege, whereby the lord of a manor was enabled to summon any man of his manor, taken for felony in a place out of his fee, to judgment in his own Court.

UTLAGARIA, II. 169. Outlawry.

UTINATIO, I. 144. A vain regret.

UTINATUS, I. 144. Vainly wished for, regretted.

V.

VACCARIA, II. 272. A cowhouse.

VALESIUM, I. 134. A valise.

VALETTUS, II. 175. A vadlet, or serving-man.

VASTUM, II. 170. Waste.

VELLE, I. 151; VELLE FINALE, I. 297. A last will.

VELLE, I. 309, 364. Wish, will; in the latter instance, under "*Velle grave*," the strong will of Bishop William Alnewike is punningly alluded to.

VELLUTATUS, II. 189. Probably, having a thick velvet nap.

VELLUTUM, II. 189. Velvet.

VELUETTUS, II. 328. Made of velvet.

VENELLA, I. 62; VENILLA, I. 428. A lane.

VERNACULUM, II. 115. The Vernacle, here, the sign of an inn; a miniature picture of Christ, supposed to have been miraculously impressed upon a handkerchief presented to him by St. Veronica, and preserved at St. Peter's at Rome.

VESTIARIUM, I. 60. The vestry of a church, or place where the vestments are kept.

VEXILLIFER, I. 140. A gonfaloniere, or standard-bearer.

VICE-PLEBANUS, I. 381. One who acts in place of a parish priest, a curate.

VIELLA, I. 364. A viol, a musical instrument.

VINTARIUS, I. 65. A vintner, or, in old English, a "vinter."

VIRGA, II. 214. The verge, or limit of jurisdiction of a Court.

VISNETUM, II. 218. A venue, vicinity, or neighbourhood.

VITELLARIUS, II. 227. A victualler.

VITREARE, I. 51. To glaze, or fill with glass.

VITRIATIO, II. 198. A glazing, or filling of windows with glass.

VITRIATUS, I. 447. Glazed, filled with glass.

VITULAMEN, I. 179; II. 211. A graft upon a tree.

W.

WARANTIZARE, II. 166. To warrant, to guarantee.

WARDA, II. 285. A wardship, or guardianship, of an infant.

welkes, Engl., II. 317. Whelks.

welluetum, I. 26. Velvet.

wodewoses, Engl., II. 355. *See* the Note at foot of that page. The word "*woad-waxen*" somewhat resembles it; but it was the name of the plant *genista tinctoria*, or dyer's green wood, yielding a yellow dye. *See* Toulmin Smith's *English Gilds*, p. 358.

wrec, Angl. Sax., II. 223. The name given to such goods as, after shipwreck, are cast upon shore, and left there; so long as they remain at sea they are not considered wreck.

wud, Angl. Sax., II. 223. Wood.

wurstede, Engl., II. 338. Woollen texture; so called from Worstead, in Norfolk, the trade of which was afterwards transferred to Norwich.

wusseyl, Engl., I. 16. Wassail, revelry.

Wyclevista, I. 166. A Wycliffite, or follower of the (so called) heresy of John Wyclif.

wyker, Engl., I. 450. A mat made of wicker-work.

Y.

ydolotrare, I. 230. To be an idolater.

yemanne, Engl., II. 214. A yeoman.

LONDON:
Printed by George E. Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—6/71.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

Page
Calendars of State Papers, &c. - - - - - 3
Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages - - - - - 9
Publications of the Record Commissioners, &c. - - 25
Works Published in Photozincography - - - - 30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[Imperial 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

Calendarium Genealogicum; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1867–1870.

Vol. III.—1591–1594.
Vol. IV.—1595–1597.
Vol. V.—1598–1601.
Vol. VI.—1601–1603, with Addenda, 1547–1565.

Of the above series, six volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1603.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1869.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637–1638.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. It now comprises the first fourteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

The two preceding volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.

These volumes include an analysis of Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1870.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1870.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564–1565.

These volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France before and during the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868–1871.

Vol. I.—1557–1696.
Vol. II.—1697–1702.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556–7 to 1702, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in these volumes. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1870.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Four volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1603, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. 1864–1869.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.	Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.	

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published three volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1526, and has made considerable progress in the fourth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records and the Rev. J. S. Brewer to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I. — Will. I. — Edw. III. ; 1066–1377. 1869.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

In the Press.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A.; and William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIII.—1638–1639.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566–1579.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. IV.—1527, &c.

Calendar of the Carew Papers, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and William Bullen, Esq. Vol. V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I.—1603, &c.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA ; with Index. Vol. II.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an "uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's "royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, "and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He "would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His "wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the "ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever "expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

   Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

   This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

   The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

   This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

   This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the schoolmen had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

    This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

    This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

    Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

    This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

    This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of [the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impérial, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated, from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1871.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of King Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes (which form an entirely separate work), contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Præcentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation of the History, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes are in continuation of the Annals, containing a Chronicle supposed to have been written by John Amundesham, a monk of that monastery.

29. CHRONICON ABBATIÆ EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much nterest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY; 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences

between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de

Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V. :—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186 ; he died on the 16th of November 1200 ; and was canonized in 1220.

38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. :—ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. Vol. II. :—EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES ; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury ; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199 ; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records ; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq. F.S.A. 1864–1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1871.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the 'Historia Major.' The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify— either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, or, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN. *Edited, with a Translation, by* JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169–1192; known

under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ, A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM A.D. 1014 to A.D. 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch-Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

In the Press.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Iter Britanniarum: the Portion of the Antonine Itinerary of the Roman Empire relating to Great Britain. *Edited by* William Henry Black, Esq., F.S.A.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 21–22. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

The Anglo-Latin Satirists of the Twelfth Century. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A.

Documents relating to England and Scotland, from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Major. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

Liber Niger Admiralitatis. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, D.C.L., Queen's Advocate-General.

Materials for a History of the Reign of Henry VII. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. IV. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

In Progress.

The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. III. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

Lives of Archbishop Dunstan. *Edited by* the Rev. John Richard Green, M.A.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

Chronicle of Walter of Coventry. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—Registrum Abbatiæ Johannis Whethamstede, Abbatis Monasterii S. Albani, Secundo; Roberto Blakeney, Capellano, huc usque, ut videtur, adscriptum. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curiâ Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

Statutes of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir T. E. Tomlins, John Raithby, John Caley, and Wm. Elliott, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* John Caley, Esq., and the Rev. Joseph Hunter. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817-1834), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

⁂ The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli Scotiæ in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriensi asservati. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* David Macpherson, John Caley, and W. Illingworth, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. 2 Vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

Fœdera, Conventiones, Litteræ, &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* John Caley and Fred. Holbrooke, Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.* each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6*s.*

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. Harper, John Caley, and Wm. Minchin, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* John Bayley, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1201—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

⁂ The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

Fines, sive Pedes Finium; sive Finales Concordiæ in Curiâ Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Monumenta Historica Britannica, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late Henry Petrie, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. John Sharpe, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson and Cosmo Innes, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 ; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

The Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints (Acta Dominorum Auditorum). 1466—1494. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Acts of the Lords of Council in Civil Causes (Acta Dominorum Concilii). 1478—1495. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

Issue Roll of Thomas de Brantingham, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

Issues of the Exchequer, containing similar matter to the above ; James I. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

Issues of the Exchequer, containing similar matter to the above ; Henry III.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

Handbook to the Public Records. *By* F. S. Thomas, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

Historical Notes relative to the History of England ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

Domesday Book, or the Great Survey of England of William the Conqueror, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*. to 1*l*. 1*s*. each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l*.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

Fac-similes of National Manuscripts, from William the Conqueror to Queen Anne, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, double foolscap folio, with translations and notes, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
June 1871.